



## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

St. Louis, MO  
*"Re-Energizing Engineering Excellence"*

**2-4 August 2005**

### Agenda

#### *Panel:* The Future of Engineering and Construction

- LTG Carl A. Strock, Commander, USACE
- Dr. James Wright, Chief Engineer, NAVFAC

#### *Panel:* USACE Engineering and Construction

- Dr. Michael J. O'Connor, Director, R&D

#### *Panel:* Navy General Session

- Mr. Steve Geusic, Engineering Criteria & Programs NAVFAC Atlantic

Introduction to Multi-Disciplinary Tracks, by Mr. Gregory W. Hughes

Engineering Circular: Engineering Reliability Guidance for Existing USACE Civil Works Infrastructure, by Mr. David M. Schaaf, PE, LRD Regional Technical Specialist, Navigation Engineering Louisville District

MILCON S&A Account Study, by Mr. J. Joseph Tyler, PE, Chief, Programs Integration Division, Directorate of Military Programs HQUSACE  
 Financial Justification on Bentley Enterprise License Agreement (ELA)

### **Track 1**

- The Chicago Shoreline Storm Damage Reduction Project, by Andrew Benziger
- Protecting the NJ Coast Using Large Stone Seawalls, by Cameron Chasten
- Cascade: An Integrated Coastal Regional Model for Decision Support and Engineering Design, by Nicholas C. Kraus and Kenneth J. Connell
- Modeling Sediment Transport Along the Upper Texas Coast, by David B. King Jr., Jeffery P. Waters and William R. Curtis
- Sediment Compatibility for Beach Nourishment in North Carolina, by Gregory L. Williams
- Evaluating Beachfill Project Performance in the USACE Philadelphia District, by Monica Chasten and Harry Friebel
- US Army Corps of Engineers' National Coastal Mapping Program, by Jennifer Wozencraft
- Flood Damage Reduction Project Using Structural and Non-Structural Measures, by Stacey Underwood
- Shore Protection Project Performance Improvement Initiative (S3P2I), by Susan Durden
- Hurricane Isabel Post-Storm Assessment, by Jane Jablonski
- US Army Corps of Engineers Response to the Hurricanes of 2004, by Rick McMillen and Daniel R. Haubner
- Increased Bed Erosion Due to Increased Bed Erosion Due to Ice, by Decker B. Hains, John I. Remus, and Leonard J. Zabilansky
- Mississippi Valley Division, by James D. Gutshall
- Impacts to Ice Regime Resulting from Removal of Milltown Dam, Clark Fork River, Montana, by Andrew M. Tuthill and Kathleen D. White, and Lynn A. Daniels
- Carroll Island Micromodel Study: River Miles 273.0-263.0, by Jasen Brown
- Monitoring the Effects of Sedimentation from Mount St. Helens, by Alan Donner, Patrick O'Brien and David Biedenharn  
 Watershed Approach to Stream Stability and Benefits Related to the Reduction of Nutrients, by John B. Smith
- A Lake Tap for Water Temperature Control Tower Construction at Cougar Dam, Oregon, by Stephen Schlenker, Nathan Higa and Brad Bird
- San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL – Implications for Constructed Wetlands, by Herbert Fredrickson, Elly Best and Dave Soballe
- Abandoned Mine Lands: Eastern and Western Perspectives, by Kate White and Kim Mulhern  
 Translating the Hydrologic Tower of Babel, by Dan Crawford
- Demonstrating Innovative River Restoration Technologies: Truckee River, Nevada, by Chris Dunn
- System-Wide Water Resource Management – Tools of the Trade

### **Track 2**

- Ecological and Engineering Considerations for Dam Decommissioning, Retrofits, and Reoperations, by Jock Conyngham
- Hydraulic Design of tidegates and other Water Control structures for Ecosystem Restoration projects on the Columbia River estuary, by Patrick S. O'Brien
- Surface Bypass & Removable Spillway Weirs, by Lynn Reese
- Impacts of using a spillway for juvenile fish passage on typical design criteria, by Bob Buchholz
- Howard Hanson Dam: Hydraulic Design of Juvenile Fish Passage Facility in Reservoir with Wide Pool Fluctuation, by Dennis Mekkers and Daniel M. Katz
- Current Research in Fate Current Research in Fate & Transport of Chemical and Biological Contaminants in Water Distribution Systems, by Vincent F. Hock
- Regional Modeling Requirements, by Maged Hussein
- Tools for Wetlands Permit Evaluation: Modeling Groundwater and Surface Water Interaction, by Cary Talbot
- Ecosystem Restoration for Fish and Wildlife Habitat on the UMRS, by Jon Hendrickson
- Missouri River Shallow Water Habitat Creation, by Dan Pridal
- Aquatic Habitat Restoration in the Lower Missouri River, by Chance Bitner
- Transition to an Oracle Based Data System (Corps Water Management System, CWMS), by Joel Asunsikis
- RiverGages.com: The Mississippi Valley Division Water Control Website, by Rich Engstrom
- HEC-ResSim 3.0: Enhancements and New Capabilities, by Fauwaz Hanbali
- Hurricane Season 2004 – Not to Be Forgotten, by Jacob Davis
- Re-Evaluation of a Flood Control Project, by Ferris W. Chamberlin
- Helmand Valley Water Management Plan, by Jason Needham
- A New Approach to Water Management Decision Making, by James D. Barton
- Developing Reservoir Operational Plans to Manage Erosion and Sedimentation during Construction – Willamette Temperature
- Control, Cougar Reservoir 2002-2005, by Patrick S. O'Brien
- Improved Water Supply Forecasts for the Kootenay Basin, by Randal T. Wortman
- ResSIM Model Development for Columbia River System, by Arun Mylvahavan
- Prescriptive Reservoir Modeling and the ROPE, by Jason Needham
- Missouri River Basin Water Management, by Larry Murphy

### **Track 3**

- Corps Involvement in FEMA's Map Modernization Program, by Kate White, John Hunter and Mark Flick
- Innovative Approximate Study Method for FEMA Map Moderniation Program , by John Hunter
- Flood Fighting Structures Demonstration and Evaluation Program (FFSD), by Fred Pinkard
- Integrating Climate Dynamics Into Water Resources Planning and Management, by Kate White
- Hydrologic and Hydraulic Contributions to Risk and Uncertainty Propagation Studies, by Robert Moyer
- Uncertainty Analysis: Parameter Estimation, by Jackie P. Hallberg
- Geomorphology Study of the Middle Mississippi River, by Eddie Brauer
- Bank Erosion and Morphology of the Kaskaskia River, by Michael T. Rodgers
- Degradation of the Kansas City Reach of the Missouri River, by Alan Tool
- Sediment Impact Assessment Model (SIAM), by David S. Biedenharn and Meg Jonas
- Mississippi River Sedimentation Study, by Basil Arthur
- Sediment Model of Rivers, by Charlie Berger
- East Grand Forks, MN and Grand Forks, ND Local Flood Damage Reduction Project, by Michael Lesher
- Hydrologic and Hydraulic Analyses, by Thomas R. Brown
- Hydrologic and Hydraulic Modeling of the Mccook and Thornton Tunnel and Reservoir Plans, by David Kiel
- Ala Wai Canal Project, by Lynnette F. Schaper
- Missouri River Geospatial Decision Support Framework, by Bryan Baker and Martha Bullock
- Systemic Analysis of the Mississippi & Illinois Rivers Upper Mississippi River Comprehensive Plan, by Dennis L. Stephens

### **Section 227: National Shoreline Erosion Control Demonstration and Development Program Annual Workshop**

- Workshop Objectives
- Section 227: Oil Piers, Ventura County, CA, by Heather Schlosser
- An Evaluation of Performance Measures for Prefabricated Submerged Concrete Breakwaters: Section 227 Cape May Point, New Jersey Demonstration Project, by Donald K Stauble, J.B. Smith and Randall A. Wise
- Bluff Stabilization along Lake Michigan, using Active and Passive Dewatering Techniques, by Rennie Kaunda, Eileen Glynn, Ron Chase, Alan Kehew, Amanda Brotz and Jim Selegean
- Storm Damage at Cape Lookout
- Branchbox Breakwater Design at Pickleweed Trail, Martinez, CA
- Section 227: Miami, FL
- Section 227: Sheldon Marsh Nature Preserve
- Section 227: Seabrook, New Hampshire
- Jefferson County, TX – Low Volume Beach Fill
- Sacred Falls, Oahsacred Falls, Oahu Section 227 Demonstration Project

### **Track 4**

- Fern Ridge LakFern Ridge Lake Hydrologic Aspects of Operation during Failure, by Bruce J Duffe
- A Dam Safety Study Involving Cascading Dam Failures, by Gordon Lance
- Spillway Adequacy Analysis of Rough River Lake Louisville District, by Richard Pruitt
- Water Management in Iraq: Capability and Marsh Restoration, by Fauwaz Hanbali
- Iraq Ministry of Water Resources Capacity Building, by Michael J. Bishop, John W. Hunter, Jeffrey D. Jorgeson, Matthew M. McPherson, Edwin A. Theriot, Jerry W. Webb, Kathleen D. White, and Steven C. Wilhelms

- HEC Support of the CMEP Program, by Mark Jensen
- Geospatial Integration of Hydrology & Hydraulics Tools for Multi-Purpose, Multi-Agency Decision Support, by Timothy Pangburn, Joel Schlagel, Martha Bullock, Michael Smith, and Bryan Baker
- GIS & Surveying to Support FEMA Map Modernization and Example Bridge Report, by Mark Flick
- High Resolution Bathymetry and Fly-Through Visualization, by Paul Clouse
- Using GIS and HEC-RAS for Flood Emergency Plans, by Stephen Stello
- High Resolution Visualizations of Multibeam Data of the Lower Mississippi River, by Tom Tobin and Heath Jones
- System Wide Water Resources Program Unifying Technologies Geospatial Applications, by Andrew J. Bruzewicz
- Raystown Plate Locations
- Hydrologic Engineering Center: HEC-HMS Version 3.0 New Features, by Jeff Harris
- SEEP2D & GMS: Simple Tools for Solving a Variety of Seepage Problems, by Clarissa Hansen, Fred Tracy, Eileen Glynn, Cary Talbot and Earl Edris
- Sediment and Water Quality in HEC-RAS, by Mark Jensen
- Advances to the GSSHA Model, by Aaron Byrd and Cary Talbot
- Watershed Analysis Tool: HEC-WAT Program, by Chris Dunn
- Little Calumet River Unsteady Flow Model Conversion UNET to HEC-RAS, by Rick D. Ackerson  
Kansas River Basin Model, by Edward Parker
- Design Guidance for Breakup Ice Control Structures, by Andrew M. Tuthill
- Computational Hydraulic Model of the Lower Monumental Dam Forebay, by Richard Stockstill, Charlie Berger, John Hite, Alex Carrillo, and Jane Vaughan
- Use of Regularization as a Method for Watershed Model Calibration, by Brian Skahill
- Demonstration Program Urban Flooding and Channel Restoration in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions (UFDP), by Joan Pope, Jack Davis, Ed Sing, John Warwick, Meg Jonas

## **Track 5**

- Walla Walla District Northwestern Division, by Robert Berger
- Best Practices for Conduits through Embankment Dams, by Chuck R. Cooper
- Design, Construction Design, Construction and Seepage at Prado Dam, by Douglas E. Chitwood
- 2-D Liquefaction Evaluation with Q4Mesh, by David C. Serafini
- Unlined Spillway Erosion Risk Assessment, by Johannes Wibowo, Don Yule, Evelyn Villanueva and Darrel Temple
- Seismic Remediation of the Clemson Upper and Lower Diversion Dams; Evaluation, Conceptual Design and Design, by Lee Wooten and Ben Foreman
- Seismic Remediation of the Clemson Upper and Lower Diversion Dams; Deep Soil Mix Construction, by Lee Wooten and Ben Foreman
- Historical Changes in the State of the Art of Seismic Engineering and Effects of those changes on the Seismic Response Studies of Large Embankment Dams, by Sam Stacy
- Iwakuni Runway Relocation Project, by Vincent R. Donnally
- Internal Erosion & Piping at Fern Ridge Dam, by Jeremy Britton
- Rough River Dam Safety Assurance Project, by Timothy M. O'Leary
- Seepage Collection & Control Systems: The Devil is in the Details , by John W. France
- Dewey Dam Seismic Assessment, by Greg Yankey
- Seismic Stability Evaluation for Ute Dam, New Mexico, by John W. France
- An Overview of Criteria Used by Various Organizations for Assessment and Seismic Remediation of Earth Dams, by Jeffrey S. Dingrando
- A Review of Corps of Engineers Levee Seepage Practices and Proposed Future Changes, by George Sills
- Ground-Penetrating Radar Applications for the Assessment of Pavements, by Lulu Edwards and Don R. Alexander
- Peru Road Upgrade Project, by Michael P. Wielputz
- Slope Stability Evaluation of the Baldhill Dam Right Abutment, by Neil T. Schwanz
- Design and Construction of Anchored Bulkheads with Synthetic Sheet Piles Seabrook, New Hampshire, by Siamac Vaghari and Francis Fung
- Characterization of Soft Clay Case Study at Craney Island, by Aaron L. Zdinak
- Dispersive ClayDispersive Clays – Experience andHistory of the NRCS (Formerly SCS), by Danny McCook
- Post-Tensioning Institute, by Michael McCray
- Demonstration Program Urban Flooding and Channel Restoration in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions (UFDP), by Joan Pope, Jack Davis, Ed Sing, John Warwick, Meg Jonas

## **Track 6**

- State of the Art in Grouting: Dams on Solution Susceptible or Fractured Rock Foundations, by Arthur H. Walz
- Specialty Drilling, Testing, and Grouting Techniques for Remediation of Embankment Dams, by Douglas M. Heenan
- Composite Cut-Offs for Dams, by Dr. Donald A. Bruce and Trent L. Dreese
- State of the Art in Grout Mixes, by James A. Davies
- State of the Art in Computer Monitoring and Analysis of Grouting, by Trent L. Dreese and David B. Wilson
- Quantitatively Engineered Grout Curtains, by David B. Wilson and Trent L. Dreese
- Grout Curtains at Arkabutla Dam: Outlet Monolith Joints and Cracks using Chemical Grout, Arkabutla Lake, MS, by Dale A. Goss
- Chicago Underflow Plan – CUP: McCook Reservoir Test Grout Program, by Joseph A. Kissane
- Clearwater Dam: Sinkhole Repair Foundation Investigation and Grouting Project, by Mark Harris
- Update on the Investigation of the Effects of Boring Sample Size (3" vs 5") on Measured Cohesion in Soft Clays, by Richard Pinner and Chad M. Rachel
- Soil-Bentonite Cutoff Wall Through Free-Product at Indiana Harbor CDF, by Joe Schulenberg and John Breslin
- Soil-Bentonite Cutoff Wall Through Dense Alluvium with Boulders into Bedrock, McCook Reservoir, by William A. Rochford
- Small Project, Big Stability Problem the Block Church Road Experience, by Jonathan E. Kolber
- Determination of Foundation Rock Properties Beneath Folsom Dam, by Michael K. Sharp, José L. Llopis and Enrique E. Matheu  
Waterbury Dam Mitigation, by Bethany Bearmore
- Armor Stone Durability in the Great Lakes Environment, by Joseph A. Kissane
- Mill Creek - An Urban Flood Control Challenge, by Monica B. Greenwell
- Next Stop, The Twilight Zone, by Troy S. O'Neal
- Limitations in the Back Analysis of Shear Strength from Failures, by Rick Deschamps and Greg Yankey
- Reconstruction of Deteriorated Concrete Lock Walls After Blasting and Other Demolition Removal Techniques, by Stephen G. O'Connor

- Flood Fighting Structures Demonstration and Evaluation Program (FFSD), by George Sills
- Innovative Design Concepts Incorporated into a Landfill Closure and Reuse Design Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, Kittery, Maine, by Dave Ray and Kevin Pavlik
- Laboratory Testing of Flood Fighting Structures, by Johannes L. Wibowo, Donald L. Ward and Perry A. Taylor
- Bluff Stabilization Along Lake Michigan, Using Active and Passive Dewatering Techniques, Allegan Co. Michigan, by Rennie Kaunda, Eileen Glynn, Ron Chase, Alan Kehew and Jim Selegean

**Track 7**

- Case History: Multiple Axial Statnamic Tests on a Drilled Shaft Embedded in Shale, by Paul J. Axtell, J. Erik Loehr, Daniel L. Jones
- The Sliding Failure of Austin Dam Pennsylvania - Revisited, by Brian H. Greene
- M3 –Modeling, Monitoring and Managing: A Comprehensive Approach to Controlling Ground Movements for Protection of Existing Structures and Facilities, by Francis D. Leathers and Michael P. Walker
- Time-Dependent Reliability Modeling for Use in Major Rehabilitation of Embankment Dams and Foundation, by Robert C. Patev
- Lateral Pile Load Test Results Within a Soft Cohesive Foundation, by Richard J. Varuso
- Engineering Geology Challenge Engineering Geology Challenges During Design and Construction of the Marmet Lock Project, by Ron Adams and Mike Niels
- Mill Creek Deep Tunnel Geologic Conditions and Potential Impacts on Design/Construction, by Kenneth E. Henn III
- McAlpine Lock Replacement Instrumentation: Design, Construction, Monitoring, and Interpretation, by Troy S. O’Neal
- Geosynthetics and Construction of the Second Powerhouse Corner Collector Surface Flow Bypass Project, Bonneville Lock and Dam Project, Oregon and Washington, by Art Fong
- McAlpine Lock Replacement Project Foundation Characteristics and Excavation, by Kenneth E. Henn III
- Structural and Geotechnical Issues Impacting The Dalles Spillwall Construction and Bay 1 Erosion Repair, by Jeffrey M. Ament
- Rock Anchor Design and Construction: The Dalles Dam Spillwalls, by Kristie M. Hartfeil
- The Future of the Discrete Element Method in Infrastructure Analysis, by Raju Kala, Johannes L. Wibowo and John F. Peters
- Sensitive Infrastructure Sites - Sonic Drilling Offers Quality Control and Non-Destructive Advantages to Geotechnical Construction Drilling, by John P. Davis

**Track 8**

- Evaluation of The Use of LithiuEvaluation of The Use of Lithium Compounds in Controlling ASR in Concrete Pavement, by Mike Kelly
- Roller Compacted Concrete for McAlpine Lock Replacement, by David E. Kiefer
- Soil-Cement for Stream Bank Stabilization, by Wayne Adaska
- Using Cement to Reclaim Asphalt Pavements, by David R. Luhr
- Valley Park 100-Yr Flood Protection Project: Use of ‘Engineered Fill’ in the Item IV-B Levee Core, by Patrick J. Conroy
- Bluestone Dam: AAR –A Case Study, by Greg Yankey
- USDA Forest Service: Unpaved Road Stabilization with Chlorides, by Michael R. Mitchell
- Use of Ultra-Fine Amorphous Colloidal Silica to Produce a High-Density, High-Strength Grout, by Brian H. Green
- Modular Gabion Systems, by George Ragazzo
- Addressing Cold Regions Issues in Pavement Engineering, by Edel R. Cortez and Lynette Barna
- Geology of New York Harbor: Geological and Geophysical Methods of Characterizing the Stratigraphy for Dredging Contracts, by Ben Baker, Kristen Van Horn and Marty Goff
- Rubblization of Airfield Concrete Pavements, by Eileen M. Vélez-Vega
- US Army Airfield Pavement Assessment Program, by Haley Parsons, Lulu Edwards, Eileen Velez-Vega and Chad Gartrell
- Critical State for Probabilistic Analysis of Levee Underseepage, by Douglas Crum,
- Curing Practices for Modern Concrete Production, by Toy Poole
- AAR at Carters Dam: Different Approaches, by James Sanders
- Concrete Damage at Carters Dam, by Toy Poole
- Damaging Interactions Among Concrete Materials, by Toy Poole
- Economic Effects on Construction of Uncertainty in Test Methods, by Toy Poole
- Trends in Concrete Materials Specifications, by Toy Poole
- Spall and Intermediate-Sized Repairs for PCC Pavements, by Reed Freeman and Travis Mann
- Acceptance Criteria Acceptance Criteria for Unbonded Aggregate Road Surfacing Materials, by Reed Freeman, Toy Poole, Joe Tom and Dale Goss
- Effective Partnering to Overcome an Interruption In the Supply of Portland Cement During Construction at Marmet Lock and Dam, by Billy D. Neeley, Toy S. Poole and Anthony A. Bombich

**Track 10**

- Marmet Lock &Dam: Automated Instrumentation Assessment, Summer/Fall 2004, by Jeff Rakes and Ron Adams
- Success Dam Seismic Remediation

**Track 9**

- Fern Ridge Dam, Oregon: Seepage and Piping Concerns (Internal Erosion)

**Track 11**

- Canton Dam Spillway Stability: Is a Test Anchor Program Necessary?, by Randy Mead
- Dynamic Testing and Numerical Correlation Studies for Folsom Dam, by Ziyad Duron, Enrique E. Matheu, Vincent P. Chiarito, Michael K. Sharp and Rick L. Poepelman

- Status of Portfolio Risk Assessment, by Eric Halpin
- Mississinewa Dam Foundation Rehabilitation, by Jeff Schaefer
- Wolf Creek Dam Seepage Major Rehabilitation Evaluation, by Michael F. Zoccola
- Bluestone Dam DSA Anchor Challenges, by Michael McCray
- Clearwater Dam Major Rehab Project, by Bobby Van Cleave
- Design, Construction and Seepage at Prado Dam, by Douglas E. Chitwood
- Seven Oaks Dam: Outlet Tunnel Invert Damage, by Robert Kwan
- An Overview of An Overview of the Dam Safety ProgramManagement Tools (DSPMT), by Tommy Schmidt

## Track 12

- Greenup L&D Miter Gate Repair and Instrumentation, by Joseph Padula, Bruce Barker and Doug Kish
- Marmet Locks and Dam Lock Replacement Project, by Jeffrey S. Maynard,
- Status of HSS Inspections in The Portland District, by Travis Adams
- Kansas City District: Perry Lake Project Gate Repair, by Marvin Parks
- Mel Price – Auxiliary Lock Downstream Miter Gate Repair, by Thomas J. Quigley, Brian K. Kleber and Thomas R. Ruf
- J.T. Myers Lock Improvements Project Infrastructure Conference, by David Schaaf and Greg Werncke
- J.T. Myers Dam Major Rehab, by David Schaaf, Greg Werncke and Randy James
- Greenup L&D, by Rodney Cremeans
- McAlpine Lock Replacement Project, by Kathy Feger
- Roller Compacted Concrete Placement at McAlpine Lock, by Larry Dalton
- Kentucky Lock Addition Downstream Middle Wall Monolith Design, by Scott A. Wheeler
- London Locks and Dam Major Rehabilitation Project, by David P. Sullivan
- Replacing Existing Lock 4: Innovative Designs for Charleroi Lock, by Lisa R. Pierce, Dave A. Stensby and Steve R. Stoltz
- Olmsted L&D, Dam In-the-wet Construction, by Byron McClellan, Dale Berner and Kenneth Burg
- Olmsted Floating Approach Walls, by Terry Sullivan
- John Day Navigation Lock Monolith Repair, by Matthew D. Hanson
- Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC) Lock Replacement, by Mark Gonski
- Comite River Diversion Project, by Christopher Dunn
- Waterline Support Failure: A Case Study, by Angela DeSoto Duncan
- Public Appeal of Major Civil Projects: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly, by Kevin Holden and Kirk Sunderman
- Chickamauga Lock and Dam Lock Addition Cofferdam Height Optimization Study, by Leon A. Schieber
- Des Moines Riverwalk, by Thomas D. Heinold

## Track 13

- Folsom Dam Evaluation of Stilling Basin Performance for Uplift Loading for Historic Flows and Modification of Folsom Dam
- Stilling Basin for Hydrodynamic Loading, by Rick L. Poeppelman, Yunjing (Vicky) Zhang, and Peter J. Hradilek
- Seismic Stress Analysis of Folsom Dam, by Enrique E. Matheu
- Barge Impact Analysis for Rigid Lock Walls ETL 1110-2-563, by John D. Clarkson and Robert C. Patev
- Belleville Locks & Dam Barge Accident on 6 Jan 05, by John Clarkson
- Portugues Dam Project Update, by Alberto Gonzalez, Jim Mangold and Dave Dollar
- Portugues Dam: RCC Materials Investigation, by Jim Hinds
- Nonlinear Incremental Thermal Stress Strain Analysis Portugues Dam, by David Dollar, Ahmed Nisar, Paul Jacob and Charles Logie
- Seismic Isolation of Mission-Critical Infrastructure to Resist Earthquake Ground Shaking or Explosion Effects, by Harold O. Sprague, Andrew Whitaker and Michael Constantino
- Obermeyer Gated Spillway S381, by Michael Rannie
- Design of High Pressure Vertical Steel Gates Chicago Land Underflow Plan McCook Reservoir, by Henry W. Stewart, Hassan Tondravi, Lue Tekola,
- Development of Design Criteria for the Rio Puerto Nuevo Contract 2D/2E Channel Walls, by Janna Tanner, David Shiver, and Daniel Russell
- Indianapolis North Indianapolis North Phase 3A Warfleigh Section
- Design of Concrete Lined Tunnels in Rock CUP McCook Reservoir Distribution Tunnels Contract, by David Force

## Track 14

- GSA Progressive Collapse Design Guidelines Applied to Concrete Moment-Resisting Frame Buildings, by David N. Bilow and Mahmoud E. Kamara,
- UFC 4-023-02 Retrofit of Existing Buildings to Resist Explosive Effects, by Jim Caulder
- Summit Bridge Fatigue Study, by Jim Chu
- Quality Assurance for Seismic Resisting Systems, by John Connor
- Seismic Requirements for Arch, Mech, and Elec. Components, by John Connor
- SBEDS - (Single degree of freedom Blast Effects Design Spreadsheets ), by Dale Nebuda,
- Design of Buildings to Resist Progressive Collapse UFC 4-023-03, by Bernie Deneke,
- Fatigue and Fracture Assessment, by Jesse Stuart
- Unified Facilities Criteria: Seismic Design for Buildings, by Jack Hayes
- Evaluation and Repair Of Blast Damaged Reinforced Concrete Beams, by MAJ John L. Hudson
- Building an In-house Bridge Inspection Program
- United Facilities Criteria Masonry Design for Buildings, by Tom Wright
- USACE Homeland Security Portal, by Michael Pace
- Databse Tools for Civil Works Projects

- Standard Procedure for Fatigue Evaluation of Bridges, by Phil Sauser
- Consolidation of Structural Criteria for Military Construction, by Steven Sweeney
- Cathodic Protectionfor the South Power Plant Reinforcing Steel, Diego Garcia, BIOT, by Thomas Tehada and Miki Funahashi

### **Track 15**

- Engineering Analysis of Airfield Lighting System Lightning Protection, by Dr. Vladimir A. Rakov and Dr. Martin A. Uman
- Dr. Martin A. Uman
- Charleston AFB Airfield Lighting Vault
- UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC) UFC 3-530-01 Design: Interior, Exterior Lighting and Controls, by Nancy Clanton and Richard Cofer
- Electronic Keycard Access Locks, by Fred A Crum
- Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-560-02, Electrical Safety, by John Peltz and Eddie Davis
- Electronic Security SystemElectronic Security Systems Process Overview
- Lightning Protection Standards
- Electrical Military Workshop
- Information Technology Systems Criteria, by Fred Skroban and John Peltz
- Electrical Military Workshop
- Electrical Infrastructure in Iraq- Restore Iraqi Electricity, by Joseph Swiniarski

### **Track 16**

- BACnet® Technology Update, by Dave Schwenk
- The Infrastructur Conference 2005, by Steven M. Carter Sr. and Mitch Duke
- Design Consideration for the Prevention of Mold, by K. Quinn Hart
- COMMISSIONING, by Jim Snyder
- New Building Commissioning , by Gary Bauer
- Ventilation and IAQ TheNew ASHRAE Std 62.1, by Davor Novosel
- Basic Design Considerations for Geothermal Heat Pump Systems, by Gary Phetteplace
- Packaged Central Plants
- Effective Use Of Evaporative Cooling For Industrial And Institutional/Office Facilities, by Leon E. Shapiro
- Seismic Protection For Mechanical Equipment
- Non Hazardous Chemical Treatments for Heating and Cooling Systems, by Vincent F. Hock and Susan A. Drozdz
- Trane Government Systems & Services
- LONWORKS Technology Update, by Dave Schwenk
- Implementation of Lon-Based Specifications by Will White and Chris Newman

### **Track 17**

- Utility System Security and Fort Future, by Vicki Van Blaricum, Tom Bozada, Tim Perkins, and Vince Hock
- Festus/Crystal City Levee and Pump Station
- Chicago Underflow Plan McCook Reservoir (CUP) Construction of Distribution Tunnel and Pumps Installation
- Technological Advances in Lock Control Systems, by Andy Schimpf and Mike Maher
- Corps of Engineers in Iraq Rebuilding Electrical Infrastructure, by Hugh Lowe
- Red River of the North at East Grand Forks, MN & Grand Forks, ND: Flood Control Project – Armada of Pump Stations Protect Both Cities, by Timothy Paulus
- Lessons Learned for Axial/Mixed Flow Propeller Pumps, by Mark A. Robertson
- Creek Automated Gate Considerations, by Mark A. Robertson
- HydroAMP: Hydropower Asset Management, by Lori Rux
- Acoustic Leak Detection for Water Distribution Systems, by Sean Morefield, Vincent F. Hock and John Carlyle
- Remote Operation System, Kaskaskia Dam Design, Certification, & Accreditation, by Shane M. Niekirk
- Lock Gate Replacement System, by Shaun A. Sipe and Will Smith

### **Track 20**

- “Re-Energizing Medical Facility Excellence”, by COL Rick Bond
- Rebuilding and Renovating The Pentagon , by Brian T. Dziekonski,
- Resident Management System
- Design-Build and Army Military Construction, by Mark Grammer
- Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvements Act - Update, by Mark Grammer
- Construction Management @ Risk: Incentive Price Revision – Successive Targets, by Christine Hendzlik
- Construction Reserve Matrix, by Christine Hendzlik
- Award contingent on several factors..., by Christine Hendzlik
- 52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision--Successive Targets (Oct 1997) - Alt I (Apr 1984), by Christine Hendzlik
- Preconstruction Services, by Christine Hendzlik
- Proposal Evaluation Factors, by Christine Hendzlik
- MILCON Transformation in Support of Army Transformation, by Claude Matsui
- Construction Practices in Russia, by Lance T. Lawton

- Partnering as a Best Practice, by Ray Dupont
- USACE Tsunami Reconstruction for USAID, by Andy Constantaras

### **Track 21**

- Dredging Worldwide, by Don Carmen
- SpecsIntact Editor, by Steven Freitas
- SpecsIntact Explorer, by Steven Freitas
- American River Watershed Project, by Steven Freitas
- Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) Conversion To MasterFormat 2004, by Carl Kersten
- Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) Status and Direction , by Jim Quinn

### **Workshops**

- Design of Buildings to Resist Progressive Collapse UFC 4-023-03, by Bernie Deneke
- Security Engineering and at Unified Facility Criteria (UFC), by Bernie Deneke, Richard Cofer, John Lynch and Rudy Perkey
- Packaged Central Plants, by Trey Austin



# *2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition*

*“Re-Energizing Engineering  
Excellence”*

## *ON-SITE AGENDA*

*The America's Center  
St. Louis Convention Center  
St. Louis, MO  
August 2-4, 2005  
Event # 5150*



## AGENDA

### Monday, August 1, 2005

8:00 AM-9:00 PM Exhibit Move-In

12 Noon-5:00 PM Registration

### Tuesday, August 2, 2005

7:00 AM-8:00 AM Registration and Continental Breakfast

8:00 AM-8:15 AM Welcome and Introduction

Ferrara Theatre

8:15 AM-9:00 AM The Future of Engineering and Construction Panel

Moderator:

*Mr. Don Basham, Chief, Engineering & Construction, USACE*

Panelists:

*LTG Carl A. Strock, Commander, USACE*

*Dr. James Wright, Chief Engineer NAVFAC*

9:00 AM-9:45 AM Keynote Address

Ferrara Theater The Lord of the Things: The Future of Infrastructure Technologies

*Mr. Paul Doherty, AIA, Managing Director,*

*General Land Corporation*

9:45 AM-10:15 AM Break

10:15 AM-11:15 AM USACE Engineering and Construction Panel

Ferrara Theatre Moderator:

*Mr. Don Basham, Chief, Engineering & Construction, USACE*

Panelists:

*MG Donald T. Riley, Director, Civil Works, USACE*

*BG Bo M. Temple, Director, Military Programs, USACE*

*Dr. Michael J. O'Connor, Director, R&D*

10:15 AM-11:15 AM Navy General Session

Room 225

11:00 AM - 7:00 PM Exhibits Open

11:15 AM-1:00 PM Lunch in Exhibit Hall (on your own)

11:15 AM-1:00 PM Women's Career Lunch Session (Bring your lunch from Exhibit Hall)

Moderator:

*Ms. Demi Syriopoulou, HQ USACE*

Opening Remarks:

*LTG Carl A. Strock, Commander, USACE*

Presentations & Discussion:

*Dwight Beranek, Kristine Allaman, Donald Basham, HQ USACE*

1:00 PM-1:55 PM Introduction to Multi-Disciplinary Tracks

Ferrara Theatre

## Tuesday, August 2, 2005

2:00 PM-2:50 PM

### 1<sup>st</sup> Round of Multi-Disciplinary Concurrent Sessions (Continued)

Track 1: Room 230	Acquisition Strategies for Civil Works <i>Walt Norko</i>
Track 2: Room 231	Risk and Reliability Engineering <i>Anjana Chudgar</i> <i>David Schaaf</i>
Track 3: Room 232	Portfolio Risk Assessment <i>Eric Halpin</i>
Track 4: Room 240	Hydrology, Hydraulics and Coastal Engineering Support for USACE <i>Jerry Webb</i> <i>Darryl Davis</i>
Track 5: Room 241	Civil Works R&D Forum <i>Joan Pope</i>
Track 6: Room 242	Civil Works Security Engineering <i>Joe Hartman</i> <i>Bryan Cisar</i>
Track 7: Room 226	Building Information Model Applications <i>Brian Huston</i> <i>Daniel Hawk</i>
Track 8: Room 220	Design Build for Military Projects <i>Mark Grammer</i>
Track 9: Room 221	Army Transformation/Global Posture Initiative/ Force Modernization <i>Al Young</i> <i>Claude Matsui</i>
Track 10: Room 222	Force Protection - Army Access Control Points <i>John Trout</i>
Track 11: Room 227	Cost Engineering Forum on Government Estimates vs. Actual Costs <i>Ray Lynn</i> <i>Jack Shelton</i> <i>Kim Callan</i> <i>Miguel Jumilla</i> <i>Ami Ghosh</i> <i>Joe Bonaparte</i>
Track 12: Room 228	Engineering & Construction Information Technology <i>MK Miles</i>
Track 13: Room 223	Sustainable Design <i>Harry Goradia</i>
Track 14: Room 224	ACASS/CCASS/CPARS <i>Ed Marceau</i> <i>Marilyn Nedell</i>
Track 15: Room 229	Whole Building Design Guide <i>Earle Kennett</i>

## **Tuesday, August 2, 2005**

2:50 PM-3:30 PM	Break in Exhibit Hall
3:30 PM-4:20 PM	2 <sup>nd</sup> Round of Multi-Disciplinary Sessions
4:30 PM-5:20 PM	3 <sup>rd</sup> Round of Multi-Disciplinary Sessions
5:30 PM-7:00 PM	Ice Breaker Reception in Exhibit Hall

## **Wednesday, August 3, 2005**

7:00 AM-8:00 AM	Registration and Continental Breakfast
8:00 AM-9:30 AM	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on the Following Pages)
9:00 AM	Exhibit Hall Opens
9:30 AM-10:30 AM	Break in Exhibit Hall
10:30 AM-12:00 Noon	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on the Following Pages)
12:00 Noon-1:30 PM	Lunch in Exhibit Hall
1:30 PM-3:00 PM	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on the Following Pages)
3:00 PM-4:00 PM	Break in Exhibit Hall
4:00 PM-5:30 PM	Concurrent Sessions
5:00 PM	Exhibit Hall Closes

## **Thursday, August 4, 2005**

7:00 AM-8:00 AM	Registration and Continental Breakfast
8:00 AM-9:30 AM	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on Following Pages)
9:30 AM-10:30 AM	Break in Exhibit Hall (Last Chance to view Exhibits)
10:30 AM-12:00 Noon	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on Following Pages)
12:00 Noon-1:30 PM	Lunch (On your own)
12:00 Noon-6:00 PM	Exhibits Move-Out
1:30 PM-3:00 PM	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on Following Pages)
3:00 PM-3:30 PM	Break
3:30 PM-5:00 PM	Concurrent Sessions (Please Refer to Concurrent Session Schedule on following pages)

# Wednesday, August 3, 2005 Concurrent Sessions

## HH&C Track

		8:00 AM	8:30 AM	9:00 AM	9:30 AM	10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Structures</b>	Room 220	Protecting the NJ Coast using large stone seawalls	Chicago shoreline storm damage reduction project	Risk and reliability in coastal structure design				
<b>Session 1A</b>	Cameron Chasten	Andrew Bezinger	Jeffrey Melby					
<b>TRACK 2 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	Room 221	Ecological and engineering considerations for dam decommissioning, retrofits and operations	Hydraulic design of tidegates and other water control structures for ecosystem restoration on the Columbia Estuary	Innovative integration of engineering and biological tools aids hydraulic structure design for restoring T&E fish				
<b>Session 2A</b>	Jock Conyngham	Patrick O'Brien	Andrew Goodwin					
<b>TRACK 3 Modeling</b>	Room 222	Coops involvement in the FEMA map modernization program	Innovative approximate study method for FEMA map modernization program	Flood fight structures demonstration evaluation program				
<b>Session 3A</b>	Kete White	John Hunter	Fred Pinkard					
<b>TRACK 4 H&amp;H Aspects of Dam Safety</b>	Room 223	Hydrologic aspects of operating in failure mode: Fern Lake	Dam safety study with cascading failures	Rough river spillway capacity				
<b>Session 4A</b>	Bruce Duffie	Gordon Lance	Richard Pruitt					
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
		1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM	4:30 PM	5:00 PM
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220	Evaluating beachfill project performance in the NAP	USACE's regional coastal mapping program	US Naval Academy flood damage reduction project using structural and non-structural measures		<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>		
<b>Session 1C</b>	Monica Chasten	Jennifer Wozenckraft	Stacey Underwood			<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221	Regional modeling requirements for ecosystem restoration	Tools for wetlands permit evaluation: Modeling groundwater and surface water distribution systems	Current research in fate and transport of chemical and biological contaminants in water distribution systems		<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>	Maged Husein	Cary Talbot	Mark Ginsberg			<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222	Geomorphology study of the Mississippi river	Bank erosion and morphology of the Kaskaskia river	Sediment movement at Kansas City from water years 1920 to 2004		<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>	Edward Brauner	Michael Rodgers	Alan Tool			<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223	GIS tools available now to support HHC	High resolution bathymetry and fly-through visualization	GIS & surveying to support national FEMA visualization		<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Session 4C</b>	Timothy Pangburn	Paul Clouse	Mark Flick			<b>Session 4D</b>	Stephen Stello	Thomas Tobin
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
		12 Noon						
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Regional Management</b>	Room 220	Nicholas Kraus	David King	Gregory Williams		<b>TRACK 1 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	An integrated regional model for decision support	Upper Texas coast sediment transport modeling & sediment budgets
<b>Session 1B</b>						<b>Session 2B</b>	Innovative hydraulic structure design at Lower Granite Dam: design that saves water and salmon	Hazardous design of juvenile fish passage facility for juvenile fish passage on reservoir with wide range of pool elevation - Hanson Dam
<b>TRACK 2 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling</b>	Integrating climate dynamics into water resources planning and management	Risk and uncertainty in flood damage reduction studies
<b>Session 2B</b>		Lynn Reese	Robert Buchholz	Dennis Mekkers		<b>Session 3B</b>	Capability restoration and historic marsh restoration	USACE capacity building effort for Iraq MoWR in 2004
<b>TRACK 4 International/ Military H&amp;H</b>	Room 222					<b>Session 4B</b>	Fauwaz Hanbali	Steven Willhelms
<b>Session 3B</b>		Kate White	Rob Moyer	Jackie Hallberg		<b>Session 4B</b>	Mark Jensen	
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Regional Management</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	An integrated regional model for decision support	Upper Texas coast sediment transport modeling & sediment budgets
<b>Session 1B</b>		Nicholas Kraus	David King	Gregory Williams		<b>Session 2B</b>	Innovative hydraulic structure design at Lower Granite Dam: design that saves water and salmon	Hazardous design of juvenile fish passage facility for juvenile fish passage on reservoir with wide range of pool elevation - Hanson Dam
<b>TRACK 2 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	Room 221					<b>Session 3B</b>	Integrating climate dynamics into water resources planning and management	Risk and uncertainty in flood damage reduction studies
<b>Session 2B</b>		Lynn Reese	Robert Buchholz	Dennis Mekkers		<b>Session 4B</b>	Capability restoration and historic marsh restoration	USACE capacity building effort for Iraq MoWR in 2004
<b>TRACK 4 International/ Military H&amp;H</b>	Room 222					<b>Session 4B</b>	Mark Jensen	
<b>Session 3B</b>		Kate White	Rob Moyer	Jackie Hallberg		<b>Session 4B</b>		
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Regional Management</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	An integrated regional model for decision support	Upper Texas coast sediment transport modeling & sediment budgets
<b>Session 1B</b>		Nicholas Kraus	David King	Gregory Williams		<b>Session 2B</b>	Innovative hydraulic structure design at Lower Granite Dam: design that saves water and salmon	Hazardous design of juvenile fish passage facility for juvenile fish passage on reservoir with wide range of pool elevation - Hanson Dam
<b>TRACK 2 Ecological Engineering &amp; Design</b>	Room 221					<b>Session 3B</b>	Integrating climate dynamics into water resources planning and management	Risk and uncertainty in flood damage reduction studies
<b>Session 2B</b>		Lynn Reese	Robert Buchholz	Dennis Mekkers		<b>Session 4B</b>	Capability restoration and historic marsh restoration	USACE capacity building effort for Iraq MoWR in 2004
<b>TRACK 4 International/ Military H&amp;H</b>	Room 222					<b>Session 4B</b>	Mark Jensen	
<b>Session 3B</b>		Kate White	Rob Moyer	Jackie Hallberg		<b>Session 4B</b>		
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>						<b>Session 1D</b>	Jane Jablonski	Rick McMillen
<b>TRACK 2 Modeling Ecological Resto- ration/Systems Assessment</b>	Room 221					<b>TRACK 2 Ecosystem Habitat Restoration</b>	Aquatic habitat restoration in the lower Missouri River	Missouri River restoration: shallow water habitat creation
<b>Session 2C</b>						<b>Session 2D</b>	Chance Bitner	Daniel Pridal
<b>TRACK 3 River Morphology</b>	Room 222					<b>TRACK 3 Modeling River Sedimentation</b>	Sediment impact assessment model (SIAM)	Ecosystem restoration: fish and wildlife habitat on the upper Mississippi River
<b>Session 3C</b>						<b>Session 3D</b>	David Biedenharn	Basil Arthur
<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Room 223					<b>TRACK 4 GIS and Surveying</b>	Update flood emergency plans with GIS and HEC-RAS	High resolution visualizations of multibeam data: lower Mississippi River
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>HH&amp;C Track</b>								
<b>TRACK 1 Coastal Sediments</b>	Room 220					<b>TRACK 1 Shore Protection Projects</b>	Hurricane Isabel effects on communities	Repair of the shore protection projects adversely affected by the hurricanes of 2004
<b>Session 1C</b>								

**Wednesday, August 3, 2005 Concurrent Sessions**

Geotechnical Track

	8:00 AM	8:30 AM	9:00 AM	9:30 AM	10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 5</b>	Levee lowering for the Lewis & Clark bi-centennial celebration	Conduits through embankment dams - best practices for design, construction, problem id and evaluation, inspection, maintenance, renovation & repair	Design, construction and seepage at Prado Dam, CA		<b>TRACK 5</b> 2-D liquefaction evaluation with q4MESH	Unlined spillway erosion risk assessment	Seismic remediation of the Clemson upper and lower diversion dams: evaluation, conceptual design and design (Pl)
	<i>Robert Berger</i>	<i>Dave Pizza</i>	<i>Douglas Chitwood</i>				<i>Ben Foreman</i>
<b>TRACK 6</b>	USACE dams on solution susceptible or highly fractured rock foundations	Special drilling and grouting techniques for remedial work in embankment dams	Composite grouting & cutoff wall solutions		<b>TRACK 6</b> State of the art in grout mixes	State of the art in computer monitoring, control, and analysis of grouting	Quantitatively engineered grout curtains
							<i>Johannes Wibowo</i>

## **Break in Exhibit Hall**

	<i>Session 6B</i>	<i>James Davies</i>	<i>Trent Dreese</i>	<i>David Wilson</i>
<b>TRACK 7</b>	Controlled modulus columns: A ground improvement technique	Time-dependent reli- ability models for use in major rehabilitation of embankment dams and foundations	Engineering geology design challenges at the Soo Lock replacement project	
	<i>Session 7B</i>	<i>Martin Taube</i>	<i>Robert Patey</i>	<i>Mike Nield</i>
<b>TRACK 8</b>	Soil-cement for stream bank stabilization	Using cement to reclaim asphalt pavements	Valley park 100-year flood protection project: use of “engineered fill” in item 4b levee core	

Lunch in Exhibit Hall

		<b>4:00 PM</b>	<b>4:30 PM</b>	<b>5:00 PM</b>
<b>TRACK 5</b>	Internal erosion and piping at Fern Ridge dam: Problems and solutions	Rough river dam safety assurance project	Seepage collection and control systems: The devil is in the details	
<b>Session 5D</b>	<i>Jeremy Britton, Ph.D.</i>	<i>Timothy O'Leary</i>	<i>John France</i>	

## **Break in Exhibit Hall**

Session 3D	Riccardo Furrer	<i>Joseph Sonnenberg</i>	William Roettger
<b>TRACK 7</b>	Geosynthetics and construction of the Bonneville lock and dam second powerhouse corner collector surface flow bypass project	McAlpine lock replacement - foundation characteristics and excavation	
<b>Session 7D</b>	<i>Art Fong</i>	<i>Kenneth Hemm</i>	
<b>TRACK 8</b>	Innovative techniques in the Gabion system	Addressing cold regions issues in pavement engineering	Geology of New York Harbor - geological and geophysical methods of characterizing the stratigraphy for dredging contracts
<b>Session 8D</b>	<i>George Ragazzo</i>	<i>Lynette Barna</i>	<i>Ben Baker</i>

	<b>TRACK 5</b>	<b>Session 5B</b>	<b>TRACK 6</b>
1	2-D liquefaction evaluation with q4MESH	Unlined spillway erosion risk assessment	State of the art in grout mixes
	<i>David Serfjini</i>	<i>Johannes Wibowo</i>	State of the art in computer monitoring, control, and analysis of grouting and quantitatively engineered grout curtains

	<i>Session 6B</i>	<i>James Davies</i>	<i>Trent Dreese</i>	<i>David Wilson</i>
<b>TRACK 7</b>	Controlled modulus columns: A ground improvement technique	Time-dependent reli- ability models for use in major rehabilitation of embankment dams and foundations	Engineering geology design challenges at the Soo Lock replacement project	
	<i>Session 7B</i>	<i>Martin Taube</i>	<i>Robert Patey</i>	<i>Mike Nield</i>
<b>TRACK 8</b>	Soil-cement for stream bank stabilization	Using cement to reclaim asphalt pavements	Valley park 100-year flood protection project: use of “engineered fill” in item 4b levee core	

		<b>4:00 PM</b>	<b>4:30 PM</b>	<b>5:00 PM</b>
<b>TRACK 5</b>	Internal erosion and piping at Fern Ridge dam: Problems and solutions	Rough river dam safety assurance project	Seepage collection and control systems: The devil is in the details	
<b>Session 5D</b>	<i>Jeremy Britton, Ph.D.</i>	<i>Timothy O'Leary</i>	<i>John France</i>	

Session 3D	Riccardo Furrer	<i>Joseph Sonnenberg</i>	William Roettger
<b>TRACK 7</b>	Geosynthetics and construction of the Bonneville lock and dam second powerhouse corner collector surface flow bypass project	McAlpine lock replacement - foundation characteristics and excavation	
<b>Session 7D</b>	<i>Art Fong</i>	<i>Kenneth Hemm</i>	
<b>TRACK 8</b>	Innovative techniques in the Gabion system	Addressing cold regions issues in pavement engineering	Geology of New York Harbor - geological and geophysical methods of characterizing the stratigraphy for dredging contracts
<b>Session 8D</b>	<i>George Ragazzo</i>	<i>Lynette Barna</i>	<i>Ben Baker</i>

12 Noon

# Wednesday, August 3, 2005 Concurrent Sessions

## Structural Engineering Track

	8:00 AM	8:30 AM	9:00 AM	9:30 AM	10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	Recent changes to Corps guidance on steel hydraulic structures	Crack repairs and instru- mentation of Greenup L&D miter gate	Recent hydraulic steel structures findings in the Portland district				
<b>Session 12A</b> <b>Room 240</b>	<i>Joe Padula</i>	<i>Doug Kish</i>	<i>Travis Adams</i>				
<b>TRACK 13</b> Civil Works Structural	Folsom Dam evaluation of stilling basin performance for uplift loading for historic flows	Rehabilitation of Folsom Dam stilling basin	Seismic stability evaluation of Folsom Dam				
<b>Session 13A</b> <b>Room 241</b>	<i>Rick Poepelman</i>	<i>Rick Poepelman</i>	<i>Enrique Matheu</i>				
<b>TRACK 14</b> Bridges/ Buildings	The USACE bridge management system	Standard procedures for fatigue evaluation of bridges	Fatigue and fracture assessment of Jesse Stuart Highway Bridge				
<b>Session 14A</b> <b>Room 242</b>	<i>Phil Sauter</i>	<i>Phil Sauter</i>	<i>John Jaeger</i>				

## Break in Exhibit Hall

	1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM	4:30 PM	5:00 PM
<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	Overview of John T. Myers locks improvements project	John T. Myers rehabilitation study	Ohio River Greenup Lock extension				
<b>Session 12C</b> <b>Room 240</b>	<i>Greg Werncke</i>	<i>Greg Werncke</i>	<i>Rodney Cremeans</i>				
<b>TRACK 13</b> Civil Works Structural	Portugues Dam, Ponce, Puerto Rico project update	Portugues Dam, Ponce, Puerto Rico, RCC design and testing program	Puerto Rico, Thermal analysis of hydra- tional testing and subsequent cooling of RCC				
<b>Session 13C</b> <b>Room 241</b>	<i>Jim Mangold</i>	<i>Jim Hinds</i>	<i>Ahmed Nisar</i>				
<b>TRACK 14</b> Bridges/ Buildings	Unified facilities criteria seismic design for buildings	Seismic requirements for architectural, mechanical and electrical components	Quality assurance for seismic resisting systems				
<b>Session 14C</b> <b>Room 242</b>	<i>Jack Hayes</i>	<i>John Connor</i>	<i>John Connor</i>				

## Lunch in Exhibit Hall

## Break in Exhibit Hall

<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	<i>Marvin Parks</i>	<i>Andrew Schimpf</i>	<i>Andrew Schimpf</i>	<i>John Clarkson</i>	<i>John Clarkson</i>	<i>Steve Sweeney</i>	<i>Lucileged Tekola</i>
<b>Session 12B</b>	Seismic stress analysis of Folsom Dam	Barge impact guidance for rigid lock walls, ETL 110-2-563 and probabilistic barge impact analysis	Barge impact guidance for rigid lock walls, ETL 110-2-563 and probabilistic barge impact analysis	Summit bridge	Fatigue analysis of Summit bridge	Consolidation of Structural criteria for military construction	
<b>TRACK 13</b> Civil Works Structural							

<b>TRACK 14</b> Bridges/ Buildings	Building an in-house bridge inspection program						
<b>Session 14B</b>	<i>Jennifer Laning</i>	<i>Jim Chu</i>	<i>Jim Chu</i>				
<b>Session 14D</b>	<i>Tom Wright</i>	<i>Thomas Tehada</i>	<i>Mike Pace</i>				

# Wednesday, August 3, 2005 Concurrent Sessions

## Dam Safety Track & Construction Track

		8:00 AM	8:30 AM	9:00 AM	9:30 AM	10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Room 224	Tuttle Creek warning and alert systems	Lessons from the dam failure warning system exercise - Tuttle Creek	Tuttle Creek ground modification treatability program			John Martin Dam, CO - Dam safety structural upgrades	Vesuvius Lake Dam rehabilitation
<b>Session 10A</b>	Bill Empson	Bill Empson	Bill Empson					
<b>TRACK 11</b> Dam Safety	Room 225	Canton lake spillway stabilization project: Is a test anchor program NECESSARY?	Dynamic testing and numerical correlation studies for Folsom dam	Status of portfolio risk assessment			Blue dam major rehabilitation	
<b>Session 11A</b>	Randy Mead	Ziyad Duron	Eric Halpin					
<b>TRACK 19</b> Construction	Room 230	RMS Update	RMS Update (Continued)	Updated CQM for Contractors Course			Update on safety issues - Safety manual 385-1-1 (continued)	
<b>Session 19A</b>	Haskell Barker	Haskell Barker	Walt Norko					
<b>TRACK 20</b> Construction	Room 231	Construction methods in Russia	Construction methods in Russia (Continued)	Renovating the Pentagon using Design/Build delivery			Completion of the Olmsted approach walls (Continued)	Construction management at risk
<b>Session 20A</b>	Lance Lawton	Lance Lawton	Brian Dzikonski					
<b>Break in Exhibit Hall</b>								
<b>Lunch in Exhibit Hall</b>								
		1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	4:00 PM	4:30 PM	5:00 PM
<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Room 224	Project specific risk analysis - Success Dam	Dam safety lessons learned, Winter storm 2005, Muskingum & Scioto Basins	Dam security and Dams Government Coordinating Council	<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Prompton Dam hydrologic deficiency and spillway modification	"Well, that's water over the dam!" - Rough River spillway adequacy design	Roller-compacted concrete for dam spillways and overtopping protection
<b>Session 10C</b>	Ronn Ross	Charles Barry	Roy Braden		<b>Session 10D</b>	Troy Cosgrove	Richard Pruitt	Fares Abdo
<b>TRACK 11</b> Dam Safety	Room 225	Clearwater Dam major rehabilitation	Success dam seismic dam safety modification	Problems on the Santa Ana River - Prado Dam	<b>TRACK 11</b> Dam Safety	Problems on the Santa Ana River - Seven Oaks Dam	Dam safety program management tools	
<b>Session 11C</b>	Bobby Van Cleave	Norbert Suter	Douglas Chitwood		<b>Session 11D</b>	Robert Kwan	Tommy Schmidt	
<b>TRACK 19</b> Construction	Room 230	3D Modeling and impact on constructability	3D Modeling and impact on constructability (Continued)	Construction in Iraq & Afghanistan	<b>TRACK 19</b> Construction	Air Force streamlining Design/Build	Air Force streamlining Design/Build (Continued)	Sustainable design requirements & construction implementation
<b>Session 19C</b>	Gary Cough	Gary Cough	Walt Norko		<b>Session 19D</b>	Joel Hoffman	Joel Hoffman	Harry Goradia
<b>TRACK 20</b> Construction	Room 231	Tsunami reconstruction	Tsunami reconstruction (Continued)	Military construction transformation in support of Army transformation	<b>TRACK 20</b> Construction	MEDCOM Construction Issues	MEDCOM Construction Issues (Continued)	TBA
<b>Session 20C</b>	Andy Constantaras	Andy Constantaras	Sally Parsons		<b>Session 20D</b>	Rick Bond	Rick Bond	

**Wednesday, August 3, 2005 Concurrent Sessions**

**Electrical & Mechanical Engineering Track**

		10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 15</b> <b>Military</b> <b>Electrical</b>	Interior/Exterior and security lighting criteria	Information technology systems criteria	Information technology systems criteria (Continued)	Information technology systems criteria (Continued)
<b>Session 15B</b>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>
<b>TRACK 16</b> <b>Military</b> <b>Mechanical</b>	Ventilation and indoor air quality (Continued)	Refrigerant implications for HVAC specifications, selection, and o&m - now and future	Refrigerant implications for HVAC specifications, selection, and o&m - now and future (Continued)	Refrigerant implications for HVAC specifications, selection, and o&m - now and future (Continued)
<b>Session 16B</b>	<i>Danor Novosel</i>	<i>Mike Thompson</i>	<i>Mike Thompson</i>	<i>Mike Thompson</i>
<b>TRACK 17</b> <b>Military</b> <b>Civil</b> <b>Mechanical/</b> <b>Electrical</b>	Utility systems security and fort future	Acoustic leak detection for utilities distribution systems	Acoustic leak detection for utilities distribution systems (Continued)	Acoustic leak detection for utilities distribution system
<b>Session 17B</b>	<i>Vicki L. Van Blaricum</i>	<i>Sean Morefield</i>	<i>Sean Morefield</i>	<i>Sean Morefield</i>
<b>TRACK 18</b> <b>Civil</b> <b>Mechanical</b>	Overhead bulkhead at Olmstead Lock	Replacement of gate # 5 intermediate gear and pinion at RC Byrd Lock and Dam	Mechanical design issues during construction of McAlpine Lock	Mechanical design issues during construction of McAlpine Lock
<b>Session 18B</b>	<i>Rick Schultz</i>	<i>Brenden McKinley</i>	<i>Brenden McKinley</i>	<i>Richard Nichols</i>
<b>Break Hall</b>				
		<b>4:00 PM</b>	<b>4:30 PM</b>	<b>5:00 PM</b>
<b>TRACK 15</b> <b>Military</b> <b>Electrical</b>	Lightning protection standards	Lightning and surge protection	Lightning and surge protection	Lightning and surge protection (Continued)
<b>Session 15D</b>	<i>Richard Bouchard</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>	<i>Tri-Service Panel</i>
<b>TRACK 16</b> <b>Military</b> <b>Electrical</b>	Effective use of evaporative cooling for industrial and institutional/office facilities	Effective use of evaporative cooling for industrial and institutional/office facilities	Effective use of evaporative cooling for industrial and institutional/office facilities (Continued)	Non-hazardous chemical treatments for heating and cooling systems
<b>Session 16D</b>	<i>Leon Shapiro</i>	<i>Leon Shapiro</i>	<i>Leon Shapiro</i>	<i>Leon Shapiro</i>
<b>TRACK 17</b> <b>Civil</b> <b>Mechanical/</b> <b>Electrical</b>	The Festus/Crystal City levee and pump station project	Remote operations for Kaskaskia Dam	Remote operations for Kaskaskia Dam	Technological advances in lock control systems
<b>Session 17D</b>	<i>Stephen Farkas</i>	<i>Shane Nienkirk</i>	<i>Shane Nienkirk</i>	<i>Shane Nienkirk</i>
<b>TRACK 18</b> <b>Civil</b> <b>Mechanical</b>	Acquifer storage and recovery (ASR) system	Wastewater infrastructure improvements in Appalachia	Wastewater infrastructure improvements in Appalachia	Storm water pumps
<b>Session 18D</b>	<i>Gerald Deloach</i>	<i>James Sadler</i>	<i>James Sadler</i>	<i>James Sadler</i>

## **Break in Exhibit Hall**

# Break in Exhibit Hall

**Thursday, August 4, 2005 Concurrent Sessions**

HH&C Track

8:00 AM		8:30 AM		9:00 AM		9:30 AM		10:30 AM		11:00 AM		11:30 AM	
TRACK 1 Sedimentation & New Concepts	Room 220	Ice jams, contaminated sediment and structures Clark Fork River, MT	Increased bed erosion due to ice	Monitoring the Mississippi River using GPS coordinated video	Mississippi River using GPS coordinated video	TRACK 1 Sedimentation, Case Examples	Watershed approach to stream sedimentation from Mount St. Helen	TRACK 2 Water Management	Hurricane Season 2004	Reevaluation of a project's flood control benefits	Navigation and environmental interests in alleviating repetitive dredging	Monitoring the effects of sedimentation from Mount St. Helen	Navigation and environmental interests in alleviating repetitive dredging
Session 1E	Andrew Tuthill	John Hains	James Gutshall	Session 1F	John B. Smith	Alan Donner	Jason Brown	Session 2F	Susan Sylvester	Ferris Chamberlin	Jason Needham	Chris Dunn	Chris Dunn
TRACK 2 Water Management	Room 221	Enhancements and new capabilities of HEC-ResSim 3.0	Transition to Oracle based data system	Accessing real time Mississippi Valley water level data	McCook and Thornton tunnel and reservoir modeling	TRACK 3 Case Studies	Ala Wai Canal Project Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii	TRACK 4 Modeling	Missouri River geospatial decision support framework work	Advances to the GSSHA program	Software integration for watershed studies HEC-WAT	Dennis Stephens	Dennis Stephens
Session 2E	Fauwaz Hanbali	Joel Luszkis	Rich Engstrom	Session 2E	Michael Lester	Thomas Brown	David Kiel	Session 3F	Lynnette Schapers	Brian Baker	Ferris Chamberlin	Chris Dunn	Chris Dunn
TRACK 3 Case Studies	Room 222	Red River of the north flood protection project	Southeast Arkansas flood control & water supply feasibility study	HEC-HMS Version 3.0 new features	SEEP2D & GMS: Simple tools for solving a variety of seepage problems	TRACK 4 Modeling	Water quality and sediment transport in HEC-RAS	Session 4F	Mark Jensen	Aaron Byrd	Susan Sylvester	Chris Dunn	Chris Dunn
Session 4E	Robert Wallace	Jeff Harris	Clarissa Hansen	Session 4E	Herb Fredrickson	Kate White	Steve Schlenker	Session 1H	Chris Dunn	Anthony Friona	Jason Needham	Larry Murphy	Arun Myllyhaman
Lunch													
12 Noon	Break												
8:00 AM	1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	3:30 PM	4:00 PM	4:30 PM	8:00 AM	1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	3:30 PM
TRACK 1 Water Quality Management	Room 220	San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL-Implications for constructed wetlands	Abandoned mine land: Eastern and Western perspectives	A lake tap for temperature control tower construction at Cougar Dam	TRACK 1 Watershed Management	Demonstrating innovative river restoration technologies: Truckee River, NV	Comprehensive watershed restoration in the Buffalo district	TRACK 2 Water Management	Prescriptive reservoir modeling and ROPE study	Missouri River mainstem operations	Translating the hydrologic tower of Babel	Chris Dunn	Dan Crawford
Session 1G	Herb Fredrickson	Kate White	Steve Schlenker	Session 1H	Chris Dunn	Anthony Friona	Jason Needham	Session 2H	Randal Worthman	Patricia O'Brien	James Barton	Larry Murphy	Arun Myllyhaman
TRACK 2 Water Management	Room 221	Developing reservoir operation plans to manage erosion	New approaches to water management decision making	Improved water supply forecasts for Kootenay basin using principal components regression	TRACK 2 Water Management	Prescriptive reservoir modeling and ROPE study	Missouri River mainstem operations	TRACK 3 Section 227	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)
Session 2G	Patrick O'Brien	James Barton	Randal Worthman	Session 2G	Randal Worthman	Patricia O'Brien	James Barton	Session 3H	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis
TRACK 3 Section 227	Room 222	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	TRACK 4 Modeling	Forbey flow simulations using Navier-Stokes code	Use of regularization as a method for watershed model calibration	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)	Section 227 Workshop/ Program Review (Continued)
Session 3G	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	Session 3G	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	TRACK 4 Modeling	Little Calumet River unsteady flow model conversion	Kansas City River basin model	Design guidance for breakup ice control	Charlie Berger	Margaret Skahill
Session 4G	Rick Ackerson	Edward Parker	Andrew Tuthill	Session 4G	Edward Parker	Rick Ackerson	Charlie Berger	Session 4H	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis	William Curtis

# Thursday, August 4, 2005 Concurrent Sessions

## Geotechnical Track

### Break in Exhibit Hall

### Lunch

### Break

	8:00 AM	8:30 AM	9:00 AM	9:30 AM	10:30 AM	11:00 AM	11:30 AM
<b>TRACK 5</b> Session 5E	Dynamic deformation analyses Dewey Dam Huntingdon District Corps of Engineers <i>Greg Yantek</i>	Seismic stability evaluation for Ute Dam, NM <i>John France</i>	An overview of criteria used by various organizations for assessments and seismic remediation of earth dams <i>Sean Carter</i>		<b>TRACK 5</b> Session 5F	USACE seepage berm design criteria and district practices <i>George Sills</i>	Ground penetrating radar applications for assessment of airfield pavements <i>Lulu Edwards</i>
<b>TRACK 6</b> Session 6E	Small geotechnical project, big stability problem - The Block Church Road experience <i>Jonathan Kolber</i>	Geophysical investigation of foundation conditions beneath Folsom Dam <i>Jose Llopis</i>	Bioengineering slope stabilization techniques coupled with traditional engineering applications - The result a stable slope <i>Bethany Bearmore</i>		<b>TRACK 6</b> Session 6F	Shoreline armor stone quality issues <i>Joseph Kissane</i>	Mill Creek - An urban flood control challenge Zone <i>Troy O'Neal</i>
<b>TRACK 7</b> Session 7E	The geotechnical and structural issues impacting the Dalles spillway construction <i>Kristie Hartfeil</i>	The Dalles spillway engineering and design <i>Kristie Hartfeil</i>	The future of the discrete element method in infrastructure analysis <i>Raju Kala</i>		<b>TRACK 7</b> Session 7F	Evaluating the portable fall-weight deflectometer as a low-cost technique for post-seasonal load restrictions on low volume payments <i>Maureen Kastler</i>	Oimsied locks and Dam project geotechnical/construction issues <i>Monica Greenwell</i>
<b>TRACK 8</b> Session 8E	Rubblization of airfield concrete pavement <i>Eileen Velez-Yega</i>	US Army airfield pavement assessment program <i>Haley Parsons</i>	Critical state for probabilistic analysis of levee underseepage <i>Douglas Crum</i>		<b>TRACK 8</b> Session 8F	Curing practices for modern concrete construction <i>Troy Poole</i>	AAR at Carters Dam, a different approach <i>James Sanders</i>
12 Noon					<b>TRACK 5</b> Session 5G	Characterization of soft marine clays - A case study at Craney Island	Soil structure interaction effects in the seismic evaluation of success dam control tower <i>Michael Sharp</i>
					<b>TRACK 5</b> Session 5H	Innovative design concepts incorporated into a landfill closure and reuse design <i>Aaron Zilinski</i>	Concrete damage at Carters Dam, GA <i>Jeff Schaefer</i>
					<b>TRACK 6</b> Session 6H	Laboratory testing of flood fighting structures <i>Danny McCook</i>	Bluff stabilization along Lake Michigan using active and passive dewatering techniques <i>Michael McCray</i>
					<b>TRACK 7</b> Session 7H	Sensitive infrastructure sites and structures - Sonic drilling offers quality control and non-destructive advantages to geotechnical construction <i>Dave Ray</i>	Bluff stabilization along Lake Michigan using active and passive dewatering techniques <i>Eileen Glynn</i>
					<b>TRACK 8</b> Session 8H	Spall and intermediate-sized repairs for PCC pavements <i>John Davis</i>	Acceptance criteria for unbonded aggregate road surfacing materials <i>Edel Cortez</i>
							Effective partnering to overcome an interruption in the supply of Portland cement during construction of Marmet lock and Dam <i>Robert Jollissian</i>
							Billy Neely <i>Reed Freeman</i>

**Thursday, August 4, 2005 Concurrent Sessions**

**Geotechnical, Specifications, Electrical & Mechanical Engineering & Construction Tracks**

# Thursday, August 4, 2005 Concurrent Sessions

## Dam Safety Track & Structural Engineering Track

8:00 AM		8:30 AM		9:00 AM		9:30 AM		10:00 AM		10:30 AM		11:00 AM		11:30 AM	
Room 224	<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Seepage and stability final evaluation for reservoir pool raising project. Terminus Dam, Kaweah River, CA	Initial filling plan, Terminus dam spillway enlargement, Terminus Dam, Kaweah River, CA	Hydrologic aspects of operating in a "failure mode" - Fern Ridge Lake, OR				<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	A dam safety study involving cascading dam failures			The relationship of seismic velocity to the erodibility index			
Room 240	<b>Session 10E</b>	<i>Michael Ransbotham</i>	<i>Bruce Duffe</i>					<b>Session 10F</b>	<i>Gordon Lance</i>					<i>Joseph Topi</i>	
Room 240	<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	London lock and dam, West Virginia major rehabilitation project	Replacing existing lock 4-Innovative designs for Charleroi lock	Use of non-linear incremental structural analysis in the design of the Charleroi lock				<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	Olmsted dam in-the-wet construction methods	Completion of the Olmsted approach walls		John Day lock monolith repair			
Room 241	<b>Session 12E</b>	<i>David Sullivan</i>	<i>Steve Stoltz</i>	<i>Randy James</i>				<b>Session 12F</b>	<i>Lynn Raage</i>	<i>Terry Sullivan</i>			<i>Mathew Hanson</i>		
Room 242	<b>TRACK 13</b> Civil Works Structural	Chicago shoreline project	Structural assessment of Bluestone Dam	Duck Creek, OH local flood protection projection phase III Culvert damage				<b>TRACK 13</b> Civil Works Structural	Development of design criteria for the Rio Puerto Nuevo contract 2D/2E channel wall	Design of concrete lined tunnels in rock		Indianapolis north phase IIIA project			
Room 224	<b>Session 13E</b>	<i>Jan Plachta</i>	<i>Robert Reed</i>	<i>Jeremy Nichols</i>				<b>Session 13F</b>	<i>Jana Tanner</i>	<i>David Force</i>			<i>Gene Hoard</i>		
Room 240	<b>TRACK 14</b> Bridges/ Buildings	Urban search & rescue program overview	Evaluation and repair of blast damaged reinforced concrete beams	Single degree of freedom blast effects spreadsheets				<b>TRACK 14</b> Bridges/ Buildings	UFC 4-023-02 Structural design to resist explosive effects for existing buildings	Progressive collapse UFC requirements		U.S. general services administrative progressive collapse design guidelines applied to concrete moment-resisting frame buildings			
Room 224	<b>Session 14E</b>	<i>Tom Niedernhofer</i>	<i>John Hudson</i>	<i>Date Nebuda</i>				<b>Session 14F</b>	<i>Jim Caulder</i>	<i>Brian Crowder</i>			<i>David Billow</i>		
Break in Exhibit Hall															
Lunch								Break							
12 Noon															
Room 224	<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Dam safety instrumentation data management utilizing WindIDP to aid data collection and evaluation	Automated instrumentation assessments at Marmet lock & Dam	Potential failure mode analysis of Eau Galle Dam				<b>TRACK 10</b> Dam Safety	Dam safety officers panel - The Good	Dam safety officers panel - The Bad		Dam safety officers panel - The Ugly			
Room 240	<b>Session 10G</b>	<i>Travis Tutka</i>	<i>Ronald Rakes</i>	<i>David Rydeen</i>				<b>Session 10H</b>	<i>Bruce Murray</i>	<i>Bruce Murray</i>			<i>Bruce Murray</i>		
Room 240	<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	Inner Harbor navigation canal and lock structure	Design features and challenges of the Comite River diversion project	Watertine support failure on the Harvey canal: A case study				<b>TRACK 12</b> Civil Works Structural	Public appeal of major civil projects- The good, the bad and the ugly	Des Moines Riverwalk		Chickamauga lock and Dam height optimization study using Monte Carlo simulation			
Room 240	<b>Session 12G</b>	<i>Mark Gonski</i>	<i>Christopher Dunn</i>	<i>Angela DeSoto Duncan</i>				<b>Session 12H</b>	<i>Kevin Holden</i>	<i>Thomas Heinold</i>			<i>Leon Schieber</i>		

# Thursday, August 4, 2005 Concurrent Workshops

	1:30 PM	2:00 PM	2:30 PM	3:00 PM	3:30 PM	4:00 PM	4:30 PM
<b>Workshop 1 DoD Security Engineering</b>	Security planning & minimum standards (Continued)	Security planning & minimum standards (Continued)	Security planning & minimum standards (Continued)	<b>Workshop 1 DoD Security Engineering</b>	Security design manuals (Continued)	Security design manuals (Continued)	Security design manuals (Continued)
<b>Session 1A</b> Room 241	<i>Curt Betts</i>	<i>Curt Betts</i>	<i>Curt Betts</i>	<b>Session 1B</b> <i>Bernie Deneke</i>	<i>Bernie Deneke</i>	<i>Bernie Deneke</i>	<i>Bernie Deneke</i>
<b>Workshop 2 Electrical Workshop</b>	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)	<b>Workshop 2 Electrical Workshop</b>	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)	National Electrical Code 2005 Changes (Continued)
<b>Session 2A</b> Room 231	<i>Mark McNamara</i>	<i>Mark McNamara</i>	<i>Mark McNamara</i>	<b>Session 2B</b> <i>Mark McNamara</i>	<i>Mark McNamara</i>	<i>Mark McNamara</i>	<i>Mark McNamara</i>
<b>Workshop 3 Mechanical Engineering</b>	Design and application of packaged central cooling plants (Continued)	Design and application of packaged central cooling plants (Continued)	Design and application of packaged central cooling plants (Continued)	<b>Workshop 3 Mechanical Engineering</b>	Improving dehumidification in HVAC systems (Continued)	Improving dehumidification in HVAC systems (Continued)	Improving dehumidification in HVAC systems (Continued)
<b>Session 3A</b> Room 242	<i>The Trane Company</i>	<i>The Trane Company</i>	<i>The Trane Company</i>	<b>Session 3B</b> <i>The Trane Company</i>	<i>The Trane Company</i>	<i>The Trane Company</i>	<i>The Trane Company</i>
<b>Workshop 4 Construction</b>	Construction Community of Practice Forum (Continued)	Construction Community of Practice Forum (Continued)	Construction Community of Practice Forum (Continued)				
<b>Session 4A</b> Room 230	<i>Walt Norko</i>	<i>Walt Norko</i>	<i>Walt Norko</i>	<b>Session 4A</b> <i>Walt Norko</i>	<i>Walt Norko</i>	<i>Walt Norko</i>	<i>Walt Norko</i>
<b>Workshop 5 Specifications</b>	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)	<b>Workshop 5 Specifications</b>	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)	Open Meeting of Corps Specifications Steering Committee (Continued)
<b>Session 5A</b> Room 232	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<b>Session 5B</b> <i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>	<i>Robert Iseli, et al.</i>

**Break**

## **NOTES**

A faint, grayscale photograph of a bridge spanning a body of water, likely the Gateway Arch in St. Louis, serves as the background for the conference information.

*2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition*  
“Re-Energizing Engineering Excellence”  
*August 2-4, 2005*  
*St. Louis, MO*



# **Engineering Analysis of Airfield Lighting System Lightning Protection**

**PI: Dr. Vladimir A. Rakov, Co-PI: Dr. Martin A. Uman**

**50% Submittal Report (July 1, 2005)**

Following is my interpretation of the report.



- No consensus on proper method
- Should the counterpoise be bonded to light fixtures?
- Should circuits have an insulated safety ground?
- Should the counterpoise and safety ground be bonded to each other?

# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding



- Provide engineering analysis, modeling, simulation, and other analyses as required...
- Scenarios to be studied:
  - A: Separate Grounding Conductor
  - B: Interconnected Counterpoise and Separate Grounding Conductor
  - C: Interconnected Counterpoise without Separate Grounding Conductor
  - D: Individual Ground Rods without Separate Grounding Conductor



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Various Grounding Requirements.

FAA AC No.: 150/5340-30, dated 4/30/04

### 12.6 SAFETY (EQUIPMENT) GROUND.

A safety ground must be installed at each light fixture. The purpose of the safety ground is to protect personnel from possible contact with an energized light base or mounting stake as the result of a shorted cable or isolation transformer. The safety ground may be a #6 AWG bare jumper connected to the ground lug at the fixture base or stake to a 5/8" by 8 foot minimum ground rod installed beside the fixture. A safety ground circuit may also be installed and connected to the ground bus at the airfield lighting vault. The safety ground circuit may be a #6 AWG insulated wire for 600 volts (XHHW). Insulation should be colored green. Attach the safety ground circuit to the ground lug at each light base or mounting stake, and secure the entire lighting circuit to the ground bus at the vault. The safety ground circuit must be installed in the same duct or conduit as the lighting power conductors.

Later in appendix 5, it states bare wire in all conduits.



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Various Counterpoise Requirements.

UFC 3-535-01

### 12.1.5. EQUIPMENT GROUNDING SYSTEM.

Install #6 copper AWG green-jacketed wires identified as an equipment ground, in ducts with primary circuit and connect all light bases. Note, if used for approach lights without a light base, connect ground to each light fixture and to the vault lighting system.

### 12.1.5.1. GROUND CRITERIA.

The ground wire serves as a safety ground, protecting against high voltages that could be brought to the light base. As an alternative, each aviation light base will be grounded with a ground rod. System safety ground wires are to be bonded only at the vault, manholes and handholes, light bases and cans. See the following paragraphs for providing a counterpoise system for lightning protection.

NAVAIR 51-50AAA-2

### 15. GROUNDING.

Each light fixture and metal case or frame of equipment shall be grounded. Grounding is primarily for safety in case of cable faults. The grounding may be provided by driven ground rods or connection to a grounding cable. Preferably the equipment grounds should not be connected to the counterpoise to avoid equipment damage from lightning strikes being conducted by the counterpoise through the equipment.



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Various Counterpoise Requirements.

FAA AC No.: 150/5340-30, dated 4/30/04

**12.5 COUNTERPOISE (LIGHTNING PROTECTION).** The counterpoise system is installed on airfields to provide some degree of protection from lightning strikes to underground power and control cables. The counterpoise conductor is a bare solid copper wire, #6 AWG. The conductor is connected to ground rods spaced a maximum of 500 feet apart. Connection to the ground rod is made using exothermic welds. Where cable and/or conduit runs are adjacent to pavement, such as along runway or taxiway edges, the counterpoise is installed 8" below grade, located half the distance from edge of pavement to the cable and/or conduit runs. The counterpoise is not connected to the light fixture base can or mounting stake. Where cable and/or conduit runs are not adjacent to pavements, the counterpoise is installed 4" minimum above the cable and/or conduit. The height above the cable and/or conduit is calculated to ensure the cables and/or conduits to be protected are within a 45° zone of protection below the counterpoise. The counterpoise will be terminated at ground rods located on each side of a duct crossing. Where conduit or duct runs continue beneath pavement (i.e., apron areas, etc.), install the counterpoise a minimum of 4 inches above conduits or ducts along the entire run. Counterpoise connections are made to the exterior ground lug on fixture bases of runway touchdown zone lights, runway centerline lights, and taxiway centerline lights installed in rigid pavement. The counterpoise is bonded to the rebar cage around the fixture base. Where installed in materials that accelerate the corrosion of the proper conductor, the counterpoise must be type TW insulated. Coat any exposed copper/brass at connections to the base can with a 6 mil layer of 3M ScotchKote electrical coating or approved equivalent. Ensure all counterpoise connections are UL listed for direct earth burial and/or installation in concrete as applicable. Refer to Figure 108 for counterpoise installation details.



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Various Counterpoise Requirements.

### UFC 3-535-01

#### 12.1.6. COUNTERPOISE LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

Provide a continuous counterpoise of number 4 (minimum) AWG bare, stranded copper wire over the entire length of all primary circuits supplying airfield lighting: outside pavements, with a minimum 2.4 meter (8 foot) ground rod installed at least every 300 meters (1,000 feet). Do not connect counterpoise system to the light bases.

#### 12.1.6.1. COUNTERPOISE CRITERIA.

Along runway/taxiway or apron shoulders, install the counterpoise halfway between the pavement and at approximately half the depth of the duct (or cable, if direct buried) if at all possible. If this is not practical, install counterpoise 10-15 centimeters (4-6 inches) above the duct or direct buried cable. Route the counterpoise around each light base or unit, at a distance of about 0.6 meters (2 feet) from the unit; do not connect to the unit. For duct not along a shoulder or for duct bank, lay the counterpoise 10-15 centimeters (4-6 inches) above the uppermost layer of direct buried ducts, or on the top of the concrete envelope of an encased duct bank. Provide only one counterpoise wire for cables for the same duct bank. Connect all counterpoise wires leading to a duct bank to the single counterpoise wire for the duct bank. Lay the counterpoise at least 0.3 meters (12 inches) from any light cans or in routing counterpoise around manholes or handholes. Do not connect the counterpoise to the lighting vault power grounding system. Use brazing or thermoweld for all connections. The counterpoise resistance to ground must not exceed 25 ohms at any point using the drop of potential method.



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Various Counterpoise Requirements.

### NAVAIR 51-50AAA-2

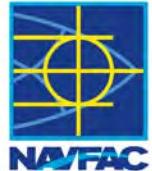
#### 12. CABLES.

d. Counterpoise. The wire for the counterpoise shall be a single, bare, copper, No. 4 AWG, stranded conductor. The connections shall be exothermic welds or brazed.

#### 16. COUNTERPOISES.

Counterpoises are installed to protect the circuits and equipment from lightning damage. Counterpoises should have a separate grounding system and should not be connected to fixtures or equipment because this may channel the voltage and current from the lightning into the circuit. Counterpoises shall be installed for new circuit installations at Naval Air Station or equivalent airfields and may be installed at auxiliary fields in areas of frequent thunderstorms. The counterpoise shall be bare, stranded, copper wire size No. 4 AWG. This wire shall be installed not less than 4 inches and preferably 6 inches above the circuit which it protects. Except under paved areas the counterpoise should be direct burial and preferably not in direct contact with the duct bank. Not less than 6 inches clearance should be provided between the counterpoise and metal parts of the fixtures and equipment grounds. The counterpoise shall be continuous along the circuit. The counterpoise shall be connected to driven ground rods at the lighting vault, where the feeders connect to the lighting circuit, and at intervals not more than 2000 feet apart along the circuit. The ground rod resistance shall be less than 25 ohms. The ground rods shall be not less than 3 feet and preferably 10 from any equipment grounds. Counterpoises for other circuits shall be connected together where this is practical. The connections of the counterpoise to ground rods shall be exothermic welds or brazed.

# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding



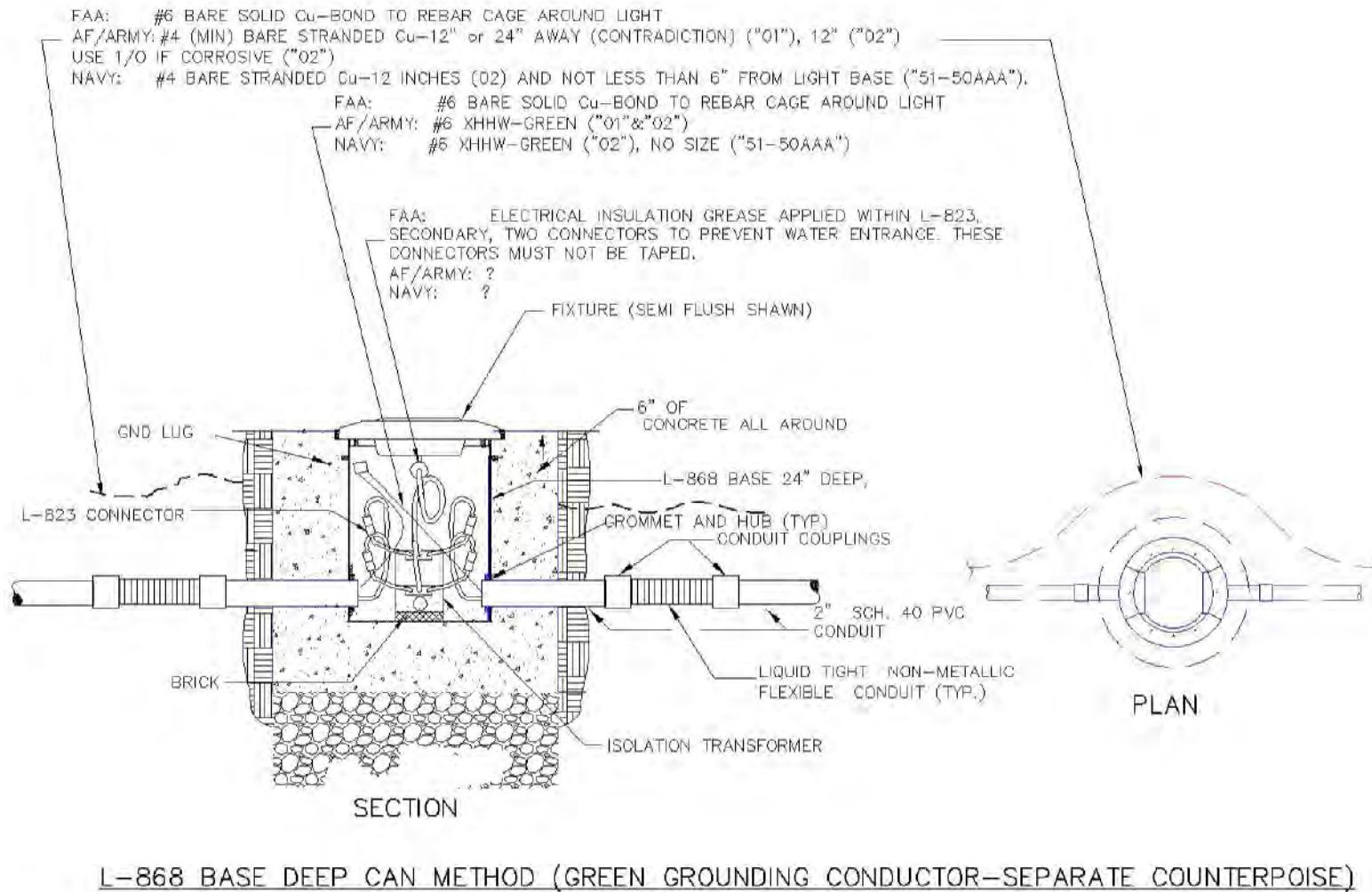
## Scenario A: Separate Grounding Conductor

- **Equipment Grounding System Assumptions:**
  - #6 Cu insulated (equipment ground), in ducts with primary voltage series circuit.
  - #6 connected to all steel light bases.
  - Ground wires bonded only at the vault, manholes/hand holes, light bases.
- **Counterpoise Lightning Protection System Assumptions:**
  - Continuous counterpoise of #4 bare, stranded Cu wire over the entire length of all primary circuits supplying airfield lighting: outside pavements, with a minimum 2.4 m (8 ft) ground rod installed every 300 m (1,000 ft).
  - Counterpoise system is not connected to the light bases or to the lighting vault power grounding system
  - Series cable is non-shielded in conduit (Schedule 40 PVC).
  - Counterpoise around each light base/unit a distance of 0.6 m (2 ft) from the unit.
  - For duct not along a shoulder or for duct bank, counterpoise to be 10-15 centimeters (4-6 in) above the uppermost layer of direct buried ducts. One counterpoise wire for cables for the same duct bank.
  - Along runway/taxiway or apron shoulders, counterpoise is halfway between the pavement and at approximately half the depth of the duct. Assume light fixture is 1.2 m (4 ft) from the paving.

# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding



## Scenario A: Separate Grounding Conductor





## Scenario B: Interconnected Counterpoise and Separate Grounding Conductor

- **Equipment Grounding System Assumptions:**
  - Same as Scenario A, consisting of insulated grounding conductor connecting metallic fixtures to equipment light bases, except adding light bases interconnected to the counterpoise.
- **Counterpoise Lightning Protection System Assumptions:**
  - Same as Scenario A, except that counterpoise system is connected to the light bases and is connected to the lighting vault power grounding system.

# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Scenario B: Interconnected Counterpoise & Separate Grounding Conductor



FAA: #5 BARE SOLID CU-BOND TO REBAR CAGE AROUND LIGHT  
 AF/ARMY: #4 (MIN) BARE STRANDED Cu-12" or 24" AWAY (CONTRADICTION) ("01"), 12" ("02")  
 USE 1/O IF CORROSIVE ("02")  
 NAVY: #4 BARE STRANDED Cu-12 INCHES (02) AND NOT LESS THAN 6" FROM LIGHT BASE ("51-50AAA").

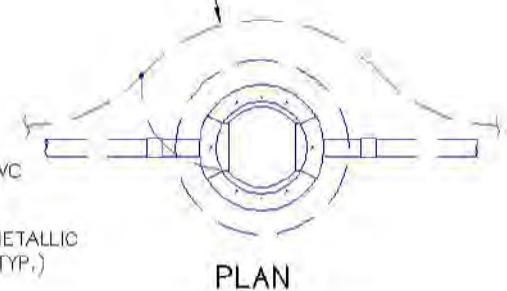
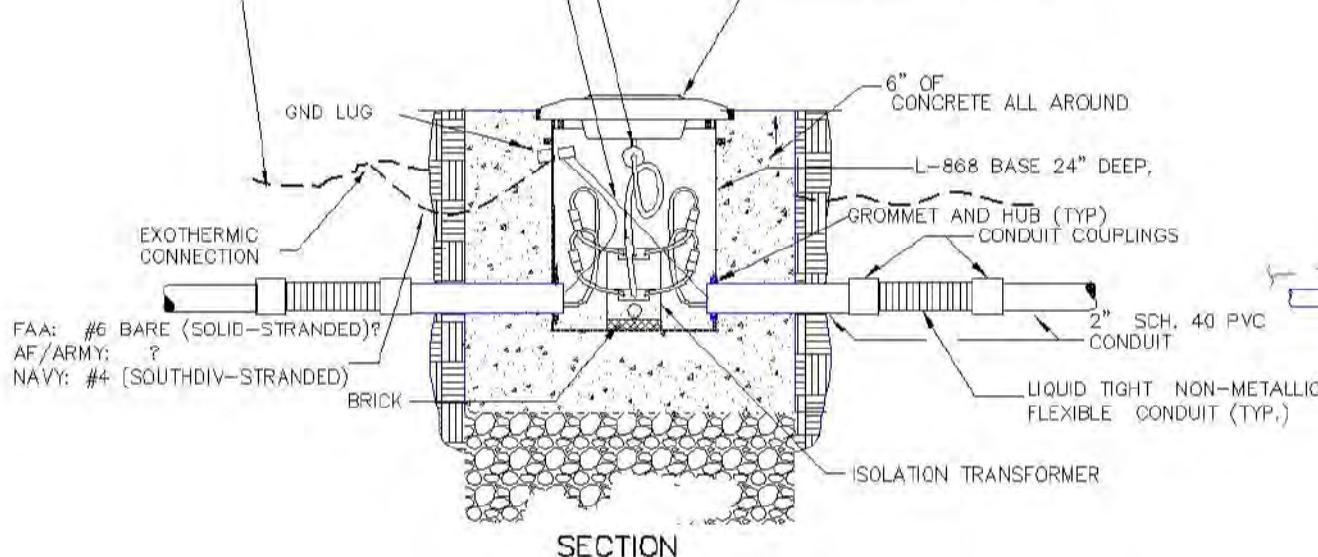
FAA: #6 BARE SOLID Cu-BOND TO REBAR CAGE AROUND LIGHT  
 AF/ARMY: #6 XHHW-CGREEN ("01" & "02")  
 NAVY: #6 XHHW-GREEN ("02"), NO SIZE ("51-50AAA")

FAA: ELECTRICAL INSULATION GREASE APPLIED WITHIN L-823,  
 SECONDARY, TWO CONNECTORS TO PREVENT WATER ENTRANCE. THESE  
 CONNECTORS MUST NOT BE TAPE.

AF/ARMY: ?

NAVY: ?

Fixture (semi flush shown)



L-868 BASE DEEP CAN METHOD (GREEN GROUNDING CONDUCTOR CONNECTED TO COUNTERPOISE)

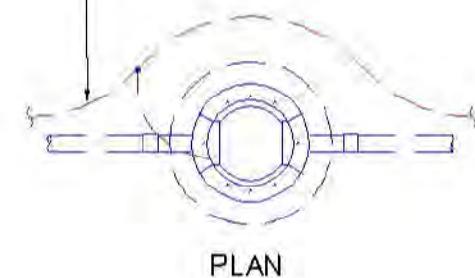
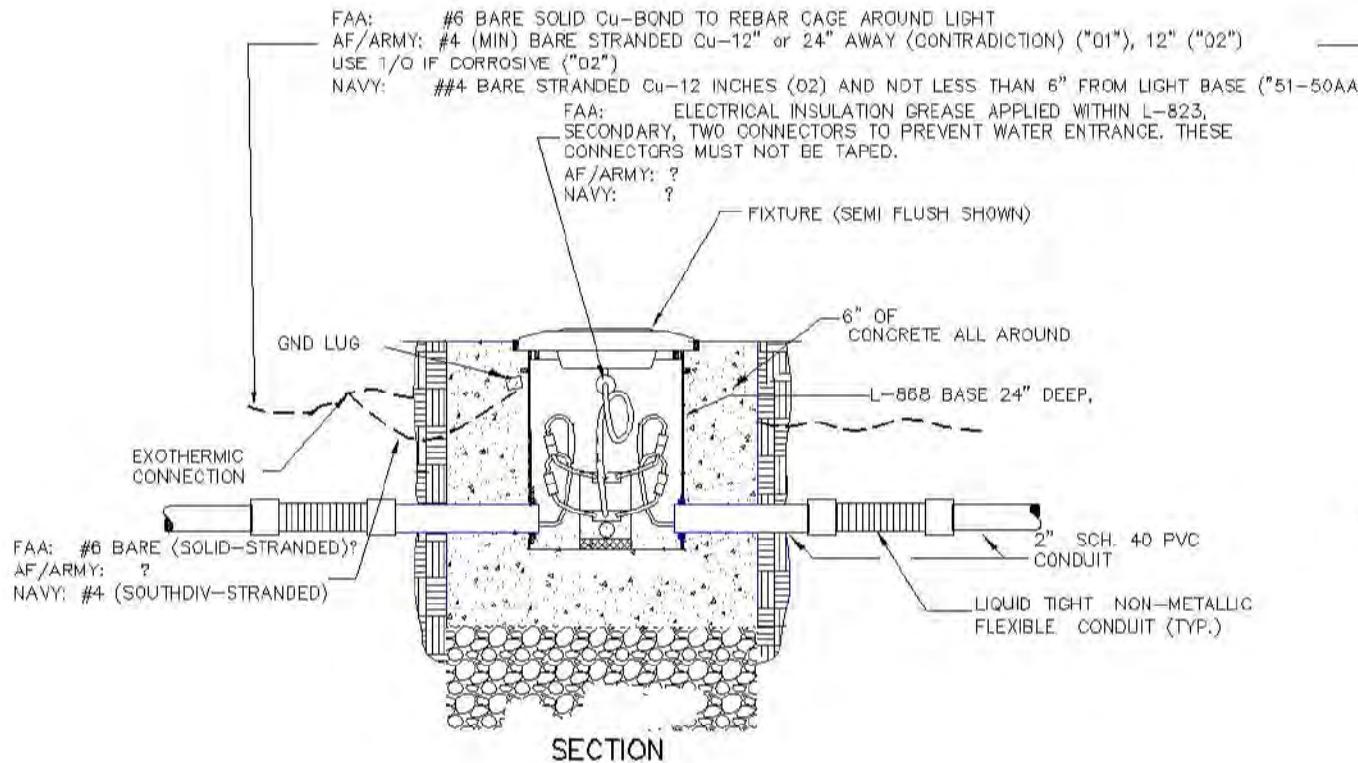


## Scenario C: Interconnected Counterpoise without Separate Grounding Conductor

- **Equipment Grounding System Assumptions:**
  - No insulated conductor included in ductbank system.
- **Counterpoise Lightning Protection System Assumptions:**
  - Same as Scenario A, except that counterpoise system is connected to the light bases and is connected to the lighting vault power grounding system.

# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Scenario C: Interconnected Counterpoise w/o Separate Grounding Conductor



L-868 BASE DEEP CAN METHOD (BASE CONNECTED TO COUNTERPOISE)

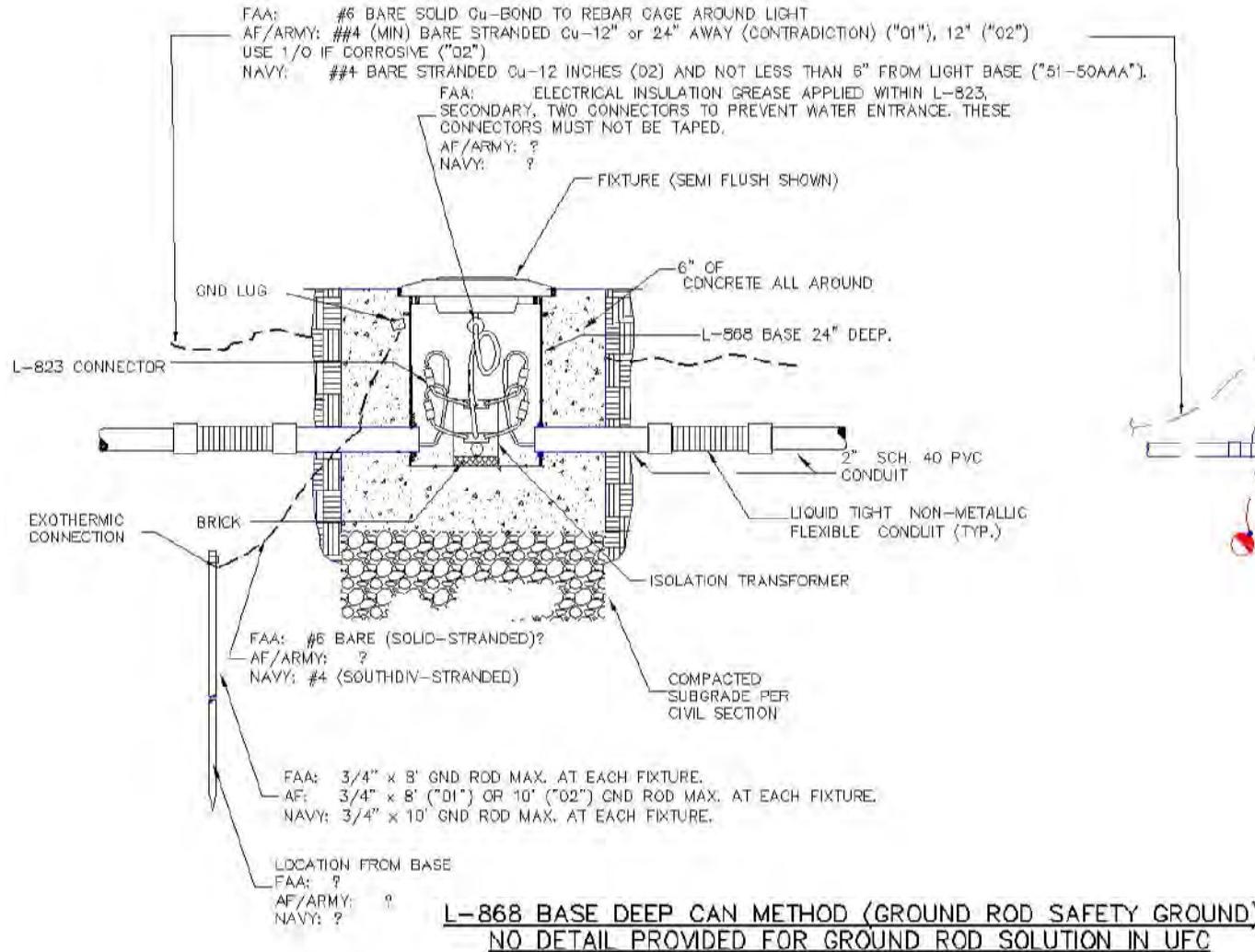


## Scenario D: Individual Ground Rods without Separate Grounding Conductor

- **Equipment Grounding System Assumptions:**
  - No insulated conductor included in ductbank system.
- **Counterpoise Lightning Protection System Assumptions:**
  - Same as Scenario A, except that ground rod is installed at each light fixture or group of light fixtures.

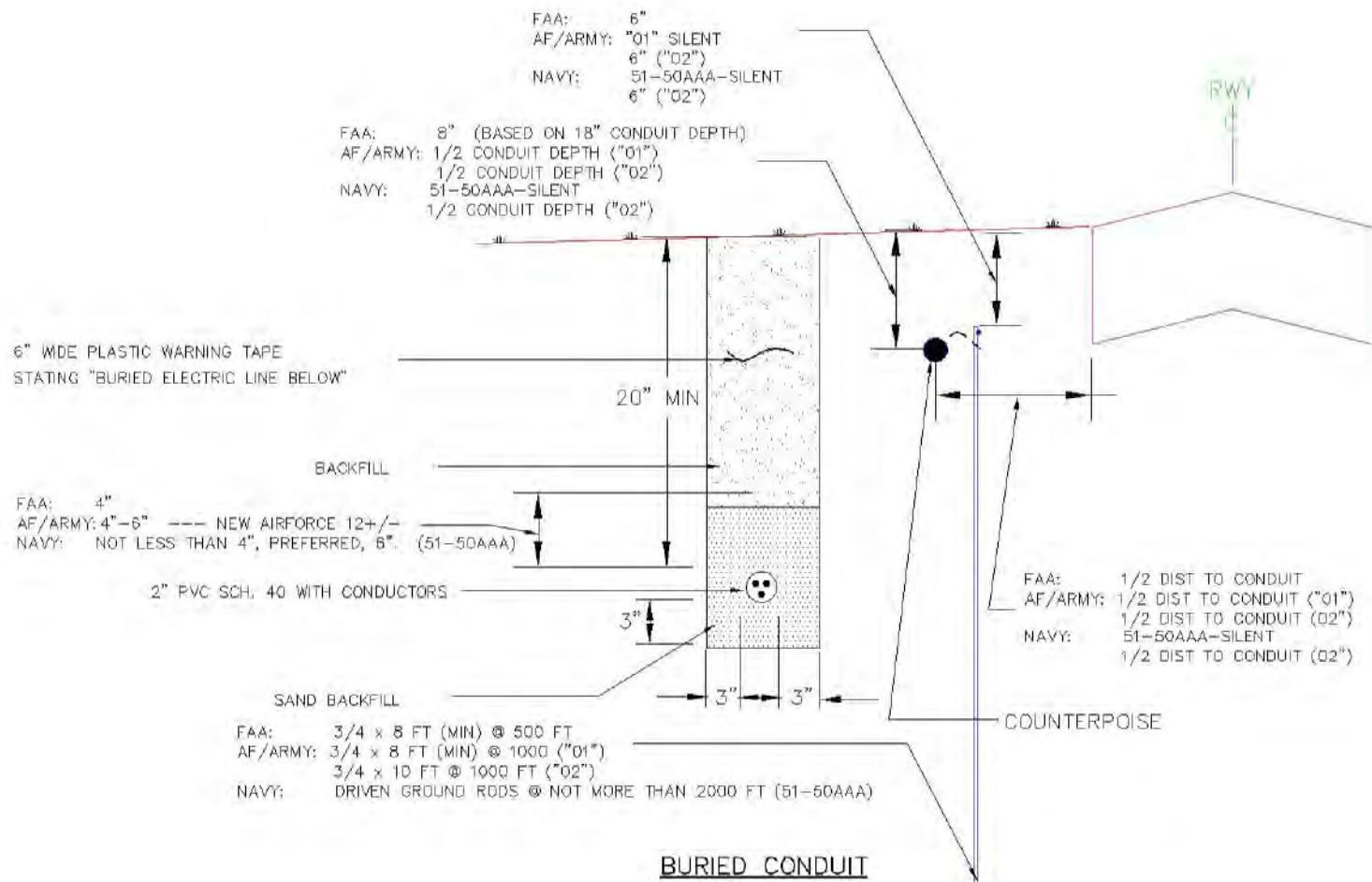
# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## Scenario D: Individual Ground Rods w/o Separate Grounding Conductor



# Different Methods of Lightning Protection & Safety Grounding

## More Details





## The twofold objective of lightning protection is

- To force the current flow where one wants it to go and
- Not to allow the development of hazardous potential differences



## Prevent Dangerous Arcing

**Equipotential bonding.** Ideally, when lightning current causes a properly protected system's potential to rise momentarily to as much as some megavolts, all points of bonded conductors "rise" together

or

**Adequate electrical insulation or isolation.** Isolating approaches usually depend on whether it is possible or not to separate LPS conductors and other conductors of the system by distances that are larger than the so-called safety distance.

**Adequate isolation distances are required to prevent damaging arcs. These distances are:**

$$D_{\text{air}} = 3 \text{ m}$$

$$D_{\text{soil}} = 5 \text{ m} \text{ (assumes } 60 \text{ kA peak current)}$$

## Preliminary comments on Scenarios A, B, C, and D



- **Scenarios A and D.** LPS and safety grounds are separated. These separations are considerably smaller than the safety distances in the soil, which, as estimated above, are of the order of meters. Thus, uncontrolled and potentially hazardous arcing from the counterpoise to a light fixture or to the series cable is likely.
- **Scenarios B and C.** In Scenario B, LPS and safety grounds are bonded, and in Scenario C the LPS ground is also the safety ground. Arcing between the counterpoise and light fixtures is eliminated and the overall grounding impedance is reduced, since the bonded light fixtures help in dissipating lightning current. However, arcing to the series cable is still possible.
- Additional analysis of scenarios B and C is needed.

## Goals



- **What is the best solution?**
  - Separate Safety and Counterpoise Systems
  - Combined Safety and Counterpoise Systems
  - That is, what is the best topology
- **What are the definitive conclusions?**
  - Size counterpoise
  - Location of counterpoise
  - Stranded or solid counterpoise
  - Use of ground rods
- **What is the best design solution?**



# Electrical Military Workshop

Infrastructure Systems  
Conference  
August 05

# Electrical- Military Workshop



**Professional Development Hours**

**Monday Through Thursday**

**19 PDHs**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



## Today (Wednesday)

**8:00-9:30**

**Tri-Service Criteria Overview**

**10:30-12:00**

**Lighting Criteria  
Information Technology Criteria**

**1:30-3:00**

**Mass Notification System  
Electronic Card Access Locks**

**4:00-5:30**

**Lightning Protection**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



**Thursday**

**8:00-9:30**

**Electronic Security**

**Airfield Lightning Protection,  
Grounding & Lighting**

**10:30-12:00**

**Electrical Safety and Arc Flash  
Electrical Infrastructure in Iraq**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



Thursday

Training Session

**1:00-5:00 2005 NEC Code Changes**



# Tri - Service Electrical Criteria

Infrastructure Systems  
Conference  
August 05

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



- Origin of Tri-Service Criteria Mandate
- Introduction of Electrical Working Group
- Review of UFC and UFGS Initiatives
- Whole Building Design Guide
- Questions

# DOD Unified Facilities Criteria



- Implemented by 29 May 2002 letter from USD E.C. Aldridge
- MIL-STD-3007B, 1 April 2002, Standard Practice for Unified Facilities Criteria and Unified Facilities Guide Specifications

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



- **Corps of Engineers**  
Bob Billmyre  
Bob Fite
- **Navy**  
John Peltz  
Richard Cofer
- **Air Force**  
Larry Strother  
Daryl Hammond

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



- Design Criteria to replace TMs, AFMANs, MIL-HDBKs, etc.
- Updates - true Tri-Service documents
- Some existing Documents have been renumbered
- See UFCs on WBDG  
([http://65.204.17.188/report/doc\\_ufc.html](http://65.204.17.188/report/doc_ufc.html))

# UFC - Progress Overview



<b>Series 3-500 Elect *</b>	<b>5 / 03</b>	<b>7 / 05</b>	<b>200X</b>
<b>Total Scheduled</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>22</b>
- Unified	45	23	22
- Air Force Only	5	2	0
- Army Only	4	5	0
- Navy Only	3	12	0
 <b>Total Published</b>	 2	 14	 22
- Unified	2	5	22
- Air Force Only	0	0	0
- Army Only	0	3	0
- Navy Only	0	6	0

\* (5/03 incl 2 in 4-020 Sec      7/05 incl 7 in 4-0xx Sec )

# UFC - Progress Overview (Cont'd)



Series 3-500 Elect	5 / 03	7 / 05	200X
<b>Total In Progress</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>0</b>
- Unified	5	14	0
- Air Force Only	5	0	0
- Army Only	4	1	0
- Navy Only	3	2	0
<b>Total In Planning</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>0</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Published, Tri-Service:**

**3-510-01**

**Foreign Voltages**

**3-520-01**

**Interior Electrical Systems**

**3-570-06**

**Cathodic Protection O&M**

**3-580-10**

**NMCI Std Constr Practices**

**4-021-01**

**Mass Notification Systems**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Published, Not Tri-Service:

<b>3-501-03 N</b>	<b>Elect Eng Prelim Des Considerations</b>
<b>3-540-04 N</b>	<b>Diesel Elect Gen Plants</b>
<b>3-550-03</b>	<b>Exterior Elect Distrib - 2 vers.</b>
<b>3-560-10 N</b>	<b>Electrical Safety</b>
<b>3-570-02</b>	<b>Cathodic Prot Des- 2 vers.</b>
<b>4-020-04 FA</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>
<b>4-021-02N</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Completed, in approval process:**

**3-530-01      Lighting**

**3-535-01      Airfield Lighting ( Vol I)**

**3-580-01      Telecom, Inside Plant**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Final Draft in Review:

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>3-500-10N</b> | <b>Elect Design (incl design-build)</b> |
| <b>3-500-05</b>  | <b>RF Shielded Enclosures</b>           |
| <b>3-560-01</b>  | <b>Electrical Safety</b>                |
| <b>3-575-01</b>  | <b>Lightning Protection</b>             |
| <b>4-021-02N</b> | <b>Electronic Security Systems</b>      |

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## In Progress:

<b>3-500-04</b>	<b>Battery Rooms</b>
<b>3-500-10</b>	<b>Electrical Design</b>
<b>3-535-02</b>	<b>Airfield Lighting, (Vol II)</b>
<b>3-550-01</b>	<b>Exterior Electrical Distribution</b>
<b>3-570-07</b>	<b>Cathodic Protection Design</b>
<b>3-580-02</b>	<b>Telecom, Outside Plant</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security PV</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security Testing</b>
<b>4-021-02 A</b>	<b>Electronic Security System</b>



## Simple Concept

- Existing: **UFGS 16xxxN**  
**UFGS 16xxxA**
- Updated to: **UFGS 16xxx**
- Master Format – upcoming
- Current Listings on WBDG

[http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg\\_specs.php](http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg_specs.php)



## Master Format Overview

- Current #'s per 1995 Const Specs Institutes (CSI)
- CSI rev and exp #'s in 2004, see  
[\(http://www.csinet.org/s\\_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf\).](http://www.csinet.org/s_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf)
- Previous 16 Divs exp to 49 Divs for rapid dev areas
- Div 13 Sec - to Div 28
- Div 16 Pwr – Most to Div 26, Some to 33
- Div 16 Telcom & Spec Syst – Most Div 27, Some 33
- Div 16 Fiber and VFDs - to Div 40



## Master Format Overview (Cont'd)

- Navy, Army, Air Force and NASA to MasterFormat 2004
- UFGS sect #'s use new syst to level 4 (XX XX XX.XX)
- Additional level 5 planned to replace the "A" and "N"
  - Instead of "A" use XX XX XX.XX 10
  - Instead of "N" use XX XX XX.XX 20
- Other agencies (NASA, VA, EPA, GSA) joining UFGS would carry extensions (30, 40, 50, etc)
- Goal - Revised # 's early as Oct 2005

# UFGS - Progress Overview



	2003	2005	200X
<b>Div 13 Spec Syst</b>			
- Total	20	21	14
- Unified	2	5	14
- Army Only	9	7	0
- Navy Only	9	9	0
<b>Div 16 Electrical</b>			
- Total	77	64	49
- Unified	2	19	39
- Army Only	36	29	0 (10cw)
- Navy Only	39	16	0



## Highlights

- **16050N, Basic Elect Materials & Methods – will be eliminated and content incorp in individual specs**
- **16081, Apparatus Inspection & Testing - adopted by all services**



## Interior Electrical

- 16402 incorp / replaced 16415A & 16402N
- Separate lighting specs & plates –
  - Interior 16510 & Exterior 16520
- Separate sw board & sw gear spec - 16442
- Separate VFD spec 16261 - in progress
- Unified UPS spec 16262 – in progress

# Unified Facilities Guide Specs (UFGS)



## Exterior Electrical

- UG - 16302 in progress incorp 16375A
- Aerial – 16301 in progress incorp 16370A

With separate supporting specs for:

- 3 ph transformers 16272
- 1 ph transformers 16273
- SF6 padmount switchgear 16341N
- Secondary unit substations 16360
- Primary unit substations 16361N



## Engine Generators

- Upcoming - Merge 16237N with 16263A & 16264A to create one or two UFGS
- 16230N, 16231N, 16232N, 16233N, 16234N have been eliminated
- 16236N MG sets used by waiver only



## Electronic Systems

- Electronic Security - Merge 13720A & 13721A with 13702N & 13703N ( in final new draft)
- CCTV – new 16751 in progress
- Telecom – Interior 16710 & Exterior 16711 replaced previous Army and Navy versions



## Miscellaneous Merges

- Airfields - 16522N, 16525A, 16526 A - Planned
- LP- 13100N & 13100A - Final draft in prog
- Cath Prot - 13110-12N, 13110-12A - Planned
- ATS - 16410N, 16410A - In progress
- Intercom - 16721A, 16822N - Final draft in rev
- Shielding - 13092N, 13090A - Planned

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



## Whole Building Design Guide “<http://www.wbdg.org/>”

- **Links to UFC, UFGS, and Non-Government Standards Contract (IHS)**
- **IHS has most standards referenced in UFGS and UFCs**
- **Link to IHS via Army:**  
“[http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army\\_ihs\\_brochure.pdf](http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army_ihs_brochure.pdf)”
- **Link to IHS via Navy:**  
“<https://login.ihserc.com/cgi-bin/ihsgo>”



# Whole Building Des Guide (wbdg.org)

**WBDG - Whole Building Design Guide - Microsoft Internet Explorer provided by Navy Marine Corps Intranet**

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help  
Back Search Favorites Media  
Address http://www.wbdg.org/ Go Links

**WBDG**  
WHOLE BUILDING DESIGN GUIDE

**Design Guidance**  
Building Types  
Space Types  
Design Objectives  
Products & Systems

**Project Management**  
Delivery Teams  
Planning & Development  
Delivery & Controls

**Mandates / References**  
Federal Mandates  
Publications  
Case Studies  
Participating Agencies  
Industry Organizations  
Related Links

**Tools**

**News, Events & Training**

Subscribe to  
**WBDG E-News**

Browse the Libraries of:  
**CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA ASE IHS**

Visit WBDG Partners:  
**GreenerBuildings**

National Institute of  
BUILDING SCIENCES

The Whole Building Design Guide

The Gateway to Up-To-Date Information on Integrated 'Whole Building' Design Techniques and Technologies

**WBDG Focus On**  
**BUILDING ENVELOPE DESIGN GUIDE**

(Washington, DC – June 22, 2005) The National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) under contract from the Army Corps of Engineers, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, US Air Force, General Services Administration, Department of Energy, and Federal Emergency Management Agency has developed a [comprehensive guideline](#) for exterior envelope design and construction for institutional/office buildings.  
[Read more](#)

**ProductGuide™ Launched May 19, 2005 at the AIA Show**

(Las Vegas, NV – May 19, 2005) National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS), in alliance with McGraw-Hill Construction and Tectonic Network, Inc., launched ProductGuide, the first online database of building products that complies with Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) requirements for products used in building construction projects funded by Department of Defense (DOD).

About / Contact / Site Map / Search: GO

Participating Agencies:

- DOE
- DOD
- DOJ
- DOI
- DOA
- DOH
- DOJ
- DOA
- GSA
- NASA

New and Updated WBDG Pages

- [Family Service Centers \*\*NEW!\*\*](#)
- [Therapeutic Environments](#)
- [Reliability-Centered Maintenance \(RCM\)](#)
- [Assessment Tools for Accessibility](#)
- [Achieving Sustainable Site Design through Low Impact Development Practices](#)
- [Low Impact Development Technologies](#)
- [Distributed Energy Resources \(DER\)](#)
- [Microturbines](#)
- [Balancing Security/Safety and Sustainability Objectives](#)
- [Sustainable Laboratory Design](#)

Internet

**WBDG - Whole Building Design Guide - Microsoft Internet Explorer provided by Navy Marine Corps Intranet**

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back Search Favorites Media Links Go

Address http://www.wbdg.org/

# WBDG

WHOLE BUILDING DESIGN GUIDE

**Design Guidance**

- Building Types
- Space Types
- Design Objectives
- Products & Systems

**Project Management**

- Delivery Teams
- Planning & Development
- Delivery & Controls

**Mandates / References**

- Federal Mandates
- Publications
- Case Studies
- Participating Agencies
- Industry Organizations
- Related Links

**Tools**

**News, Events & Training**

Subscribe to WBDG E-News

Browse the Libraries of:

- CONSTRUCTION
- CRITERIA
- ASE

**IHS**

Visit WBDG Partners:  
**GreenerBuildings**

National Institute of BUILDING SCIENCES

## The Whole Building Design Guide

About / Contact / Site Map / Search:  GO

Participating Agencies:

- DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
- DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
- DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY
- DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
- DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
- U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL
- GSA
- NASA

**The Gateway to Up-To-Date Information on Integrated 'Whole Building' Design Techniques and Technologies**

**WBDG Focus On**

## BUILDING ENVELOPE DESIGN GUIDE

(Washington, DC – June 22, 2005) The National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) under contract from the Army Corps of Engineers, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, US Air Force, General Services Administration, Department of Energy, and Federal Emergency Management Agency has developed a [comprehensive guideline](#) for exterior envelope design and construction for institutional/office buildings.  
[Read more](#)

**ProductGuide™ Launched May 19, 2005 at the AIA Show**

(Las Vegas, NV – May 19, 2005) National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS), in alliance with McGraw-Hill Construction and Tectonic Network, Inc., launched ProductGuide, the first online database of building products that complies with Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) requirements for products used in building construction projects funded by

**WBDG Quick Links**

Below are a selection of WBDG pages, documents or tools that are frequently requested by users:

- [Building Commissioning](#)
- [Construction Waste Management Database](#)
- [DRAFT Federal Guide for Green Construction Specs](#)
- [GSA LEED® Cost Study and Applications Guide](#)
- [Unified Facilities Guide Specifications \(UFGS\)](#)

**New and Updated WBDG Pages**

- [Family Service Centers \*\*NEW!\*\*](#)
- [Therapeutic Environments](#)
- [Reliability-Centered Maintenance \(RCM\)](#)
- [Assessment Tools for Accessibility](#)
- [Achieving Sustainable Site Design through Low Impact Development Practices](#)
- [Low Impact Development Technologies](#)
- [Distributed Energy Resources \(DER\)](#)
- [Microturbines](#)
- [Balancing Security/Safety and Sustainability Objectives](#)
- [Sustainable Laboratory Design](#)

Internet



Sign Guidance

Building Types

Service Types

Sign Objectives

Products & Systems

Project Management

Delivery Teams

Planning & Development

Delivery & Controls

Standards / References

Federal Mandates

Applications

Case Studies

Participating Agencies

Industry Organizations

Associated Links

Tools

News, Events & Training



2005, National Institute of Building Sciences. All rights reserved. [Disclaimer](#).

## Department of Defense (DOD)

[Home](#) / [About](#) / [Contact](#) / [Site Map](#) / [Search:](#)

[Participating Agencies Index](#) > [Department of Defense](#)

### Unified Facilities Criteria Program

[Unified Facilities Guide Specifications \(UFGS\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Criteria \(UFC\) Technical Publications](#)  
[Criteria Change Request \(CCR\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Space Program Spreadsheets](#)

The Department of Defense (DoD) and the military services have initiated a program to unify all technical criteria and standards pertaining to planning, design, construction, and operation and maintenance of real property facilities. The objective of the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) program is to streamline the military criteria system by eliminating duplication of information, increasing reliance on private-sector standards, and creating a more efficient criteria development and publishing process. Both technical publications and guide specifications are part of the UFC program. Previously, each service had its own publishing system resulting in criteria being disseminated in different formats. [UFC documents](#) have a uniform format and are identified by a number such as UFC 1-300-1.

Though unification of all DOD criteria is the ultimate goal, there are instances when a particular document may not apply to all services, or some documents may have not been fully revised to reflect all service requirements before being issued in the UFC system. In these instances, the UFC or UFGS document number will be followed by an alpha-designator, such as UFC 1-300-09N or UFGS 01320A. Alpha-designators are as follows:

A USACE



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®

IHS Technical Solutions



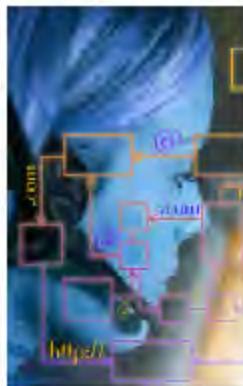
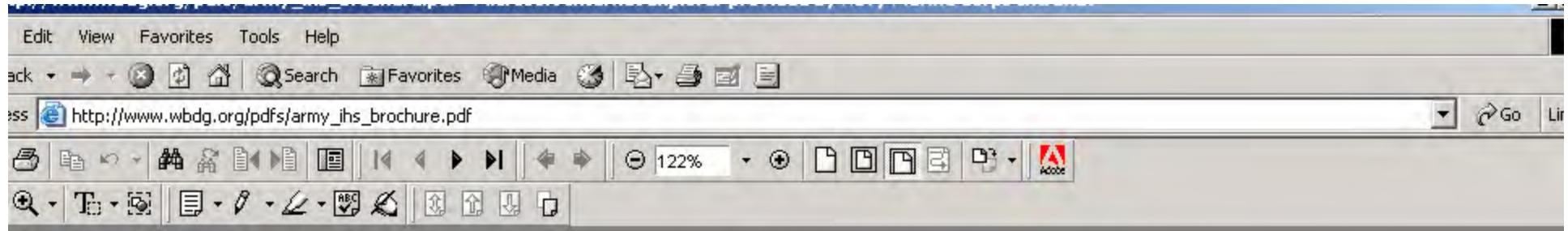
NAVFAC  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Non-Government Standards-IHS



IHS Technical Solutions

Internet



## Customer Support

Based on your Customer Service Plan, we can help you use our products more efficiently, provide documents and research assistance, resolve systems or access questions and answer your subscription questions. Please reference your account number, **7838506**, when you call.

Phone: 800-447-3352 (USA/Canada)  
+1-303-397-2295 (Worldwide)

Fax: 303-397-2599

E-mail: custsvc@ihs.com

Web: www.ihs.com/support

## Training

IHS is providing e-orientation product training via IHS University so as to help you utilize the available tools. This will give you 24 x 7 access to IHS product orientations online. Log on to IHS and access "Specs and Standards Orientation" and "CatalogXpress Orientation" from the main menu.



## Accessing IHS Products

Go to the Whole Building Design Guide Website:

<http://www.wbdg.org>

Choose the DoD Seal from the right. This will open the DoD Unified Criteria Program web page. A link to Information Handling Services is contained in the drop-down menu beneath the USACE seal - "Non-Government Standards - IHS". Click on this link. The web site will automatically log you in to the IHS subscription via your email address.

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

#### Point of Contact

Robert Billmyre

[robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil](mailto:robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil)

#### IHS Account Number

**7838506**

#### IHS Account Manager

Services Inc.

## Technical Information Solution



## Specs & Standards

## ASME Boiler Pressure and Vessel Code

## CatalogXpress®

## IHS TechConnect™

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back    Home  Search  Favorites  Media

Address  https://login.ihs.com/cgi-bin/ihsglogin?  Go  Link



[Home](#) | [Subscriber Login](#) | [How To Subscribe](#) | [Standards Store](#)

[About IHS](#) | [Solutions](#) | [All Industries](#) | [Investor Relations](#) | [Contact Us](#)

## Account Login

Please use this login to access products from the Engineering Division including: Specs & Standards, IHS Intra/Spex™, AVSTACK®, CAPS Expert™, CatalogXpress®, Fasteners eCatalog, AV-DATA®, and more.

**Login name:**

**Password:**

[Privacy](#) | [Legal](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



## Points of Contact:

**“Robert.B.Billmyre@usace.army/mil”**

**“Robert.A.Fite@usace.army.mil”**

**“Larry.Strother at tyndall.af.mil”**

**“Daryl.Hammond at Tyndall.af.mil”**

**“John.Peltz@navy.mil”**

**“Richard.Cofer@navy.mil”**

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



**Any Questions ??**

**Thank - You !!**



# **Charleston AFB**

## **Airfield Lighting Vault**



## Exterior





## Interior



# Interior





## Interior

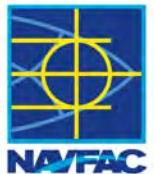


# Interior



# Interior





## Cabinet





## Cabinet





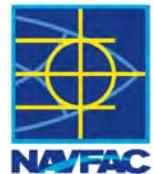
## Control Tray



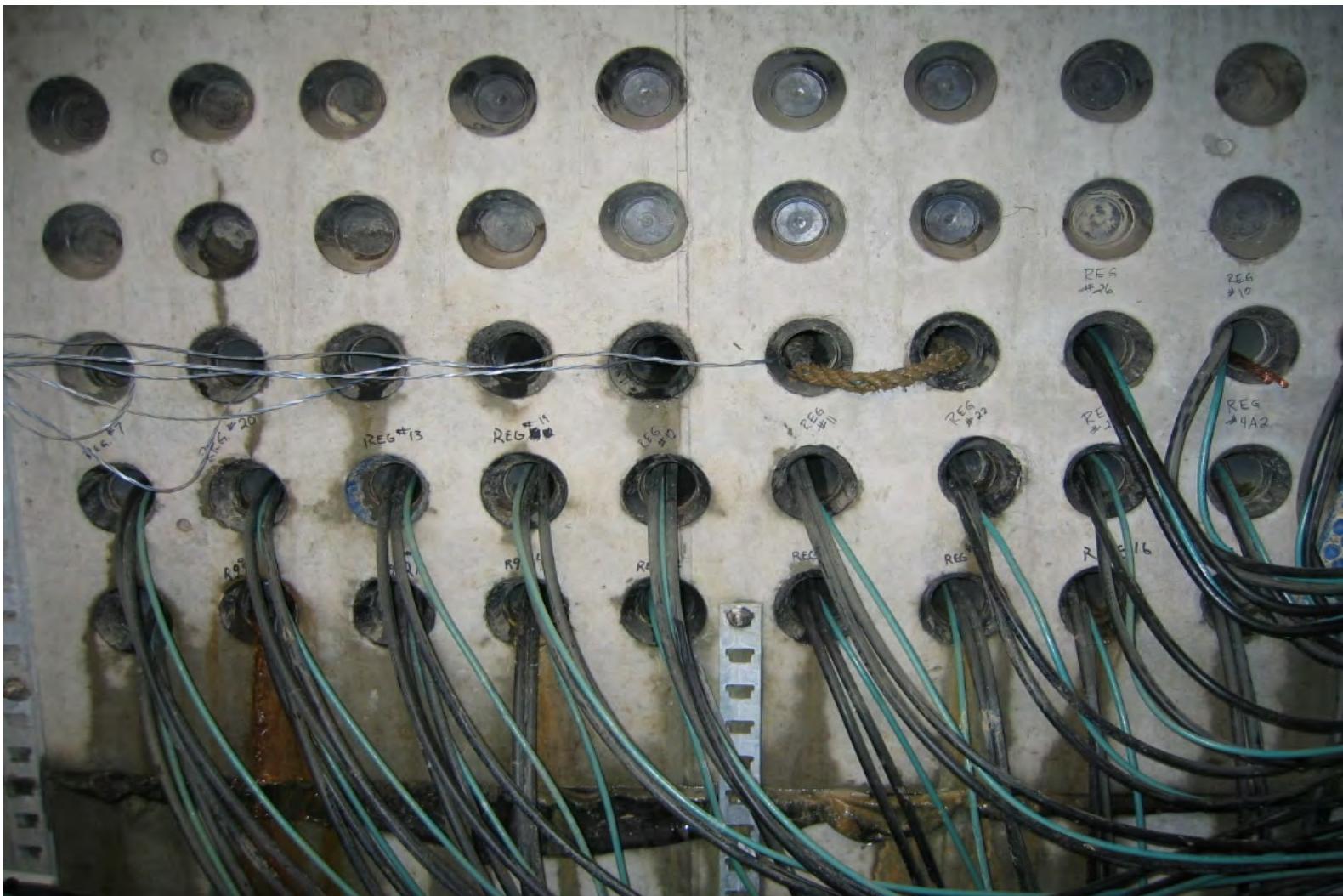


## RF Controls





## Duct Bank





# UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

## **UFC 3-530-01 Design: Interior, Exterior Lighting and Controls**

Nancy Clanton, PE  
Clanton & Associates, Inc.

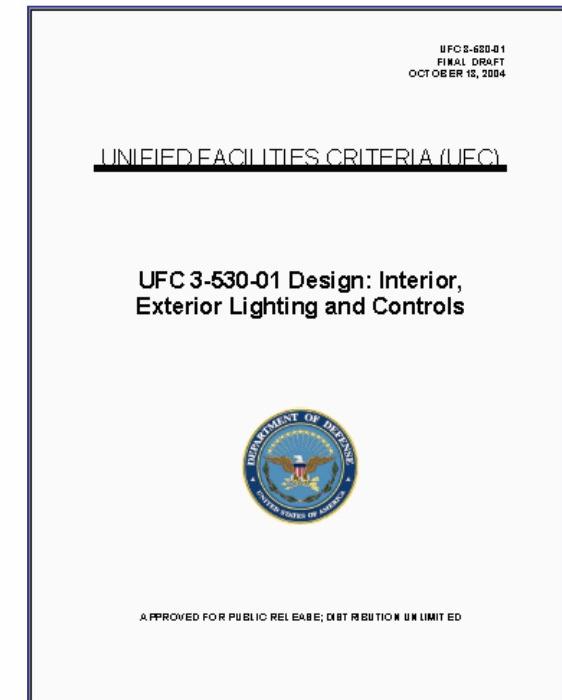
Richard Cofer, PE  
NAVFAC Atlantic, ATFP

# UFC 3-530-01

## Design: Interior, Exterior Lighting and Controls



- Purpose:
  - Provides the criteria necessary to create effective and efficient lighting designs for the wide variety of DoD facilities. It also introduces emerging technologies to further reduce the energy consumption of DoD Facilities.
- Lead Agency: Navy
  - Point of contact: Richard Cofer
- Current Document Status:
  - Base document Completed, awaiting ESEP signatures
  - Adding section on Security Lighting



# INTRODUCTION



- This UFC updates the DoD criteria to meet the current IESNA standard of practice 9th Edition Handbook
- Lighting practitioners must evaluate the application and consider the important lighting design criteria including **direct glare, surface luminances, and uniformity**. Also, the importance of **daylight** on human health and productivity is emphasized.
- Exterior lighting design now addresses the **role of glare on creating poor visibility**.



# DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS



- Minimize glare
- Increase uniformity
- Provide effective illuminance levels
- Light surfaces
- Design ambient/task/accent
- Controls!



# SUSTAINABILITY ISSUES



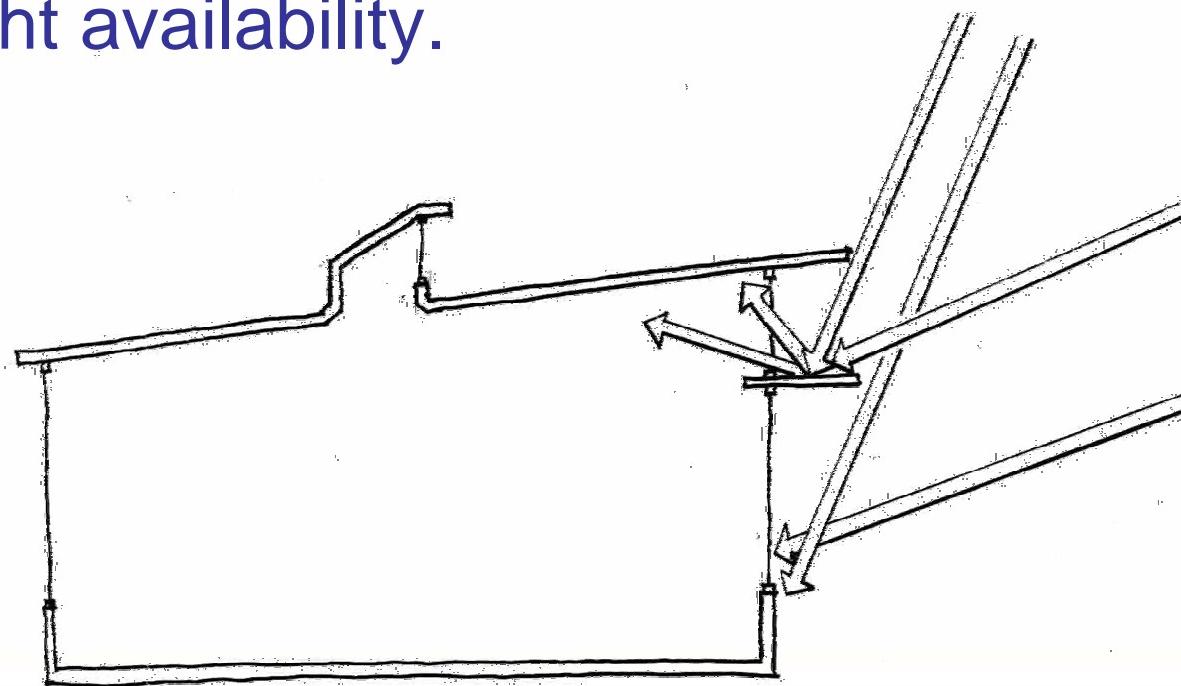
- SPIRiT or LEED rating
- Utilizing daylight reduces energy while improving the quality of the indoor spaces.
- Lighting controls payback in 3 to 7 years
- Minimize Light Pollution / Light Trespass





# DAYLIGHTING

- Maximize daylight potential
- Proper orientation, shading and glazing type and size
- Electric lighting must be controlled in response to daylight availability.

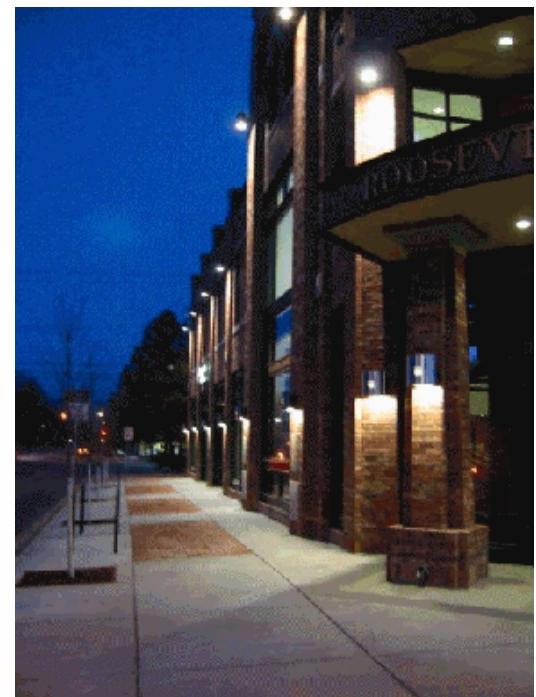
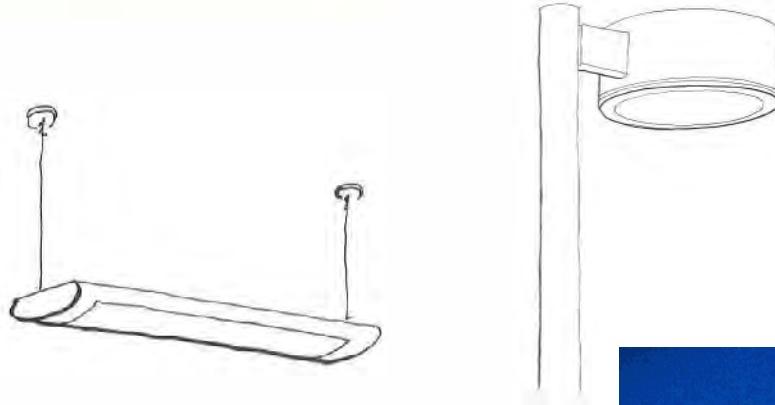






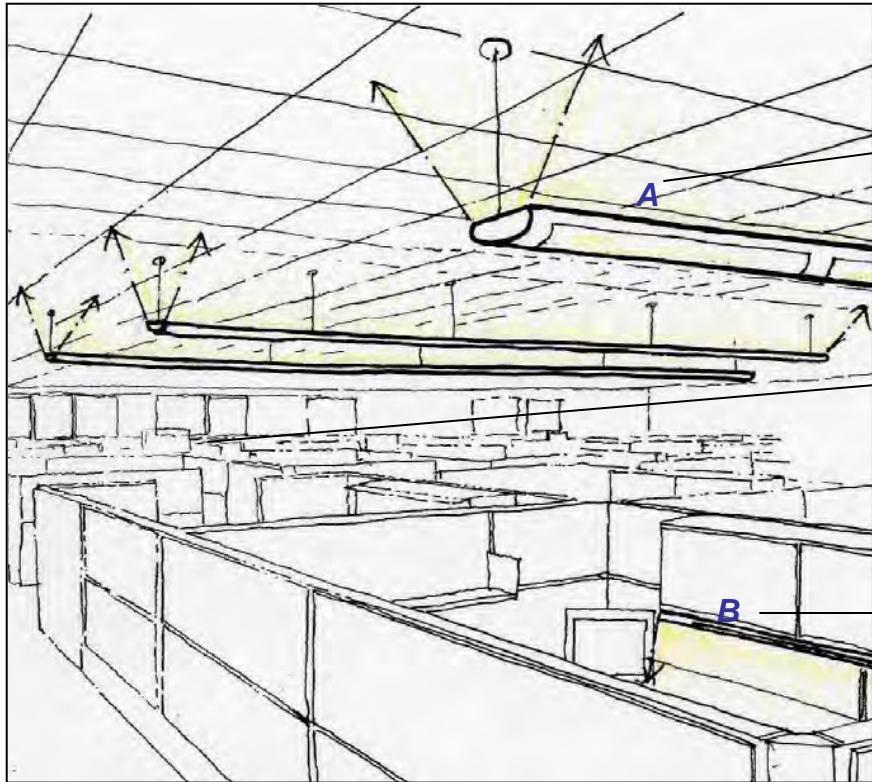
# LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

- Luminaires
- Lamps
- Ballasts
- Controls



Space Type	Controls Type	Maximum Expected Yearly Energy Savings
Private Office	Occupancy Sensor	45%
	Sidelighting w/ photosensor	35%
	Manual dimming or multilevel switching	30%
Open Office	Sidelighting w/ photosensor	40%
	Occupancy Sensor	35%
Classroom	Multilevel switching	15%
	Sidelighting w/ photosensor	40%
	Occupancy sensor	25%
Grocery Store	Adaptive compensation	15%
	Toplighting w/ photosensor	40%
Big Box Retail	Toplighting w/ photosensor	60%
	Bilevel switching	10%

# INTERIOR APPLICATIONS



Pendant mounted direct/indirect luminaires selected and located to prevent direct and reflected glare.

Introduce daylight from north and south facades and control glare. Integrate daylight with electric lighting system where appropriate.

Undercabinet task lights increase illuminance on desks.

## EQUIPMENT RECOMMENDATIONS:

### LUMINAIRE/LAMP/CONTROLS

**A** Pendant mounted linear fluorescent, indirect / direct luminaire, mounted 0.5 – 0.9m (18" – 36") below ceiling. (There are some luminaires available for ceiling heights of 8' with short pendants.) 4' linear fluorescent T8, T5HO lamps 3500K color temperature, 75 CRI +Daylight dimming or switching. Manual dimming over workstations is also available. Consider the use of occupancy sensors for cubicle groups.

**B** Under cabinet task lighting designed for minimal veiling reflections. 2', 3', and 4' linear fluorescent T8 lamps 3500K color temperature, 75 CRI +Manual on/off or on local occupancy sensor.

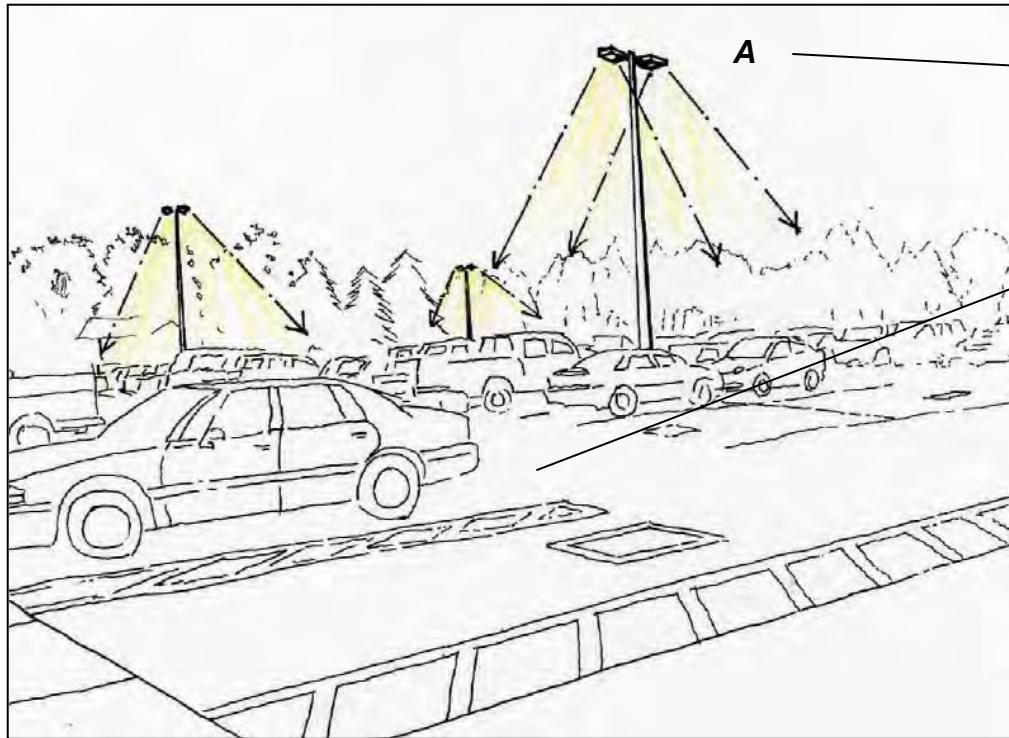


# RULES OF THUMB:

- Pendant spacing: When beginning a design, start with 3.0 – 3.7m (10' – 12') spacing for T8 luminaires (5.5 – 6.0m or 18' – 20' for T5HO systems) and modify accordingly to meet critical design issues.
- Pendant length: Pendant lengths range from 0.5 – 0.9m (18" – 3'). High performance luminaires may achieve a minimum of 0.3m (12") pendant lengths. Specialty luminaires for low ceiling applications may be mounted even closer to the ceiling.
- Lighting Power Density: The lighting power density for open office areas can range from 0.9 – 1.2 watts /square foot.



# EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS



*Fully shielded or full cut-off luminaires control glare and reduce light pollution and trespass.*

*Spacing of luminaires provides uniform horizontal illuminance in parking areas.*

## EQUIPMENT RECOMMENDATIONS:

	LUMINAIRE	LAMP	CONTROLS
A	<i>Pole mounted metal halide, induction, or HPS luminaire.</i>	<i>Metal halide, induction, or high pressure sodium lamp.</i>	<i>Control with photocell, timeclock, or motion sensor (only with induction lamp).</i>



## RULES OF THUMB:

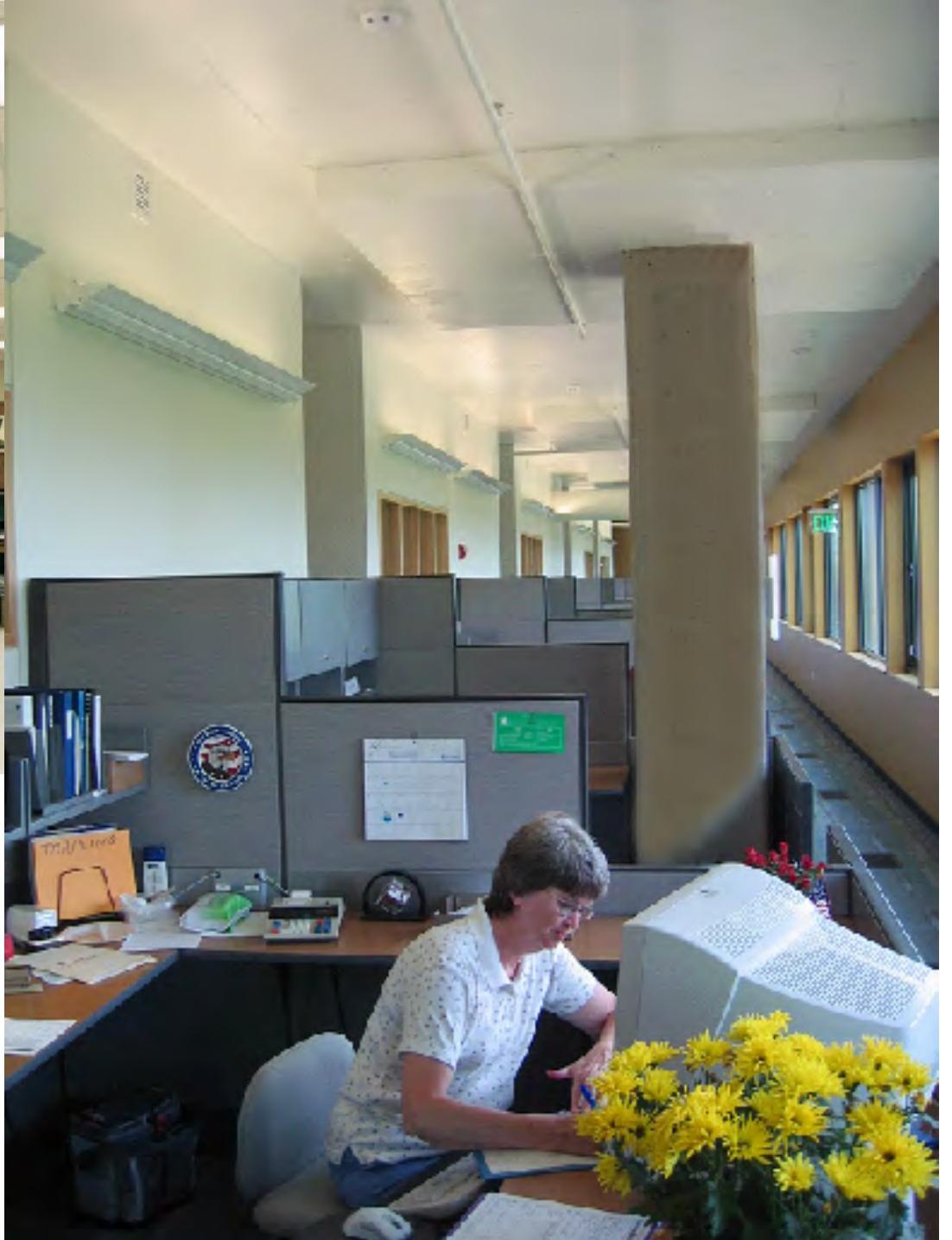
- Spacing to mounting height:  
Start with a 4:1 spacing to mounting height ratio and modify accordingly to meet critical design issues.
- Distribution: Use Type V distributions for luminaires within the parking areas. Use Type III and IV distributions for luminaires along the perimeters.





The Old Criteria

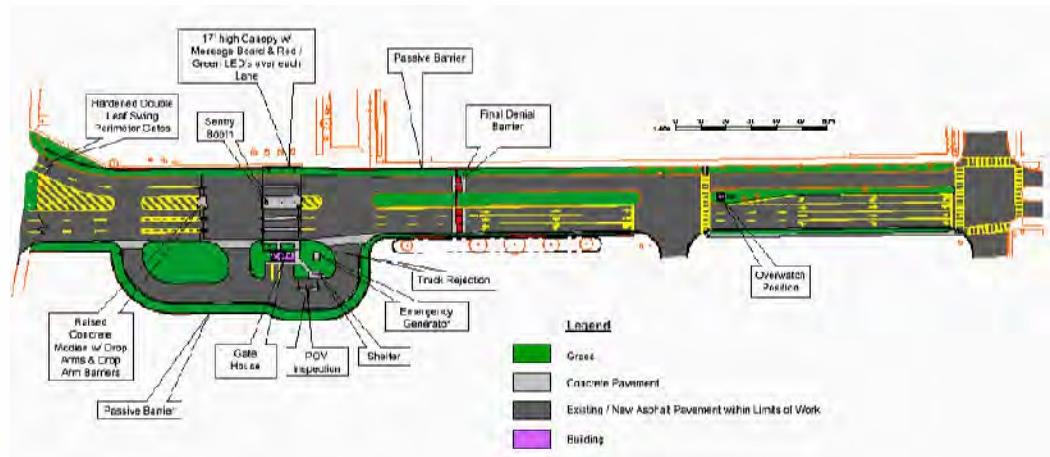
## The New Criteria





# What's Next?

- Security Lighting:
  - Concepts
    - Glare Projection
    - Controlled
    - Light Pollution
    - Lighting for CCTV
  - Facilities
    - Entry Control Facilities
      - Vehicle access
      - Pedestrian access
      - Inspection areas
    - Controlled Perimeters
    - Restricted Areas
    - Storage areas
  - Special Applications
    - Waterfront



# CONTACT INFORMATION



**CLANTON & ASSOCIATES**

LIGHTING DESIGN AND ENGINEERING

## **Nancy Clanton PE, LC, IALD**

Clanton and Associates, Inc.

4699 Nautilus Court South  
Suite #102

Boulder, Colorado 80301  
303.530.7229

[Nancy@clantonassociates.com](mailto:Nancy@clantonassociates.com)



## **Richard Cofer PE**

NAVFAC Atlantic  
6506 Hampton Blvd.  
Norfolk, VA 23508-1278  
757.322.4447  
[richard.cofer@navy.mil](mailto:richard.cofer@navy.mil)

# **Utility System Security and Fort Future**

**Vicki Van Blaricum, Tom Bozada, Tim Perkins, and  
Vince Hock**

**U. S. Army Engineer Research & Development Center**

**Presented at:  
Tri-Services Infrastructure Systems Conference  
3 August 2005**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research and Development Center**

# Utility systems enable key installation functions



Force Projection



Training



Daily activities



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Utility systems must be:



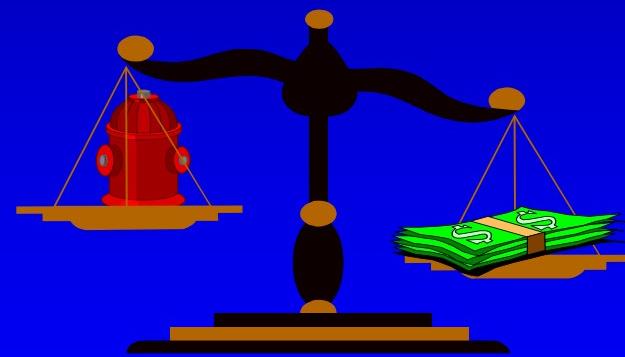
**Safe** – does not cause harm



**Sufficient** to meet demand—  
both normal and “surge”



**Reliable**— always there  
when it's needed



**Affordable**— a balance  
between cost & service



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Causes for utility service failures



Weather/ natural disasters



Equipment failure



Accident



Terrorism / sabotage / vandalism



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

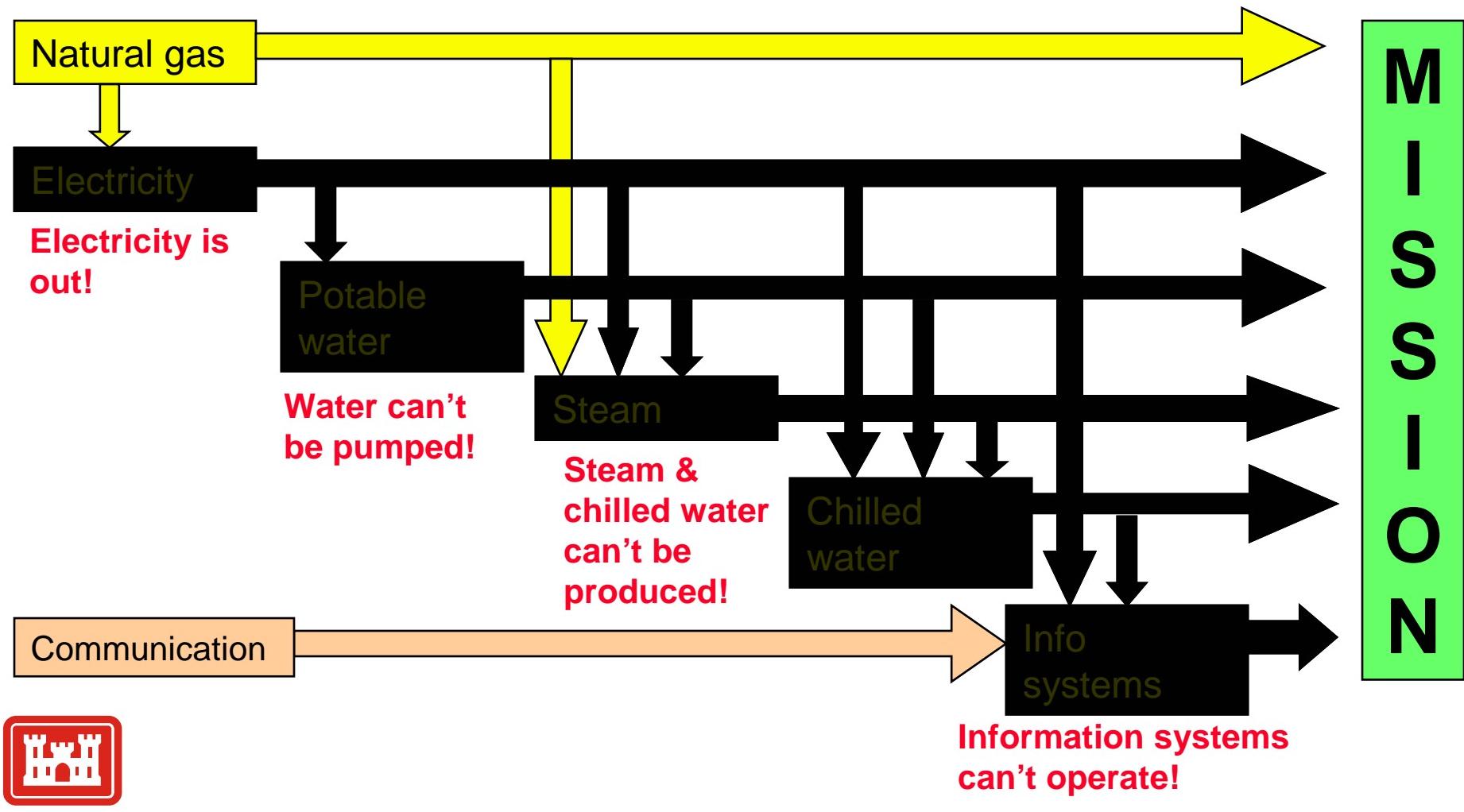
Engineer Research and Development Center

# Security and Risk

- Decisions must be made because we don't have the resources to protect everything from everything.
- Risk cannot be entirely eliminated, only reduced.
- Risk management is a process that:
  - Considers the likelihood that a threat will endanger an asset, individual, or function
  - Identifies actions to reduce the risk and mitigate the consequences of an attack.



# Problem: Utility systems are interdependent...yet traditional risk assessment methods usually consider only one system at a time.



# Some Risk Assessment & Management Methods for Utility Systems

METHOD	DEVELOPER
Risk Assessment Methodology for Water (RAM-W)	Sandia National Laboratories
Vulnerability Self Assessment Tool (VSAT)	Association of Metropolitan Sewerage Agencies (AMSA)
Security Vulnerability Self-Assessment Guide for Small Drinking Water Systems	National Rural Water Association
Security Guidelines for the Electricity Sector	North American Electric Reliability Council



# **Generalized risk assessment procedure**

- Characterize the utility system, including its mission and objectives.
- Identify and prioritize critical assets. Critical assets are the utility system components that are determined to be most vital to meeting the system's mission and objectives.
- Assess the threat of emergencies and disasters. Both intentional and unintentional acts should be considered.
- Identify and rank the possible consequences of the identified threats.
- Evaluate existing countermeasures.
- Analyze risk based on the preceding information.
- Analyze alternatives for reducing unacceptable risk.



# **Problems with traditional utility risk assessment methods**

- Application is usually subjective, or semi-quantitative at best
- Focus is on physical security
- Generally ignores interdependencies between utilities (such as “cascade effect” of power outage)

**SOLUTION: Use integrated engineering-based simulations to support the risk assessment process.**



# Types of Utility System Simulations



## Steady State Model

“Snapshot” at one point in time

## On-line Dynamic Model

Data is obtained from SCADA and model is updated once a day.



Accuracy, functionality and reliability of method

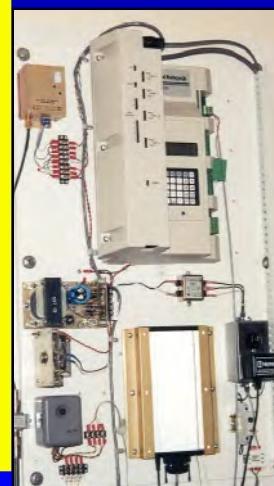
## CAD Diagrams, Static Data

“Seat of the pants” methods for dealing with new situations & problems



## Off-line Dynamic Model

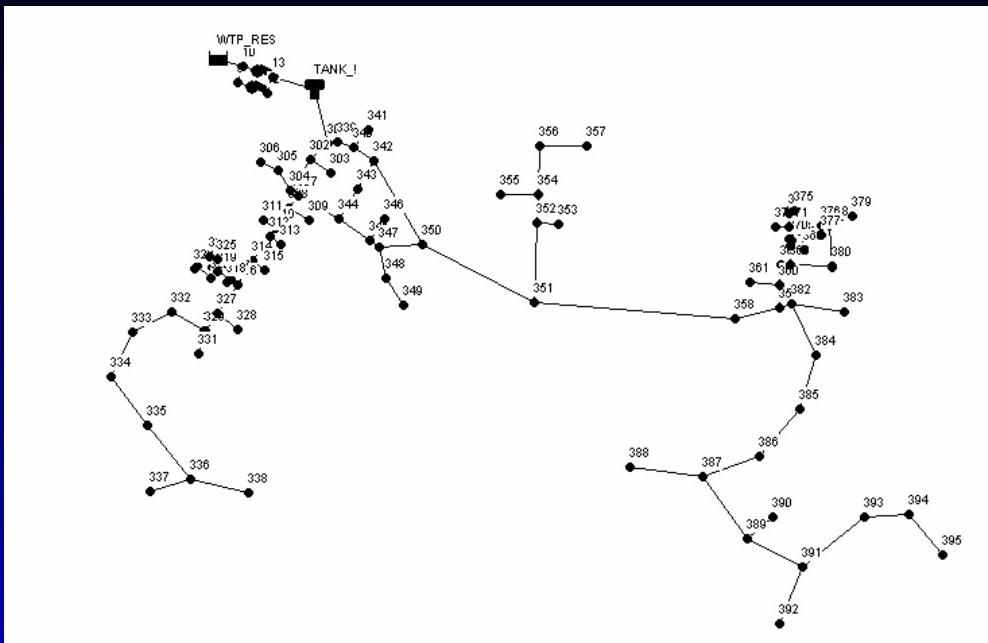
Time-varying processes can be modeled but data input is not automated



## ‘Real-Time’ Dynamic Model

Model updated with SCADA data at intervals of 15 minutes or less.





# Example: Creating a water system model

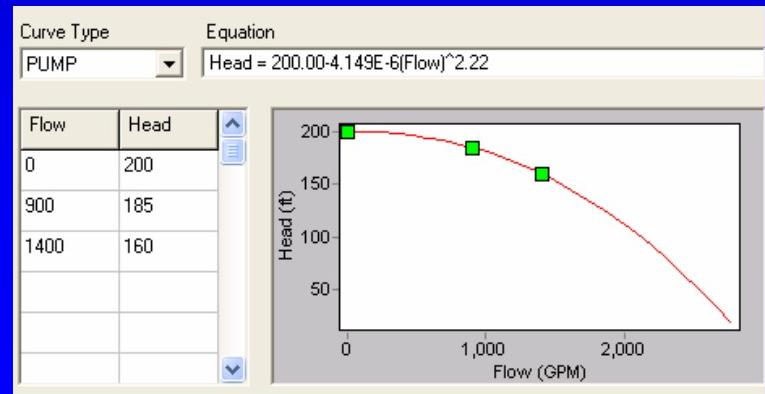
Pattern ID      Description

3								
Time Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Multiplier	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.1	.25	.5

Time Period	Multiplier
0	0.00
1	0.00
2	0.00
3	0.00
4	0.00
5	0.00
6	0.00
7	0.00
8	0.05
9	0.10
10	0.10
11	0.10
12	0.25
13	0.10
14	0.10
15	0.05
16	0.05
17	0.05
18	0.00
19	0.00
20	0.00
21	0.00
22	0.00
23	0.00
24	0.00

Pipe 12	
Property	Value
*Pipe ID	12
*Start Node	N071
*End Node	N077
Description	
Tag	
*Length	402
*Diameter	10
*Roughness	100
Loss Coeff.	0
Initial Status	Open
Bulk Coeff.	
Wall Coeff.	

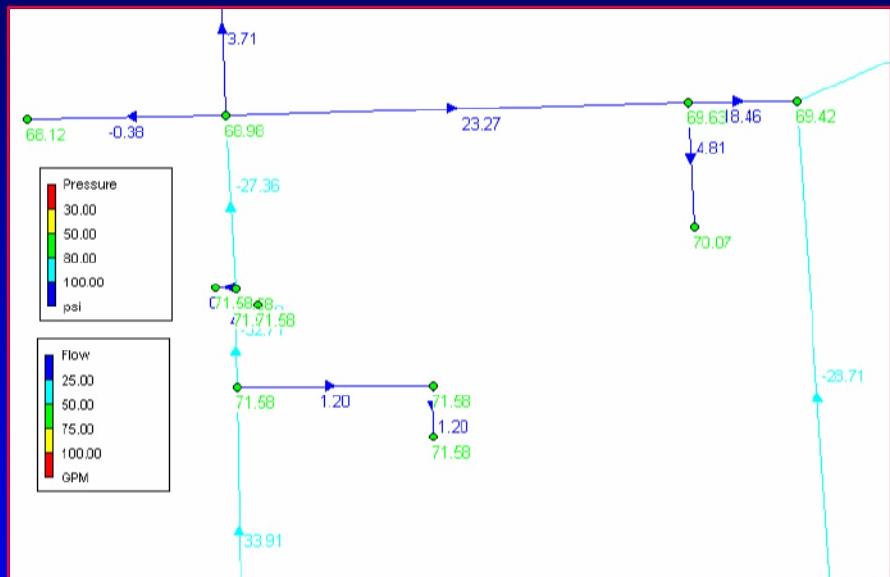
Junction N016	
Property	Value
*Junction ID	N016
X-Coordinate	1234.37
Y-Coordinate	-422.92
Description	
Tag	
*Elevation	255
Base Demand	33
Demand Pattern	3
Demand Categories	1
Emitter Coeff.	
Initial Quality	
Source Quality	



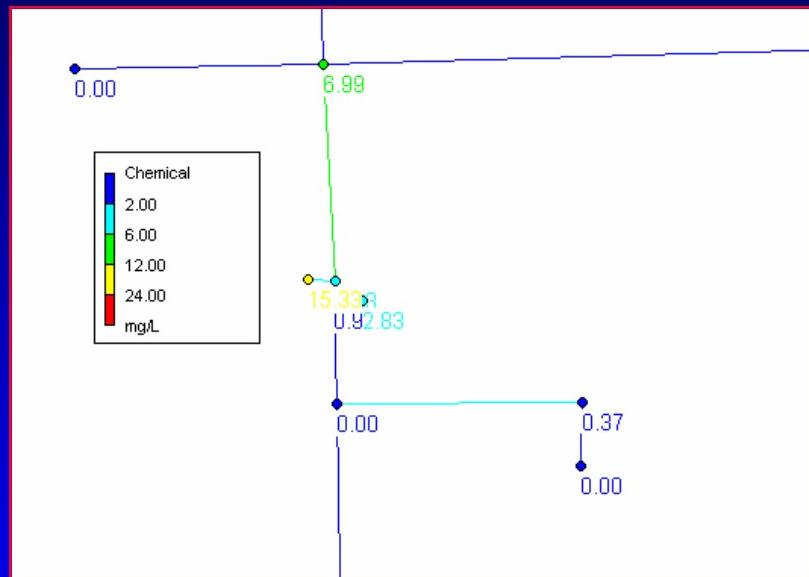
# US Army Corps of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Example: Water system model output



Pressures & flow rates



Chemical concentrations

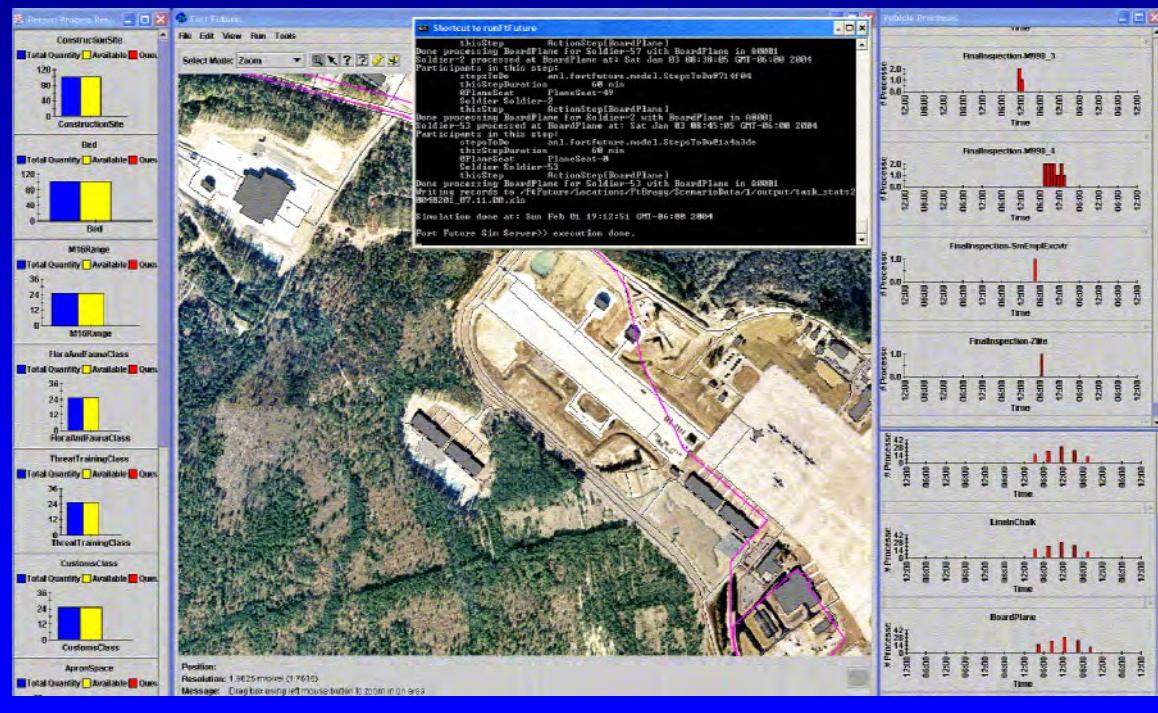


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

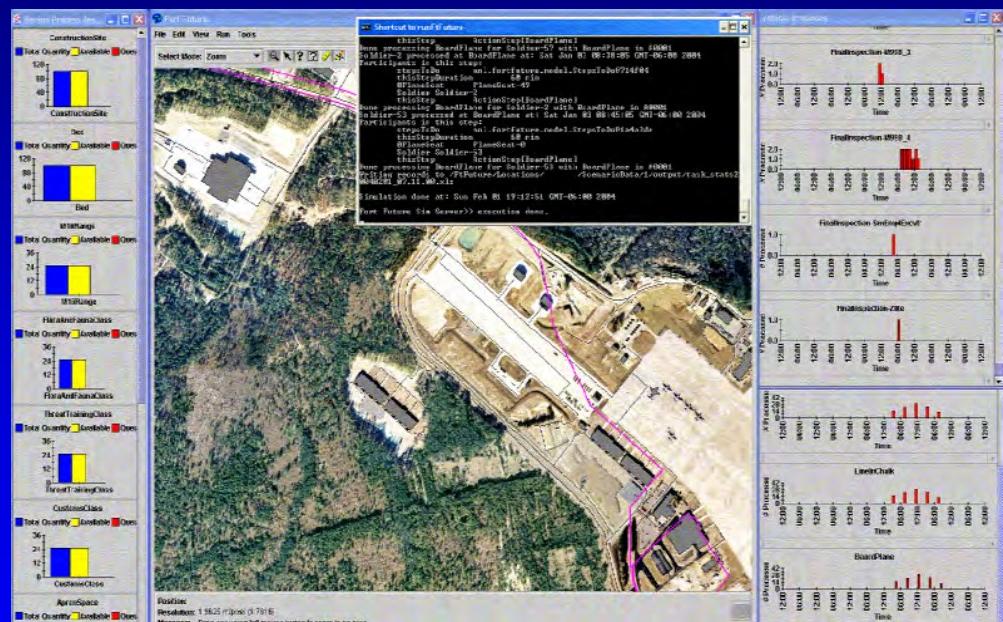
# The Fort Future Virtual Installation

- Creates a computable model of any geographic location using GIS Data, and standard system characteristics
- Integrates processes with infrastructure including utilities
- Utilities
  - Power
  - Water
  - Fuel (FY05)
  - Natural Gas (FY05)
- Process Simulation
  - Projection
  - Dining Facilities
  - Barracks Utilization



# Capabilities of Utilities Simulations within the Virtual Installation

- Describes quantitatively how utility systems will behave under actual or hypothetical conditions
    - Capacity
    - Locations of service interruptions
    - Contamination
  - Shows what the results mean
  - Allows interdependencies to be considered
    - Between utility systems
    - Activities (process model)



# US Army Corps of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Generalized risk assessment procedure & roles for engineering-based simulations

Step	Description	Can simulations help?
1	Characterize system mission & objectives.	No
2	Identify & prioritize critical assets	Yes
3	Assess threat of emergencies & disasters (intentional & unintentional)	No
4	Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events.	Yes
5	Evaluate existing countermeasures.	Sometimes
6	Analyze risk based on the above information	No
7	Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.	Yes



<b>Step</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can simulations help?</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Characterize system mission &amp; objectives.</b>	No
<b>2</b>	<b>Identify &amp; prioritize critical assets</b>	Yes
<b>3</b>	<b>Assess threat of emergencies &amp; disasters (intentional &amp; unintentional)</b>	No
<b>4</b>	<b>Determine &amp; rank possible consequences of the identified events.</b>	Yes
<b>5</b>	<b>Evaluate existing countermeasures.</b>	Sometimes
<b>6</b>	<b>Analyze risk based on the above information</b>	No
<b>7</b>	<b>Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.</b>	Yes

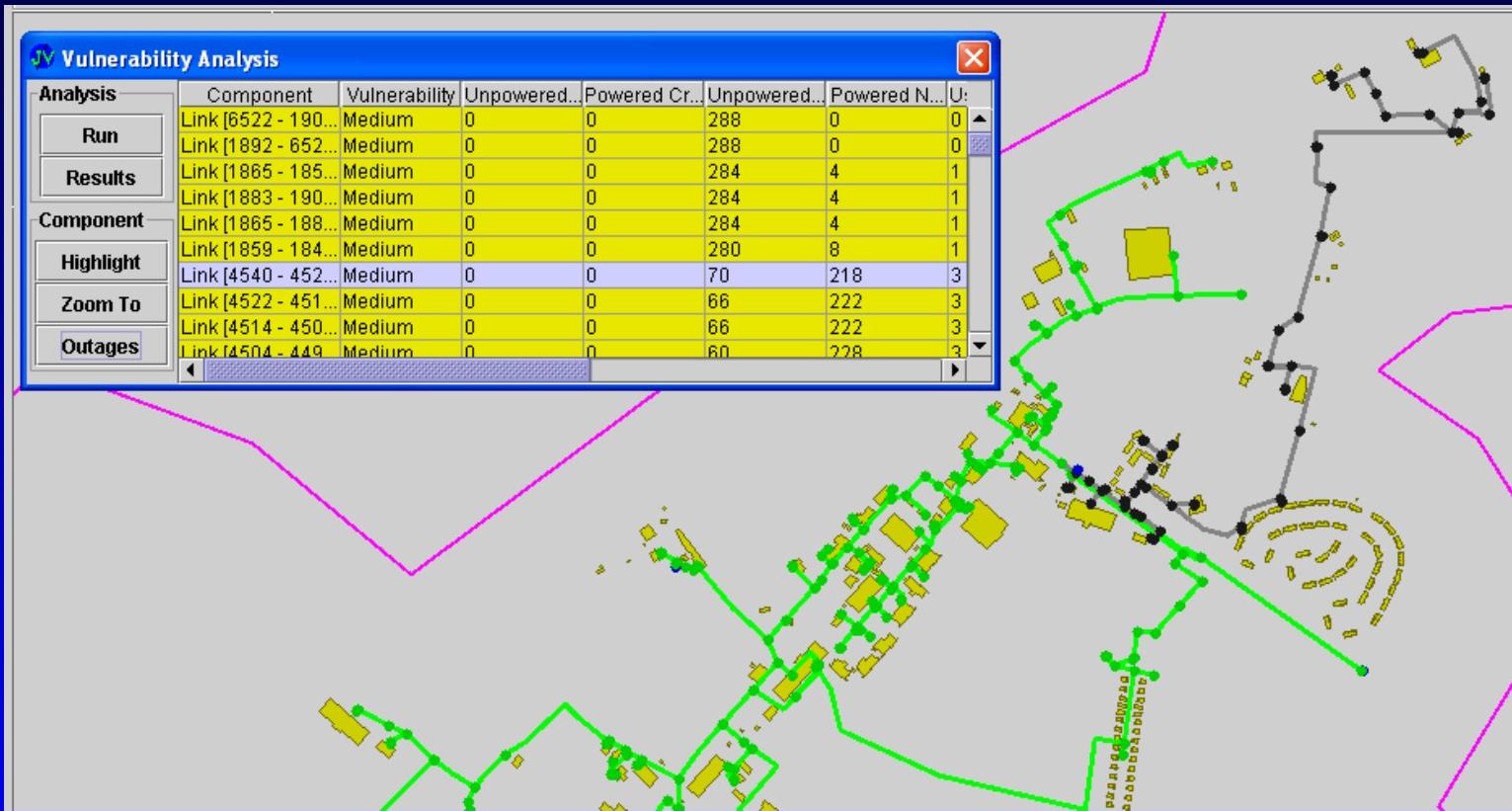


# **Step 2: Identify & prioritize critical assets**

- **Critical asset = utility system component that is critical to mission**
- **Traditional method: Use interviews with system operators and pairwise comparison**
- **Improved method: Use the system model to simulate asset loss, then evaluate impact quantitatively against mission criteria.**
- **Greater impact means higher priority**



## Step 2 Use Case: Identify & prioritize critical assets



Each system asset is removed from the network and the simulation is run. Assets are ranked according to the impact of their removal (for example, how many “critical consumers” will lose power)



<b>Step</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can simulations help?</b>
1	<b>Characterize system mission &amp; objectives.</b>	No
2	<b>Identify &amp; prioritize critical assets</b>	Yes
3	<b>Assess threat of emergencies &amp; disasters (intentional &amp; unintentional)</b>	No
4	<b>Determine &amp; rank possible consequences of the identified events.</b>	Yes
5	<b>Evaluate existing countermeasures.</b>	Sometimes
6	<b>Analyze risk based on the above information</b>	No
7	<b>Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.</b>	Yes



# **Step 4: Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events**

- **Some example consequence measures:**
  - Number of users impacted
  - Magnitude of mission degradation
  - Value of infrastructure damaged/destroyed
- **Traditional method:** Interview system operators and ask them to estimate consequences
- **Improved method:** Use models to simulate attacks and quantify consequences.



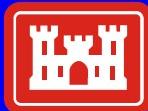
# Step 4 Use Case: Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events

Electrical distribution system is shown in green; water in blue.



# Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events

Scenario: An ice storm has damaged the three electrical lines indicated by XXs. The darkened electrical lines and blackened electrical nodes indicate locations where power has been lost.



# Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events

It is observed that power has been lost at the water treatment plant. The backup generator at the plant fails to start.



# Determine & rank possible consequences of the identified events

*How long will adequate pressure be maintained in the water distribution system? The water system simulation is run.*



Hour 7



Hour 8

The simulation shows that the water storage tank maintains pressure for 7 hours. At hour 8, the supply is exhausted.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

<b>Step</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can simulations help?</b>
1	<b>Characterize system mission &amp; objectives.</b>	No
2	<b>Identify &amp; prioritize critical assets</b>	Yes
3	<b>Assess threat of emergencies &amp; disasters (intentional &amp; unintentional)</b>	No
4	<b>Determine &amp; rank possible consequences of the identified events.</b>	Yes
5	<b>Evaluate existing countermeasures.</b>	<b>Sometimes</b>
6	<b>Analyze risk based on the above information</b>	No
7	<b>Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.</b>	<b>Yes</b>



<b>Step</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Can simulations help?</b>
1	<b>Characterize system mission &amp; objectives.</b>	No
2	<b>Identify &amp; prioritize critical assets</b>	Yes
3	<b>Assess threat of emergencies &amp; disasters (intentional &amp; unintentional)</b>	No
4	<b>Determine &amp; rank possible consequences of the identified events.</b>	Yes
5	<b>Evaluate existing countermeasures.</b>	Sometimes
6	<b>Analyze risk based on the above information</b>	No
7	<b>Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.</b>	Yes



# **Step 6: Analyze risk based on above information**

- Example: In RAM-W for water systems:

$$\text{Risk} = P_A * (1 - P_E) * C$$

$P_A$  = Potential for adversary attack (threat)

$P_E$  = Effectiveness of protection systems

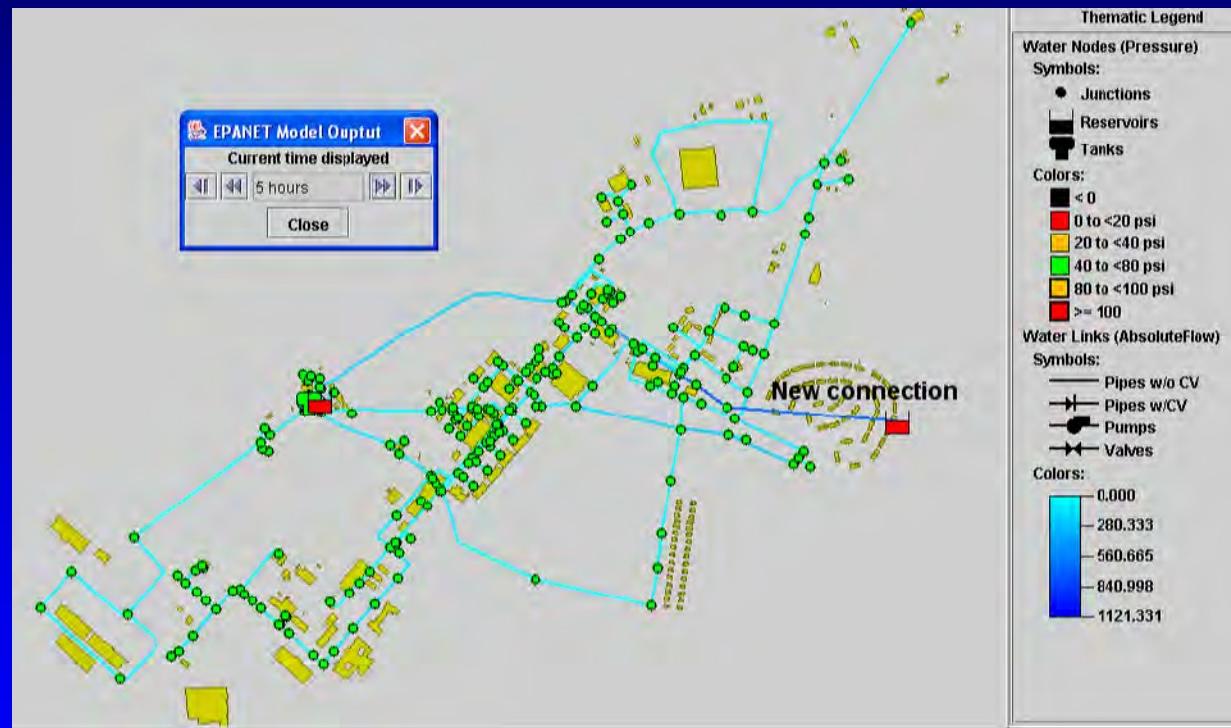
C = Consequence

- Is the identified risk level acceptable?



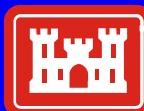
# Step 7 Use Case: Analyze courses of action for reducing unacceptable risk.

One possible course of action for reducing risk in the power outage scenario is to add a “backup” connection to the municipal water system.

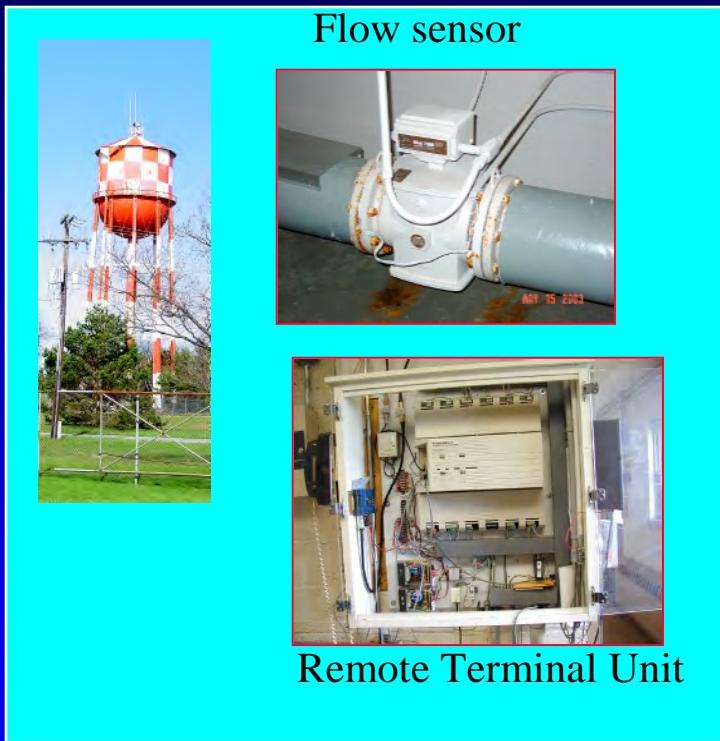


The power outage is simulated again.

The new connection begins delivering water 5 hours after the outage.  
Pressures are maintained adequately.



# The Future: On-Line Dynamic Simulations



Water system outfitted with  
sensors and RTUs



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

RTU = Remote Terminal Unit

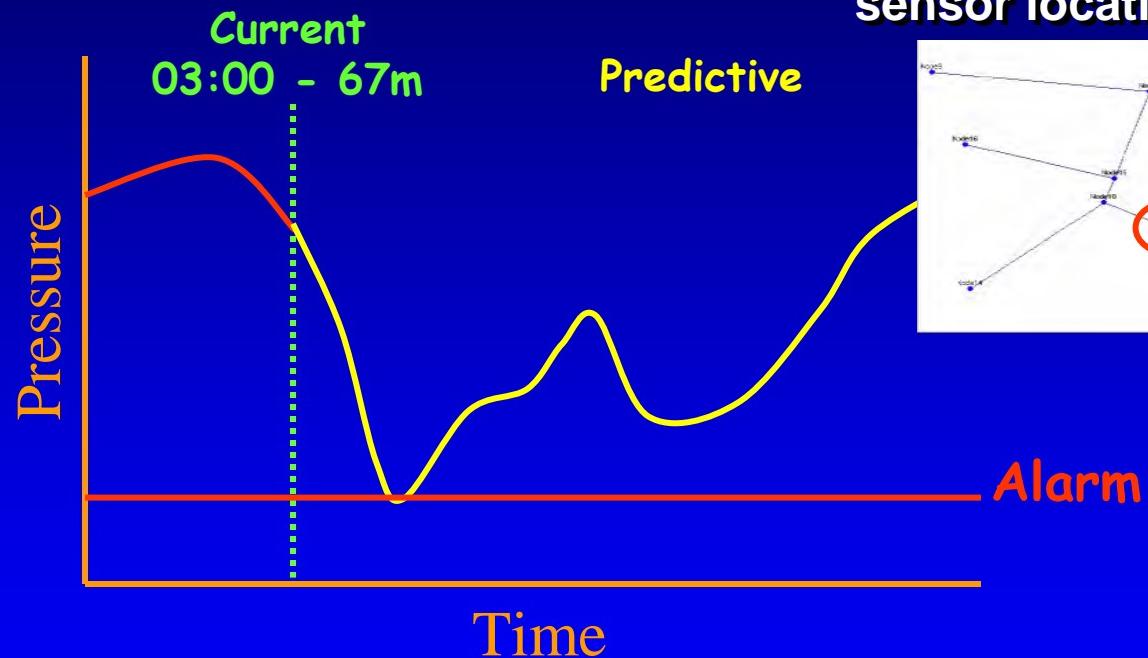
SCADA = Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition

LAN = Local Area Network

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Real time modeling allows proactive identification of problems

System behavior at all locations is extrapolated from relatively few sensor locations.



The operator always knows what is happening everywhere in the water system.



# Summary

- Risk management is a method for prioritizing allocation of limited security and reliability resources
- Fort Future Virtual Installation can be used to overcome some known difficulties in utility system risk assessment
- It provides quantitative, engineering based information and analysis to help overcome knowledge gaps and reduce subjectivity



# ELECTRONIC KEYCARD ACCESS LOCKS

Presented by  
Fred A. Crum, AHC,MHS

SAFLOK

2608 Manor Oak Drive  
Valrico, FL 33594

Telephone ~ 813-643-3344

Email ~ [fred.crum@saflok.com](mailto:fred.crum@saflok.com)

AUGUST 3, 2005

# YESTERDAY WAS MECHANICAL

## ◆ Manual Key Control

- Pinning charts
- Manual record keeping
- Inventory of keyways
- “DO NOT DUPLICATE”
- Key cutting machine
- Keys cut improperly

# Today is Electronic

## ◆ Computerized Key Control

- Electronic Database
- Automatic record keeping
- Inventory of keycards
- User name assigned to the keycard
- Keycard Encoder
- Keycard code verified when encoded
- New keycard records lock upon insertion

# PRIMARY BENEFITS

- ◆ Lock is re-keyed upon insertion of new Keycard
- ◆ Stand alone battery power eliminates hard wiring
- ◆ Lower installation cost since there's no wires to pull
- ◆ Keycards are identified by NAME or NUMBER
- ◆ Memory keycards remember where they have been
- ◆ Control entry by assigning specific times
- ◆ Lock captures date, time, and ID of who entered
- ◆ Multiple levels of Master Keying available
- ◆ Permits mechanical key override using IC Cores

# HISTORY

- ◆ 1970's First battery powered locks arrive
  - Used Optic Technology
  - Punched hole cards
  - Easily duplicated
  - Small Microprocessor 8k
  - 8 Keycard levels
- ◆ 1980's First Magnetic Keycards arrive
  - Magnetic Stripe eliminated keycard duplication
  - Keycards became reusable
  - Audit trail is added with 14 audits
  - Relative time is added
  - Keycard ID is added
  - Microprocessor grows 32k
  - 16 keycard levels

# MORE HISTORY

- Microprocessor grows to 64K
- Audit trail grows to 40 audits
- Time parameters are added

## ◆ 1990's

- Hardware becomes available to effectively secure most openings
- Microprocessor grows to 128K
- Audit trail grows to 250 audits
- LED Diagnostics is added
- Motors replace solenoids

# STILL MORE HISTORY

- Exterior applications become standard
- Automatic deadbolt is introduced
- Smart Card technology arrives
- Memory Card Technology arrives
- ◆ 2000's
  - Expanded Memory arrives
    - ◆ Audit trail grows to over 5,000 audits
  - Bi-directional communication arrives
  - Systems interfacing becomes common place
  - Windows Operating System replaces DOS

# LOCK SPECIFICATIONS

## ■ Mortise Lock

- ◆ 1 inch "Automatic Deadbolt"
- ◆ ANSI Grade 1 equals 800,000 cycles
- ◆ UL Listed for 3 hours
- ◆ Available with knobs and/or levers
- ◆ 600 pound shearing point
  - Access is still denied
- ◆ Accepts Interchangeable Core mortise cylinder
- ◆ Available with 1 inch or 1¼ inch lock front
- ◆ Selection of designs and finishes

# SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

- Computer Selection
- User friendly Windows software
  - ◆ On-site Training
  - ◆ Factory Training
  - ◆ Interactive Training CD
- Keypad Encoders
  - ◆ Motorized
  - ◆ Insertion
  - ◆ Swipe
- Handheld Lock Programmer
- Emergency Lock Power Supply
- Electronic Lock

# ELECTRONIC LOCK FEATURES

- 16 Levels allows for application specific design
- Timed access
  - ◆ Assigned onto the keycard
  - ◆ Assigned to the lock
- Keycard Identification
- Multiple Zones
- Multiple Masters
- Inhibit Keycards
- Electronic Lockout
- Limited Use Keycards

# MORE FEATURES

- Emergency Keypad
- Dual Keypad ~ High Security
- Mechanical Key Override
  - ◆ Accepts Interchangeable Core Cylinders
- Auto Latch ~ Auto Unlatch
- LED Diagnostics
- Interface Capabilities
- Multi-Technology
  - ◆ Lock Accepts Magnetic Stripe Keycards
  - ◆ Lock Accepts Memory Keycards
  - ◆ Lock Accepts Smart Keycards

# ANCILLARY HARDWARE

- Remote Controllers
  - ◆ Elevators
  - ◆ Narrow stile aluminum & glass doors
  - ◆ Power assisted doors
- Exit Devices
  - ◆ Rim Devices
  - ◆ Vertical Rod Devices
- Magnetic Locks
- Electric Strikes
- An Authorized Keycard can open all doors

# ENDLESS APPLICATIONS

- Energy Control
- Wireless Bi-directional Communication
- Point of Sale
- Photo Identification
- Auto feed encoders
- System Interfacing
- Customer Service 365 ~ 7 ~ 24

# ELECTRONIC KEYCARD ACCESS LOCKS

Presented by

Fred A. Crum, AHC,MHS

SAFLOK

2608 Manor Oak Drive

Valrico, FL 33594

Telephone ~ 813-643-3344

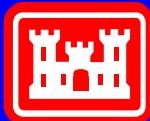
Email ~ [fred.crum@saflok.com](mailto:fred.crum@saflok.com)

AUGUST 3, 2005

# **BACnet®**

## **Technology Update**

Dave Schwenk  
Engineer Research Development Center  
Construction Engineering Research Laboratory  
(ERDC-CERL)  
Champaign, IL  
1-800-USA-CERL, x7241  
[David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil)



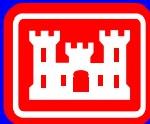
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

**Engineer Research & Development Center**  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- BACnet<sup>®</sup> is ‘Building Automation and Control Network’
  - Standard data communications protocol developed by ASHRAE
- BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA)
  - Formed in Jan 2000 to encourage the successful use of BACnet in building automation and control systems, through interoperability and compliance testing, educational programs, and promotional activities
- BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL<sup>®</sup>)
  - Part of BMA, offers a product testing and listing program for products that have BACnet capability



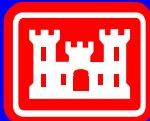
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- "Native" BACnet implies that the devices only speak and understand BACnet. The devices may be interconnected using any of the approved LAN technologies (Ethernet, ARCNET, MS/TP, LonTalk, BACnet/IP)

<http://www.bacnet.org/Tutorial/HMN-Overview/sld026.htm>



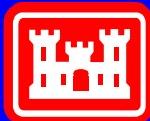
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- **BIBB:** BACnet Interoperability Building Block
  - Based on **objects** and **services**
  - Collection of one or more **services** that function to define the interoperational capabilities of a BACnet device
  - Certain BIBBs may also be predicated on the support of certain, otherwise optional, BACnet **objects or properties**
  - BIBBs may also constrain allowable values of specific **properties** or **service parameters**

<http://www.aamatrix.com/bacnet/bacnetdefinitions.shtml>



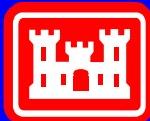
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- **Services** are client-server messages
  - Alarm & Event
  - File Access
  - Object Access
  - Remote Device Management
  - Virtual Terminal

<http://www.bacnet.org/Tutorial/HMN-Overview/sld023.htm>



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

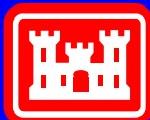
**Engineer Research & Development Center**  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- **Object**

- Represents data in a defined data structure. Each object has a set of **properties** and a group of functions that can be applied to them.
- BACnet defines objects to represent control system data
- BACnet objects can represent information about a physical input or output, a file or a logical grouping of data that performs some function (a setpoint or schedule, for example)
- By prescribing an object-model method to represent all control system data, BACnet facilitates interoperability and extensibility.
- 23 different **object types** (AI, BO, averaging, schedule, etc.)

<http://www.aamatrix.com/bacnet/bacnetdefinitions.shtml>



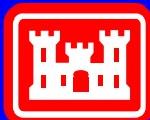
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- **Property**
  - A characteristic or parameter of an **Object**
  - Properties of a file object in BACnet, for example, may include file size, type, and modification date
  - In BACnet, certain properties of an object may be required, while others may be optional

<http://www.aamatrix.com/bacnet/bacnetdefinitions.shtml>



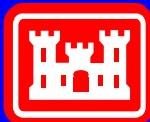
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

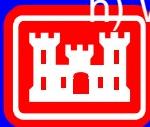
- **Device Profile**

- Basically a named collection of BIBBs
- Annex L defines 6 standard profiles that describe typical collections of BACnet capability in terms of the BIBBs that might be supported by each profile
  - B-OWS                  Operator Workstation
  - B-BC                      Building controller
  - B-AAC                    Advanced application controller
  - B-ASC                    Application specific controller
  - B-SA                     Smart actuator
  - B-SS                     Smart Sensor (not shown at BTL site)



# Terminology

- **PICS:** Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement
  - Manufacturer supplied document (spec sheet)
  - Identifies all portions & options of BACnet implemented in a device
- **PICS content:**
  - a) Vendor & device description
  - b) **BIBBs** supported by the device (see Annex K)
  - c) **Device Profile** to which the device conforms, if any (see Annex L)
  - d) All non-standard **application services** that are supported along with an indication for each service of whether the device can initiate the service request, respond to a service request, or both
  - e) List of all standard and proprietary **object** types that are supported
  - f) For each **object** type supported,
    1. any **optional properties** that are supported,
    2. which **properties** can be written-to using BACnet **services**,
    3. if the objects can be dynamically created or deleted using BACnet **services**,
    4. any restrictions on the range of data values for **properties**.
  - g) Supported data link layer option options, both real & virtual. (See Annexes H and J).
  - h) Whether segmented requests and segmented responses are supported



# BACnet Status

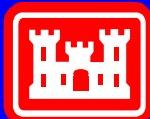
**Not Ready. Don't use it.**

**High risk of problems**

Specifications not available.

Implementation methodology/guidance not available.

Useful criteria available in approximately 1 year.



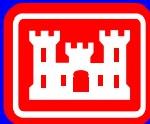
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# BACnet Criteria – Status

- Navy has lead
- Navy draft spec developed - July 05
  - Navy sent to industry for review
- Navy developing plan/report - Sep 05
  - One or more UFGS? One or more UFCs?
  - UFC content
  - Drawing needs? Edit & use (existing) LONWORKS drawings?
- CERL met with 7 BACnet vendors, BMA, and BTL
  - Mostly very productive cooperation
  - Several vendors actively helping with criteria (Points Schedule)



**UFGS = Unified Facilities Guide Spec**  
**UFC = Unified Facilities Criteria**

# UFGS / UFC Packaging

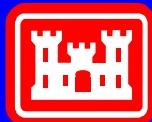
**One or more UFGS?** One option: “5 specs”

- LONWORKS only (UFGS-15951 and UFGS-13801)
- BACnet only (UFGS 15955 and 13xxx ???)
- Controls only (UFGS-15xxx)
  - Sensors/actuators, execution, sequences

**One or more UFCs?** One option: “3 UFCs”

- LONWORKS UFC
- BACnet UFC
- Controls UFC

UFGS = Unified Facilities Guide Spec  
UFC = Unified Facilities Criteria

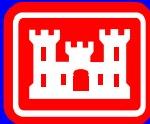


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

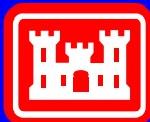
# Specifying BACnet Data

- Need method to specify BACnet data to be shared/exchanged over network
  - To meet project application requirements and to ensure interoperability and thus functional requirements
  - It largely comes down to device **properties**
  - Leave it up to the Contractor and you'll get what you deserve
- Can't assume devices will contain needed **properties**...
- BIBBs & **device profiles** do not sufficiently describe actual application data shared over the network, and
- **Objects** have so many **properties** (both optional & required), it may not be practical to show all on a 'Points' drawing



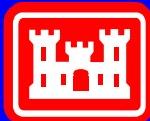
# Managing Network Data

- Unlike LONWORKS, BACnet neither specifies nor requires a std database/image of network. Each vendor has/uses own.
- Interoperability achieved (in part) through ‘**discovery**’ process
- **Discovery:** Vendor uses their tool (software) to query network & uses that info to create a vendor specific database
- ‘**Discovery**’ not conceptually bad, but in application has limitations:
  - Not all devices can be ‘discovered’. (MSTP **slave devices**)
  - Brute force method is required to query/discover **slave devices**
  - Not all needed objects/properties will necessarily exist in ‘discovered’ devices



# Cross-Network Device Configuration

- Vendors may use protocols other than BACnet for device configuration
  - These protocols may not be supported by the entire multi-vendor network (from OWS to the end device)
  - Device configuration may require physical access to the device (can't do it over the network)
  - Therefore, this is a problem with multi-vendor BACnet systems
- Example... 3rd party BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) functioning as a router from Ethernet to MSTP likely will not pass another vendor's non-BACnet device configuration communications

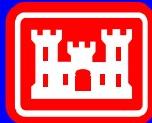


# Conformance Testing & BTL Listing

- Device testing more rigorous than LONWORKS ‘certification’ process
- Testing for 5 classes of device profiles.
- OWS conformance testing not ready. 1 year to go.
- Vendors seem to prefer spec ‘BTL Listing’ requirement

## Network Security

- Same “Networthiness” challenge as LONWORKS
- Need to get vendors up to speed



OWS = Operator Workstation

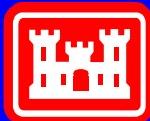
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Other Issues/Lessons Learned

- PICS defines how a vendor's device implements BACnet
  - As important as a data specification sheets when reviewing a submittal for BACnet components/systems
- XML
  - ASHRAE is defining XML applications for BACnet
  - Web interface to automation & control systems
  - Not ready. Wait and see.
- Use Annex J of the BACnet standard. Annex H routers are old technology and not compatible.



XML = eXtensible Markup Language

## LonWORKS (ANSI 709)

- Certification process available and in progress
- Many devices available
  - Not all encompassing
- Application specific controllers are common
- Single platform/tool for device configuration possible
- Flat architecture w/single media
- Less defined superv. functions
  - Fewer options/functionality
  - Alms/scheduling/trends
- Standard database/mgmt available (UFGS reqmt)
- Easier to understand/specify
- Can be proprietary

## BACnet

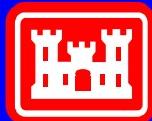
- Conformance testing process available but incomplete
- Fewer devices available
  - Not all encompassing
- Programmable controllers seem more common
- Multiple vendor-specific tools required for device configuration
- Hierarchical architecture/media
- More defined superv. functions
  - More options/functionality
  - Alms/scheduling/trends
- Proprietary databases/mgmt
- Kinda tough to understand/specify
- Can be proprietary

# **Army Energy Strategy & Campaign Plan**

- Eliminate energy waste in existing facilities
- Increase energy efficiency in new construction and renovations
- Reduce dependence on fossil fuels
- Conserve water resources
- Improve energy security

**DDC/UMCS is necessary to support these goals!**

<http://hqda-energypolicy.pnl.gov/programs/plan.asp>

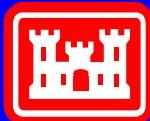


**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research & Development Center**  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# BACnet Summary

- BACnet is not ready for implementation
  - Specifications not ready
  - Implementation methodology/guidance not available
- Develop some in-house expertise / familiarity now
- Be prepared to hire/procure a Systems Integrator whether you adopt BACnet or LONWORKS (recommend: IDIQ)
- Probably not wise to implement BACnet \*and\* LONWORKS
- CERL recommends LONWORKS, but recognizes potential of BACnet and wants to see it implemented intelligently



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO



# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)

## 3-560-02, Electrical Safety

---

John Peltz, PE  
NAVFAC Atlantic, CIEE

Eddie Davis, PE  
Edan Engineering Corporation

# UFC 3-560-02, Electrical Safety

---

- ◆ Purpose – provide safety requirements for electrical workers
- ◆ Lead agency – Navy
  - Point of contact – John Peltz
- ◆ Current status – draft

DRAFT

UFC 3-560-02  
August 2006

UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

ELECTRICAL SAFETY



# Contacts

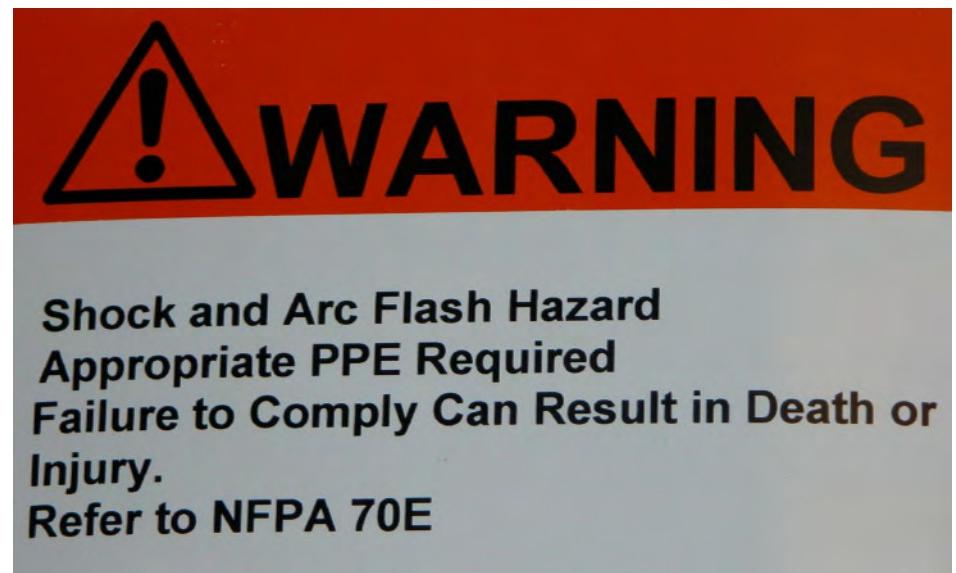
---

- ◆ Navy – John Peltz
- ◆ Air Force – Dr. Daryl Hammond
- ◆ Army – Robert Billmyre

# Significant Changes

---

- ◆ Energized work addressed in detail
- ◆ Personal protective equipment (PPE) requirements clarified
- ◆ Arc flash protection included



# Arcing Fault Events

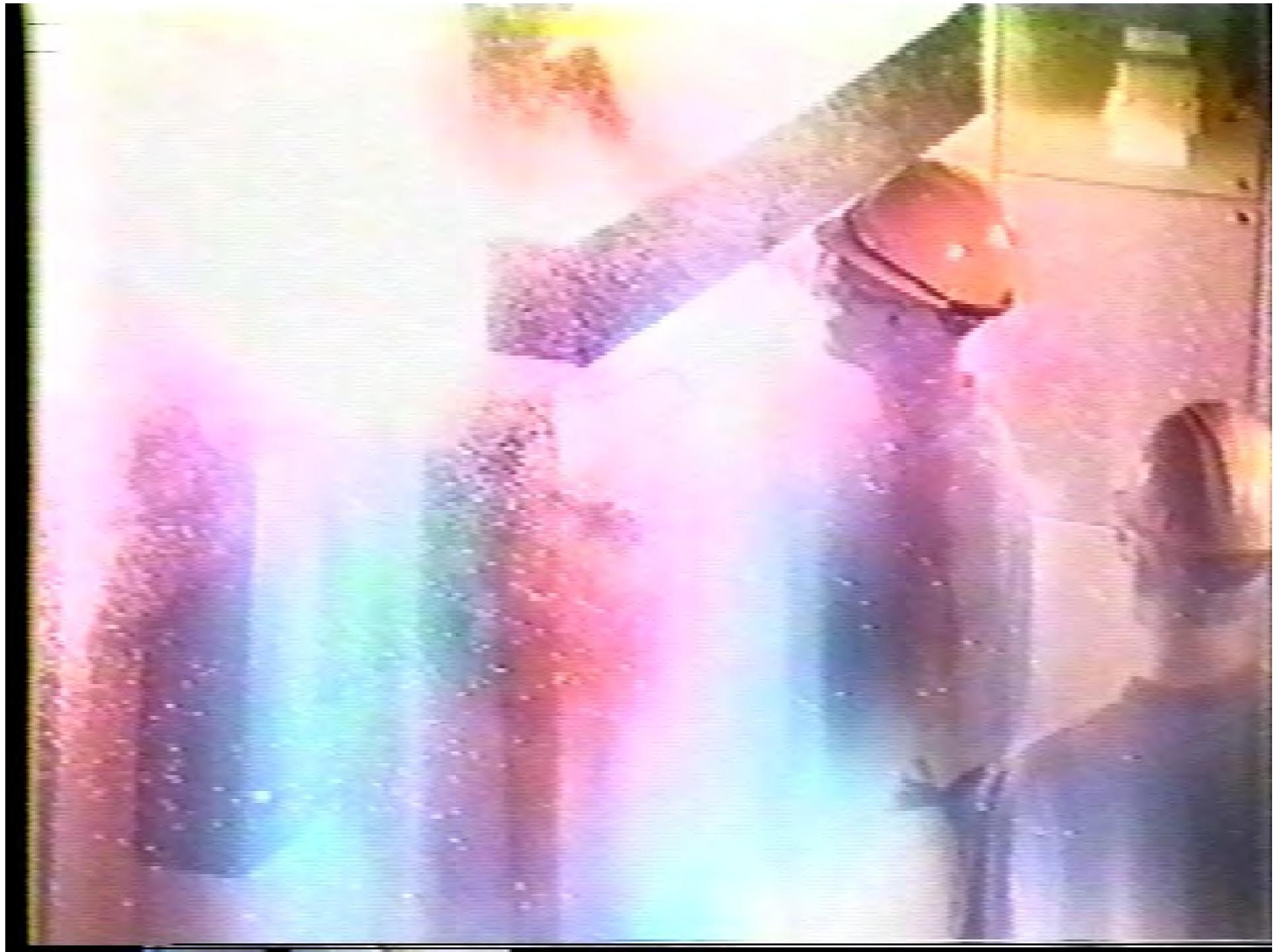
---

- ◆ An arc is produced by flow of electrical current through ionized air after an initial flashover or short circuit
- ◆ Arcs produce some of the highest temperatures known to occur on earth – up to 35,000 deg F. This is four times the surface temperature of the sun
- ◆ All known materials are vaporized at this temperature











# Arc Flash Effects

---

- ◆ Average of 1710 (*reported*) electrical burns per year in USA
  - Burn from intense heat
  - Trauma from blast pressure
  - Toxic gases from vaporized metal
  - Sprayed molten metal droplets
  - Hearing damage from sound pressure wave
  - Eye damage



# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)

## 3-560-02, Electrical Safety

---

Basis for Requirements

# Electrical Safety Requirements – OSHA CFR Title 29

---

- ◆ Part 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standard, Subpart S – Electrical
  - Design Safety Standards and Safety Related Work Practices
- ◆ Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart K – Electrical
  - Installation Safety Requirements, Safety Related Work Practices, Safety Related Maintenance Practices

# Electrical Safety Requirements – OSHA CFR Title 29

---

- ◆ Part 1910 is for general industry
- ◆ Part 1926 is for the construction industry
- ◆ OSHA standards tend to provide general requirements and often do not provide specific details

# OSHA's General Duty Clause

---

- ◆ “each employer shall furnish to each of his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious harm to employees.”

# NFPA 70E-2004

---

- ◆ *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*
- ◆ Provides the specific guidance not provided in OSHA documents
- ◆ Was developed to assist OSHA in the area of electrical safety
- ◆ Uses same or similar wording as OSHA and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code* (NEC) in several sections

# Energized Line Work

---

- ◆ NFPA 70E, Article 130.1:
  - “Live parts to which an employee might be exposed shall be put into an electrically safe work condition before an employee works on or near them, unless the employer can demonstrate that deenergizing introduces additional or increased hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations.”

# NFPA 70E-2004

---

- ◆ Significant changes and reorganized
- ◆ Arc flash and PPE requirements addressed in detail
- ◆ References IEEE 1584, *IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations*



# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)

## 3-560-02, Electrical Safety

---

New or Expanded Requirements

# UFC 3-560-02 – Major Changes

---

- ◆ Clearly adopts NFPA 70E as a basis for electrical safety
- ◆ Expands requirements related with working on energized electrical equipment
- ◆ Addresses PPE requirements for protection from the burn effects of arcing faults

# Energized Work Permit

---

- ◆ Description of work and location
- ◆ Justification for why the work must be performed in an energized condition
- ◆ Description of work practices to be followed
- ◆ An electrical shock analysis and boundaries (safe working distance)

# Energized Work Permit

---

- ◆ Arc flash hazard analysis and flash boundary determination
- ◆ Necessary PPE to safely perform the task
- ◆ Means to restrict access of unqualified persons in work area
- ◆ Evidence of completing the job briefing, i.e. safety, tools, PPE, any other hazards

# Personal Protective Equipment

---

- ◆ PPE requirements will include:
  - FR shirt and pants (or FR coveralls) with minimum arc rating of 8 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>
  - Safety glasses (no metal frames) with side shields
  - Leather electrical hazard-rated (EH) work shoes
  - Leather gloves
  - Voltage-rated gloves with leather protectors

# Personal Protective Equipment

---

- ◆ PPE requirements will include:
  - Arc flash hood in combination with a face shield rated for a minimum of 8 cal/cm<sup>2</sup> attached to a hard hat, or an arc flash protective hood rated for a minimum of 8 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>
  - Hearing protection as required in accordance with local procedures

# Flame Resistant (FR) Clothing

Hazard/Risk Category	General Clothing Description	Required Minimum PPE Arc Rating (cal/cm <sup>2</sup> )
0	Non-melting, flammable materials	N/A
1	Flame-resistant (FR) shirt and FR pants, or FR coverall over Category 0 clothing	4
2	Category 1 clothing, including cotton underwear (conventional short sleeve t-shirt and brief/shorts)	8
3	Category 2 clothing with an extra set of coveralls (FR shirt and pants with cotton underwear plus FR coverall, or cotton underwear plus two FR coveralls)	25
4	FR shirt and pants with cotton underwear plus multilayer flash suit	40



# Arc Flash Hood

---

Arc Flash Protective Hoods

10 - 20 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>



AFHOOD15

AFHOOD10

AFHOOD20



# Arc Flash Protective Hood ---



# Arc Flash Hazard Analysis

---

- ◆ Determines flash protection boundary and PPE requirements as a function of location and work activity
- ◆ Typically requires electrical analysis software to do an effective arc flash hazard analysis
- ◆ UFC will provide tables for various tasks if the arc flash hazard analysis tools are not available

# Arc Flash Hazard Analysis

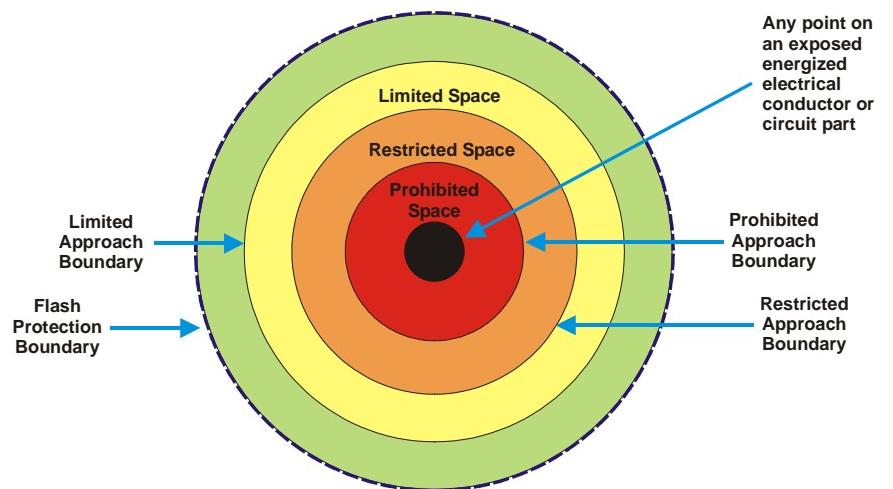
---

- ◆ Arc flash hazard and flash protection boundary varies with:
  - Type of equipment and equipment configuration
  - Available short circuit current
  - Voltage
  - Predicted fault duration – protective devices upstream of the arcing fault and their settings

# Approach Boundaries

---

- ◆ Limited Approach
  - ◆ Restricted Approach
  - ◆ Prohibited Approach
- 
- ◆ All of these are based solely on voltage
  - ◆ Flash protection boundary is different



# Typical Arc Flash PPE Criteria

---

- ◆ Operating low voltage breakers with covers on – standard FR clothing
- ◆ Working on 480 volt exposed energized parts – FR clothing, arc flash hood, hard hat with face shield, voltage-rated gloves with leather protectors
- ◆ Racking switchgear in and out – above gear plus FR coveralls

# Typical Arc Flash PPE Criteria

---

- ◆ Working between the secondary side of a distribution transformer and the service disconnect – above gear plus FR coveralls
- ◆ Work on energized high voltage parts – multilayer flash suit
- ◆ Exterior high voltage hot stick work – FR clothing, arc flash hood, hard hat with face shield, voltage-rated gloves with leather protectors

# The Infrastructure Conference 2005

Defense Facilities Directorate

Federal Facilities Division

Pentagon Renovation Liaison

Steven M. Carter Sr.

Huntsville Corps of Engineers

Utility Monitoring And Control Systems

Project Engineer

Mitch Duke

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

- The Building:
  - Conceived mid July 1941
  - Provide office space for War Department
  - World events pointing towards U.S. military involvement
  - Construction funded for 83 million dollars
  - Groundbreaking Ceremony September 11, 1941

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

- The Building:
  - Site located in Arlington Virginia
    - Previous structures included an old airport, brick factory, pickle factory, race track, and low income housing project known as Hell's Bottom.
  - Architectural Style
    - Stripped Neo-Classical
  - Final Design:
    - Open air court surrounded by 5 concentric pentagonal rings traversed by 10 spoke-like corridors.

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

### ■ The Building:

- Construction: 16 Months
- Reinforced Concrete made from 380,000 tons of sand dredged from the Potomac River.
- Supported by 41,492 concrete piles.
- Workers:
  - Over 1,000 Architects
  - 14,000 construction workers & tradesmen
  - Three shifts- 24 hours per day, 7 days per week

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

### ■ The Building:

- 6.8 Million Square Feet (632,000 square meters) of Interior Building
- 23,000 workers
- 17.5 Miles (28.2 Kilometers) of Hallways
- 34 acres (137,000 square meters) of grounds and parking lots.
- 283 Bathrooms
- 232,000 florescent lamps
- +1500 air handlers

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

- The Building:
  - Stairways 131
  - Escalators 19
  - Elevators 13
  - Fire hose cabinets 672
  - Fixtures 4,900
  - Drinking fountains 691
  - Electric clock outlets 7,000
  - Clocks installed 4,200
  - Windows 7,754
  - Glass area (equals 7.1 acres)(23,746 square meters)

# PENTAGON

## A Building, Institution, and Symbol

- A Symbol
  - One of the top three recognized buildings in the world.
  - Stands for freedom, defense, and might
  - Stands for our unity with other countries for a common goal of free societies.

# PENTAGON

## What fuels the Pentagon?

■ In One Year, the people at the Pentagon consume over:

- Over 112,000 pounds of McDonald's French Fries.
- Over 424,000 McDonald's Hamburgers.
- 120,000 scoops of Baskin Robbins Ice Cream.
- 130,000 Dunkin Donuts bagels, and 730,000 donuts.
- 26,000 gallons of soup.

# PENTAGON

## What fuels the Pentagon?

- In One Year, the people at the Pentagon consume over:
  - 52,000 gallons of Starbucks coffee.
  - 110,000 gallons of fountain beverage.
  - 78,000 pounds of collard greens
  - 23,400 pounds of turkey
- McDonald's serves an average of 550 customers per hour during Lunch.

...and then our life and mission  
changed.....





























9.11.2001

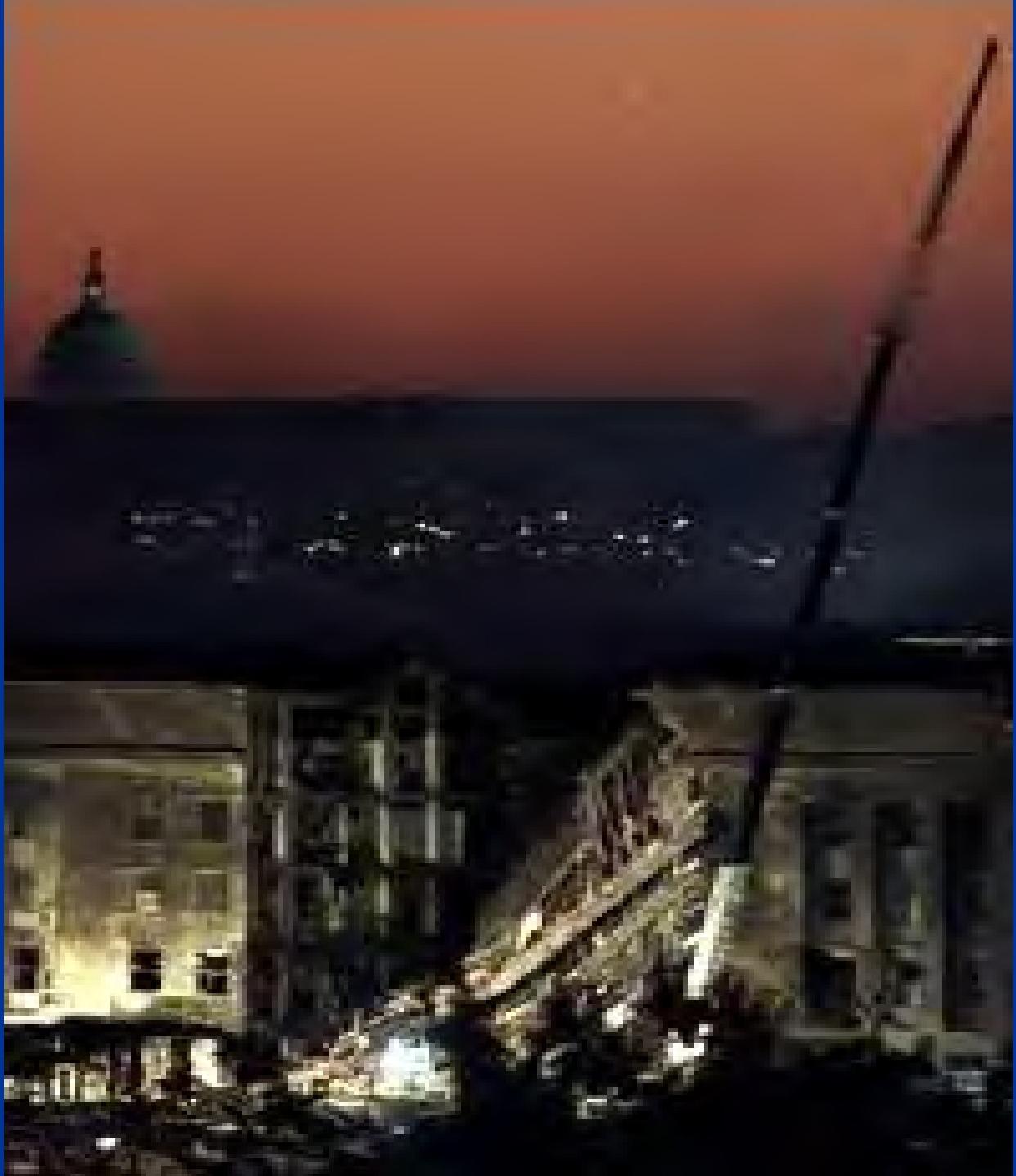


View from 395

9.11.2001







# New Day....New Way

- Teardown and Rebuild Damaged Areas within one year.
- Continue Renovation Program at expedited pace.
- Incorporate Lessons learned.
- Review and adjust requirements.

# New Key Phrases

- Terrorist Attacks
- Survivability
- CBRN
- Collective Protection
- Safe Harbor
- Continuity of Operations
- Single Points of Vulnerability
- Multiple Use Systems.

# Same Structure....New Vision

- Horizontal Egress
- Collective Protection Systems
- Plan your strategies.
- Practice your plans.
- Codes
- Consistency in design and construction.
- Leverage new technology.

# You are NOT alone.....

- Create Partnerships.
  - First Responders.
  - Critical Mission Support
  - Designers
  - Constructors
  - Construction Management Teams
  - Centers of Expertise
- Train with your partners.
- Communicate, communicate, communicate...

# The Pentagon Renovation

- The Corps involvement in the Pentagon Renovation.
- What exactly is happening in the Renovation?
- How can it benefit you?

# Background

- The Corps of Engineers, Huntsville Alabama- Wedge 1 Award in 1998.
- Competed IDIQ contract for Pentagon in 1998
- Awarded contract for Wedge 1 to Johnson Controls, Inc. in 1998
- Pentagon Renovation Requirements
  - HVAC (Mechanical and Electrical)
  - Computer Room Supplemental Cooling
  - Lighting
  - Energy Management & Control Systems
  - Fire Alarm Systems
  - Access Control
  - Utility Metering and Verification
  - Gas Detection Systems
  - Chemical Biological Radiological Nuclear Response (CBRN)

# Pentagon Items of Interest

- Building Operations and Command Center
- National Military Command Center
  - Positive Pressure Scheme
  - Air Wash Entrances
- Energy Monitoring and Command System
- Chemical Biological Radiological Nuclear Response (CBRN)
  - Area Purging Schemes
  - Gatekeeper Door Latches
  - CBRN Sensing and Mitigation Strategies

# Upcoming Items of Interest

- Smart Lighting
- Wedge 3-5
- Pentagon Shield Test 2
- Pentagon Athletic Complex
- Pentagon Library and Conference Center  
(PLC2)

# How does this benefit you?

- The Huntsville Corps can provide a one stop shop for all building automation and security needs.
- The Huntsville Corps works with the local Corps Districts for Quality Assurance and Quality Control.
- The Huntsville Corps strives for customer satisfaction at a reasonable fee.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

St. Louis District

# Festus/Crystal City Levee & Pump Station



Gateway to Excellence



Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview

- Project protects the adjacent cities of Festus and Crystal City, MO., including the sewage treatment plant and a major highway connecting the cities.





St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview

- The project will keep flood events, such as the Great Midwest Flood of 1993, from impacting life in these towns.





St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview

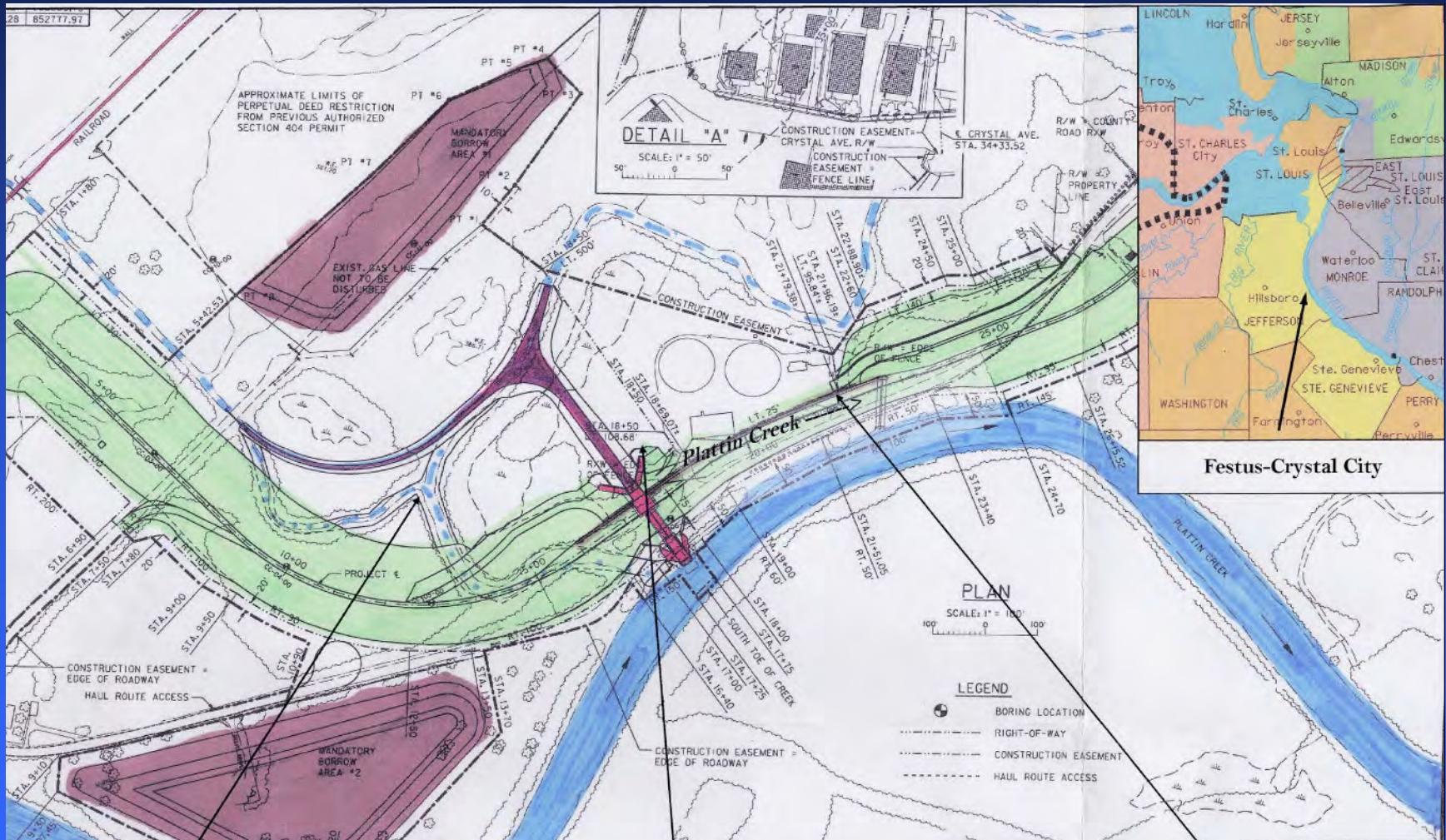
- Project provides Urban Design Level of Protection (500 year flood).
- Only highway between Festus and Crystal City subject to flooding.
- Only sewage treatment plant for a growing area with a present population of 40,000.
- Multiple project features were constructed.
- Total Project Cost \$13,400,000.



St. Louis District

# Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview





Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview



EARTHEN LEVEE



Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview



RAILROAD CLOSURE STRUCTURE



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview



PUMP STATION WITH MSE WALL



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Project Overview



MECHANICALLY STABILIZED WALL AND EMBANKMENT



# Pump Station Overview

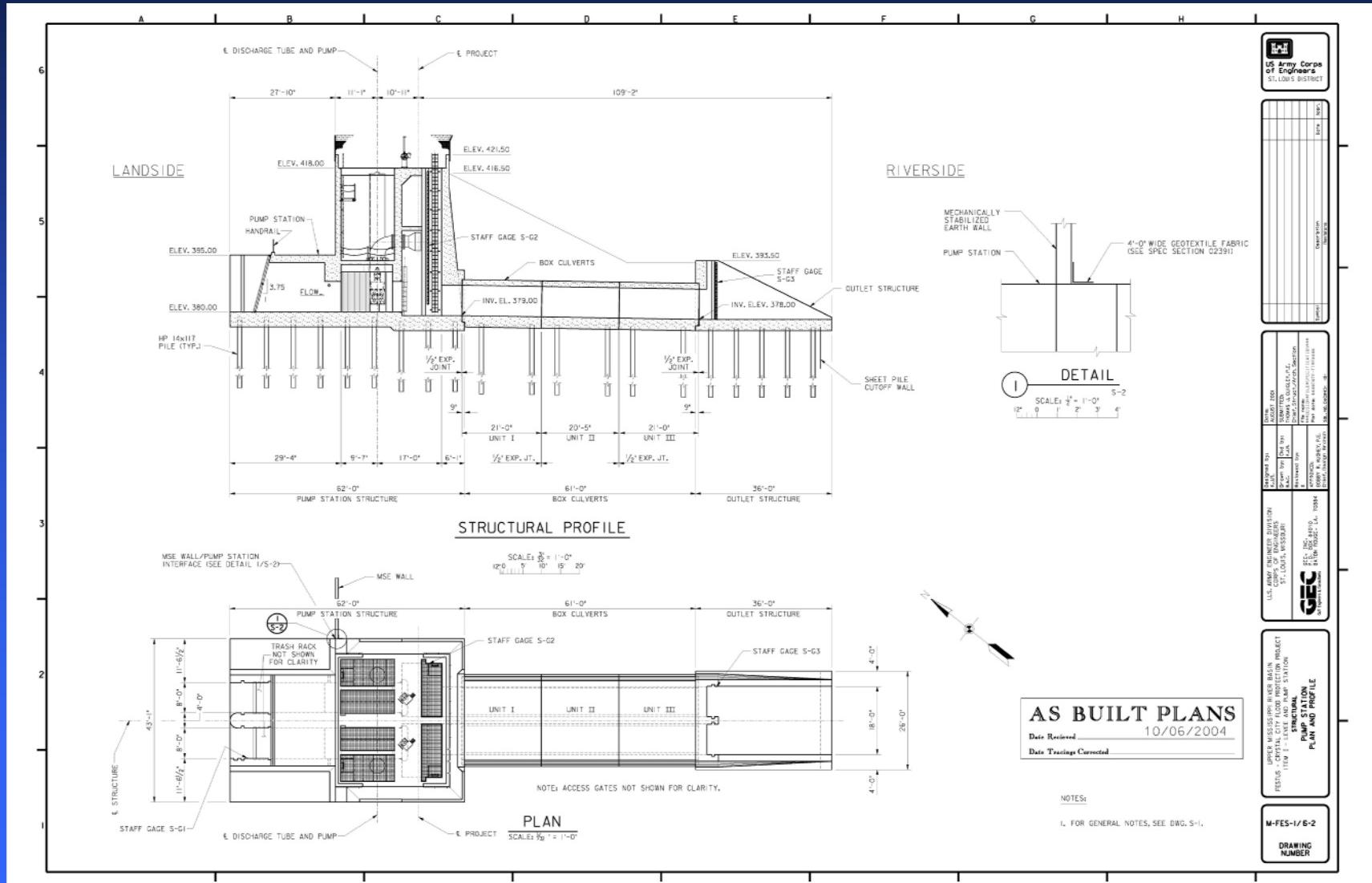
- 120 cfs Total Pump Station Capacity
- 2 - Flygt Submersible Pumps
- 505 acre Ponding Area
- 2 – 8' Wide x 8' High Box Culverts with Cast Iron Sluice Gates
- Pump Station Switchgear and Controls Located Inside the Existing Sewage Treatment Plant
- Station Operates at 480 VAC
- Automatic Sluice Gate and Pump Operation Using Programmable Logic Controller
- Total Pump Station Construction Cost - \$3,000,000



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Pump Station Plan & Profile

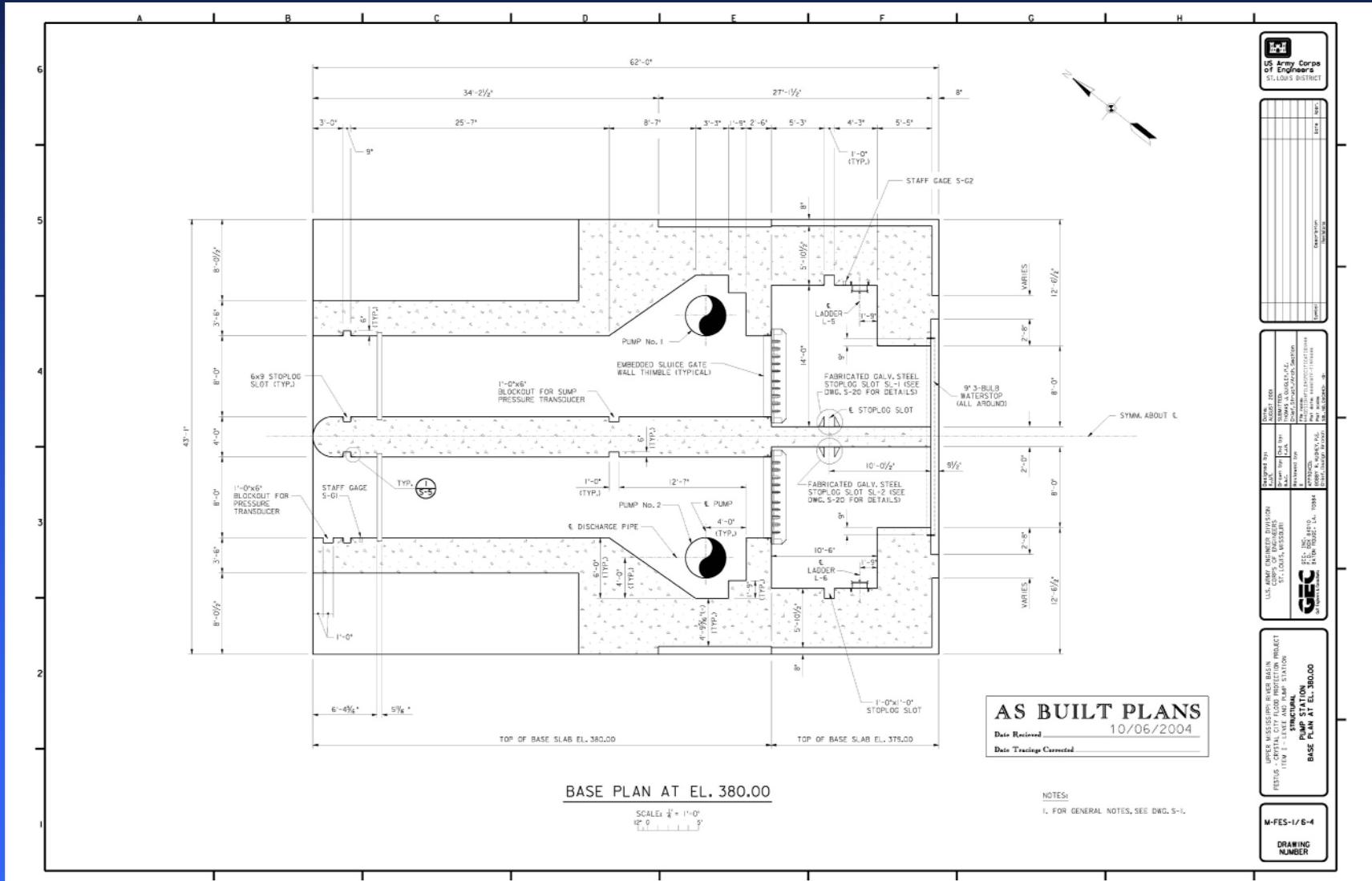




St. Louis District

# Gateway to Excellence

# Pump Station Sump Plan

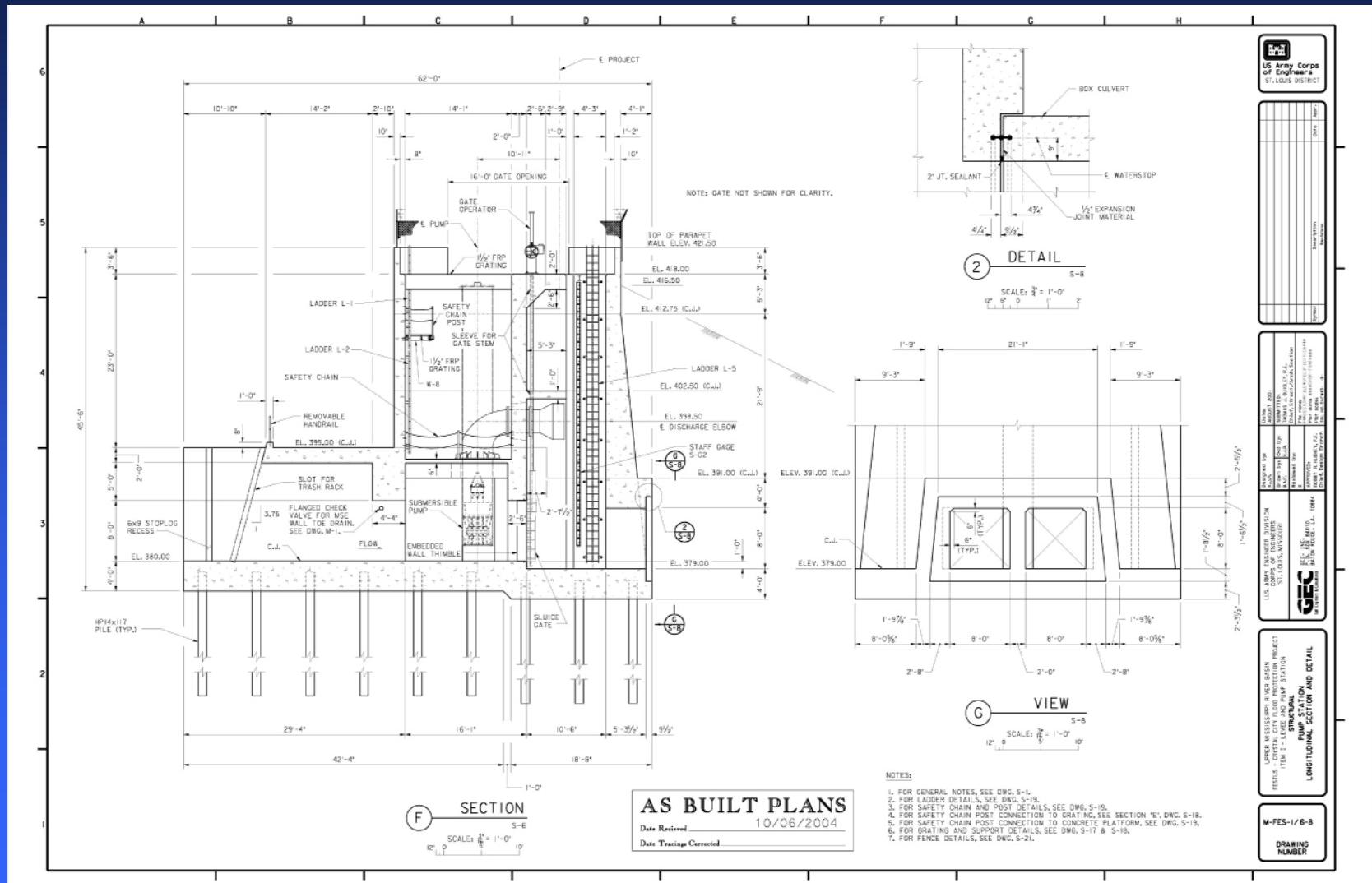




St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Pump Station Profile





# Pump Station/Gravity Drain



INLET STRUCTURE



# Pump Station/Gravity Drain



OUTLET STRUCTURE

St. Louis District



Gateway to Excellence

# Pump Station/Gravity Drain



BOX CULVERT CONSTRUCTION



Gateway to Excellence

# Pump Station Construction



PUMP STATION STRUCTURE AND WING WALLS



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Gravity Drain Features



SLUICE GATE WALL THIMBLE & GATE SLIDE



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Gravity Drain Box Culvert



SLUICE GATE SLIDE & GATE HOIST



Gateway to Excellence

# MSE Wall Installation



MSE WALL FOUNDATION & EMBANKMENT



Gateway to Excellence

# MSE Wall Installation



MSE EMBANKMENT & BLOCK WALL



Gateway to Excellence

# Submersible Pumps

- Flygt PL-7081
- Rated for 27,000 gpm @ 13.7 ft. TDH
- Pump Speed – 885 RPM
- Pump Tube Diameter – 40 in.
- Motor Size - 200 Hp
- Motor Voltage - 480 V
- Rated Current - 242 amp



# Submersible Pumps



FACTORY TESTING IN  
SWEDEN





# Submersible Pumps

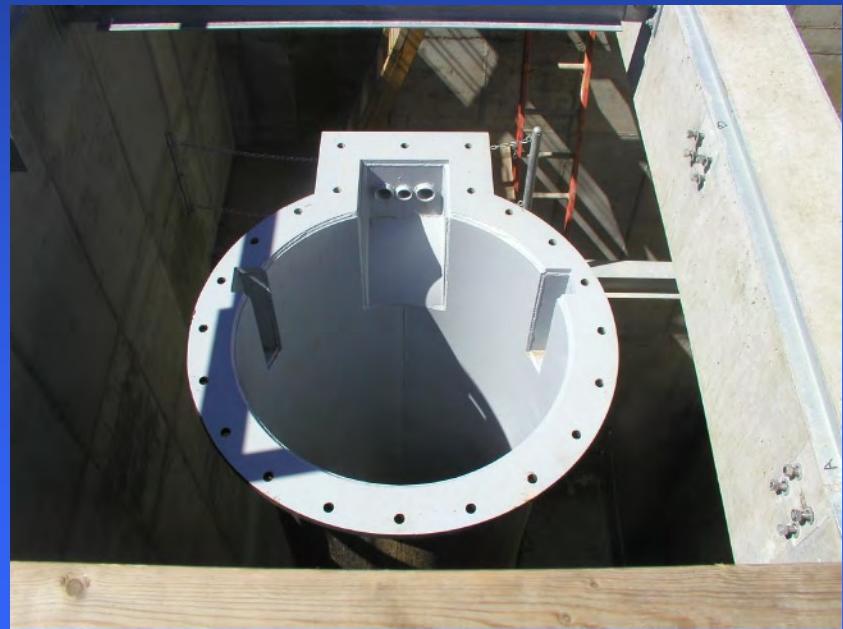


PUMP DISCHARGE TUBE



Gateway to Excellence

# Submersible Pumps



PUMP DISCHARGE TUBE



# Submersible Pumps



“DUCK-BILL” DISCHARGE INSTEAD OF FLAP GATE



# Submersible Pumps



PUMP INSTALLATION



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Submersible Pumps



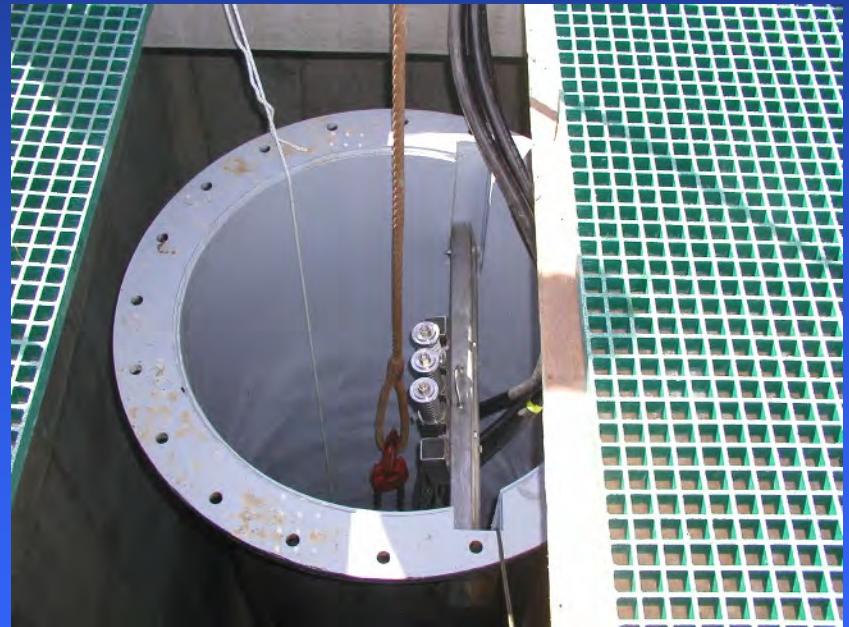
SUBMERSIBLE PUMP  
INSTALLATION



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Submersible Pumps



“GRIP-EYE” SYSTEM TO SUPPORT POWER CABLES



Gateway to Excellence

# Submersible Pumps



SIDE POWER CABLE ENTRANCE INSTEAD OF THRU  
THE TOP OF THE TUBE



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Electrical Controls



ELECTRICAL  
EQUIPMENT  
INSTALLATION



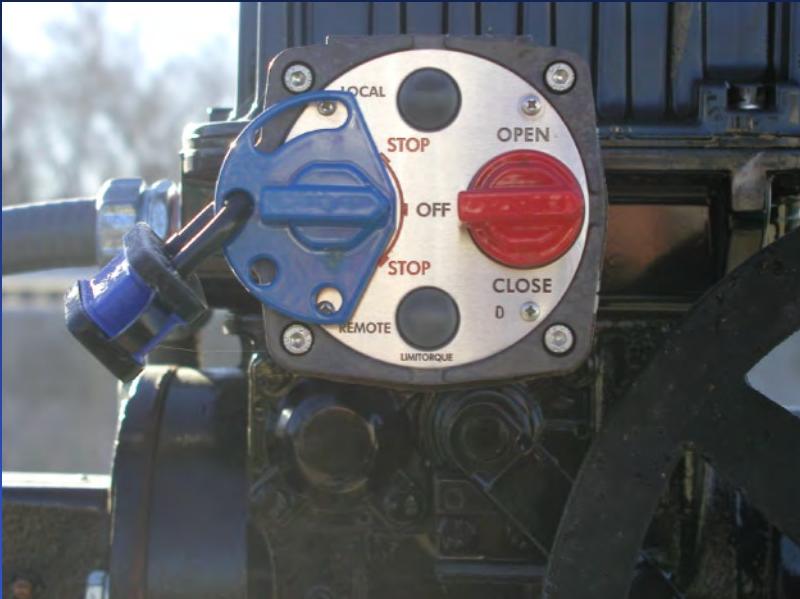


# Automatic Operation

- PLC automatically operates two gravity flow sluice gates at programmed water levels (using motor actuated gate hoists).
- Pressure transducers measure water level in four locations: Inlet, Outlet, Sump No. 1 and Sump No. 2.
- Two transducers are installed at each location to monitor for accuracy of measurements. PLC Logic detects open circuit or out of range.
- PLC starts and stops the pumps based on the water level at the Inlet Structure.
- PLC stores the run time of each pump in memory.
- Manual (Hand) Operation for sluice gates and pumps.
- Low Water Cut-off Float for Pumps and Float Operated High Water Sluice Gate Back-up Operation



# Monitoring & Control Systems



Sluice Gate Controller



Pump Control Panel



# Monitoring & Control Systems



Pump & Sluice Gate Status Screen  
(MAGELIS Screen)



St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Monitoring & Control Systems



Digital Water Level Display



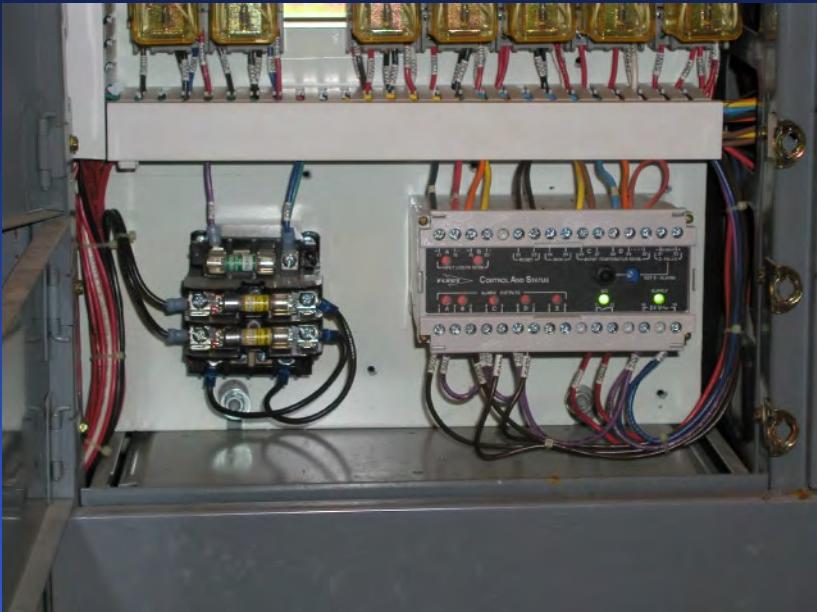
Sump Transducers



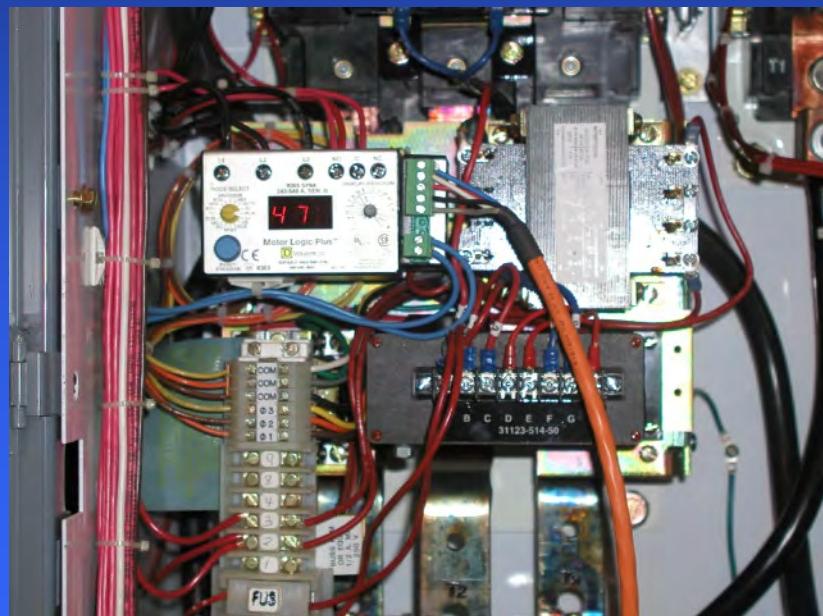
Inlet Transducers



# Pump & Motor Protection



Pump/Motor Monitoring Device  
(Flygt CAS Unit)



Solid State Overload Relay



# Auto Dialer





St. Louis District

Gateway to Excellence

# Provisions for Back-Up Generator



Generator Connection Access Panel



Dedicated Circuit Breaker for  
Generator



# Failures and Alarms

- PLC monitors the CAS Unit and Solid State Overload Relay located in the motor starter. The CAS Unit instruments the following:
  - Stator Temperature
  - Bearing Temperature
  - Stator Leakage
  - Motor Junction Box Leakage
- The PLC tries to start a pump for 30 seconds. If the pump does not start, a “Failure to Start” alarm is generated.
- Failures trigger the audible alarm located on the PLC Enclosure to alert an onsite operator.
- PLC also tries to start the second pump.
- If personnel do not acknowledge the alarm within 10 minutes, the PLC activates the autodialer.



**Gateway to Excellence** —

---

# **Presenter**

**Stephen G. Farkas, P.E.  
Chief, Struc/Arch/Mech/Elec Section**

**CEMVS-ED-DA**

**314-331-8264**

**[stephen.g.farkas@mvs02.usace.army.mil](mailto:stephen.g.farkas@mvs02.usace.army.mil)**

# Chicago Underflow Plan (CUP)

McCook Reservoir  
Construction of Distribution Tunnel  
and  
Pumps Installation



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

Metropolitan Chicago's sewer system is comprised of combined sewers that collect both raw sewage and storm-water runoff. The combined sewers transport the mixed flow to water reclamation for treatment. When the capacity of the combine sewers is exceeded during storm events, the combine sewage is diverted to the Mainstream and Des Plaines deep tunnel system. There are also the Upper Des Plaines and Little Calumet Leg Tunnels. The Mainstream tunnel is measured 33 feet in diameter, bored 240 to 330 feet below ground, runs 40.5 miles and can holds more than one billion gallon of water. Currently, untreated Combine Sewage Overflow (CSO) is diverted to the waterway when the capacities of Stickney Water Reclamation Plant (WRP) and the Mainstream and Des Plaines tunnel system exceeded during storm events.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

CUP-McCook Reservoir is to reduce flooding in the Chicago area by serving as a storage facility for excess runoff during storms. The reservoir will hold estimate 22,111 acre-feet (10.5 billion gallons) of combined sewage overflows (CSOs) until the Deep Tunnel System can convey the water to the Stickney Water Reclamation Plant (SWRP) prior to discharge to the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

The major components of the project include tunnels, shafts and chambers, rock excavation, inlet structure, inflow/outflow structure, washdown system, aeration system, groundwater protection system, reservoir grading and overburden stabilization, pumps, gates and valves, and site development.

Construction of distribution tunnels and installation of two additional pumps is currently underway and are part of the overall project.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

McCook Reservoir includes electrical works for the installation of 2 pumps and its appurtenance equipment at the Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRDGC) Main Stream Pump Station. The pumps are located at elevation -297' and the 15KV switchgears and control room at elevation +45 feet. Electrical equipment installed includes installation of two 15KV circuit breakers, protective relays, borehole cables, motor control switchboard, fiber optic cables, PLC/SCADA system and etc.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District

The new large volute pumps are one low head with capacity of 330 CFS @ 150 feet head, 7,370 horsepower induction motor and high head with capacity of 330 CFS @ 330 feet, 17500 horsepower synchronous motor drive. These pumps are installed in existing underground pump houses together with other existing pumps. The low head pump is installed in the South Pump House and the high head pump in the North Pump House. Installation of pumps involved the survey of station intake and discharge connections, including structural work for pump casing and etc.

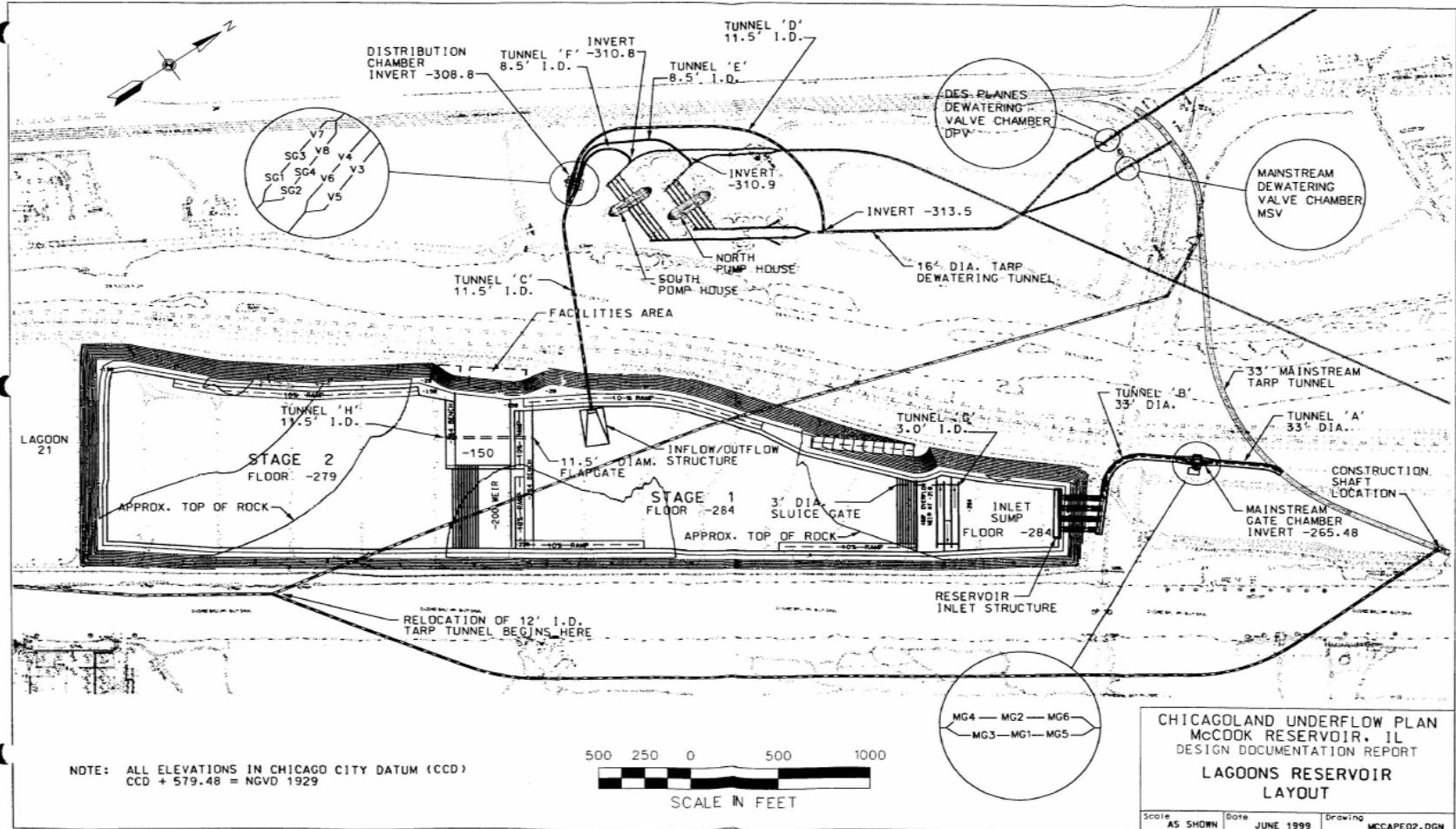


U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District

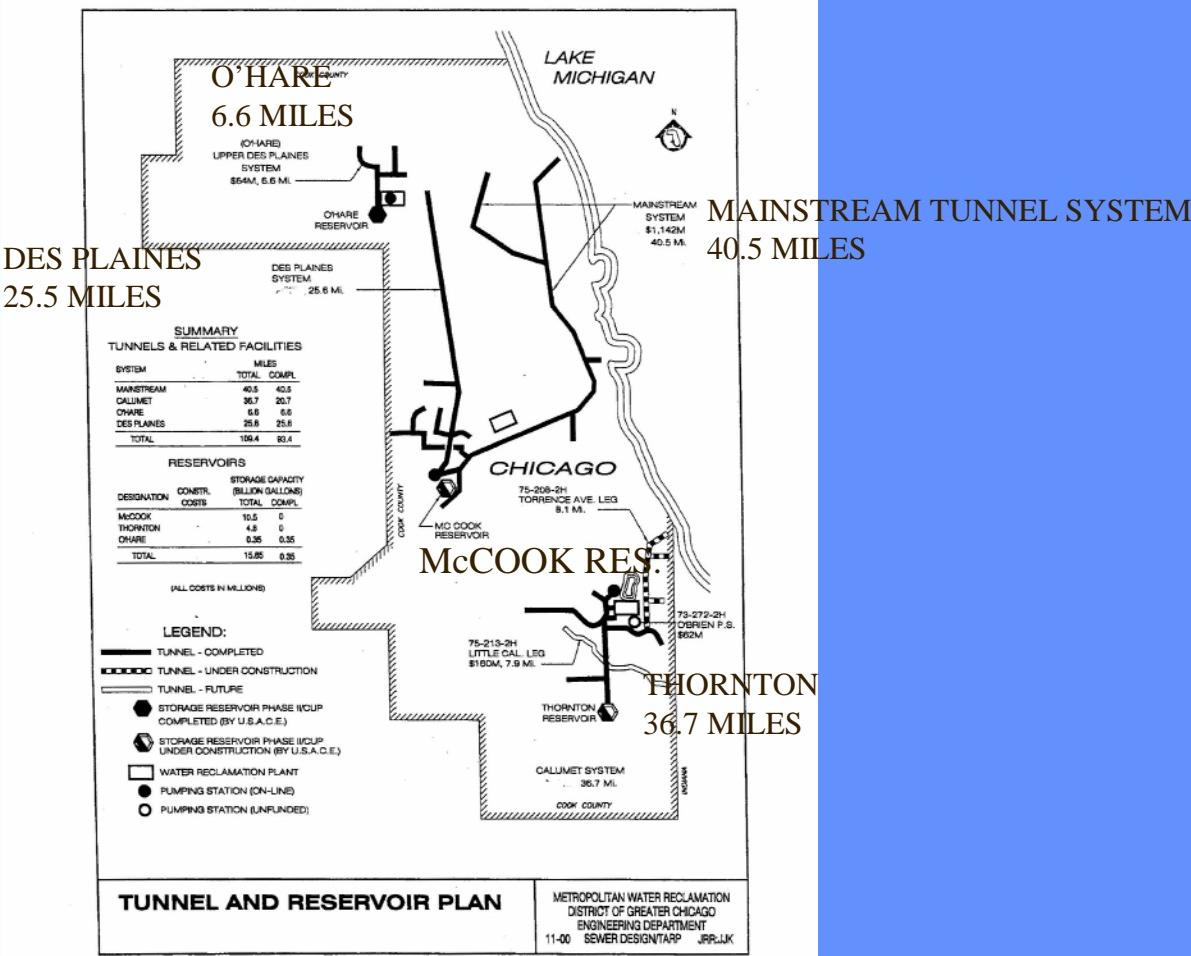
Each motor is operating at 13.2 KV, 3 phases, 60 hertz. The switchgears are located in the switchgear room at +45 feet elevation and the pump motor at –297 feet elevation. Borehole type of power and control cables have to be rigidly supported at the top due to more than 300 feet drops.



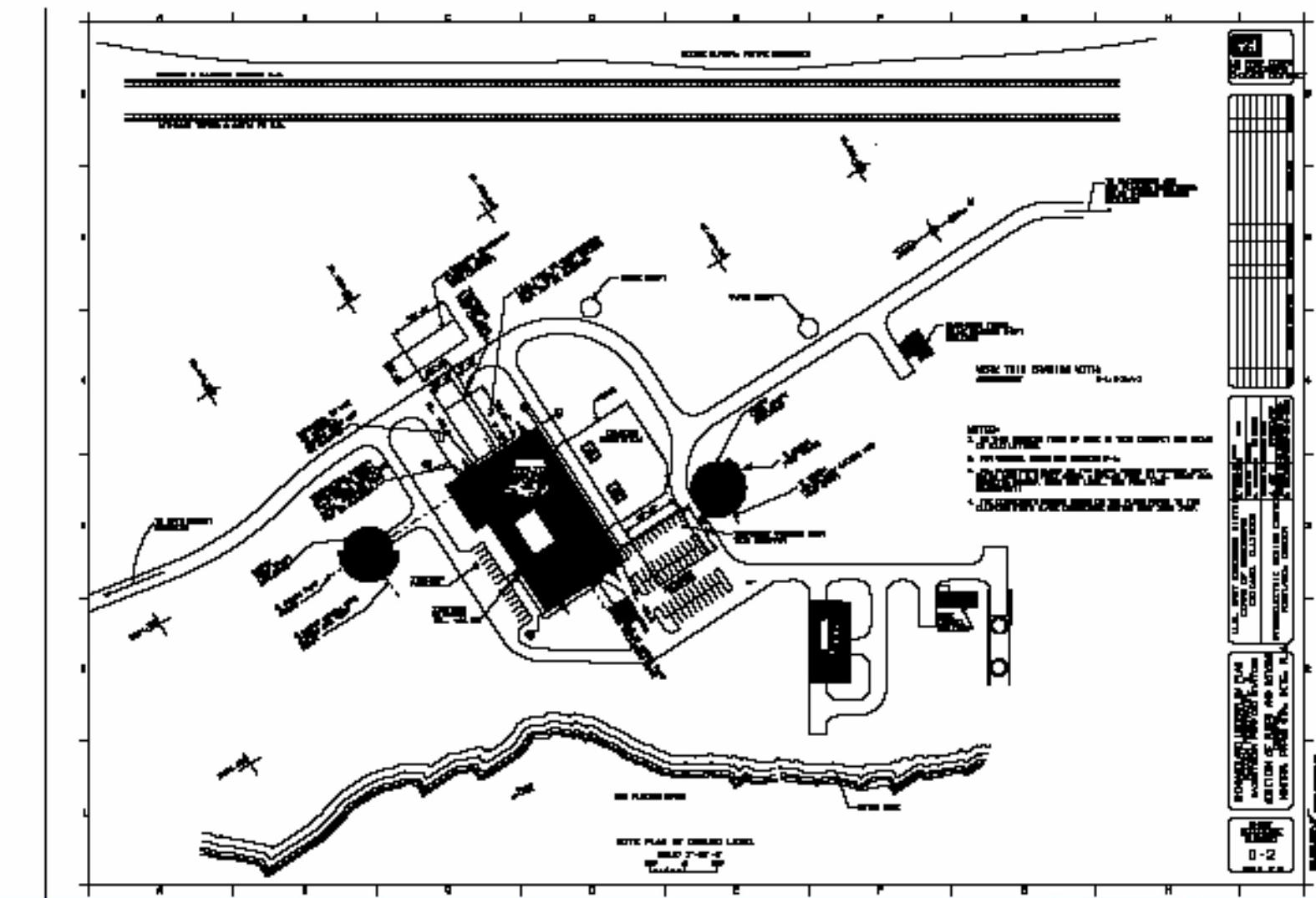
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Chicago District



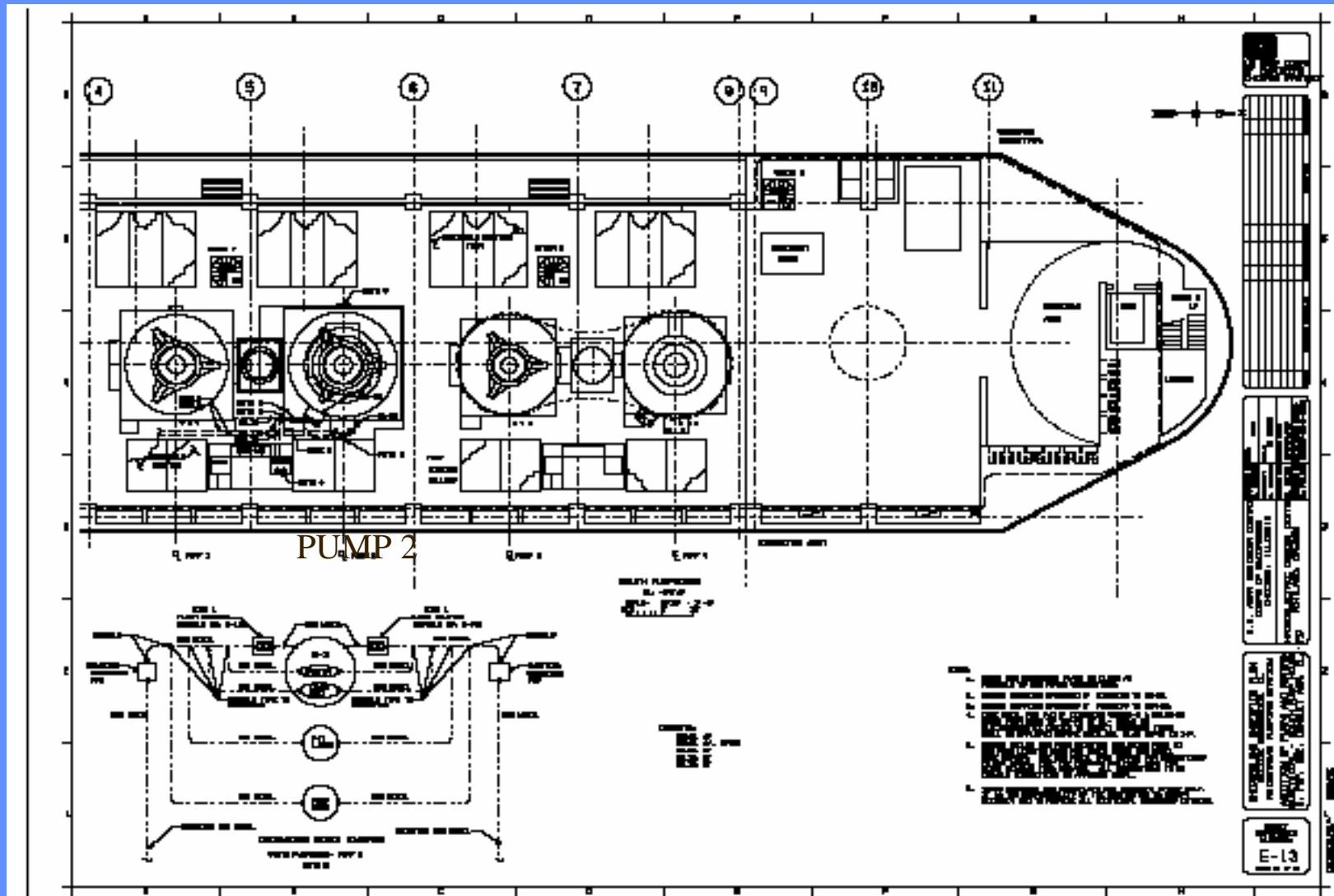
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## MAIN STREAM PUMP STATION SITE PLAN



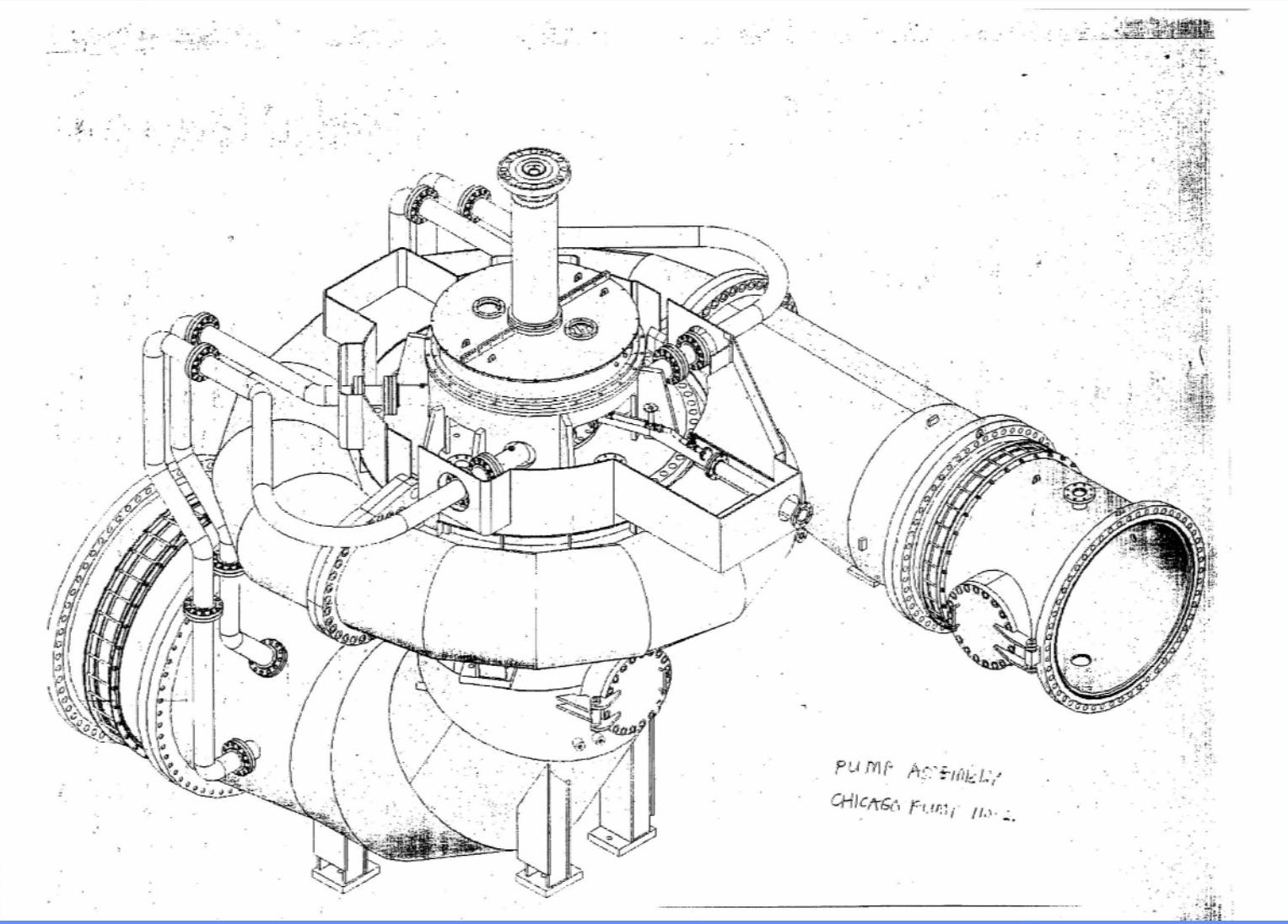
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## **SOUTH PUMP HOUSE AT ELEVATION -297**



**U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>**  
**Chicago District**

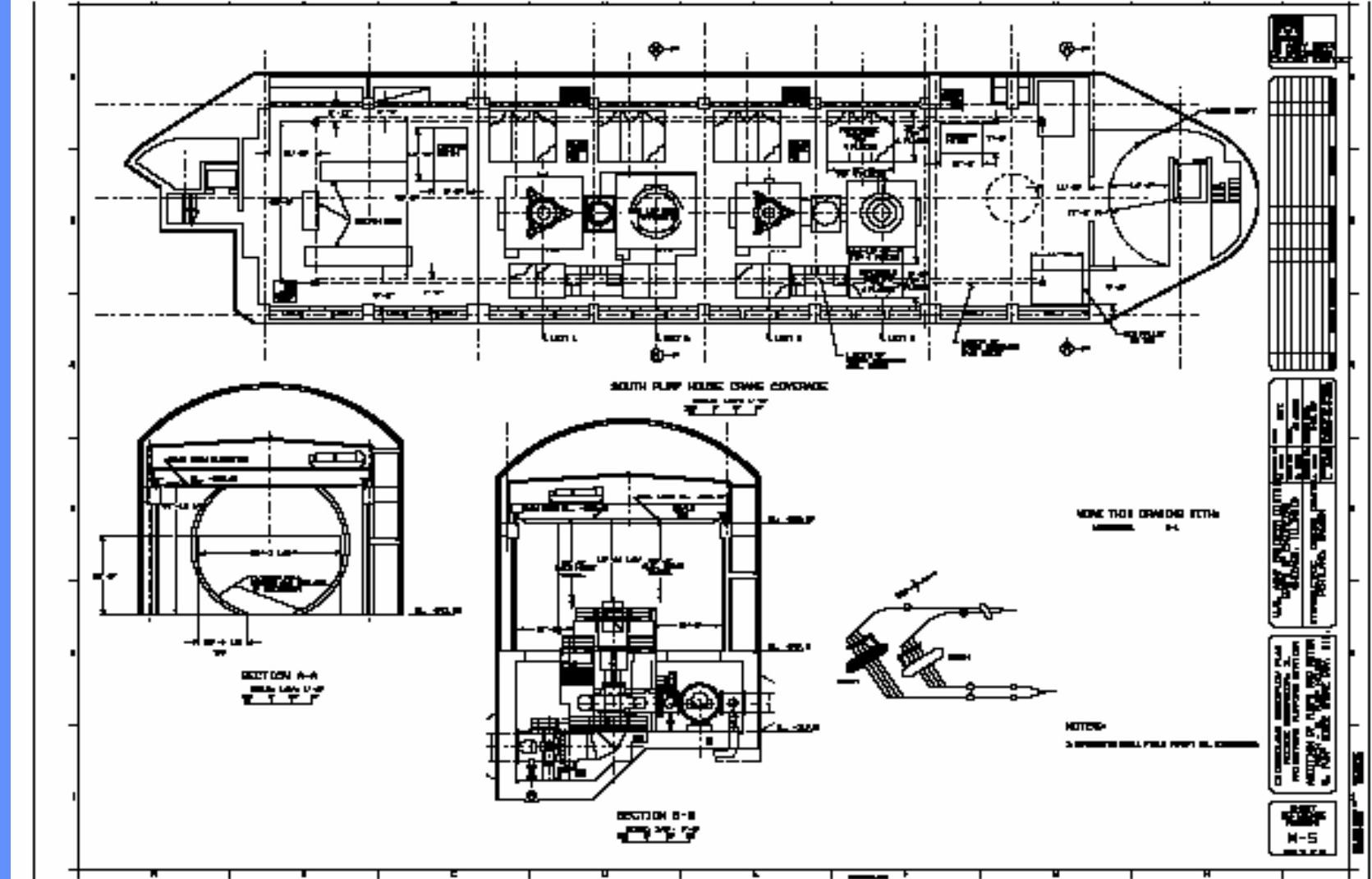


PUMP ASSEMBLY  
CHICAGO PLANT NO. 2

## PUMP ASSEMBLY



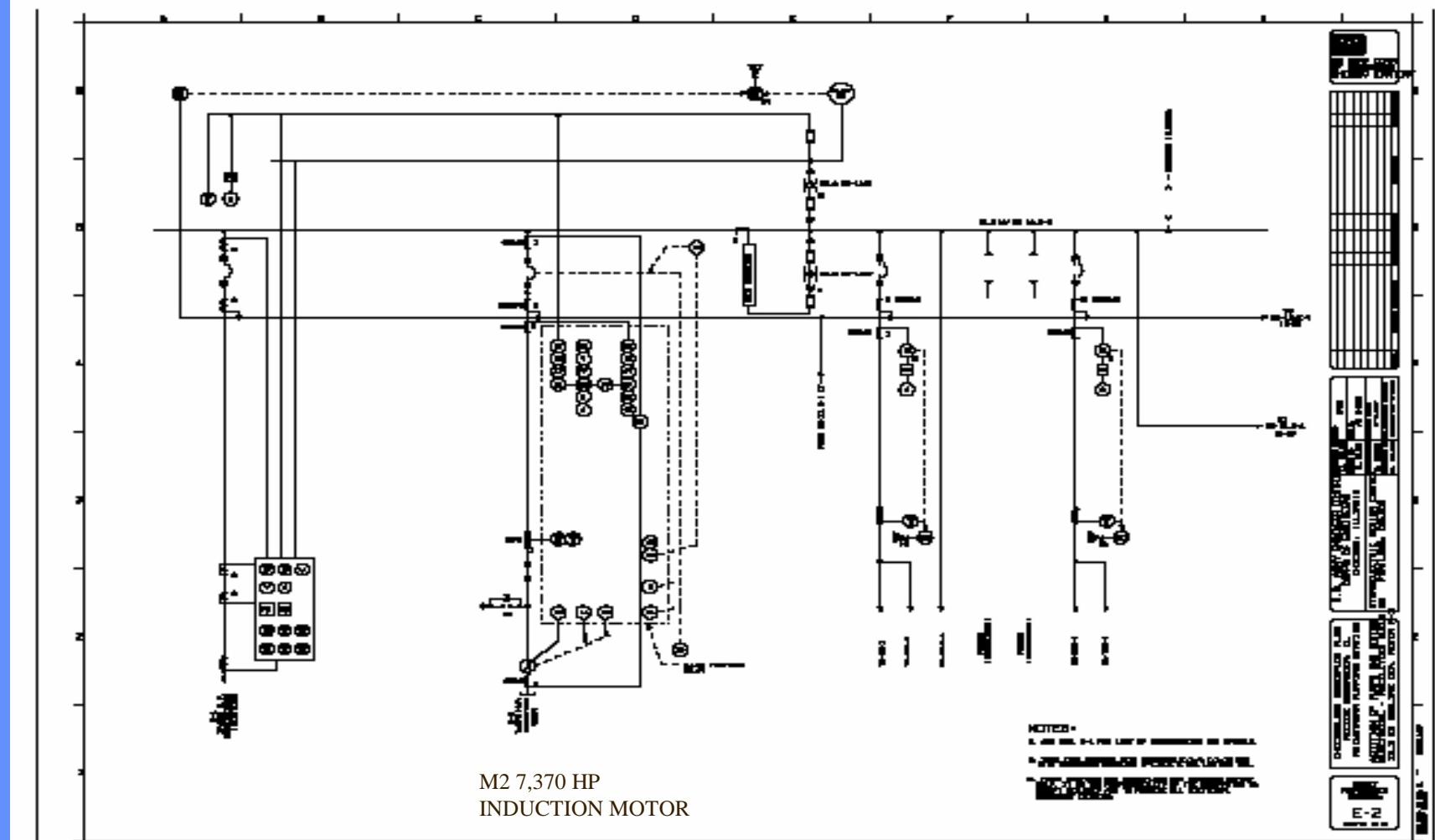
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



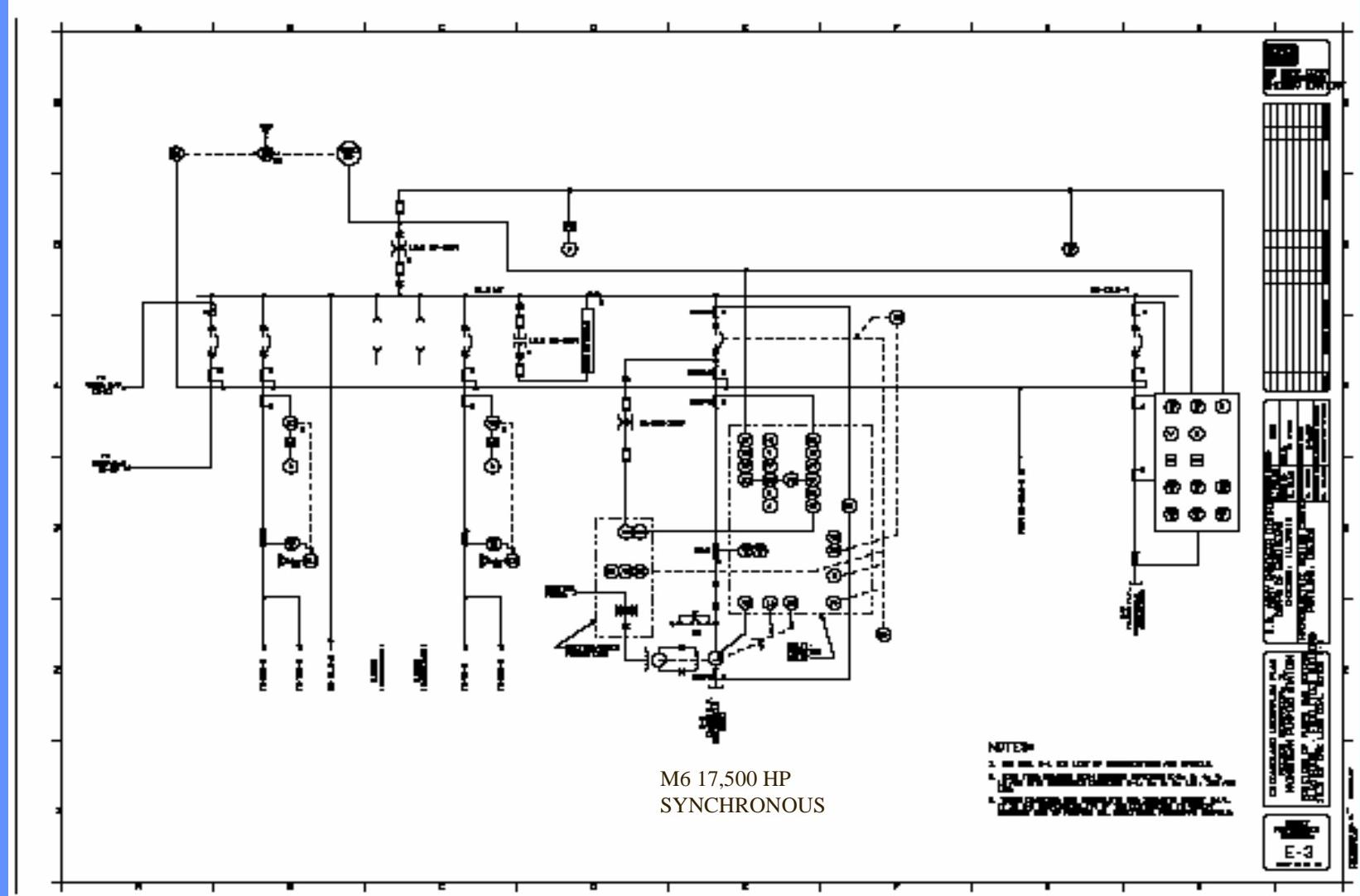
## SOUTH PUMP HOUSE CRANE COVERAGE



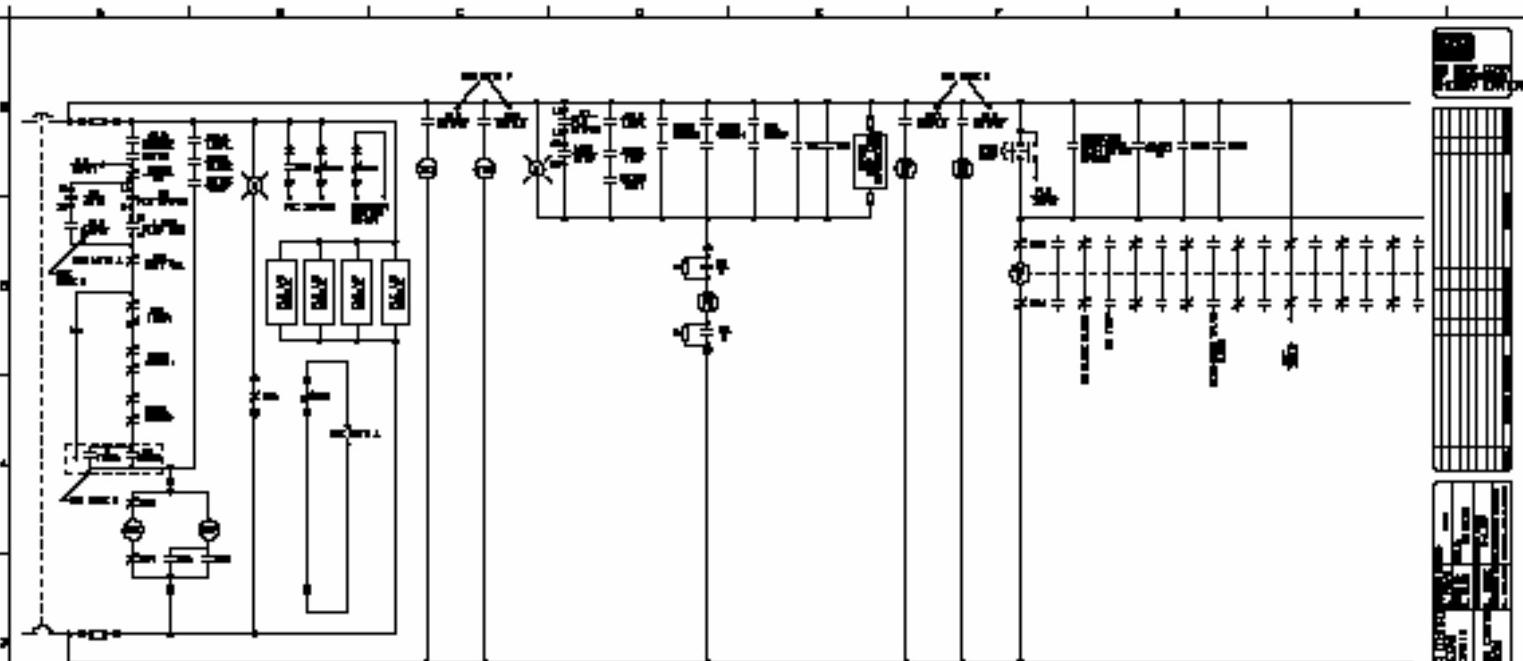
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



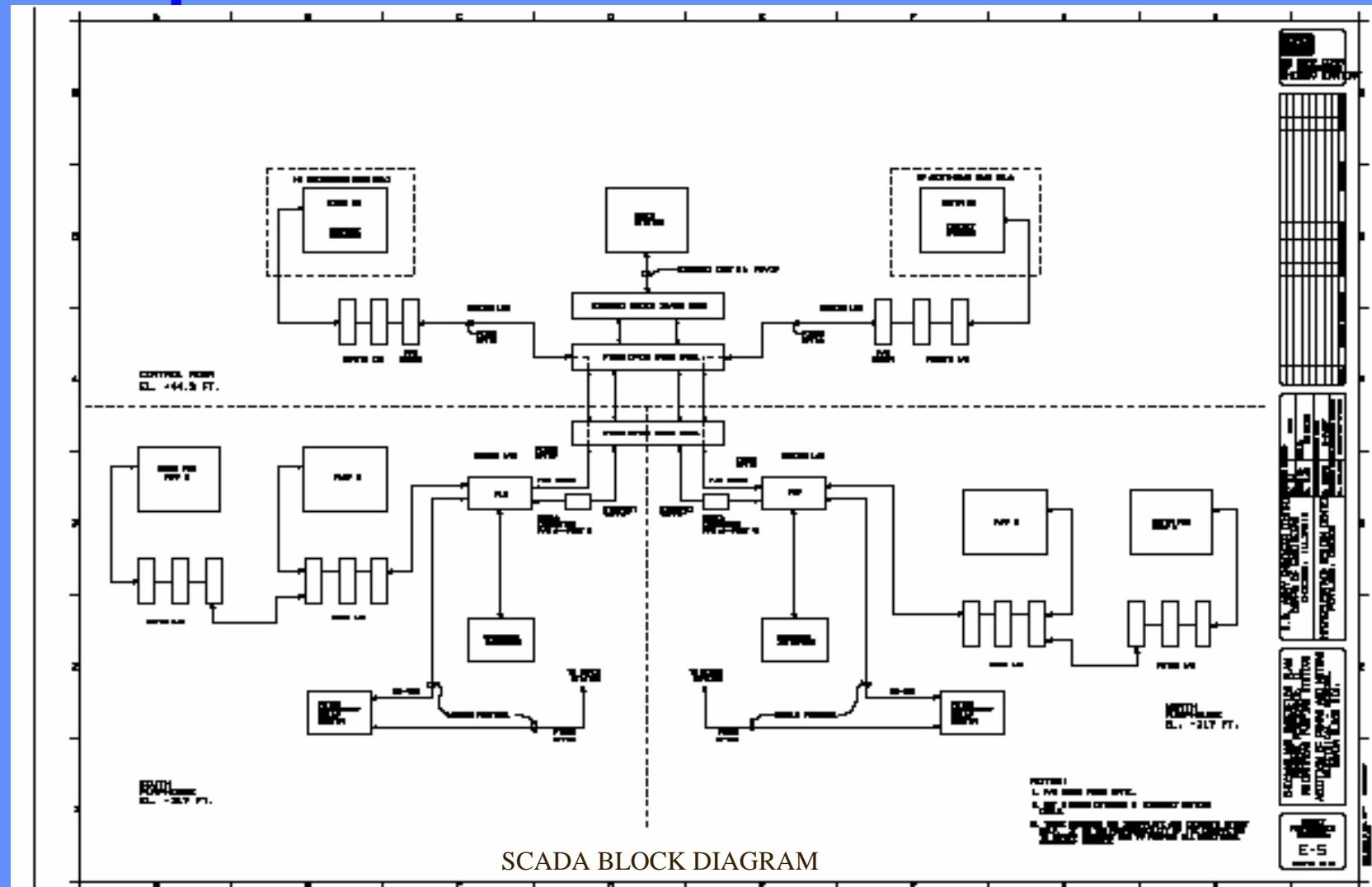
## CONTROL DIAGRAM M 2 7M 6



1. **What is the primary purpose of the study?**  
2. **What is the study's main finding?**  
3. **What are the key conclusions drawn from the study?**  
4. **What are the implications of the findings for policy or practice?**  
5. **What are the strengths and limitations of the study?**



**U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>**  
**Chicago District**



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

**Start Permissive:**

The new pumps 2 and 6 motor circuit breaker shall be interlocked with all of the following conditions exist:

- . The pump discharge valve in closed position.
  - . The pump discharge valve ready.
  - . The pump suction valve in open position.
  - . The pump guard valve in open position.
  - . The discharge tunnel valve in open position.
  - . Pump suction pressure is above preset value.
  - . Differential pressure for pump shaft seal water flow is above/below preset value.
  - . Quantity of bearing cooling water flow is above/below preset value.
  - . Ventilation running.
0. Motor oil pressure is above preset value **PERMISSIVE** Motor oil pressure not low.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District

# Trips

Motor circuit breaker will be tripped when ever any of the following condition exist.:

1. The head-cover vibration remains very high for a period of time.
2. The pump guide bearing vibration remains very high for a period of time.
3. The pump guide bearing oil temperature is very high.
4. The pump casing temperature is very high.
5. The pump guide bearing metal temperature is very high.
6. Pump suction pressure is below preset value.
7. The ventilation system tripped.
8. The motor thrust bearing metal shoe temperature is very high.
9. The motor upper guide bearing temperature is very high.
10. The motor lower guide bearing temperature is very high.
11. The motor speed remained below 5% for a period of time during start.
12. The motor speed remained below 50% for a period of time when the motor is starting.
13. The motor speed remained below 98% for a period of time when the motor is running.
14. The motor stator winding temperature is very high.
15. The exciter field over current.
16. The exciter loss of field.
17. The exciter loss of control circuit output voltage.
18. The pump discharge valve trouble.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District

## **Alarm Indications:**

1. Pump guide bearing oil temperature indication and high temperature alarm.
2. Pump shaft seal housing temperature indication and high temperature alarm.
3. The pump seal and guide bearing cooling water low flow alarm.
4. The head-cover high vibration 1 alarm.
5. The head-cover high vibration 2 alarm.
6. The pump guide bearing high vibration 1 alarm.
7. The pump guide bearing high vibration 2 alarm.
8. Pump guide bearing metal 2 temperature indication.
9. Pump guide bearing oil temperature high alarm.
10. Pump guide bearing oil temperature leakage alarm.
11. Pump casing temperature high alarm.
12. Pump casing temperature leakage alarm.
13. Pump guide bearing metal temperature high alarm.
14. Pump guide bearing metal temperature leakage alarm.
15. Thrust bearing shoe 3 temperature indication.
16. Thrust bearing shoe 7 temperature indication.
17. Thrust bearing oil reservoir 2 temperature indication.
18. Upper guide bearing 2 temperature indication.
19. Lower guide bearing 2 temperature indication.
20. Lower guide bearing oil reservoir 2 temperature indication.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District



CONSTRUCTION OF DISTRIBUTION TUNNEL 300' BELOW



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## Distribution Tunnel Weld



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

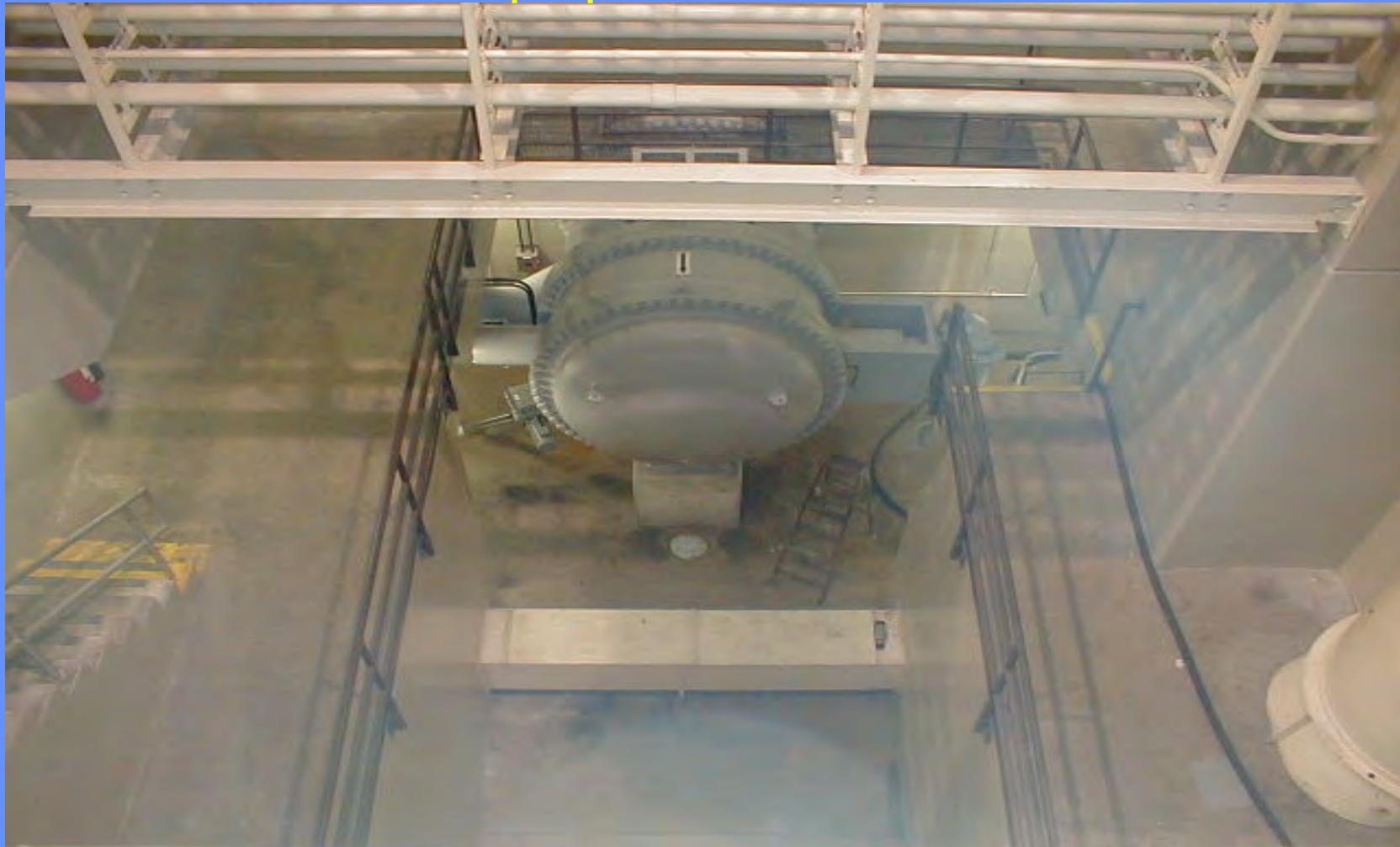


## Transporting the Pump

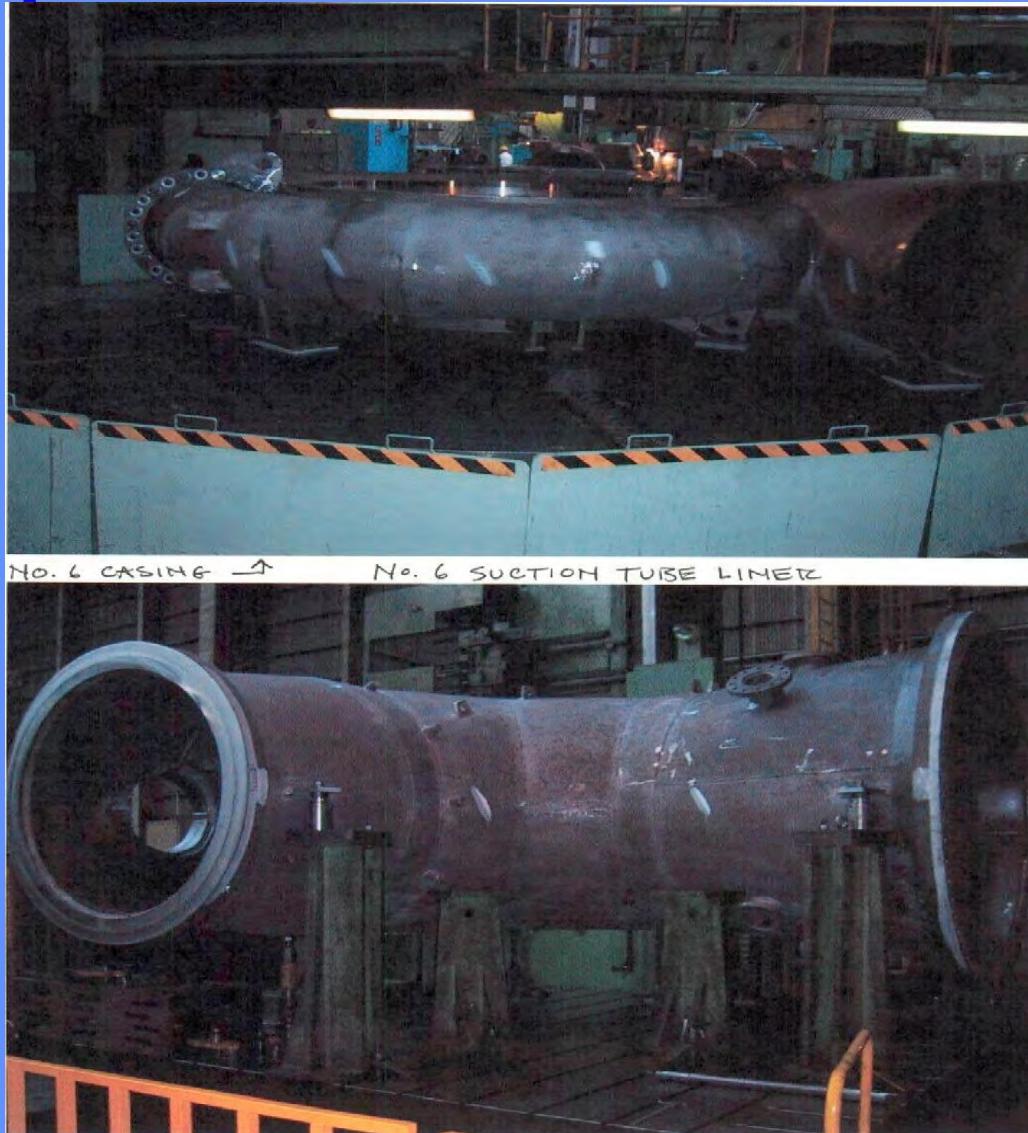


U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

Before pump installation at -317' elevation



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District



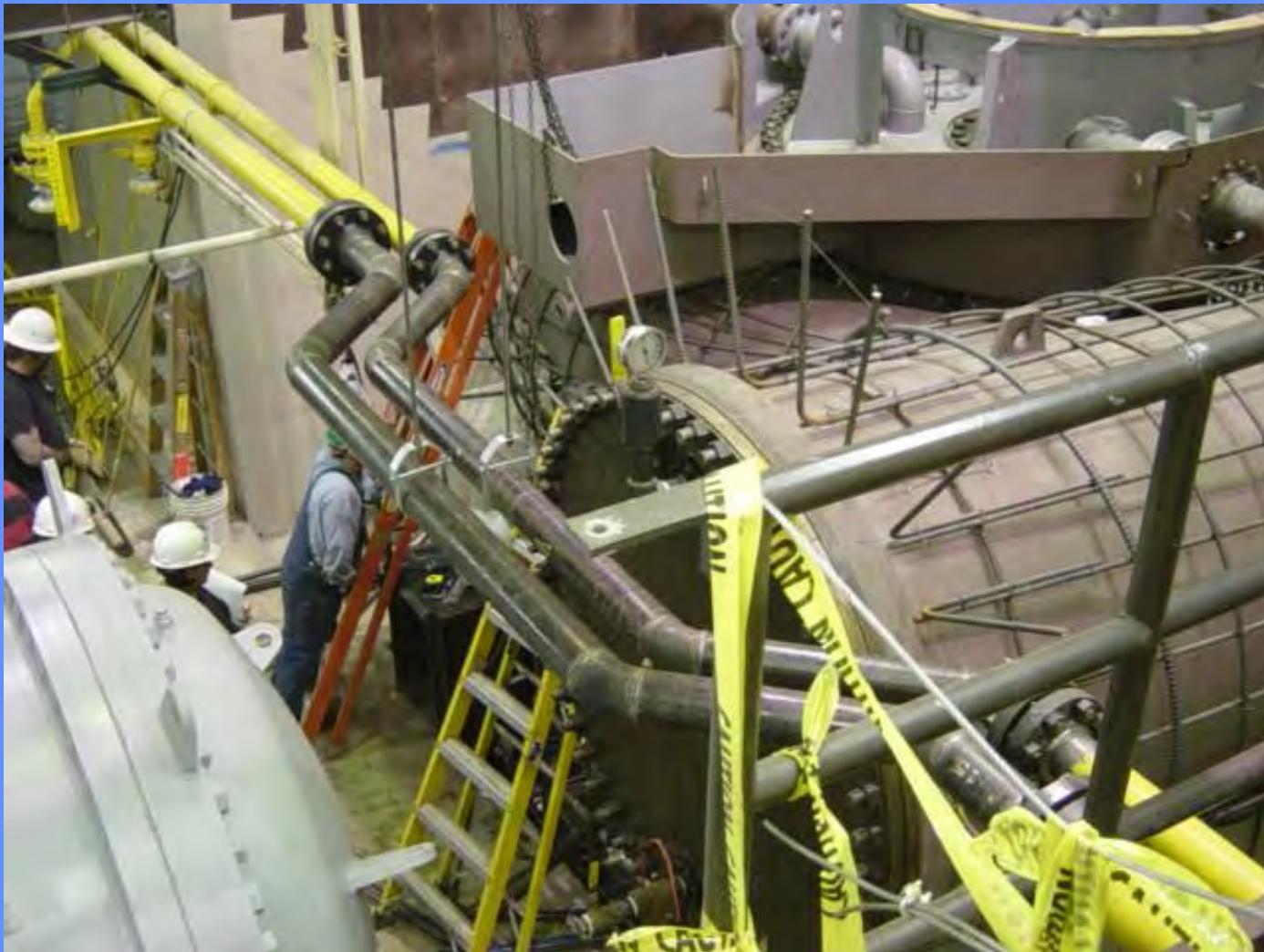
Pump Propeller  
is ready to be  
dropped from  
+45' to the  
pumphouse at  
-297' below.



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



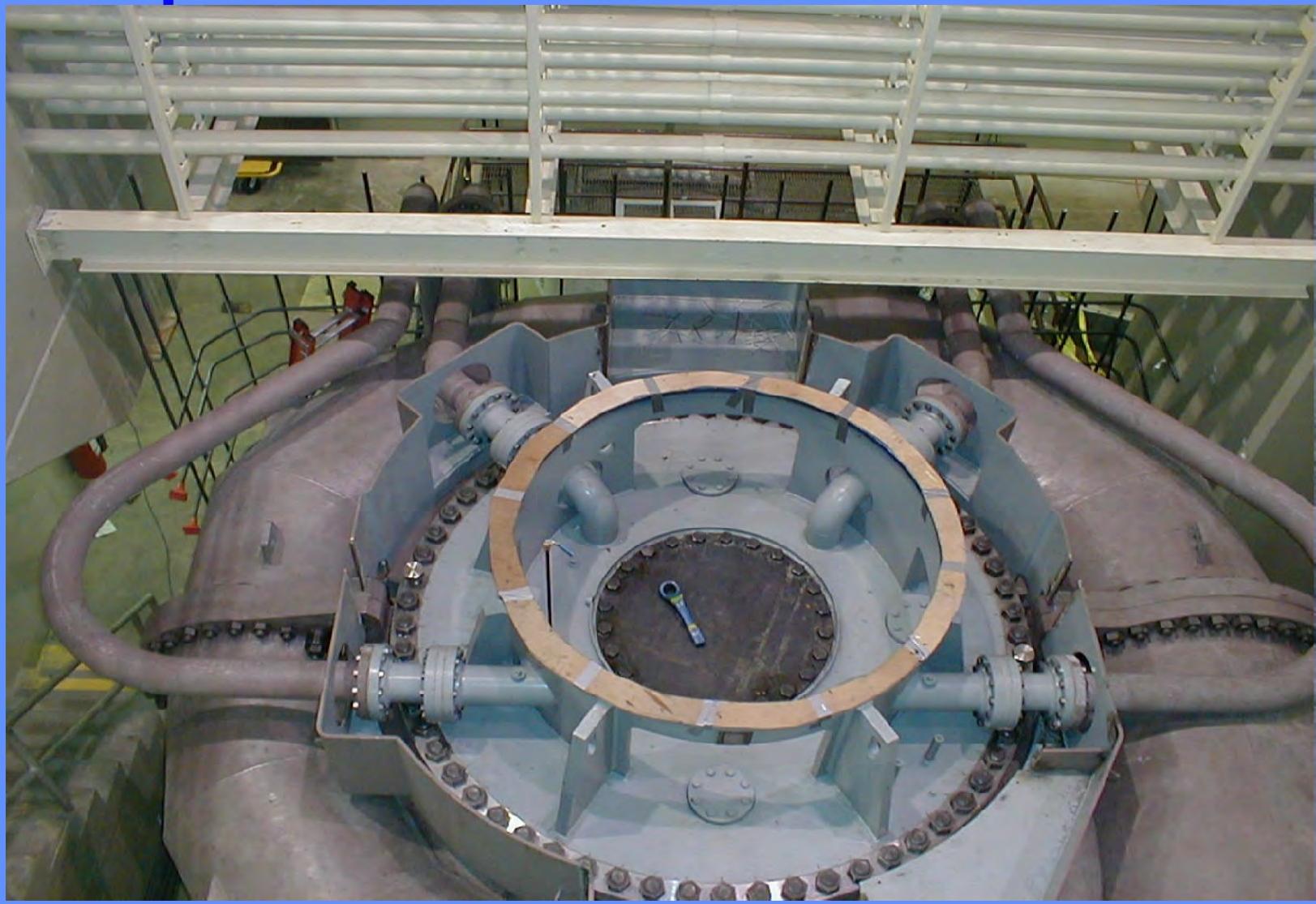
U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



PUMP CASING AND PIT LINER INSTALLED



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## Installation of Stator



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## Installation of Pump Shaft



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



Lifting of rotor



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



Dropping of Rotor



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>©</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



**Motor Control Cabinet (CCM)**



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



CCM Cabinet Interior



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## HV Cable Termination



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## Vibration Instruments



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



## Wiring



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District



Alarm Panel In Pit Area



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

# Switchboard



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

## Acknowledgements

### Pumps Installation

James Kerr, ME, PE CENWP-HDC  
Ric Vnanata, EE, PE –Retired, CENWP-HDC  
S. Maness, EE, PE CESWP-HDC  
John Fahrer, EE, PE CESWP-HDC  
Andrew Schimpf, EE, PE CEMVS and others  
Joseph Schmidt, PE, CELRC  
Umer Patel, ME, PE, CELRC  
Henry Stewart, ME, PE, CELRC  
Bharat Shah, ME, CELRC  
Larry Green, PG; Rich Hurt; Nick Karnezis, PE –CELRC-CO  
USAED – USACE, Japan

### Construction of Distribution Tunnel

MWH (Montgomery Watson Harza)  
Joseph Schmidt, PE, CELRC  
Umer Patel, ME, PE, CELRC, Chief Mec/Elec Section  
Henry Stewart, ME, PE, CELRC  
Lue Tekola, SE, CELRC  
Bharat Shah, ME, CELRC  
Dave Schieman, CE, CELRC  
Larry Green, PG; Rich Hurt; Nick Karnezis, PE –CELRC-CO



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

Ernesto Go, EE

USACE, Chicago District

Suite 600, 111 N. Canal St.  
Chicago, Illinois 60606

Tel. No. (312) 846-5441

Fax. No. (312) 353-2156

e-mail :

[ernesto.t.go@usace.army.mil](mailto:ernesto.t.go@usace.army.mil)



U.S. Army Corps  
of Engineers<sup>®</sup>  
Chicago District

# **Headquarters U.S. Air Force**

---

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*

## **Mass Notification Systems**



**03 August 2005**

**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---



# Introduction

---

- J-34/ Security Engineering Working Group
- AFCESA Technical Report, *Mass Notification Systems*, May 2002 (draft)
- UFC 4-010-01, *DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings*, July 2002
- UFC 4-021-01, *Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems*, December 2002
  - 2005 Revision In Progress



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

# Definition

- **Mass Notification:** The capability to provide real-time information to all building occupants or personnel in the immediate vicinity of a building during emergency situations.
  - All DOD components are required to provide MNS.
  - Includes leased, temporary, expeditionary, permanent structures
  - On- or off-DOD installations



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

# Implementation

- **New Inhabited Buildings (includes new primary gathering and new billeting): required as of FY2004 construction program**
  
- **Existing Primary Gathering: required as of FY2004 when exceeding 50% replacement value**
  
- **Existing Billeting: required as of FY2004 when exceeding 50% replacement value**



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# Building Types

Building Types defined in UFC 4-010-01:

	Billeting	MFH	All Other Buildings
No special requirements	<11 sleeping (unaccompanied)	<13 family units	<11 DoD occupants or population density ≤1-person/40-m <sup>2</sup> (or 1430-ft <sup>2</sup> )
Inhabited	≥11 sleeping (unaccompanied)	≥13 family units	11≤ DoD occupants <50 and population density >1-person/40-m <sup>2</sup> (or 1430-ft <sup>2</sup> ) ≥50 DoD occupants and population density >1-person/40-m <sup>2</sup> (or 1430-ft <sup>2</sup> )

===== = Primary Gathering Building

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



# Types of MNS

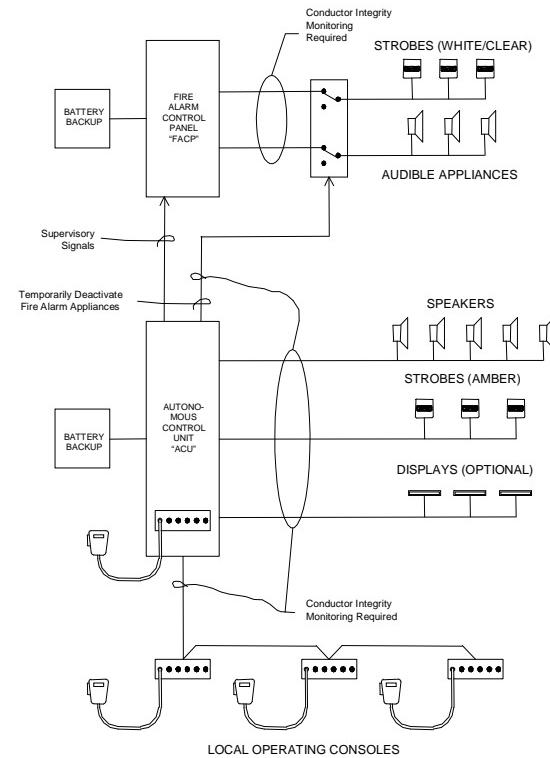
---

- **Individual Building System**
  - Autonomous Control Unit
  - Notification Network
  - Intelligibility/Audio Intensity
  - Local Operating Consoles
- **Giant Voice System**
- **Telephone Alerting System**
- **Base-wide control system**



# MNS Designs

- Separate FACP and MNS
- Not for Navy use

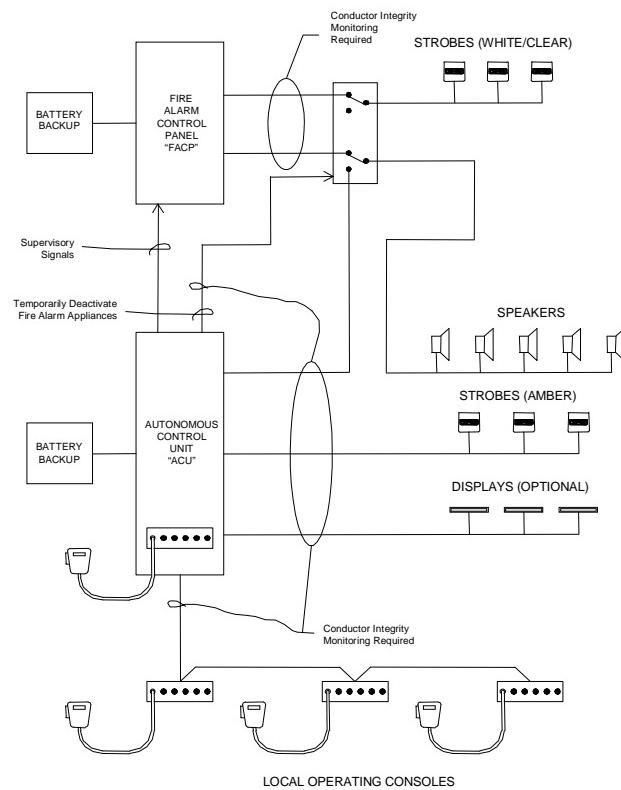




U.S. AIR FORCE

# MNS Designs

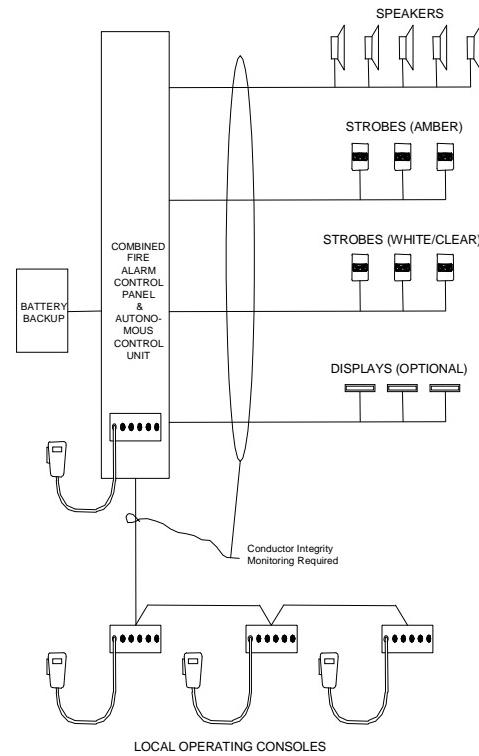
- Separate FACP and MNS
- Shared Speakers
- Not for Navy use





# MNS Designs

- Combination FACP and MNS
- Not for Navy use

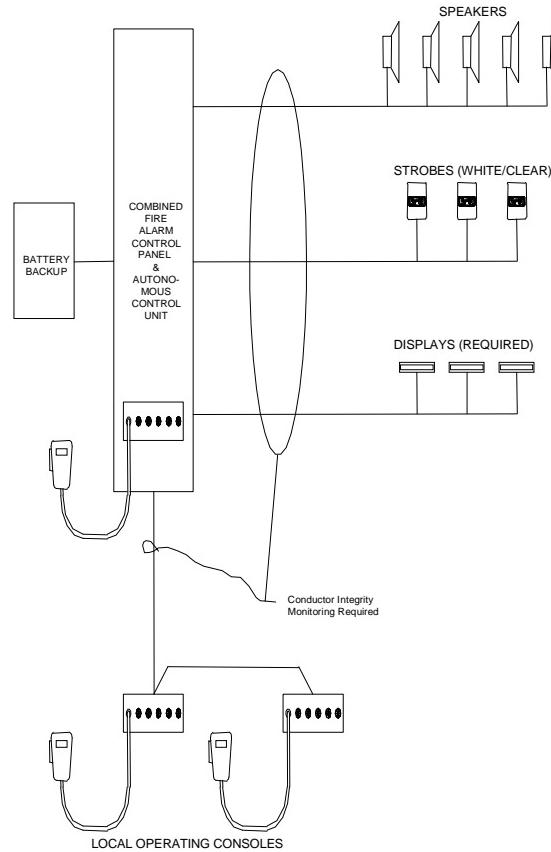




U.S. AIR FORCE

# MNS Designs

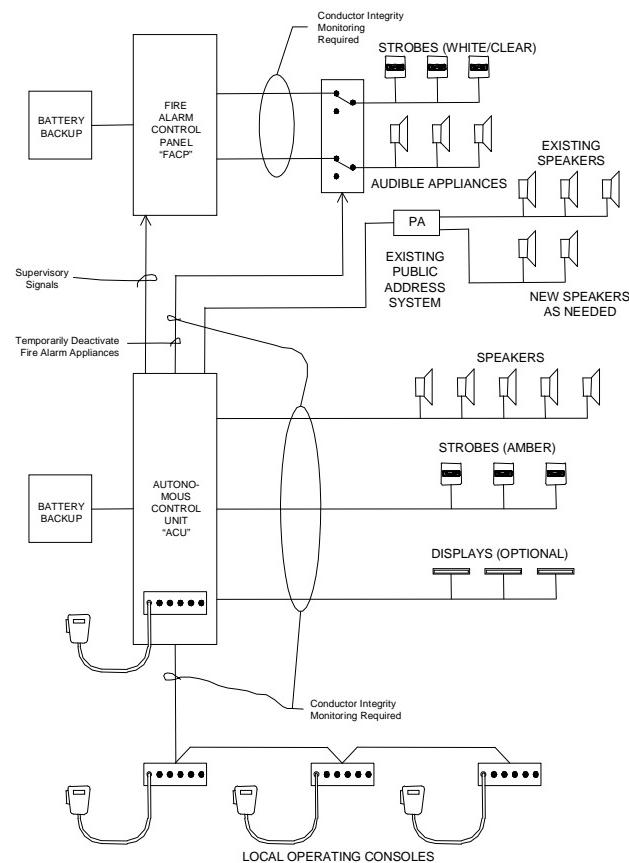
- Combination FACP and MNS
- Navy Only





# MNS Designs

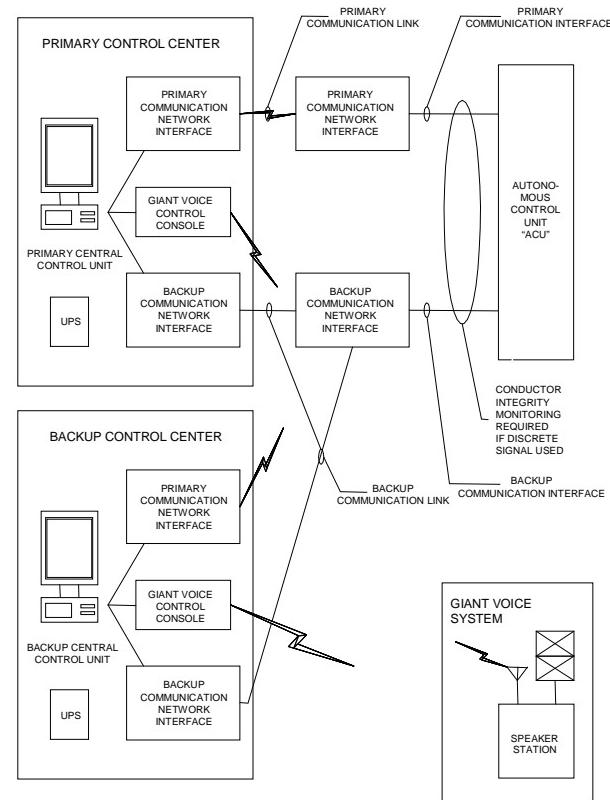
- Separate FACP and MNS
- Use Existing PA System
- Not for Navy use





# MNS Designs

## ■ Optional Base-wide System



*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



# NFPA 72

- 2003: AF for DoD requested assistance from NFPA in preparing “consensus prepared criteria” for mass notification
- NFPA 72 Alarm Code® Technical Correlation Committee (TCC) was designated to complete the request
  - NFPA 72® is in revision, next edition is due June 2006
  - The NFPA 72 TCC prepared a public proposal in the name of the TCC and designated it as Annex G



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

## NFPA 72 (cont.)

- July 2005: Report on Proposals published on NFPA web site. The 11 NFPA 72 Technical Committees reviewed and posted written responses. Proposed Annex G affects at least five of the technical committees
- Public is strongly encouraged to comment on the TC actions, NLT 05 Sep 2005 ( [www.NFPA.org](http://www.NFPA.org) )
- The eleven technical committees will meet 24-29 October to provide written response to comments
- Consensus voting for the 2006 edition NFPA 72 at NFPA Annual Meeting, 4-9 Jun 2006



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

## **Hot Issues**

- Single Strobe or Dual White/Amber Strobe
- Access/control of Local Operating Consoles
- Combination fire alarm - MNS panels
- Battery Life - 24/15, 24/30-60, 72
- NFPA 72 TC actions/UL listings
- Base-wide control systems
- Modular Structures
- Outdoor Coverage – vicinity of buildings
- Reorganizations of MNS UFC
- New UFGS



# Typical Systems

- Wheclock (OEM)
  - Distributors/Installers: Monaco, Simplex-Grinnell, Tyco Safety Products, others

EMNA  
Emergency Mass  
Notification Appliance



(Pictures includes: RSSPA-24MC E70-24MCW-FW and backboxes § and ISP-2)



*Integrity - Service - Excellence*

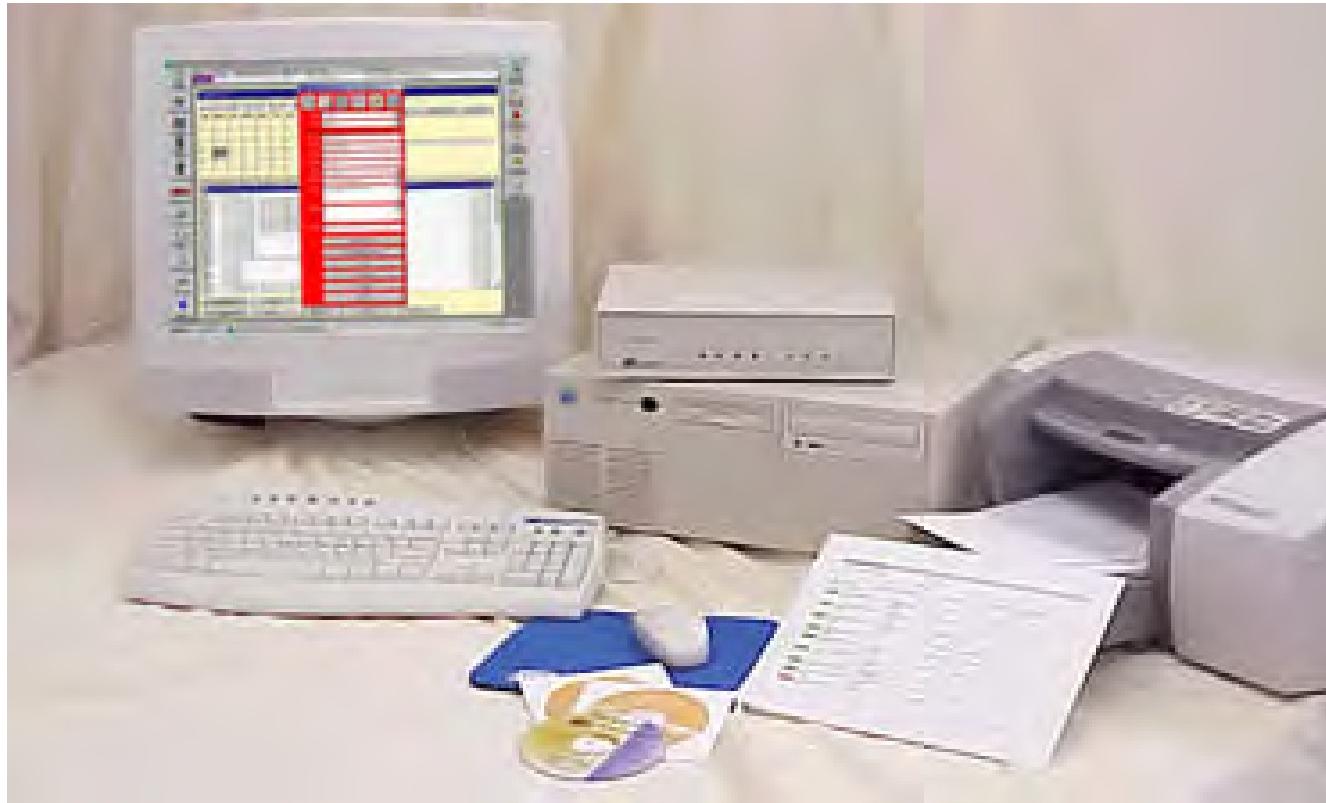


**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

# Typical Systems

- Monaco (Distributor/Installer)
  - D21 Fire Reporting MNS



---

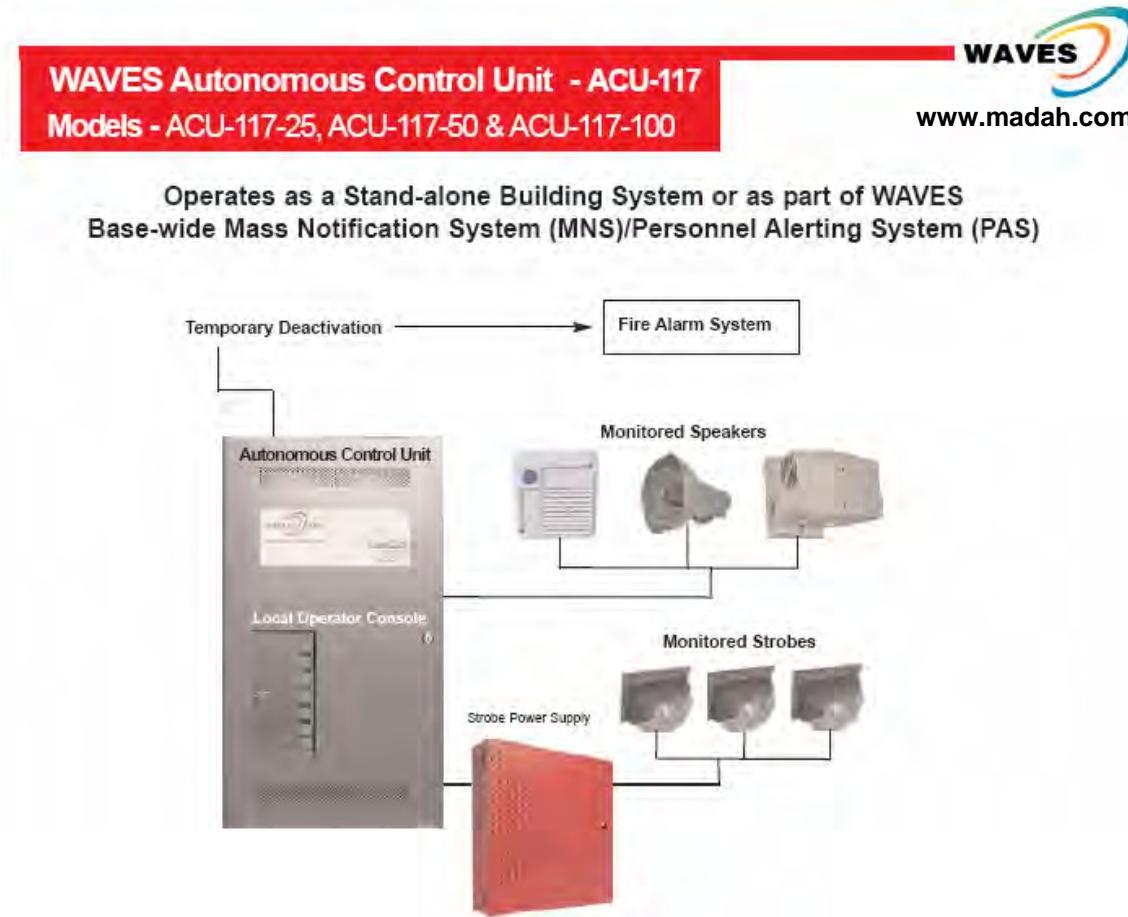
*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



U.S. AIR FORCE

# Typical Systems

## ■ MadahCom Waves (OEM & Distributor/Installer)



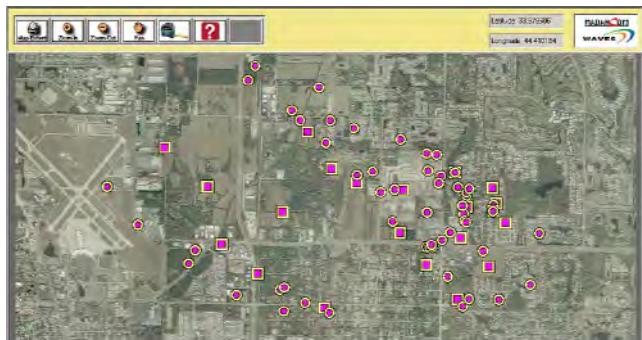
*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



U.S. AIR FORCE

# Typical Systems

## ■ MadahCom WAVES® (base-wide system)



Dual Monitor GIS Map Interface



TACWAVES™ Portable Alerting System



*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

**POC**

**Raymond N. Hansen, PE**

**Address:**

**HQ AFCESA/CESM  
139 Barnes Drive, Suite 1  
Tyndall AFB, FL 32403-5319**

**Phone: 850-283-6317**

**DSN: 523-6317**

**E-mail: [ray.hansen@tyndall.af.mil](mailto:ray.hansen@tyndall.af.mil)**

# **Headquarters U.S. Air Force**

---

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*

## **DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF MOLD**



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

**K. Quinn Hart, P.E.**

**August 2005**



# Governing Criteria

- **Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 04-3: Design Criteria for Prevention of Mold in Air Force Facilities**
  - Applies to the design of new or renovated Air Force facilities that are less than 35 percent designed
  - Effective April 2004
  - Intended Users:
    - Installation civil engineer (CE) personnel
    - Major command (MAJCOM) engineers
    - Project managers (PM)
    - Design consultants
    - Design agents



# *ETL Requirements*

---

- Provide tight building envelopes
- HVAC systems
  - Design Criteria
  - Design Analysis
  - Equipment Specifications
- Protect building materials during construction
- HVAC Commissioning



# ***Building Envelope***

---

- **Keep moisture out**
  - Effective use of water vapor retarders and air infiltration barriers
  - Seal all openings, seams in barriers, intersections of walls, roofs and floors
- Allow for drainage and drying if/when moisture gets in
- Perform dew point analyses for exterior walls and roof sections



# HVAC System-Design Criteria

- System will be designed and sized to maintain space temperature and humidity requirements at the following conditions:
  - Maintain dry bulb set point and 50% RH or less at 1% dry bulb temperature and corresponding mean coincident wet bulb temperature
  - Maintain dry bulb set point and 60% RH or less at 1% humidity ratio and corresponding mean coincident dry bulb temperature



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

---

# HVAC System-Design Criteria

WARNER ROBINS AFB GA		WMO No. 722175
Latitude = 32.63 N	Longitude = 83.60 W	Elevation = 295 Feet
Period of Record = 1967 TO 1996		Average Pressure = 29.71 inches Hg

Design Criteria Data

Design Value (T)	Mean Coincident (Average) Values				
	Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Humidity Ratio (gr/lb)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NNEW)	
Median of Extreme Highs	100	.77	104	6.8	WNW
0.4% Occurrence	97	.77	106	6.4	W
1.0% Occurrence	94	.76	107	6.4	W
2.0% Occurrence	92	.75	107	6.3	W
Mean Daily Range	21	-	-	-	-
97.9% Occurrence	32	.29	18	4.9	NNW
99.0% Occurrence	28	.25	14	5.1	NNW
99.9% Occurrence	24	.21	11	6.3	NNW
Median of Extreme Lows	17	.15	7	8.0	NW
Design Value (T <sub>w</sub> )	Mean Coincident (Average) Values				
	Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Humidity Ratio (gr/lb)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NNEW)	
Median of Extreme Highs	81	.92	138	5.4	E
0.4% Occurrence	79	.90	129	5.3	W
1.0% Occurrence	78	.88	125	5.1	W
2.0% Occurrence	77	.87	122	5.1	W
Design Value (RH) (gr/lb)	Mean Coincident (Average) Values				
	Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Vapor Pressure (in. Hg)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NNEW)	
Median of Extreme Highs	152	.86	1.09	3.5	E
0.4% Occurrence	137	.84	0.90	4.2	S
1.0% Occurrence	132	.83	0.87	3.9	W
2.0% Occurrence	128	.82	0.84	4.3	W
Air Conditioning/ Humid Area Criteria	T > 93°F # of Hours	T > 80°F 155	T <sub>ws</sub> > 73°F 1519	T <sub>ws</sub> > 67°F 1383	3065

Other Site Data			
Weather Region	Rain Rate 100 Year Recurrence (in/hr)	Basic Wind Speed 3 sec gust @ 33 ft 50 Year Recurrence (mph)	Ventilation Cooling Load Index (Ten-Yearly) Base 75°F-RH 60% Latent + Sensible
II	4.0	90	4.8 ± 1.7
Ground Water Temperature (°F) 50 Foot Depth *	Front Depth 50 Year Recurrence (in.)	Ground Snow Load 50 Year Recurrence (lb/ft <sup>2</sup> )	Average Annual Freeze-Thaw Cycles (#)
66.7	0	5	28

\*Note: Temperatures at greater depths can be estimated by adding 1.5°F per 100 feet additional depth.



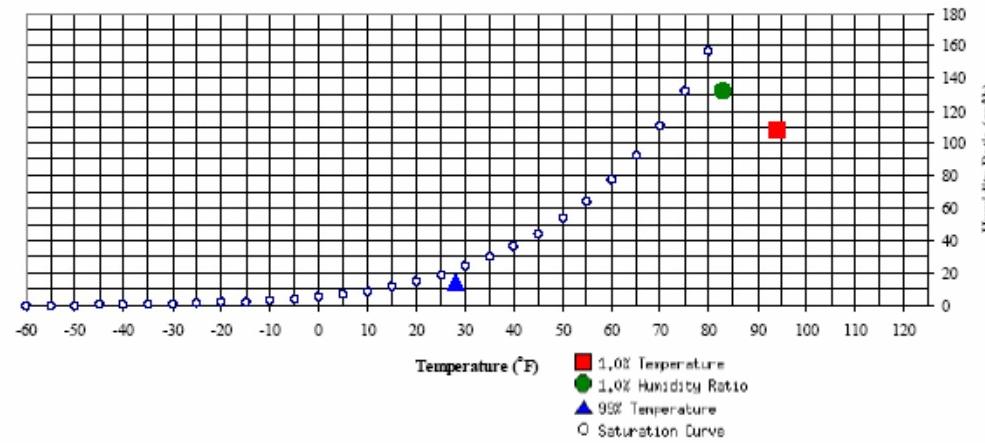
U.S. AIR FORCE

# HVAC System-Design Criteria

WARNER ROBINS AFB GA

WMO No. 722175

Psychrometric Summary of Peak Design Values



	MCHR ( $^{\circ}$ F)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)	1.0% Humidity Ratio	MCDB ( $^{\circ}$ F)	MCWB ( $^{\circ}$ F)	MC Dewpt ( $^{\circ}$ F)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)
99% Dry Bulb	28	14	8.9	132.3	82.8	77.1	40.6

	MCHR ( $^{\circ}$ F)	MCWB ( $^{\circ}$ F)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)
1.0% Dry Bulb	94	108.1	39.6

WARNER ROBINS AFB GA (Page 4 of 18)

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*

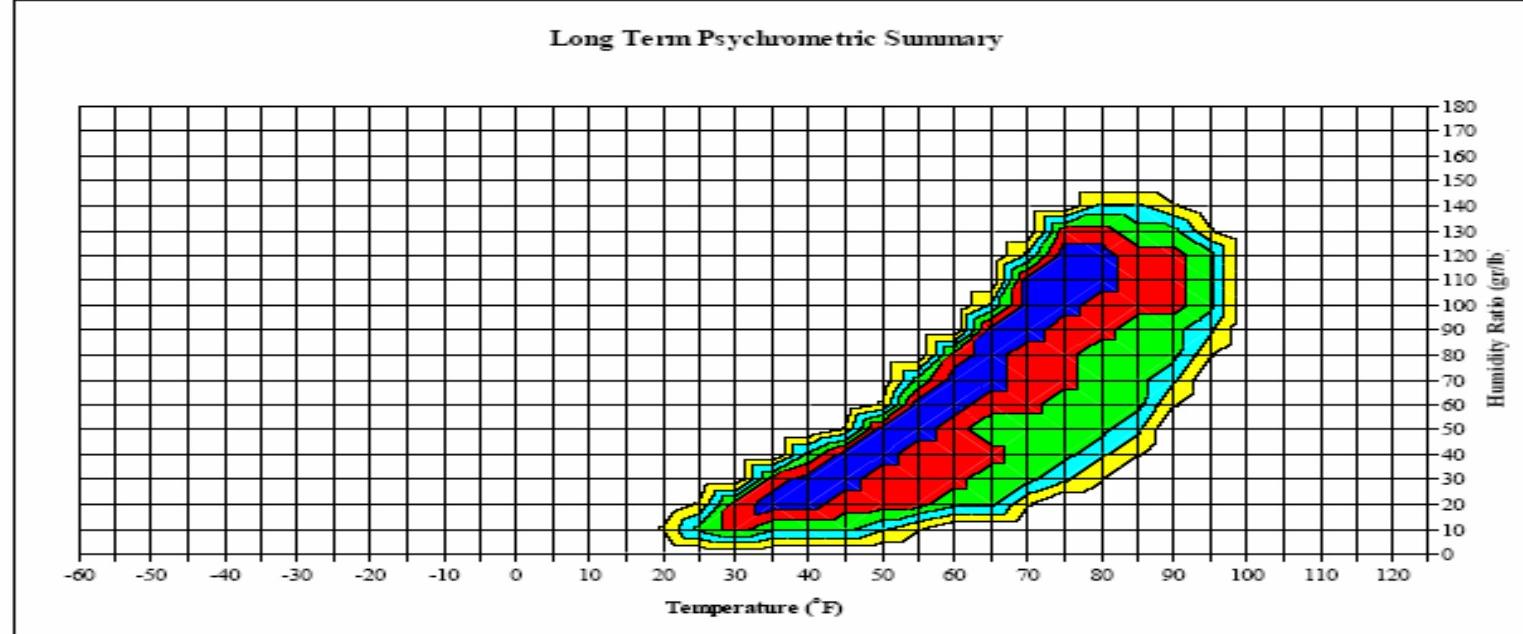


**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# HVAC System-Design Criteria

WARNER ROBINS AFB GA

WMO No. 722175



- 50% of all observations
- 80% of all observations
- 95% of all observations
- 97.5% of all observations
- 99% of all observations

WARNER ROBINS AFB GA (Page 3 of 18)

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# HVAC System-Design Criteria

	Design Value	Mean Coincident (Average) Values			
		Wet Bulb Temperature (°F)	Humidity Ratio (gr/lb)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NSEW)
Dry Bulb Temperature (T)	(°F)				
Median of Extreme Highs	95	78	117	7.6	NNE
0.4% Occurrence	91	78	126	8.6	WSW
1.0% Occurrence	90	78	127	8.2	WSW
2.0% Occurrence	89	78	127	8.4	WSW
Mean Daily Range	15	-	-	-	-
97.5% Occurrence	40	36	24	6.7	N
99.0% Occurrence	36	32	20	7.6	N
99.6% Occurrence	32	28	15	8.8	N
Median of Extreme Lows	27	23	11	9.7	N
	Design Value	Mean Coincident (Average) Values			
		Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Humidity Ratio (gr/lb)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NSEW)
Wet Bulb Temperature (T <sub>wh</sub> )	(°F)				
Median of Extreme Highs	84	89	164	7.9	WSW
0.4% Occurrence	82	87	153	7.4	WSW
1.0% Occurrence	81	86	147	7.2	WSW
2.0% Occurrence	80	86	142	7.2	WSW
	Design Value	Mean Coincident (Average) Values			
		Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Vapor Pressure (in. Hg)	Wind Speed (mph)	Prevailing Direction (NSEW)
Humidity Ratio (HR)	(gr/lb)				
Median of Extreme Highs	162	86	1.07	6.6	W
0.4% Occurrence	157	85	1.04	6.1	WSW
1.0% Occurrence	151	85	1.00	6.4	WSW
2.0% Occurrence	146	84	0.97	5.8	W
Air Conditioning/ Humid Area Criteria	# of Hours	T ≥ 93°F 16	T ≥ 80°F 1953	T <sub>wh</sub> ≥ 73°F 2572	T <sub>wh</sub> ≥ 67°F 4157

## Other Site Data

Weather Region	Rain Rate 100 Year Recurrence (in./hr)	Basic Wind Speed 3 sec gust @ 33 ft 50 Year Recurrence (mph)	Ventilation Cooling Load Index (Ton-hr/cfm/yr) Base 75°F-RH 60% Latent + Sensible
Weather Region	4.8	130	9.1 + 1.8
Ground Water Temperature (°F) 50 Foot Depth *	Frost Depth 50 Year Recurrence (in.)	Ground Snow Load 50 Year Recurrence (lb/ft <sup>2</sup> )	Average Annual Freeze-Thaw Cycles (#)
70.9	0	0	4

\*Note: Temperatures at greater depths can be estimated by adding 1.5°F per 100 feet additional depth.

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



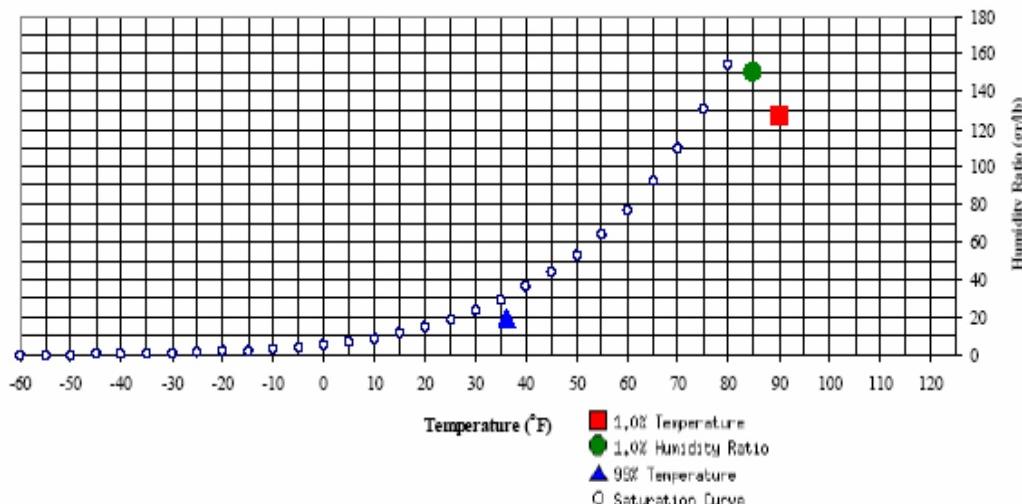
**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# HVAC System-Design Criteria

TYNDALL AFB FL

WMO No. 747750

Psychrometric Summary of Peak Design Values



	MCHR (°F)	Enthalpy (gr/lb)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)	1.0% Humidity Ratio	MCDB (°F)	MCWB (°F)	MC Dewpt (°F)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)
99% Dry Bulb	36	19.4	11.6	150.5	84.7	80.4	79	43.9

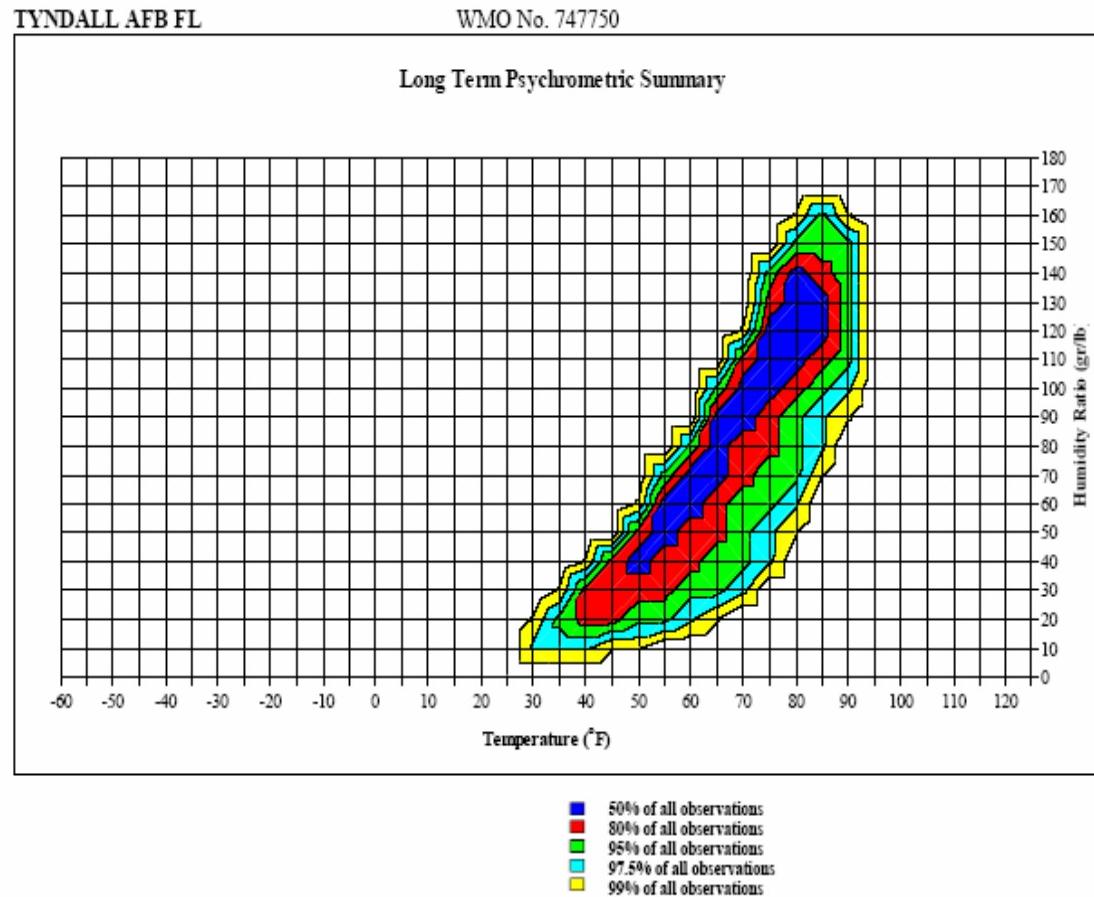
	MCHR (°F)	MCWB (gr/lb)	Enthalpy (btu/lb)
1.0% Dry Bulb	90	126.9	78.4

*Integrity - Service - Excellence*



**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# HVAC System-Design Criteria





**U.S. AIR FORCE**

# **HVAC System-Design Analysis**

- Include calculations and schematics demonstrating the system can achieve and maintain interior temperature and humidity requirements at 1% DB/MCWB and 1% HR/MCDB conditions.
  - Include calculations showing:
    - System cooling loads (latent and sensible)
    - Energy/mass transfer through conditioning equipment
    - System schematic indicating dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures (or Humidity ratios) of:
      - Outside air
      - Mixed air
      - Supply air
      - Return air



# HVAC System-Equipment Specifications

- Construction Documents are to specify cooling coil characteristics and performance requirements to include:
  - Total cooling capacity
  - Sensible capacity
  - Coil design entering and leaving air conditions (Wet and Dry bulb temperatures)
  - Design airflow rate
  - Face velocities
  - Coil Sensible Heat Ratio
  - Entering chilled water temperature



## HVAC System-Dorms, VQs, TLFs

- Provide separate, dedicated, central system to supply ventilation air requirements
  - System to supply dehumidified and tempered 100% outside air to all occupied spaces
  - System not intended to provide total space heating and cooling, only ventilation air
  - System must continuously condition and deliver ventilation air without interruption
  - Employ active humidity control that will maintain space humidity at less than 60% over a full range of ambient conditions up to and including the 1% HR design condition



## *Protect building materials during construction*

---

- Construction specifications will require all materials be protected from moisture resulting in deterioration or mold growth during storage and construction



# HVAC Commissioning

- Commission systems in accordance with UGFGS 15995, Commissioning of HVAC Systems
  - Verify and Document system performance has met design requirements
  - Load system or test at design conditions



# Contact Information

- K. Quinn Hart, PE
- HQ AFCESA/CESM
- (850) 283-6343
- [Quinn.hart@tyndall.af.mil](mailto:Quinn.hart@tyndall.af.mil)

*US Army Corps of Engineers*  
*Infrastructure Systems Conference*

*Electronic Security Systems*  
*Process Overview*

*Electronic Security Center*

*4 August 2005*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Outline

---

- *About the Electronic Security Center*
- Physical Security System Model
- Project Initiation
  - Identify Need
  - Threat Assessment
  - Vulnerability Assessment
  - Risk Analysis
  - Define Countermeasures
- Designer Responsibilities
- Quality Control
- Criteria



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# *The Electronic Security Center*

- Intrusion Detection Systems

*Mandatory Center of Expertise*

- *Corps of Engineers*

- *Huntsville, AL*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Electronic Security Center Charter

- AR 190-13 Requirement:
  - Maintain Nucleus of ESS Specialists
  - Respond Expediently to Army ESS Needs
  - Chartered as USACE Mandatory Center of Expertise by ER-1110-1-8158 (Program Management Plan)
- HQUSACE Proponent:
  - CEMP-ET, Mr. Robert A. Fite (202) 761-7169



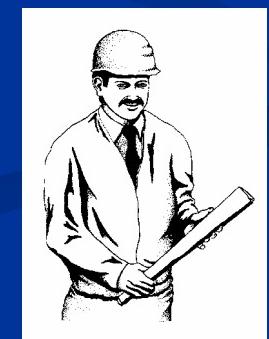
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Electronic Security Center

## Mission

- Surveys
- Criteria and Design
- Design Reviews
- Technical Proposal Reviews
- Review Contractor Submittals
- Procure, Install, Test, Start-up Systems
- Teaching
- Special Studies and Investigations





**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# The Physical Security System

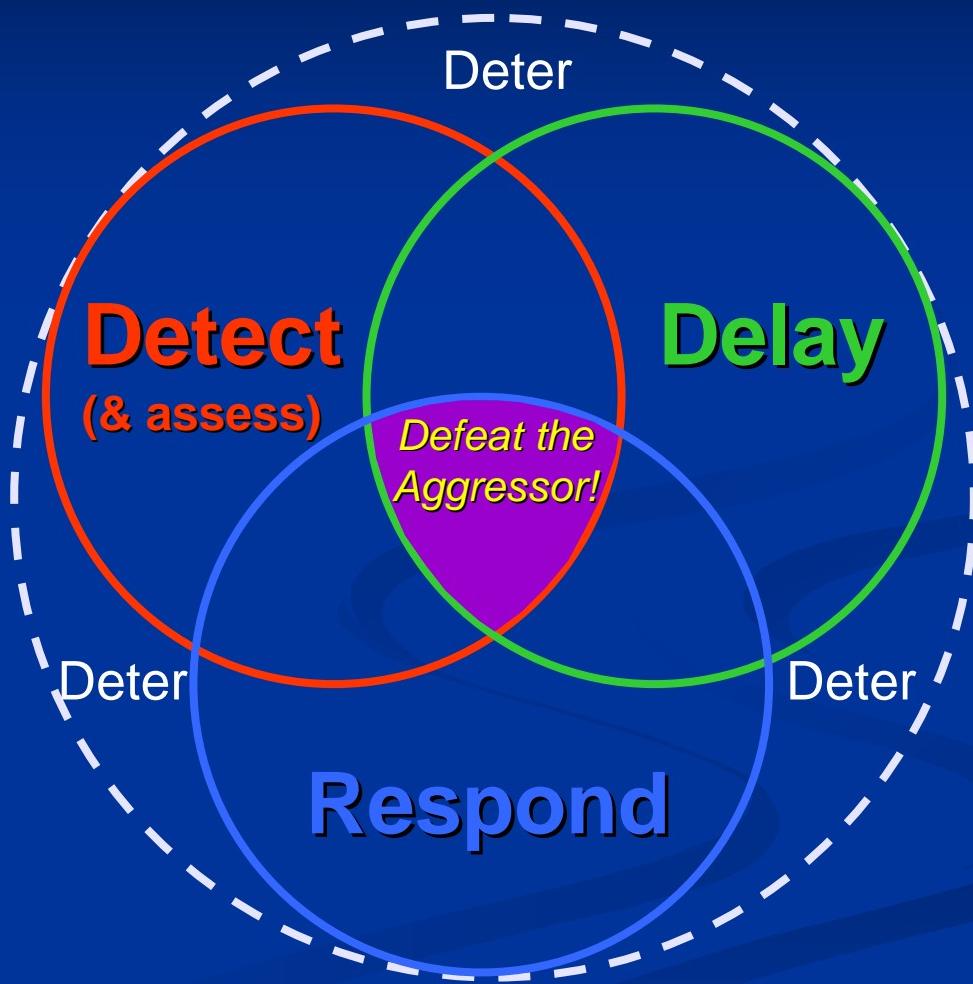


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Physical Security Model

- ESS enhances the probability of detecting an aggressor before he compromises a protected asset.
- Delay and response elements are required to defeat the aggressor after he is detected.



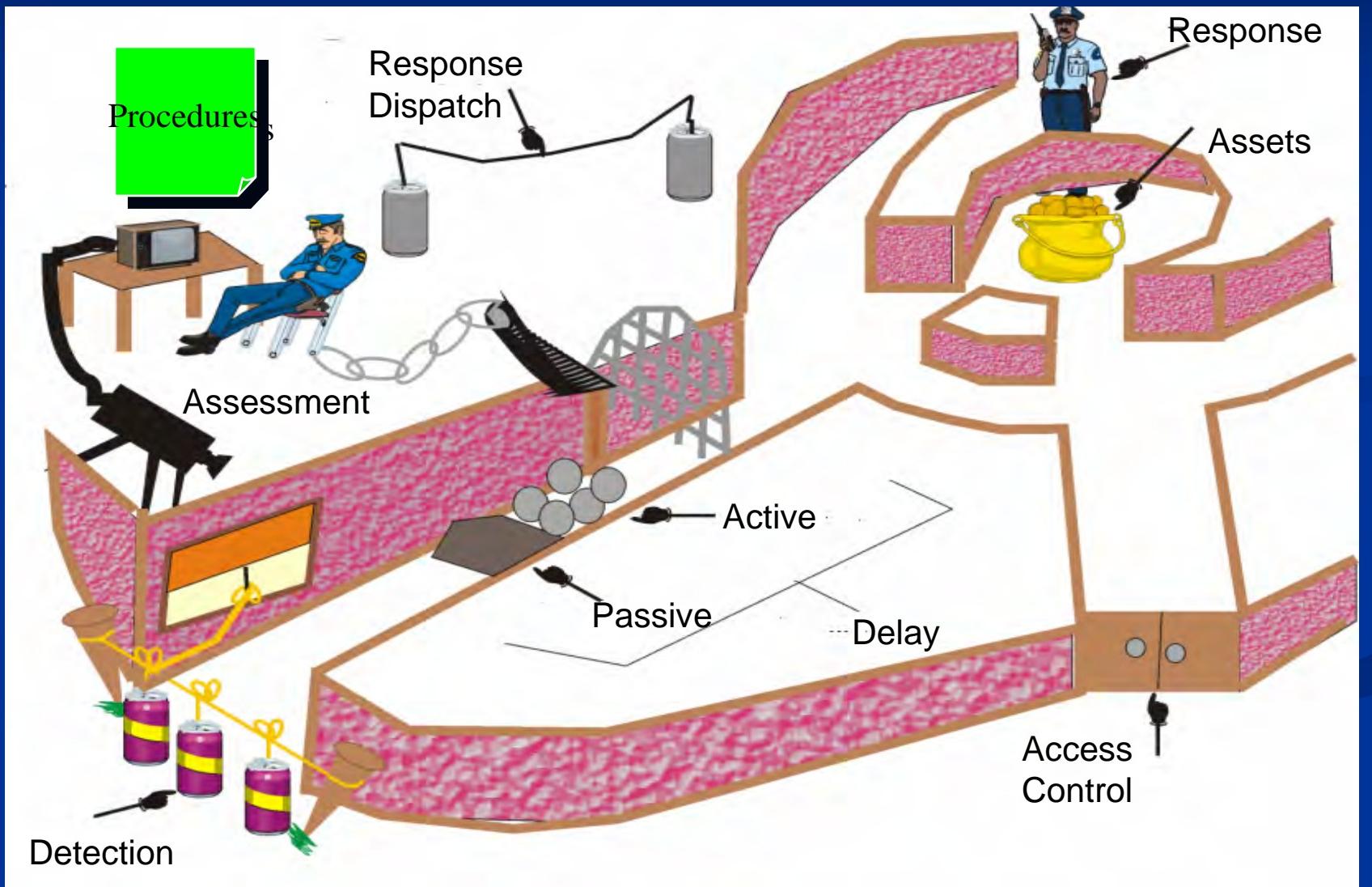
ESS is only one component of physical security...



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Functional Elements of an Effective Security System



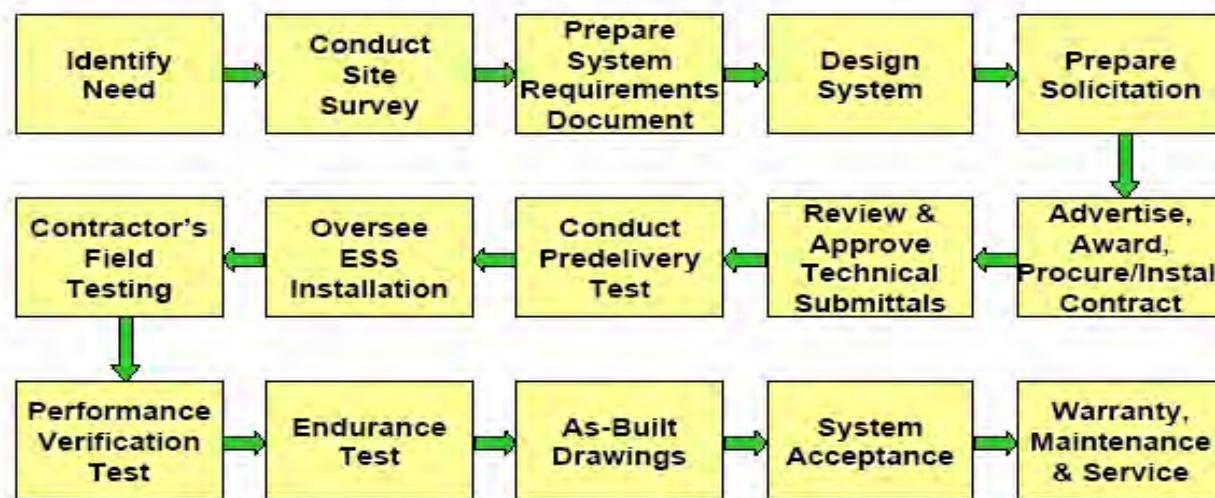


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## ESS Implementation

*ESS implementation, whether a brand new system or an upgrade of an existing system, will generally progress as follows...*



*Measure twice, cut once...an engineered solution!*

**Don't forget training!**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Identify Need

- Basis of Need
- Assess Threats
- Assess Vulnerability
- Analyze Risk
- Define Countermeasures

**Team Effort - Cannot be done by one person**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Basis of Need

---

- **Regulatory Compliance**  
(thou shall...)
- **Risk Management**  
(smart, cost effective)



# US Army Corps of Engineers

## Engineering and Support Center, Huntsville

# Army Regulatory Requirements



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Risk Management

---

$$R = P_A * C * (1 - P_E)$$

where

**R** = Risk associated with specific threat/asset scenario

**P<sub>A</sub>** = Likelihood of adversary attack

**C** = Consequences of successful attack

**P<sub>E</sub>** = Security system effectiveness in mitigating the attack



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# The Countermeasures Decision Process





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Threat Assessment

---

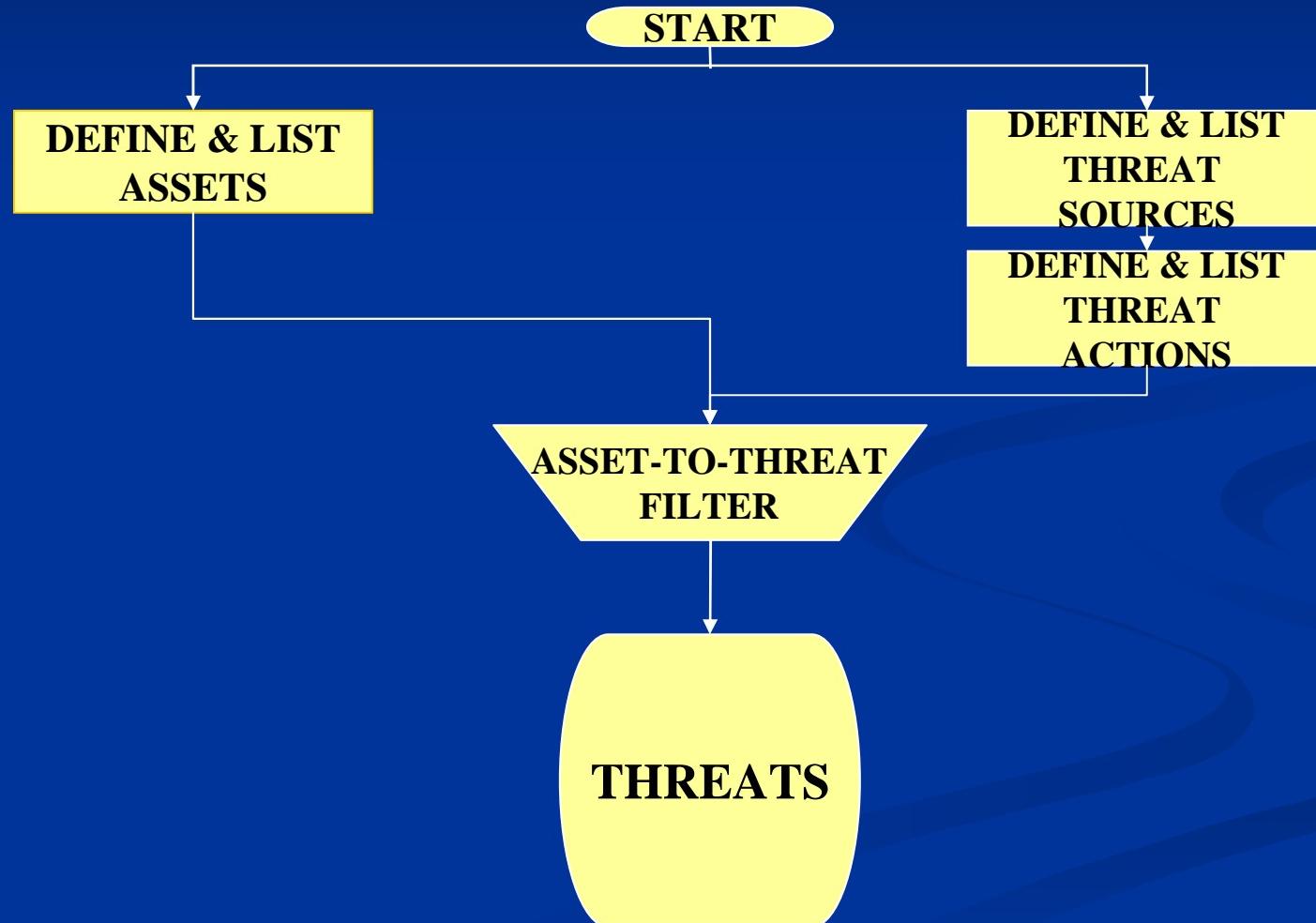
- Normally Already Done for Military Facilities
  - Requirements Implemented by Regulation
- Requires Identification of:
  - Assets Requiring Protection
  - Threat Sources
  - Threat Actions
  - Threat Characteristics
  - Threat Tools
  - Severity of Success on the Asset
- Evolving Threats Must be Considered



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Threat Assessment





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Assets

---

- **PEOPLE:** Includes all persons who may venture on the property.
  - Some distinct groups may require unique protective measures.
  - These groups include High-Ranking Executives, Employees, Occasional Visitors to private spaces, and the public.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Those things of value that are not built into a building and are not consumable.
- **BUILDINGS:** Real property of the asset.
- **FUNDS:** Funds as assets refer to negotiable documents or cash that are required for normal operation of the agency.
- **MATERIAL:** Materials include consumable supplies or merchandise needed in the conduct of normal business.
- **REPUTATION:** The reputation of the agency and its public perception.
- **PERSONAL PROPERTY:** The property owned by employees or visitors while on the protected property.
- **INFORMATION:** Information in any form — paper copies, digital, electronic print, electronic images, audio recordings, etc.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Building an Assets List

---

- Group Assets That Require Similar Protection
- Locate Assets That Require Similar Protection
- Determine Level of Protection Required for Each Category of Asset



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Threat Sources

---

- Terrorists
- Extremists
- Organized Crime
- Saboteurs
- Sophisticated Criminals
- Unsophisticated Criminals
- Insiders
- Spies



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Threat Actions

---

- **ROBBERY:** Stealing by threat to persons in occupied premises.
- **BURGLARY:** Breaking & entering unoccupied premises to steal.
- **SABOTAGE:** Intentional destruction of material, equipment, or systems to disrupt services or processes.
- **VANDALISM:** Intentional destruction or damaging property for vengeance or marking turf.
- **THEFT OF KNOWLEDGE:** Theft of information that may or may not be known to be lost.
- **KIDNAPPING & HOSTAGE TAKING:** Kidnapping is forceful abduction of some individual with the holding location generally unknown. With hostage taking, the holding location is generally known
- **INJURY OR DEATH (Battery):** The inflicting of injury or death by an adversary against another person.
- **ASSAULT:** The attempt or perceived threat of injury or death.
- **DISRUPTION OF SERVICES:** Those actions taken by adversaries that go beyond destruction of material, equipment, or systems.
- **DEVASTATING ATTACK:** An attack with the purposes of mass destruction of property and multiple deaths and injuries.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Vulnerability Assessment

---

- Most Data Collected During a Site Survey
  - Observational Data Collection
  - Interviews
- Identify Weaknesses and Examine Effectiveness of Countermeasures Against Threats
  - Vulnerabilities = Difference Between Existing Protection and Needed Protection
- Use Results of Threat Assessment to Determine Vulnerabilities
  - Compare Existing Security Measures Against Threat



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Site Survey

---

- Survey Team -- (Typically 2 to 4 people)
  - Facility User/Operations
  - DPW/Logistics
  - DOIM/Communications
  - Safety
  - Security
    - Local
    - IDS-MCX or MACOM



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Performing the Survey

---

- Know who your customer is
- In-Brief
- Drawing Packages
  - As-builts for existing ESS
  - Infrastructure
  - Electronic copies if available
- Threat Assessment
- Visit facilities or assets to be protected
- Environmental considerations
- Formulate existing conditions and recommended actions
- Exit Briefing
- Report Generation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Risk Analysis

- Determine Adverse Consequences (Impact) of Threat Event
  - Loss of Life
  - Loss of Capability
  - Cost
- Determine Probability of Threat Occurrence
  - Use Weighted Factors
  - Knowledgeable Professionals Reduce Subjectivity (Educated Guessing)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Ways of Dealing with Risk

- Apply Preventive Measures that Prevent an Adverse Occurrence
- Apply Contingent Measures that Reduce the Adverse Impact of an Adverse Occurrence
- Accept the Risk
  - Usually Selected If:
    - The Impact Is Low
    - The Probability of Occurrence Is Low
    - No Solution Offered by Technology



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## Define Countermeasures

---

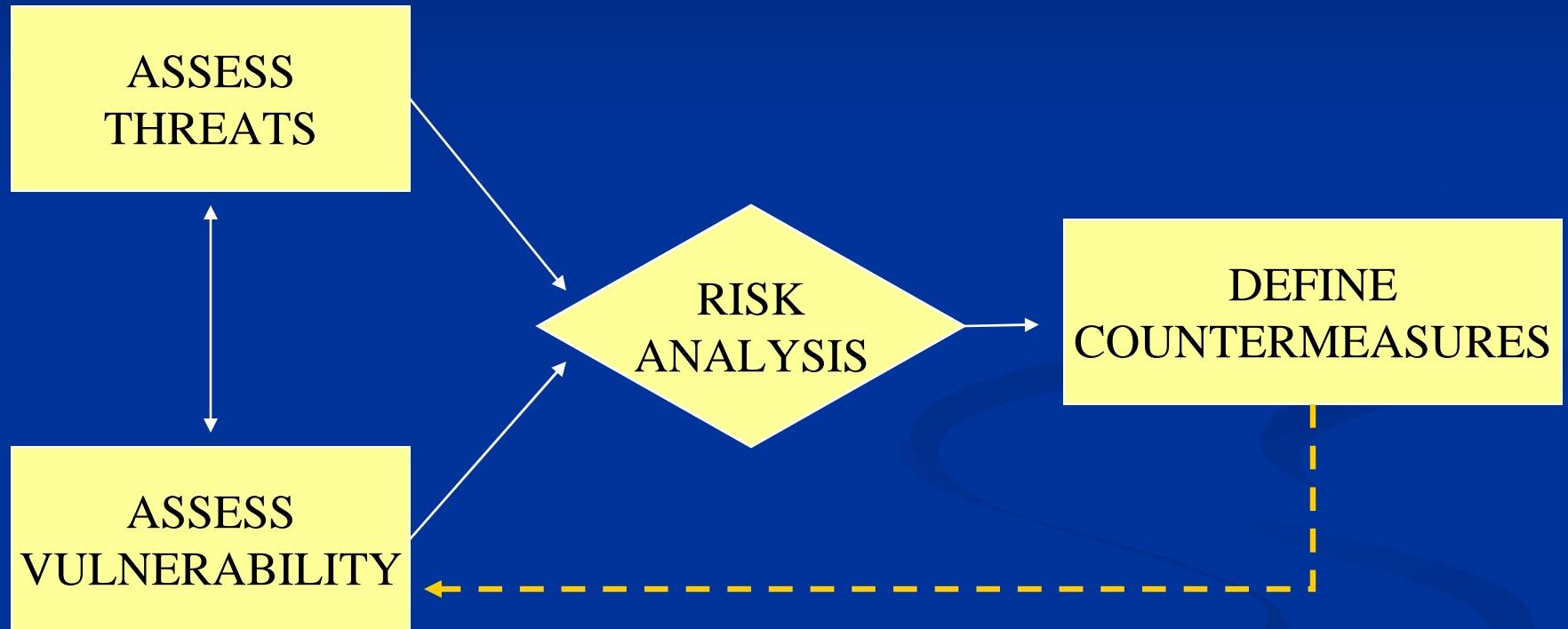
- Develop Alternatives For Reducing Vulnerabilities
- Key Considerations:
  - Cost
  - Effectiveness
  - Interoperability
  - Regulatory Requirements



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Validate Decisions





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Designer Responsibilities

---

- Work With the End User to Define Basic Factors
  - Threat Conditions at a Facility/Asset
  - Identify Security Vulnerabilities
  - Specify the Security System Requirements
  - Determine Site Operational/Environmental Conditions
  - Resolve Cost Considerations/Constraints
- Resolution of the Basic Factors is a Critical First Step and Must be Completed Before:
  - Initiating Engineering Design
  - Hardware/Software Acquisition
  - Integration and Installation Activities



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Criteria

---

- **Unified Facilities Criteria**

- UFC 4-020-01FA : Security Engineering Project Development
- UFC 4-020-02FA : Security Engineering Concept Design
- UFC 4-020-03FA : Security Engineering Final Design
- UFC 4-020-04FA : Security Engineering Electronic Security Systems

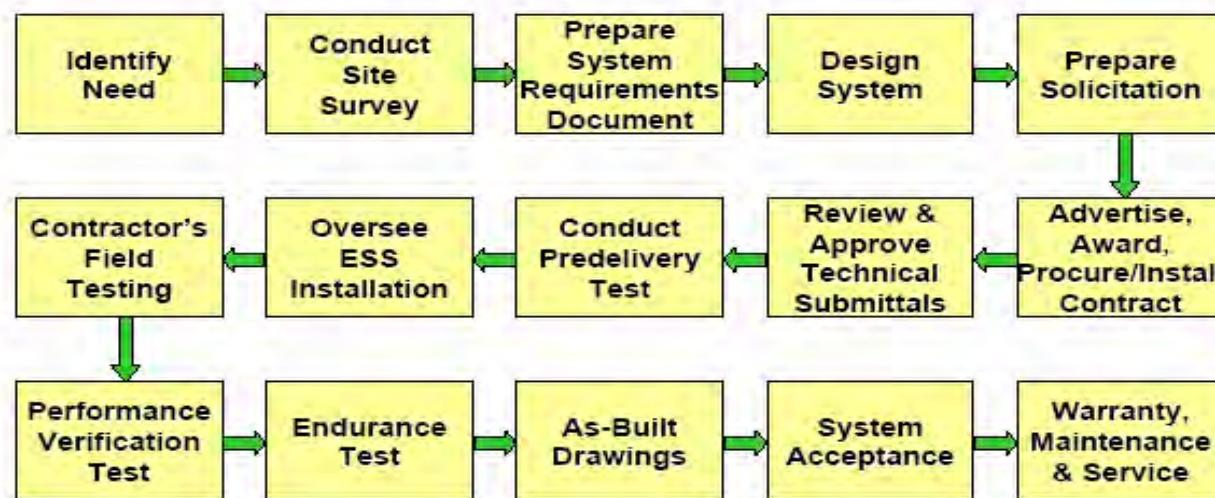


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## ESS Implementation

*ESS implementation, whether a brand new system or an upgrade of an existing system, will generally progress as follows...*



*Measure twice, cut once...an engineered solution!*

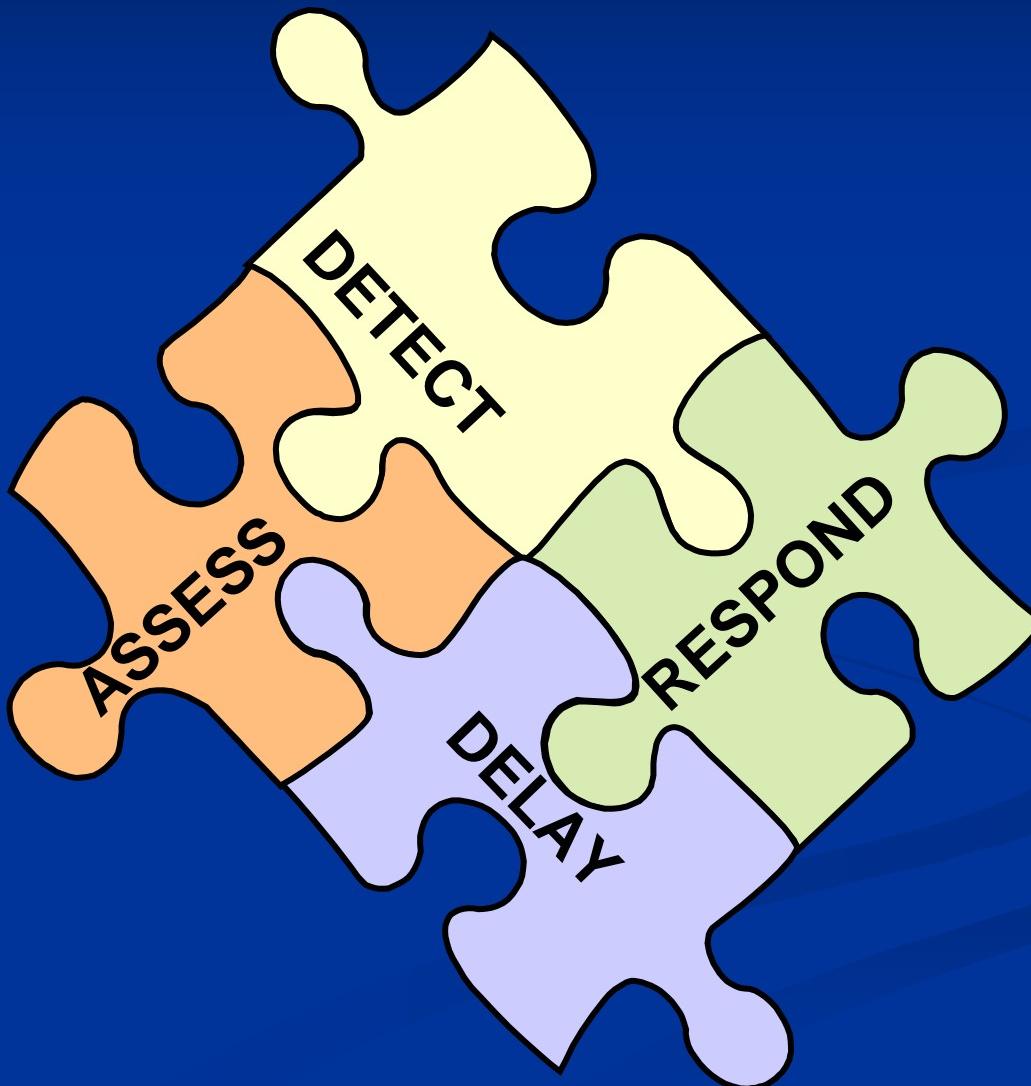
**Don't forget training!**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Elements of a Security System

---

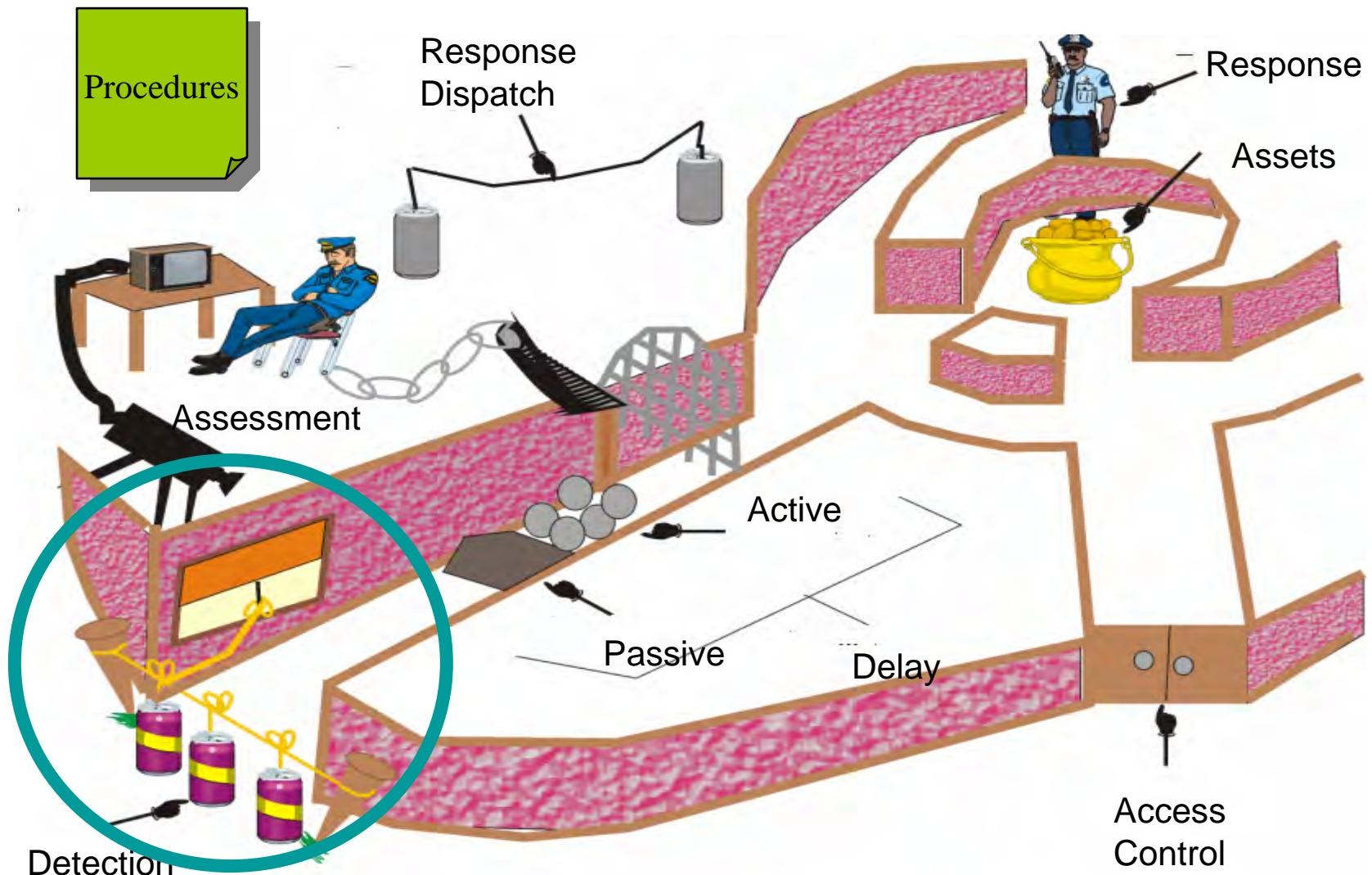




US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Functional Elements of an Effective Security System





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## Detection

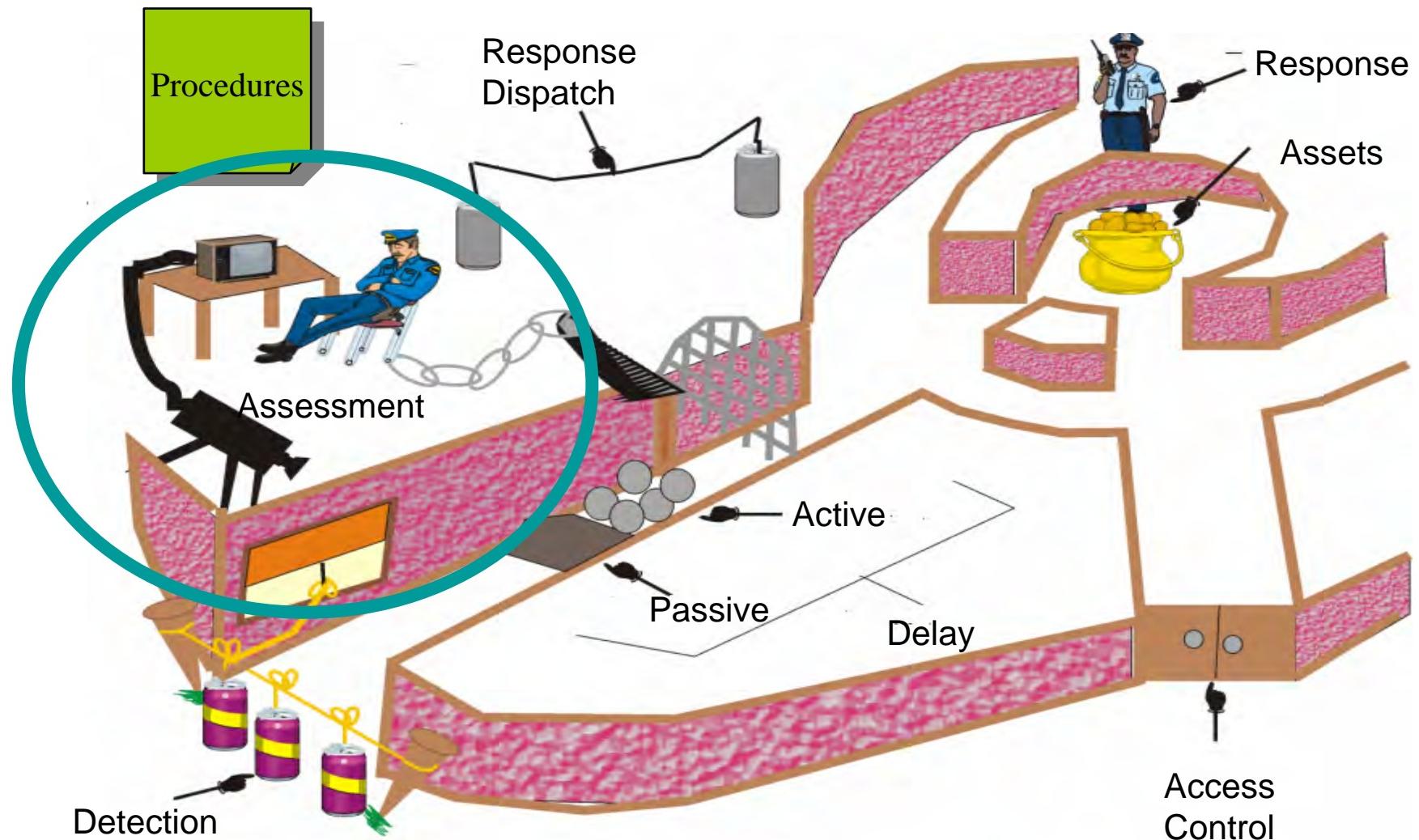
- Sensing a Specified Target Moving Through a Line of Demarcation
  - Interior Sensors Suitable for Expected Target
  - Exterior Sensors Suitable for Expected Target
  - Limited to Areas Free of Likely Nuisance Alarm Sources
  - Continuous Ring or Area Surrounding Assets



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Functional Elements of an Effective Security System





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Assessment

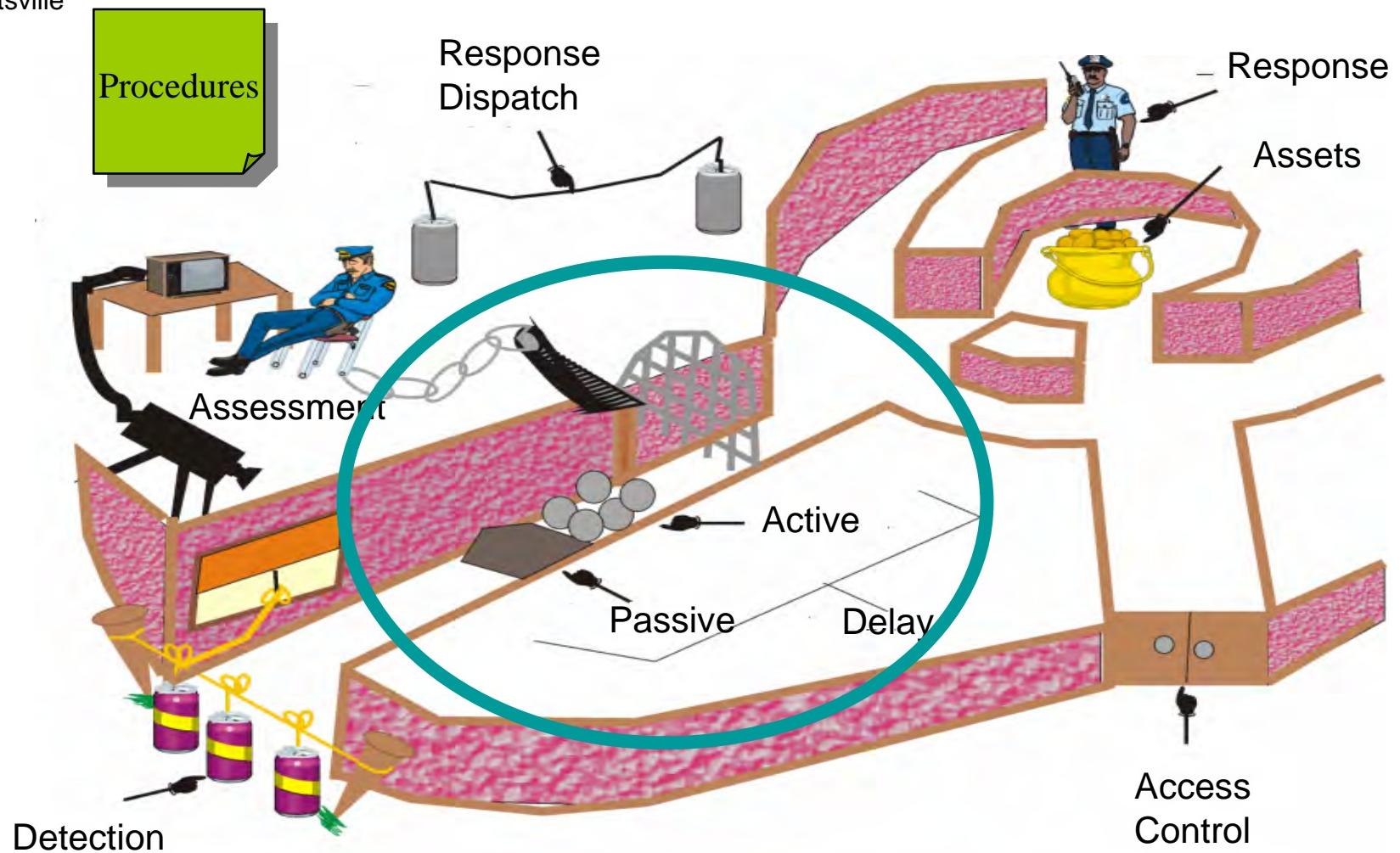
- Visual Evaluation of a Detected Target
  - Validates a Detection As Threat or Non-Threat
  - Offers Additional Information About Target
    - Direction of Movement
    - Speed of Movement
    - Numbers of Targets
    - Tools or Armament of Targets
  - Coordinated With Detection
  - Information Assists Response Forces
- Assessment is **Time Sensitive**
  - Guard Direct Assessment
  - Guard CCTV Remote Assessment



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Functional Elements of an Effective Security System





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## Delay

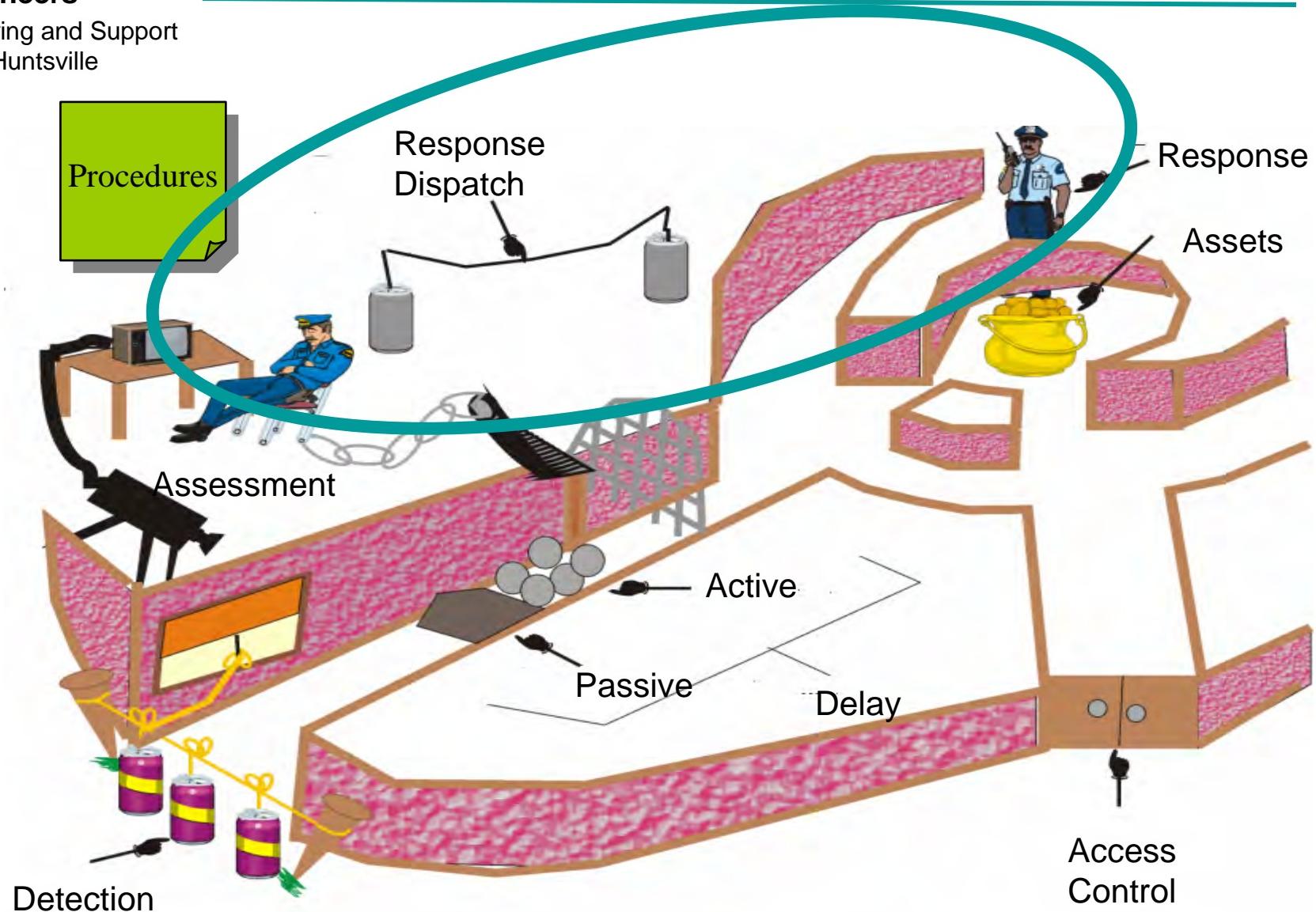
- Features That Slow Intruders Until Response Forces Can Intercept
  - Consist of Some Form of Barrier
    - Man-Made or Natural
    - Active or Passive
- Barriers Are Often Tailored for Selected Threat Characteristics



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Functional Elements of an Effective Security System





US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Response

- Action Taken to Prevent Intruders From Accomplishing Their Objectives Against an Asset
  - Consists of Response Forces, Weapons, Vehicles Communications, and Tactics
  - Deployment Time Influences System Response Time and Delay Time Requirements
  - Must Be Structured to Be Effective for an Entire Range of Intrusions
- Security Strategy
  - Denial
  - Containment
  - Forensic

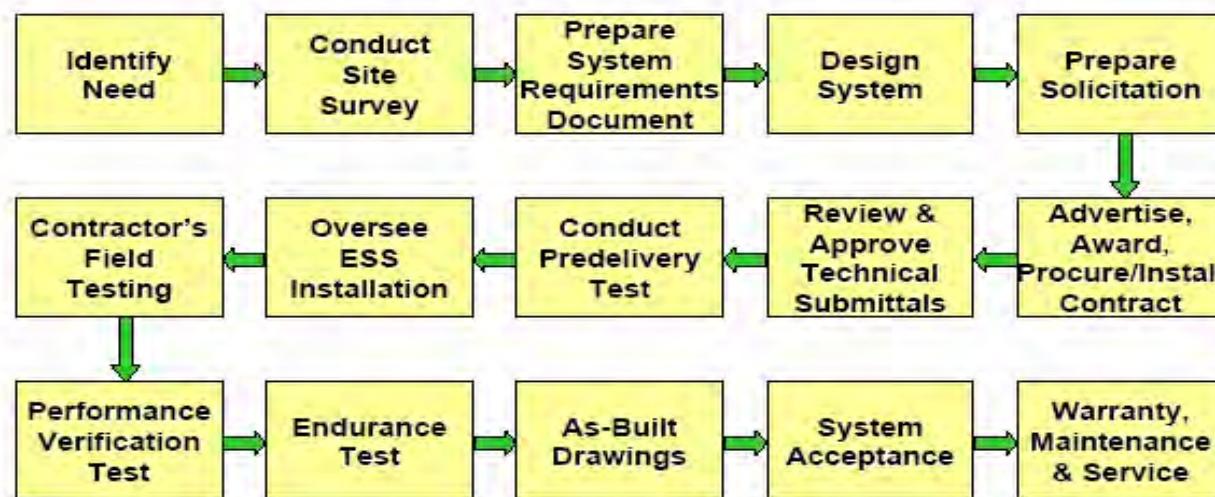


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## ESS Implementation

*ESS implementation, whether a brand new system or an upgrade of an existing system, will generally progress as follows...*



*Measure twice, cut once...an engineered solution!*

**Don't forget training!**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Quality Assurance

---

- **Review of Data Packages**
  - System Drawings
  - Manufacturer's Data
  - Certifications
  - Testing
    - Pre-delivery Testing
    - Contractor's Field Tests
    - Performance Verification Testing
    - Endurance Testing



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Criteria

---

- **Unified Facility Guide Specifications**

- **UFGS 13720A: Electronic Security System (ESS)**
- **UFGS 13721A: Small Electronic Security System**
- **UFGS 16751A: Closed Circuit Television System (CCTV)**
- **UFGS 13702N: Basic Intrusion Detection System (IDS)**
- **UFGS 13703N: Commercial Intrusion Detection System (IDS)**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Criteria

---

- **Unified Facility Guide Specifications**
  - UFGS 16792A: Wireline Data Transmission Systems
  - UFGS 16794A: Coaxial Data Transmission Systems
  - UFGS 16768A: Fiber Optic Coaxial Data Transmission Systems



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Criteria

---

(Under Development)

- **Unified Facilities Criteria**
  - Electronic Security Systems
  - Pre-Delivery Test Procedures
  - Performance Verification Test Procedure
- **Unified Facility Guide Specifications**
  - Update to CCTV Spec (Navy)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Criteria

---

(Proposed)

- **Unified Facilities Criteria**

- ESS Equipment Siting Guide
- Update FT Pistol ESS Typical Design Drawings

- **Unified Facilities Guide Specifications**

- Wireless Data Transmission System
- Stand-alone Mass Notification System
- Video Intercom System
- Mobile Relocatable Central Monitoring Station
- Update to 13720 for Wide Area Sensors



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

*Questions?*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

## Contact Information

- Name: Ken Haynes
- Phone: 256-895-1747
- Cell: 256-656-7557
- E-mail:  
[doyce.k.haynes@hnd01.usace.army.mil](mailto:doyce.k.haynes@hnd01.usace.army.mil)
- Company:
  - US Army Engineering and Support Center, Huntsville
  - Electronic Security Center

# *COMMISSIONING*

---

*Jim Snyder*

*Fort Sill Resident Office*

*(580) 355-6148 ext 40*

*James.E.Snyder@usace.army.mil*

*presented by*

*Dale Herron*

*ERDC/CERL*

*(217) 373-7278*

*Dale.L.Herron@erdc.usace.army.mil*

# *WHY? --- COMMISSIONING GOALS*

---

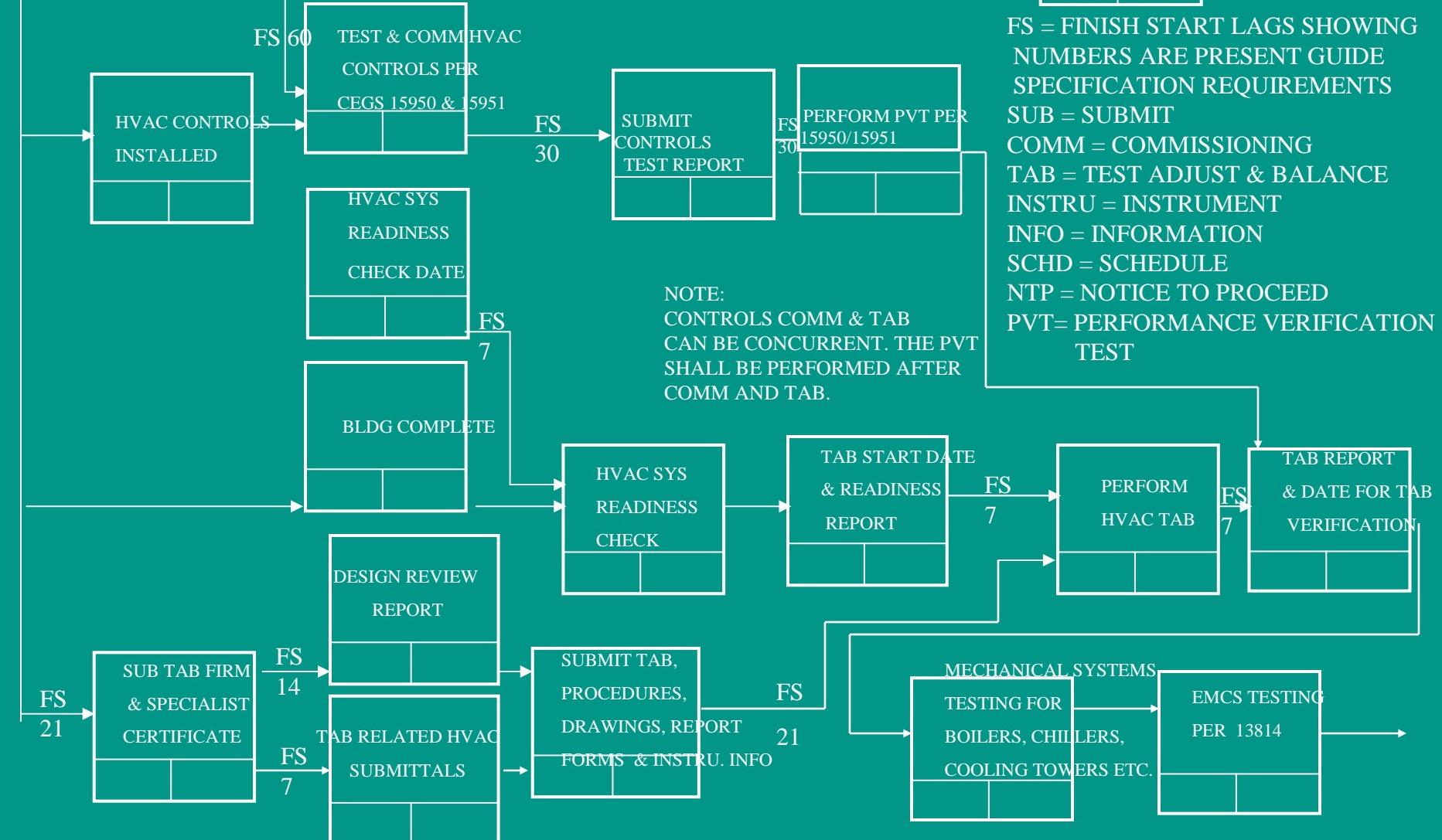
- *Improve system performance*
- *Lower operating and maintenance costs*
- *Lower repair costs*
- *User comfort, safety & IAQ*
- *Owner quality verification*
- *Conforms with design intent*

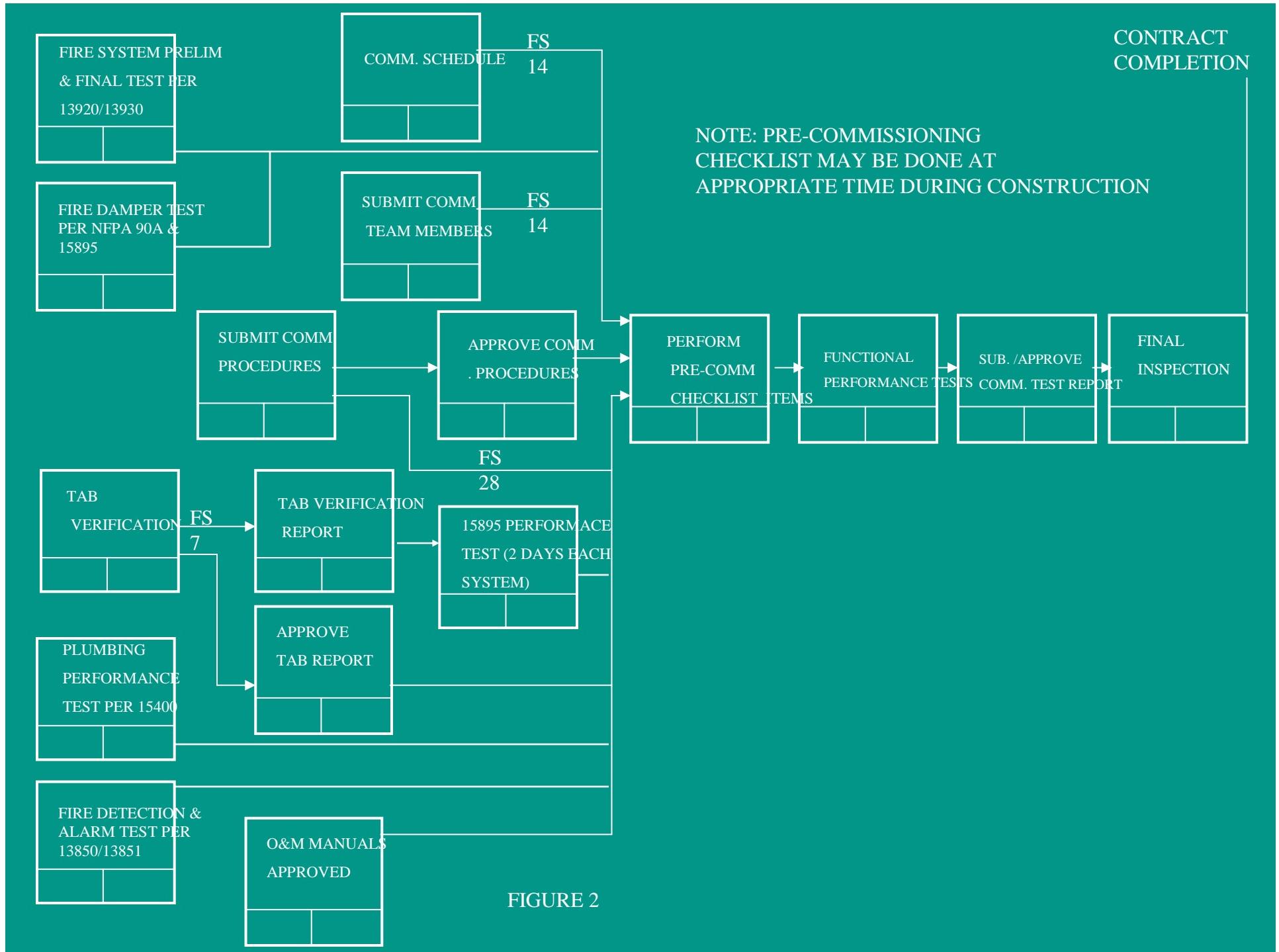
# *CONSTRUCTION PROBLEMS*

---

- *Commissioning Schedule & Cost*
- *Design deficiencies*
- *Construction deficiencies*
- *Product quality*
- *HVAC controls operation*
- *Energy*

NTP  
 SUB COMM PROCEDURES  
 & SCHD HVAC CONTROLS  
 TEST & COMM ALSO PVT  
 PROCEDURES  
 FOR 15950/15951





# *INTRODUCTION*

---

- *Building commissioning - HVAC, plumbing, electrical, fire protection*
- *Pre-design, design, construction, acceptance, post-acceptance*

# *ASHRAE GUIDE 1-1996*

■ *Pre-design*

■ *Design*

■ *Construction*

■ *Acceptance*

■ *Post-acceptance*

*Planning  
Meetings*

*BCO Reviews*

*QA/QC*

*Final Testing  
Verification*

*Warranty*

# *UFGS – 15995A*

---

- *Commissioning team*
- *Required @ contract completion*
- *After 15950 & 15990 is complete*
- *After all tests, reports & O&M Manuals*
- *Repetitive inspection & testing*
- *Pre-commissioning checklists*
- *Functional performance checklists*

# *PRE-COMMISSIONING*

---

- *Installation Checklist*
- *Required by Contract at Job Completion*
- *Should be Performed as Scheduled?*
- *Perform Control & Electrical Testing Later?*
- *Contractor to Complete Master Checklist*

# *FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE*

---

- *System Testing Checklist*
- *COE Requires Repetitive Testing*
  - *Pre-commissioning Checks*
  - *Functional Performance Tests*
- *Other tests are independent from 15995*
- *Tests aborted if not completed correctly*
- *Contractor covers cost of retesting*
- *One Complete Certified Test?*

## *FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE Cont.*

- *All items listed on checklists*
- *Test only after Pre-com completed*
- *Prove all modes of sequence/operation*
- *Verify all relevant contract requirements*
- *Start with equipment/components*
  - *Progress through subsystems*
  - *To complete systems*
- *Correct all failures retest w/no errors*

# *Commissioning Team*

- *Contractor/QC*
- *Contractor/Mechanical*
- *Contractor/TAB*
- *Contractor/Controls*
- *Contractor/Electrical*
- *Designers Agent*
- *COR*
- *User/Owner*

# *TESTING*

---

- *Mechanical System*
- *HVAC System*

# *MECHANICAL SYSTEMS*

---

- *Cooling*
- *Heating*
- *Air distribution & TAB*
- *Controls & EMCS*
- *IAQ*
- *Energy*

# *MECHANICAL SYSTEMS*

---

## *Refrigeration systems*

- *Chilled water pipe testing*
- *Backflow prevention device*
- *Refrigerant pipe testing*
- *Cooling tower tests*
- *System performance tests*
- *Condenser water quality tests*
- *Inspections after first year*

# *MECHANICAL SYSTEMS*

---

## *Hot water heating systems*

- *Backflow prevention device*
- *Test during winter conditions*
- *Pressure test piping system*
- *Operational test*
- *Water treatment test*
- *First year boiler/piping inspection*
- *Boiler flushed and cleaned*

# *MECHANICAL SYSTEMS*

---

## *Air supply and distribution*

- *Ductwork leak test*
- *Cleaning and adjusting*
- *TAB*
- *Performance tests*
- *Field training*

# *HVAC SYSTEMS*

---

## *Control systems*

- *Start-up Test*
- *Coordination with hvac balancing*
- *Calibration, adjustment and start-up*
- *Performance verification test*
- *Posted and panel instruction*
- *Training course*

# *FUTURE WHERE ARE WE GOING?*

- *100% Design Build (Transformation)*
  - *30 page RFP (No user requests)*
  - *All COE Guide Specifications eliminated*
  - *Design Review 95% (1-2 day only)*
  - *A/E responsible for QA*
  - *Delete contractor supplemental QC's*
  - *COE become Code Inspectors*
  - *Very few submittals*
  - *Build it like downtown (type 5 construction)*

# *FUTURE WHERE ARE WE GOING?*

- *HVAC Commissioning per ASHRAE 1*
  - *States it is for Design-bid-build*
  - *Commissioning Agency is independent contractor and works for owner under separate contract*
  - *Includes other systems besides HVAC*
  - *Commissioning Agent starts at design through construction to acceptance to post acceptance commissioning*
  - *What role for COE?*

# *FUTURE WHERE ARE WE GOING?*

- *HVAC Commissioning per NEBB,AABC, or TABB*
  - *Contractor required to hire Commissioning Agent*
  - *Increase Contract Cost*
  - *Includes other systems besides HVAC*
  - *Commissioning Agent starts at design through construction to commissioning to post commissioning (off season testing)*
  - *What role for COE?*

# *FUTURE WHERE ARE WE GOING?*

## ■ *OVERVIEW*

- *Appears that COE not responsible for quality*
- *Appears COE responsible for acceptance testing*
- *Since Contract oversight minimized, S&A may be reduced*
- *Reduce & consolidate design sections throughout COE. Standardized RFP's, very little design review, and hardly any in-house design*
- *Customer Satisfaction?*

# NEW BUILDING COMMISSIONING (Cx)

Gary Bauer PE

HQUSACE

202 761-0505

presented by

Dale Herron

ERDC/CERL

(217) 373-7278

# NEW BUILDING Cx

- QUESTION:
  - Does the Corps of Engineers perform New Building Cx for our customers on MILCON projects?
- Answer??
  - A. Yes
  - B. No
  - C. Maybe

## **What is New Building Commissioning (Cx)?**

Cx is a quality assurance process for buildings from pre-design through design, construction, and operations. It involves achieving, verifying, and documenting the performance of each system to meet the building's operational needs within the capabilities of the documented design and equipment capacities, according to the owner's functional criteria.

Commissioning includes preparing and enhancing building documentation and training operation and maintenance personnel. The result should be fully functional systems that can be properly operated and maintained throughout the life of the building.

(ASHRAE, 2004)

# Building Cx Association (BCA)

We define the basic purpose of commissioning as follows: "*The basic purpose of building commissioning is to provide documented confirmation that building systems function in compliance with criteria set forth in the Project Documents to satisfy the owner's operational needs.*" This definition is based on the critical understanding that the owner must have some means of verifying that their functional needs are rigorously addressed during design, construction and acceptance.

# NEW BUILDING Cx PROCESS

- QA process including the following phases
  - Pre-design
  - Design
  - Construction
  - Operations.
- Verify & Document performance
  - Building systems
  - Train O&M staff
  - Provide fully functioning systems

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Project initiation & plan development**
  - Planning Charrette
    - Produce Draft 1391
  - Workload analysis
  - Initiate project in P2
  - Verify 1391
  - Develop Project Management Plan (PMP)
    - Establish Project Delivery Team (PDT)
      - Dev. Milestones & activities
    - Develop Acquisition Plan
    - Develop Resource Estimates
      - Request P&D funds

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Design Process**
  - Advertise, Evaluate Proposals and Select A-E
  - In house pre-design activities
    - Verify project scope
    - Initial tasking & funding document
    - Pre-design conference
    - Baseline budget & schedule
    - Request & Receive funds

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Project definition**
  - Notice to proceed
  - Design charrette
    - ECB 2002-13
    - AR 415-15
    - DA PAM 190-51
    - TI's 800-01 & 802-01
    - ER 1110-3-1300
  - Develop concept design
  - Submit estimate

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Project definition (Continued)**
  - Engineering Tech review
  - Construction BCOE
  - User Functional review
  - VE
  - Coordinate comments
  - Revise concept design
  - Pay A-E
  - Authorize final design

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Final design & D-B RFP Development**
  - Receive directive & funds
  - Issue NTP
  - Develop final design
  - Develop source selection plan
  - Submit pre-final design
  - Prepare final RFP

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Final design & D-B activities (Continued)**
  - Tech review
  - BCOE review
  - Functional review
  - Coordinate comments
    - Revise final design
  - Develop Special Clauses
    - Submit Final 3086
  - Back check
  - Ready To Advertise (RTA)

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Advertising and award**
  - Authority to advertise
  - Fed Biz Ops announcement
  - Advance notice to bidders
  - Receive bids
    - Evaluate Bids
    - Conduct pre-award survey
  - Receive proposals
    - Conduct source selection
  - Develop award CWE
  - Request funds and authority to award
  - Award

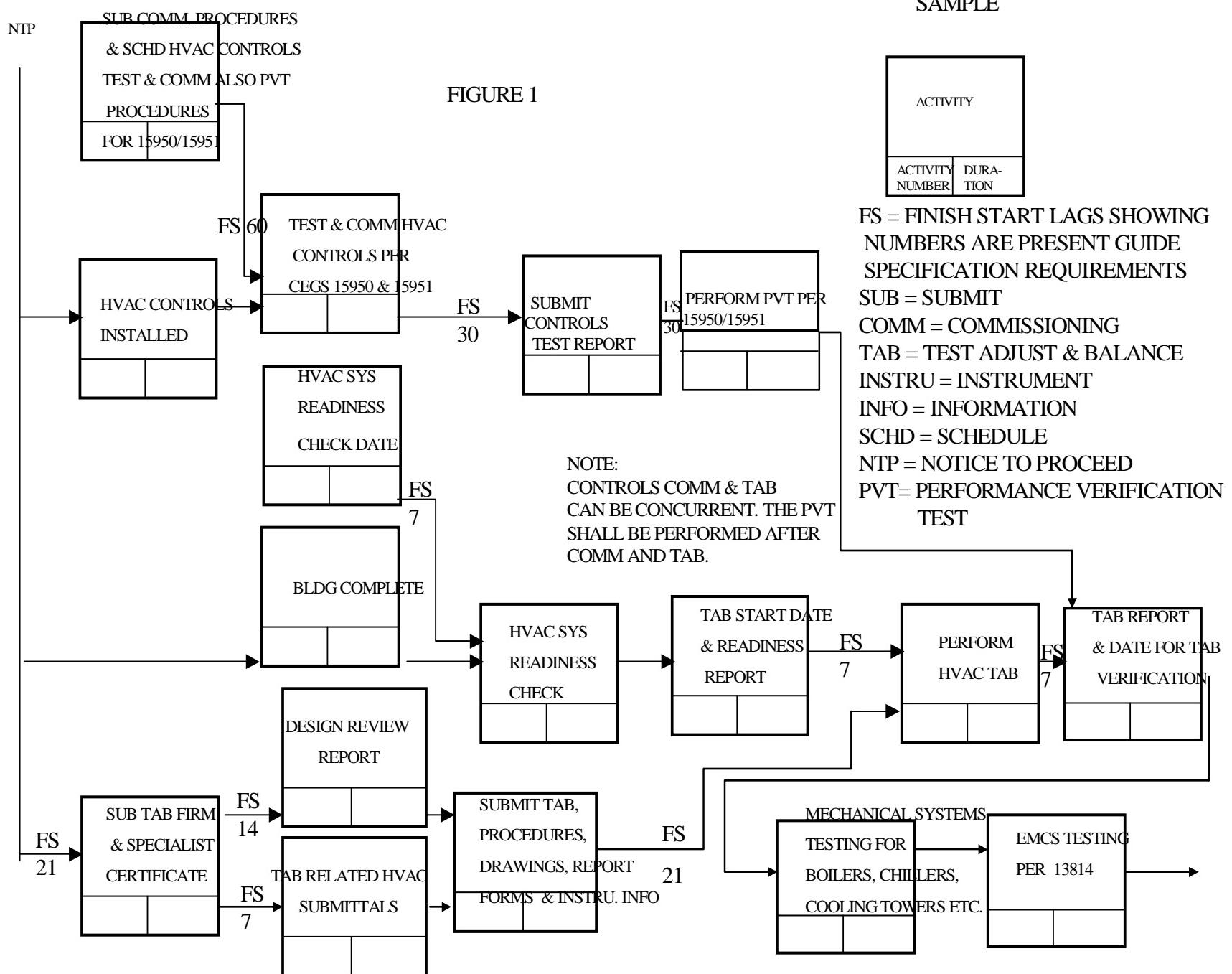
# CORPS PROCESS

- **Construction**

- Precon
- NTP
- QA/QC & safety plans
- Schedule review and accept
- Submittals
- Construction placement
- Progress payments

# CORPS PROCESS

- **Construction (Continued)**
  - Process mods
  - Red zone (Performance Documented)
    - Testing complete or on schedule
    - Tab done
    - HVAC commissioning complete/on schedule
    - Test reports complete
  - Prefinal inspection
  - Punch list
  - Final inspection



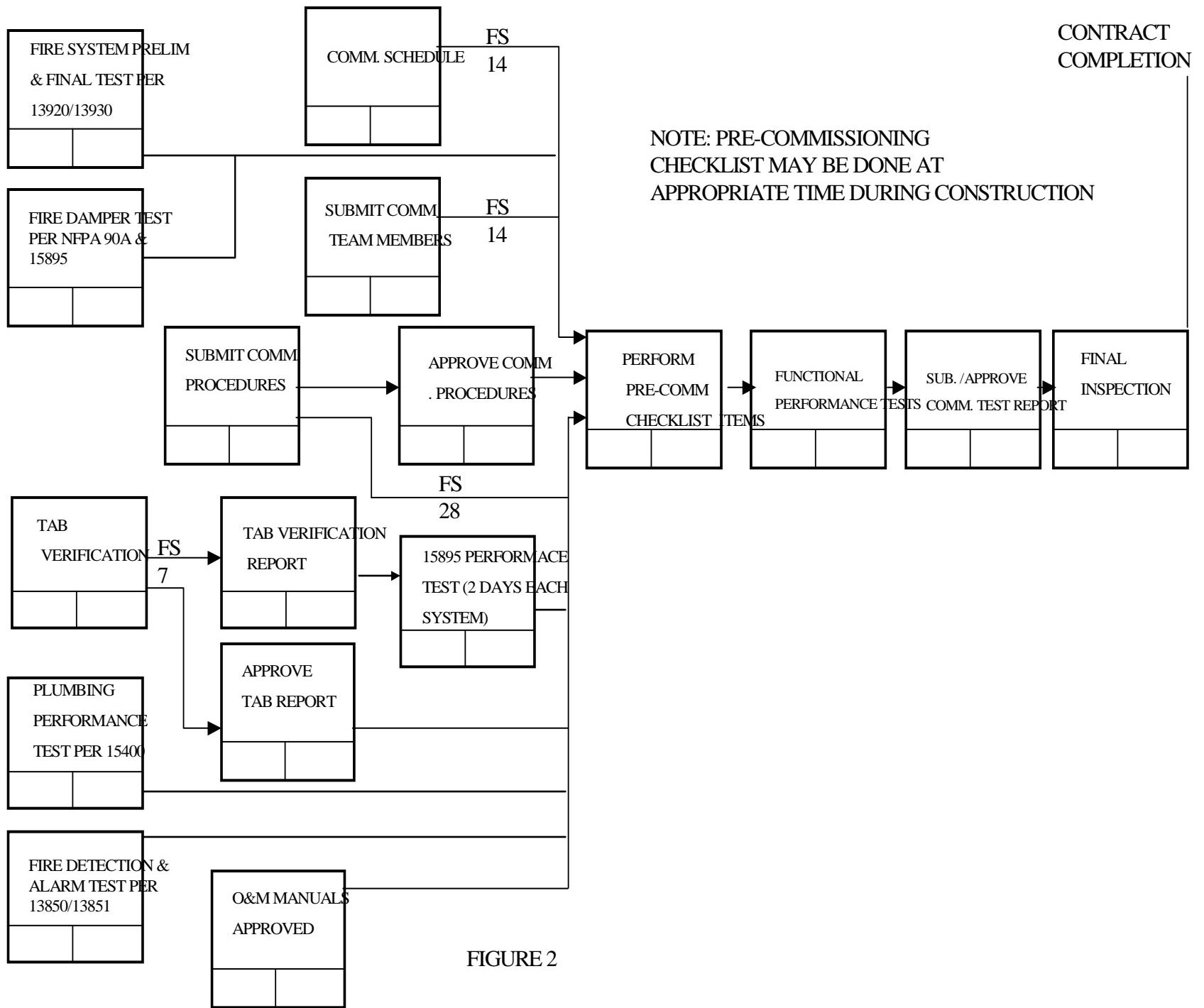


FIGURE 2

# CORPS PROCESS

- O&M & warranty
  - User O&M
    - Training complete attendance documented
    - Manuals turned over
    - As-builts complete and turned over
  - 4 month warranty inspection
  - 9 month warranty inspection

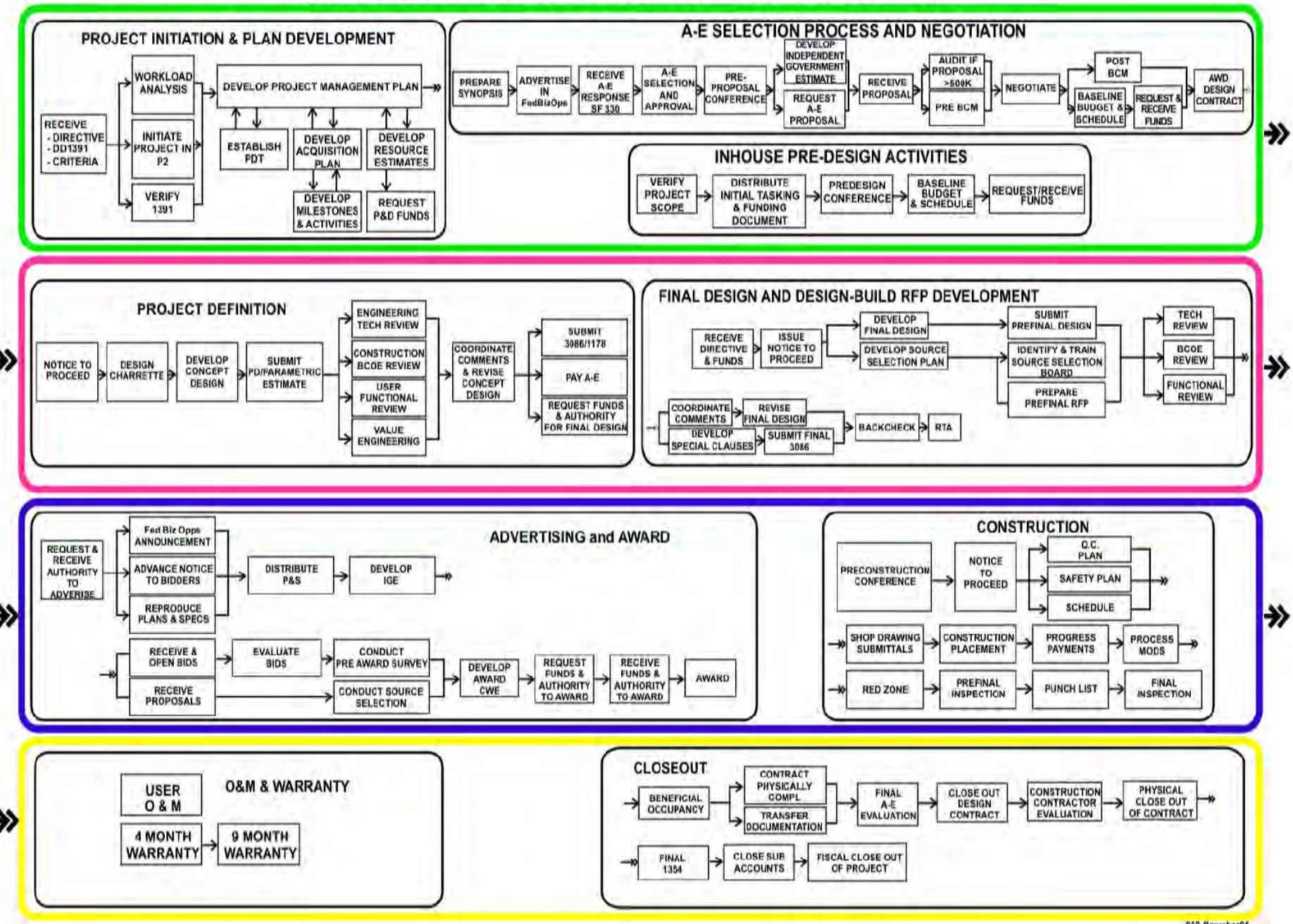
# CORPS PROCESS

- Closeout
  - Beneficial occupancy
  - Physically complete
  - Transfer document
  - Final A-E evaluation
  - Close out design contract
  - Construction contractor evaluation

# CORPS PROCESS

- Closeout (Continued)
  - Physical close out of contract
  - Final 1354
  - Close sub accounts
  - Fiscal close out of project

# MILITARY DESIGN / CONSTRUCTION PROCESS



# NEW BUILDING Cx

- QUESTION:
  - Does the Corps of Engineers perform New Building Cx for our customers on MILCON projects?
- Answer??
  - A. Yes
  - B. No
  - C. Maybe

# NEW BUILDING Cx

- QUESTION:
  - Does the Corps of Engineers perform New Building Cx for our customers on MILCON projects?
- Answer:
  - A. Yes

Questions??

# EXECUTION

**2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems  
Conference & Exhibition**

## **Technological Advances in Lock Control Systems**

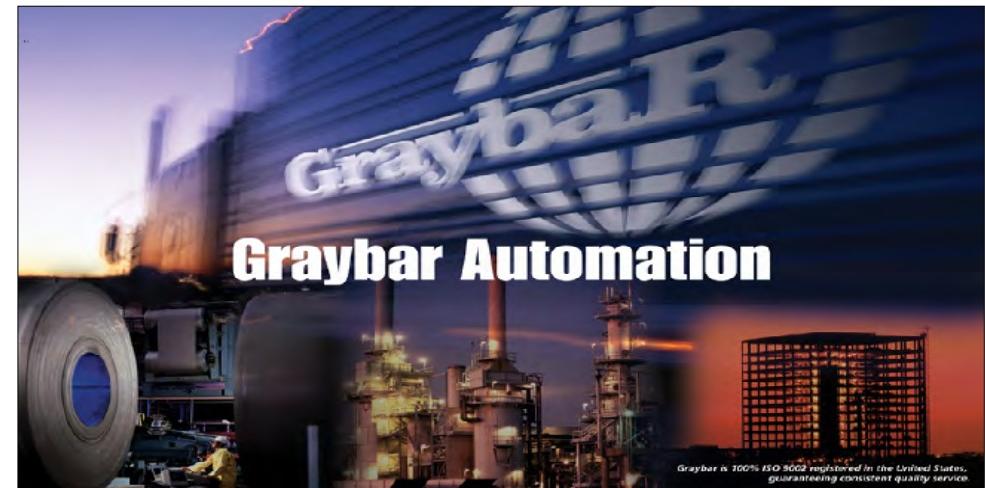
### **Presenters:**

**Andy Schimpf, P.E.**

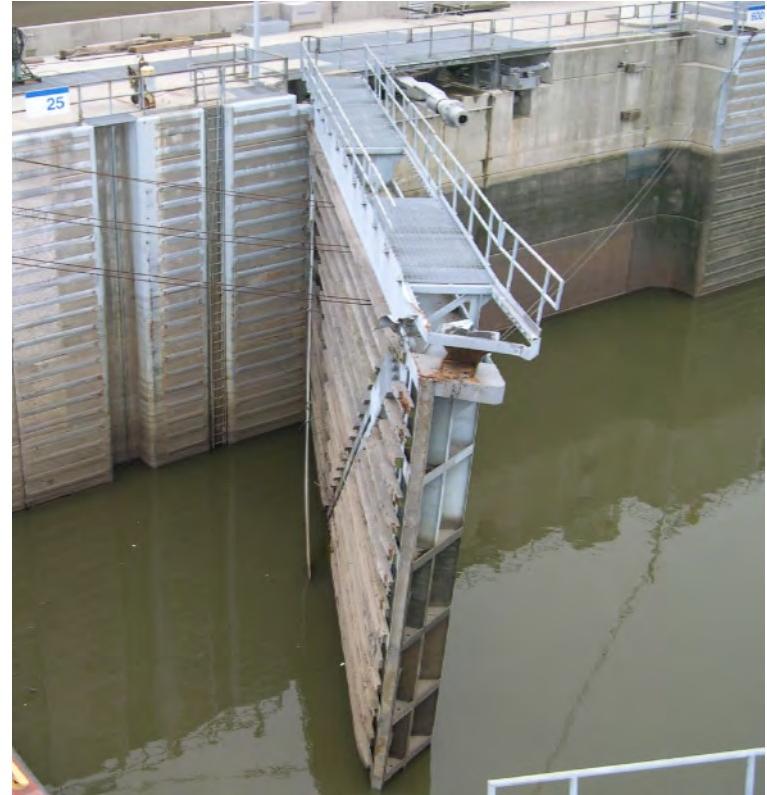
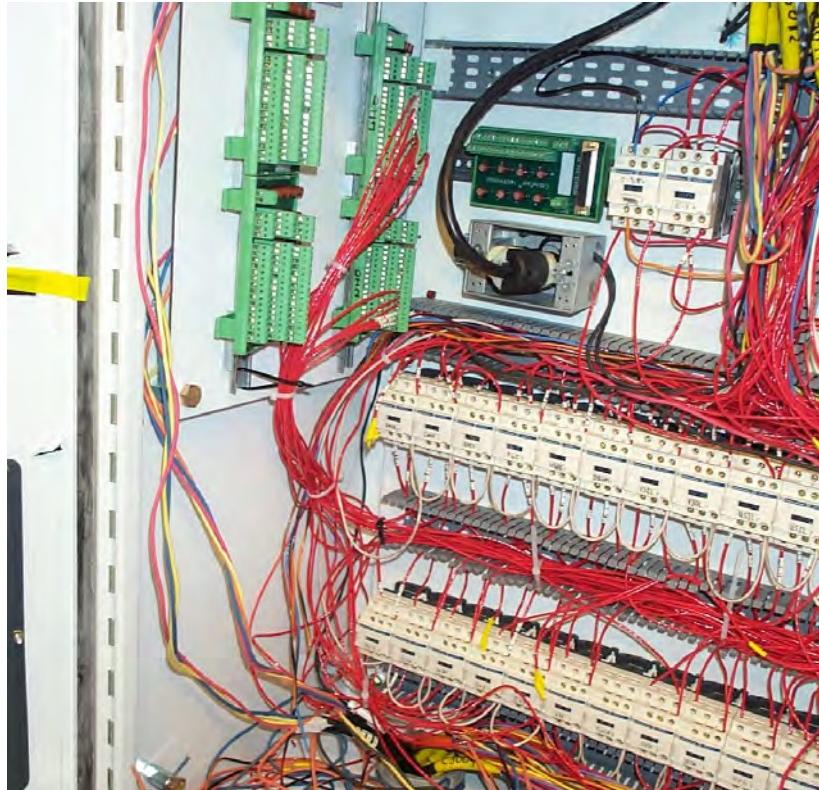
Electrical Engineer  
St. Louis District, USACE

**Mike Maher**

National Automation Support Manager  
Graybar Electric Company



## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition



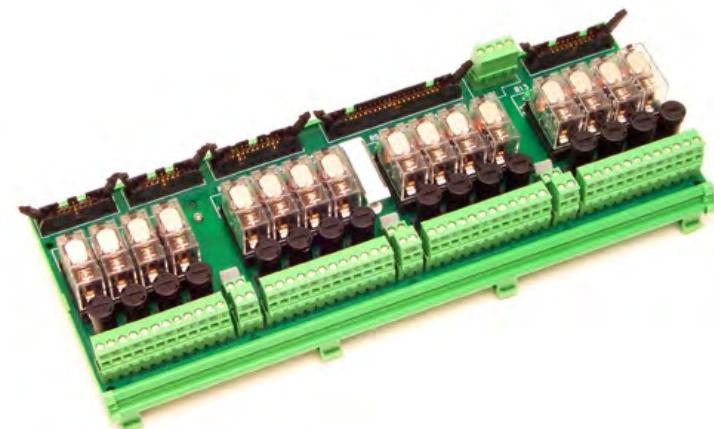
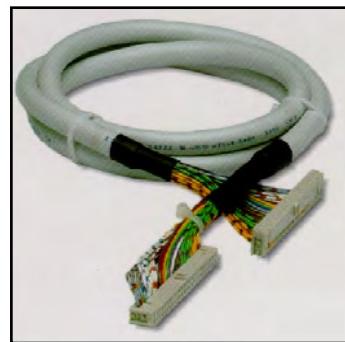
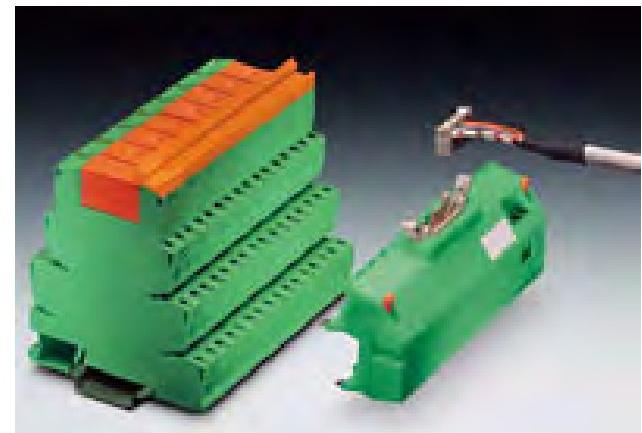
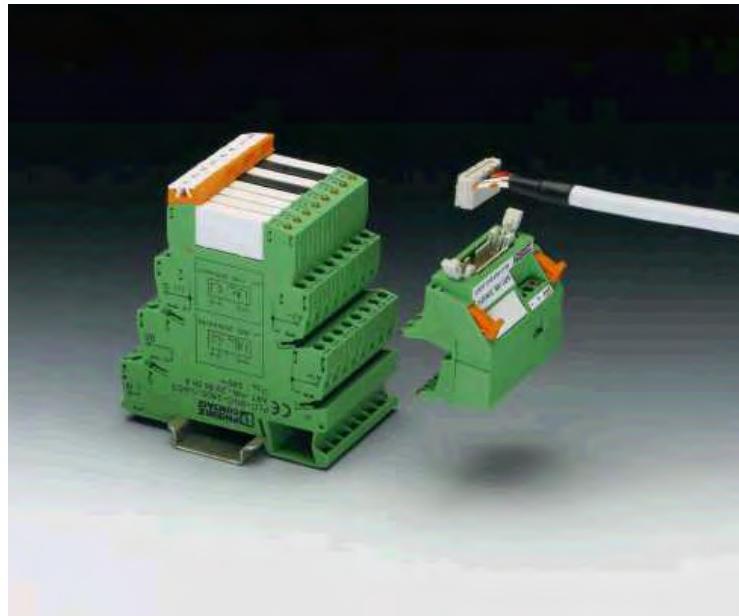
**The Opportunity to Improve Presents Itself in  
Small AND Dramatic Ways!**



August 3, 2005



## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

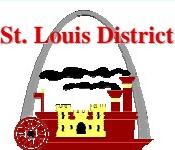
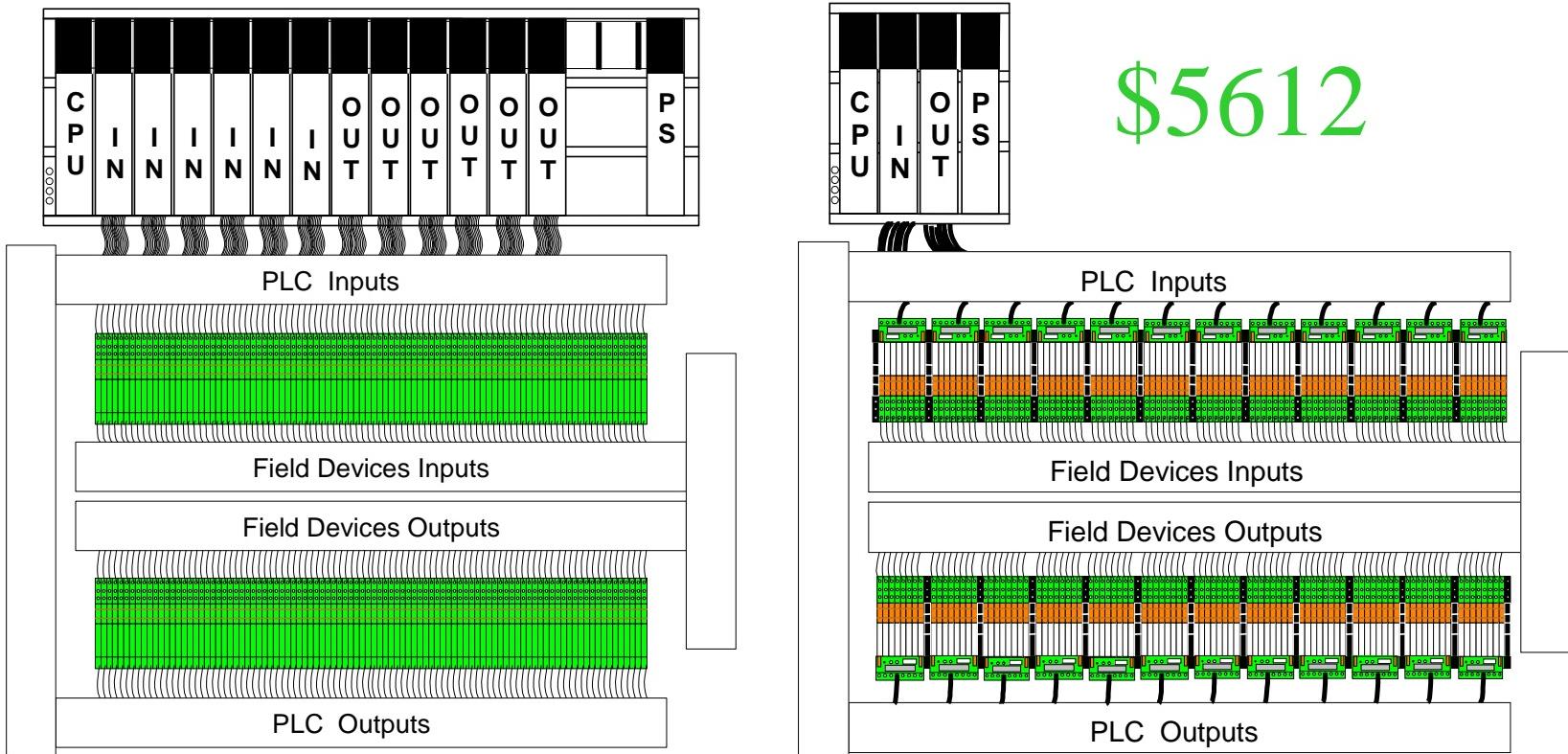


August 3, 2005

**GraybaR**  
works to your advantage

# **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**

**\$ 12,389**



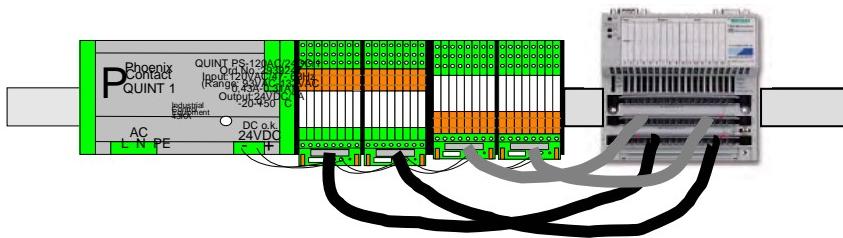
## **St. Louis District**

August 3, 2005

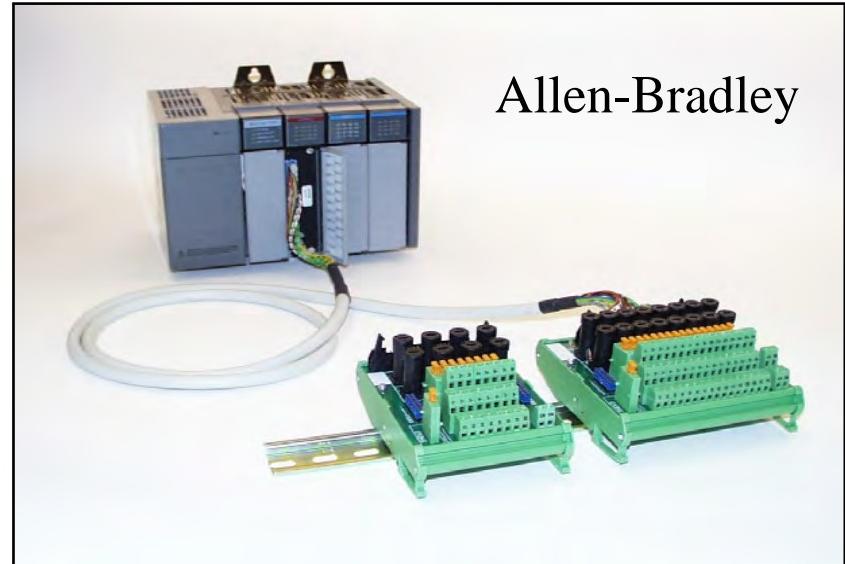


# 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

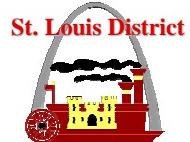
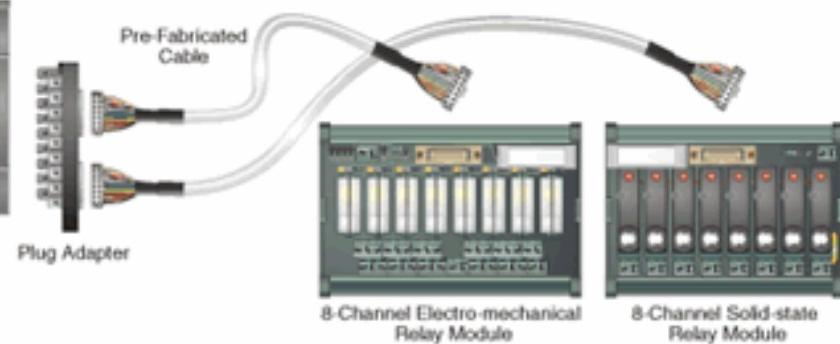
Modicon



Allen-Bradley

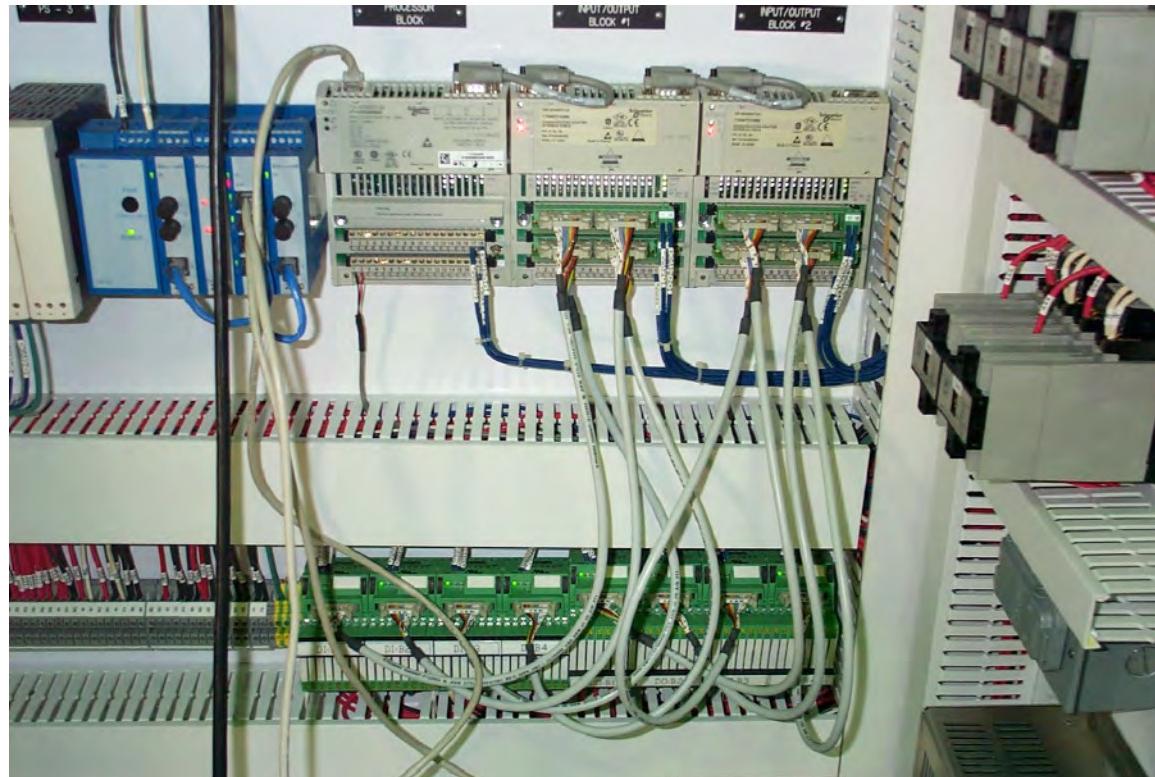


Siemens



August 3, 2005

## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition



**Wallisville Lock  
Galveston District  
August 2004**

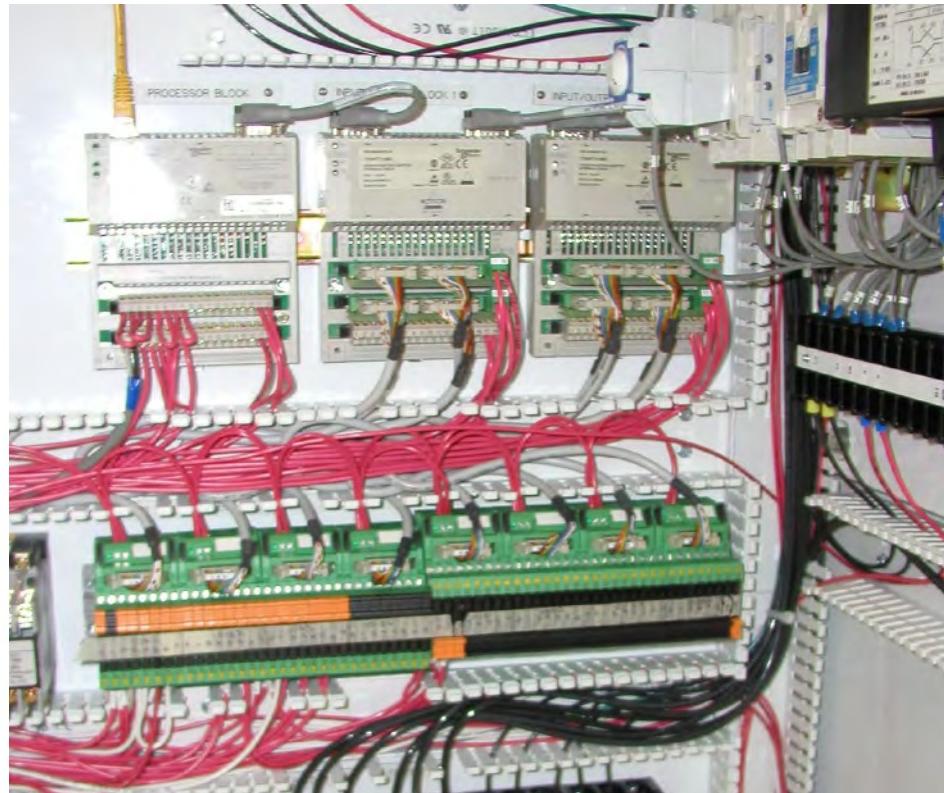


St. Louis District

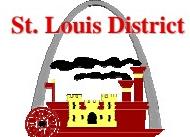
August 3, 2005



## **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**



**Kaskaskia Lock  
St. Louis District  
February 2005**



August 3, 2005



## **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**

### **What are the future trends?**

- Embedded web pages into intelligent devices
- Lower cost Ethernet connections
- Less proprietary networks - More open Ethernet
  
- Remote condition monitoring
- Allowing engineering to easily support operations
- Global approach to river management
- Security through USACE WAN



St. Louis District

August 3, 2005



## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

# Web Based Technology

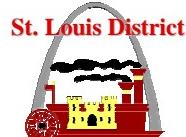
**Use** a Common Ethernet Infrastructure From Manufacturing to MES

**Gain** Competitive Advantage Through Proven Real-time Performance

**Reduce** Downtime Through Web Based Diagnostics

**Cut** Training Costs With Everyday Tools

**Contain** Cost Through Open Standards



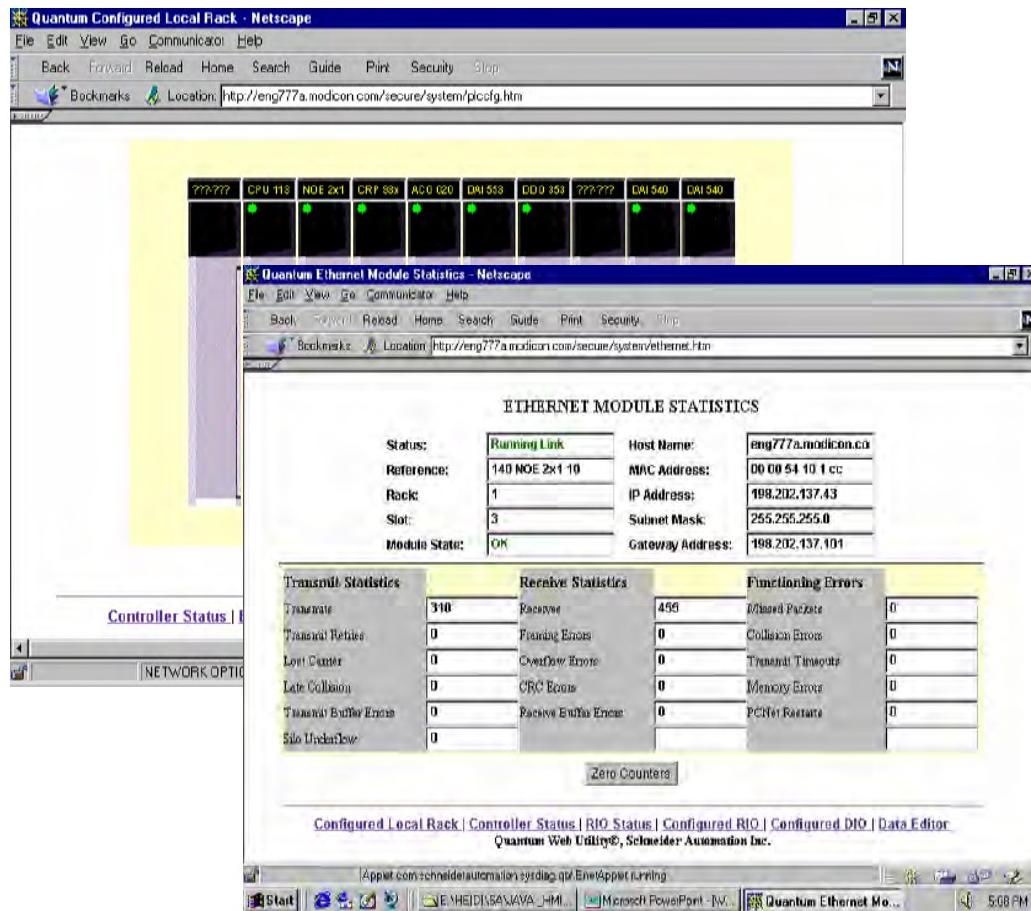
St. Louis District

August 3, 2005

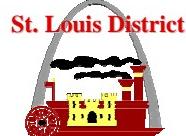


## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

# Web server functionalities: System Diagnostic



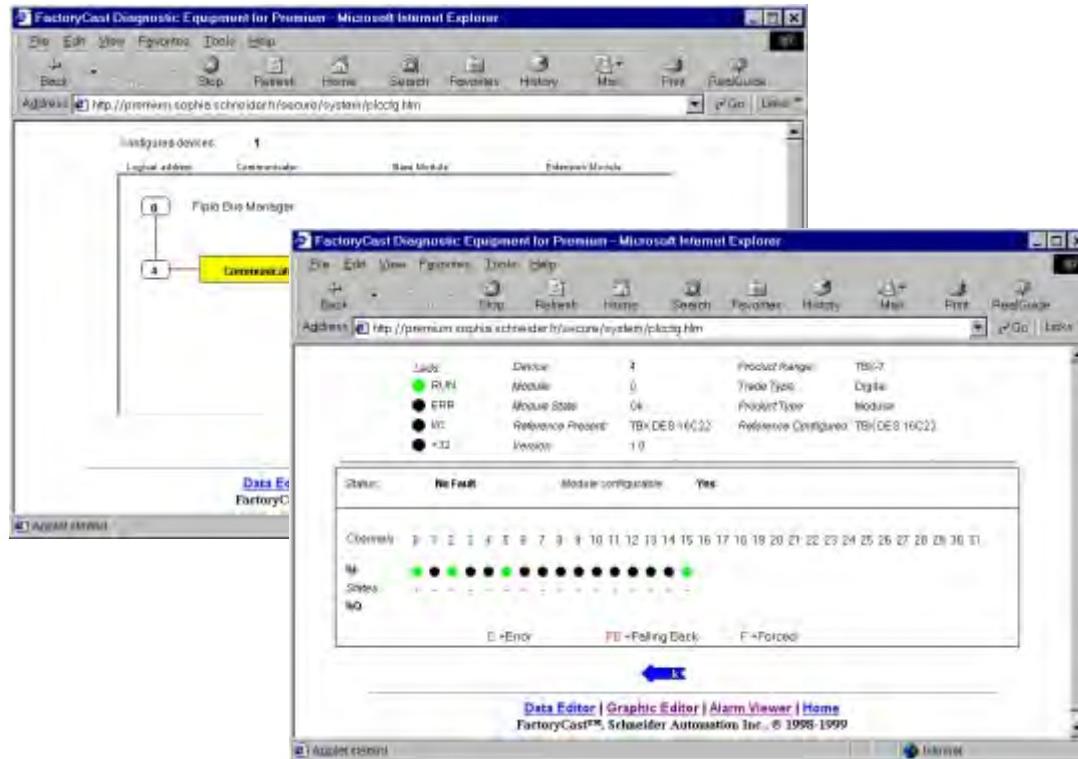
- Out-of-the-box
- Graphical visualization of the PLC configuration
- Visualization of PLC defaults
- Detail diagnostic of each module



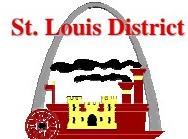
August 3, 2005

## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

# Web server functionalities: System Diagnostic



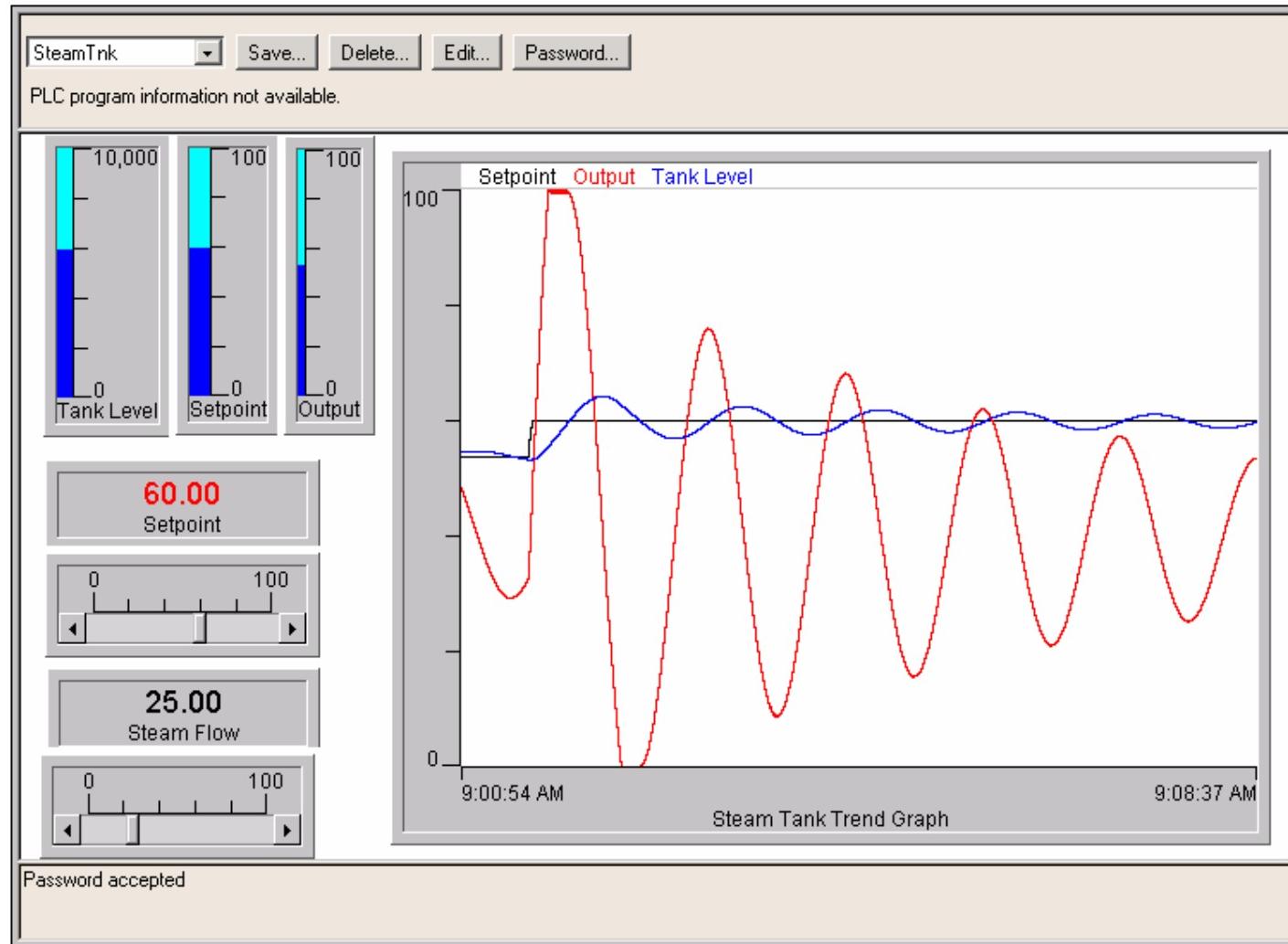
- Out-of-the-box
- Graphical visualization of the remote I/Os configuration
- Visualization of module defaults



August 3, 2005



# 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition



St. Louis District

August 3, 2005



## **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**

Your HMI could be a traditional panel mounted HMI PC, a laptop PC, a portable hand-held PC (PDA), or any device able to run a standard web browser software.

The Factorycast HMI web server modules essentially provide 4 main features:

1. Real-time communications (Ethernet TCPIP, Modbus or UNITE)
2. Web Diagnostics – pre-written diagnostic, adjustment, alarm management web pages for the PLC in which the module is installed
3. User Web Pages – 8MB of space for a user defined web site
4. Active Web HMI services:



August 3, 2005

**GraybaR**  
works to your advantage

## **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**

- Publisher-Subscriber protocol**

This open standard provides "many to many" deterministic communications, synchronization of distributed applications, global availability of reliable information, automatic discovery and reconfiguration, and optimized traffic load — all without the need for network programming.

- Faulty device replacement**

This feature permits automatic reconfiguration and network addressing of ANY faulty device, improving productivity while minimizing risks. It is incorporated into the Momentum ENT communication adapter, which sets the groundwork for future implementations in any type of industrial device.



August 3, 2005



## **2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition**

### **•Bandwidth Monitoring**

This feature allows the user to clearly determine the communication load that a device is exposed to and then tune it to achieve optimal performance, thus providing the user the critical information needed to understand and predict a device's network traffic load.

### **Enhanced network monitoring, web services and diagnostics**

Using standard Internet protocol (SNMP - Simple Network Management Protocol) and standard Network Management Software, every FactoryCast device allows access to its enhanced Management Information Base (MIB). This not only means you can monitor the device for network performance, but you can also perform diagnostics on the operation of its services.



August 3, 2005



## 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition



St. Louis District

August 3, 2005

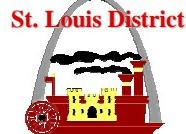
**GraybaR**  
works to your advantage

# 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

## Instantaneous Readings

7-18-2005  
11:24:05

Last Reset	Minimum	Present	Maximum
	7:55:42 01/22/2003		7:55:42 01/22/2003
Current (Amps)	Minimum	Present	Maximum
Phase A	160	311	656
Phase B	184	315	657
Phase C	158	318	664
Three-Phase Average	169	311	659
Neutral/Residual	20	40	79
Ground	---	---	---
Apparent RMS	199	320	671
Voltage (Volts)	Minimum	Present	Maximum
Phase A-B	396	488	497
Phase B-C	371	496	500
Phase C-A	450	493	502
Three-Phase Average (L-L)	412	493	499
Phase A-N	261	282	287
Phase B-N	165	282	287
Phase C-N	258	287	290
Three-Phase Average (L-N)	239	282	288
Powers	Minimum	Present	Maximum
Real Power (kW)	124	234	468
Reactive Power (kVAR)	69	127	284
Apparent Power (kVA)	143	265	546
Power Factors	Minimum	Present	Maximum
Phase A	0.612 lag	0.872 lag	0.938 lag
Phase B	0.763 lag	0.908 lag	0.938 lag
Phase C	0.724 lag	0.875 lag	0.960 lag
Three-Phase Average Total	0.740 lag	0.850 lag	0.928 lag



August 3, 2005

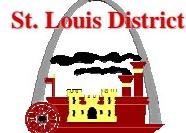
**GraybaR**  
works to your advantage

# 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

## Zone Summary

Zone	Zone Name	Status
<u>1</u>	Group 1	OFF
<u>2</u>	Group 2	Override ON
<u>3</u>	Group 3	Override ON
<u>4</u>	Group 4	Override ON
<u>5</u>	Group 5	OFF
<u>6</u>	Group 6	OFF
<u>7</u>	Group 7	Override ON
<u>8</u>	Group 8	OFF
<u>9</u>	Group 9	OFF
<u>10</u>	Group 10	OFF
<u>11</u>	Group 11	OFF
<u>12</u>	Group 12	OFF
<u>13</u>	Group 13	Override ON
<u>14</u>	Group 14	OFF
<u>15</u>	Group 15	OFF
<u>16</u>	Group 16	ON
<u>17</u>	Group 17	OFF
<u>18</u>	Group 18	OFF
<u>19</u>	Group 19	OFF
<u>20</u>	Group 20	OFF

Zone	Zone Name	Status
<u>33</u>	Sales	OFF
<u>34</u>	Lunch Room	OFF
<u>35</u>	TS Config Room	ON
<u>36</u>	Tech Support	ON
<u>37</u>	Library	Override ON
<u>38</u>	Finance	ON
<u>39</u>	Computer Rm.	OFF
<u>40</u>	Exec. Office A	ON
<u>41</u>	Reception	ON
<u>42</u>	Exec. Office B	ON
<u>43</u>	Boardroom	ON
<u>44</u>	Mail Room	ON
<u>45</u>	Exec. Office C	ON
<u>46</u>	Kitchen	ON
<u>47</u>	Exec. Office D	ON
<u>48</u>	Exec. Office E	ON
<u>49</u>	Purchasing	ON
<u>50</u>	Purch Office A	ON
<u>51</u>	Purch Office B	ON
<u>52</u>	Purch Office C	ON



August 3, 2005

**+Monitoring****Circuit**

Load Current

Demand Current

Power

Energy

**2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems  
Conference & Exhibition****Circuit Summary**7-18-2005  
11:31:42

Circuit	RMS Current (Amps) 3-phase Avg.	Thermal Capacity (%)	Drive Output Frequency (Hz)	Device Status
Main	166	42	---	on
Motor 1	65	72	---	on
Drive 1	33	100	53	on
Motor 2	64	71	---	on
Feeder 1	0	0	---	off

**Load Current Summary**7-18-2005  
11:32:26

Circuit	RMS Current (Amps)		
	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C
Main	165	165	166
Motor 1	65	64	65
Drive 1	34	36	35
Motor 2	66	65	66
Feeder 1	0	0	0



August 3, 2005

# 2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference & Exhibition

## +Monitoring

Security

### Altivar Viewer

Data Editor

FDR Configuration

PDA Altivar Viewer

Statistics

## Altivar Viewer

7-18-2005  
11:22:13

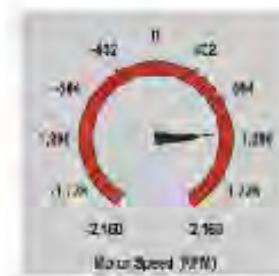
Device Name	Not Defined
Altivar State	RDY
Device File	Local

FRH	Freq. Req.	Hz	23.9
RFR	Output Freq.	Hz	35.7
SPD	Motor Speed	RPM	1.4
ULN	Mains Voltage	V	207.6
LCR	Motor Current	A	0.6
THR	Motor Thermal	%	0
THD	Drive Thermal	%	63
LFT	Last Fault	ILF	
OPR	Output Power	%	0
USP	Machine Spd.		0.0
APH	Power Used	kWh	0
RTH	Run Time	h	0



Configuration

L1		R1	
LI2		R2	
LI3		AI1	0
LI4		AI2	0



August 3, 2005

**GraybaR**  
works to your advantage

**2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems  
Conference & Exhibition**

# QUESTIONS?



St. Louis District

August 3, 2005





*... with Knowledge Solutions*



# Lightning Protection Standards



## Richard Bouchard

- Employed With UL for 24 Years
- Technical Advisor for UL's Lightning Protection Services
- Member of NFPA 780 Technical Panel
- Certification for Residential Building Inspector to the International Building Code for Single and Multi Family Dwellings Pending

## Objectives

- Standards Actively Used Design and Inspection
  - NFPA 780
  - UL 96A
  - UFC 3-570-01
  - AFMAN 91-201
  - NAVSEA OP-5, Vol. 1
  - DA Pamphlet 385-64
- First Three Used for Ordinary Buildings
- Last Three Referenced for Ordnance / Explosive Facilities

## Standard Used for System Design

- NFPA 780
- UFC 3-570-01

## Standard Used for System Inspection

- UL 96A

## Relationship Between the Standards

- NFPA 780
  - Base Document Used by UFC 3-570-01 & UL96A
  - UL96A Designed to Meet All the Min Requirements
  - UFC 3-570-01 Provides Guidance for Areas Not Covered in NFPA 780
- UL96A
  - Intended As an Inspection Standard
  - Defined Requirements
  - Less Interpretations.

## Relationship Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01
  - Unified Basic Requirements Between Service Branches
  - Expansion of Requirements for Special Types of Structures
  - Guideline Requirements for Ordnance / Explosive Facilities

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - Section 5-3 refers to NFPA 780 Appendix H for risk assessment to identify structures not needing coverage.
  - 5-4.1 Capped air terminals are not permitted.
  - 5-4.1.2 Air Terminals gives specific distances for exhausting hazardous vapors
  - Air terminals installed on “rubber” (EPDM) type roofs

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - 5-4.1.3 Conductors.
    - Bolted Connections Are Not Allowed on the Roof and Down Conductors.
    - Roof and Down Conductors Shall Be Exothermically Welded or Shall Use High Compression Fittings
  - There Are No Listed High Compression Fittings Listed by UL for This Application.
  - **5-4.2 Mast System.**
    - The down conductors need to be protected from grade level to a point 3 m (10ft) above grade.

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - 5-4.2.7 Joint Design.
    - Not covered in NFPA 780
  - 5-4.2.8 Joint Test.
    - Not covered in NFPA 780
  - 5-4.4 Faraday Shield System.
    - Not covered in NFPA 780
  - 5-5 NONCONVENTIONAL SYSTEMS.
    - Dissipation Arrays and Those Using Early Streamer Emission Air Terminals Are Not Acceptable and Are Not Be Used.

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - 5-6.2 Bonding Installation Guidelines For Design And Construction.  
Basic Requirements for Bonding of LPS Are in AFI 32-1065 and NFPA 780.
  - 5-7.1 Ground Resistance.
    - Not Covered in NFPA 780 With a Specific Value but Techniques.
  - 5-7.2
    - Plate Electrodes Is Discouraged

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - 5-10.2 Reinforced Concrete Buildings.
    - Reinforcement Steel May Be Used for Down Conductors, in Conformance With NFPA 780. This Is Not Allowed in NFPA 780
  - 5-10.3 Steel Frame Building With Non-conducting Roof and Sides.
    - At Least One Steel Column Must Be Grounded at Each Corner of the Building.
  - 5-10.4 Through 5-10.6
    - Installation Techniques Not Covered in NFPA 780

## Major Differences Between the Standards

- UFC 3-570-01 & NFPA 780
  - 5-10.9 Post Tensioning Systems.
    - The Post Tension Rods Shall Not Be Used As a Path for Lightning to Ground.
  - 5-10.10 Through 5-10.20
    - These Cover Special Types of Ordinary Structures

## Questions



*Slide 14*



*... with Knowledge Solutions*



# Thank You for Attending



# Corps of Engineers in Iraq

## Rebuilding Electrical Infrastructure

by Hugh Lowe



# What's it like?

- ✿ Have you ever reached up to scratch your ear and your ear lobe felt rough and scaly like alligator skin?
- ✿ Have you walked out after lunch and the hot wind felt like holding the hair dryer straight at your face about six inches away with the temperature set on high?



# What's it like?

- ★ Do you usually dump your shoes in the morning or look under the bed covers before getting in at night to check for scorpions, camel spiders, gademas or vipers?
- ★ Do about half the guys you work and live with carry AK-47's and have an RPG launcher stashed back in their room in case the situation gets touchy? If so, then you have some idea of what its like to live in Iraq.



Why go to Iraq?

Could it be for the scenery?





# Why go to Iraq?

- ✿ People have asked me why would you ever want to go to Iraq?
- ✿ My son thought I was crazy
- ✿ . My wife told me I should rethink my decision.
- ✿ My co-workers looked at me like I had really gone off the deep end this time.



# So, why go?

- ★ So why would I go to Iraq?
- ★ I felt like I supported the President's decision to change the regime there and that now I owed a debt to the ordinary Iraqi citizen to help put their country back in order.
- ★ I felt like I had the skills and experience that would be useful in this country where the electrical infrastructure had been decimated.
- ★ As a student of the Bible, I wanted a chance to possibly see the ancient city of UR where Abraham was raised, or to see the site of the Garden of Eden.



# Why go?

- ✿ Jeremiah 29: 10
- ✿ The truth is this: You will be in Babylon for a lifetime. But then I will come and do for you all the good things I have promised, and bring you home again. For I know the plans I have for you, says the Lord. They are plans for good and not for evil, to give you a future and a hope.

# Abraham's monument at Ur



# Obligatory Camel Photo



# Camel Spider



# Obligatory Cleric Billboard Photo



# Not the UGLY Truck





# Fort Bliss, TX Firing Range



# Frankfort, Germany



# Camp Wolverine, Kuwait



# Basrah International Airport, Iraq



# Basrah International Airport, Iraq





My new branch chief said -

- ✿ I'm sending you to
- ✿ Buzurgan
- ✿ You're going to love it.

# Amarah



# Irrigation Project





# Heat Problems in Iraq?



# Buzurgan



# Buzurgan to Amarah 138-kv



# Buzurgan to Amarah 138-kv



# Buzurgan to Amarah 138-kv



# Buzurgan to Amarah 138-kv



# Buzurgan to Amarah 138-kv



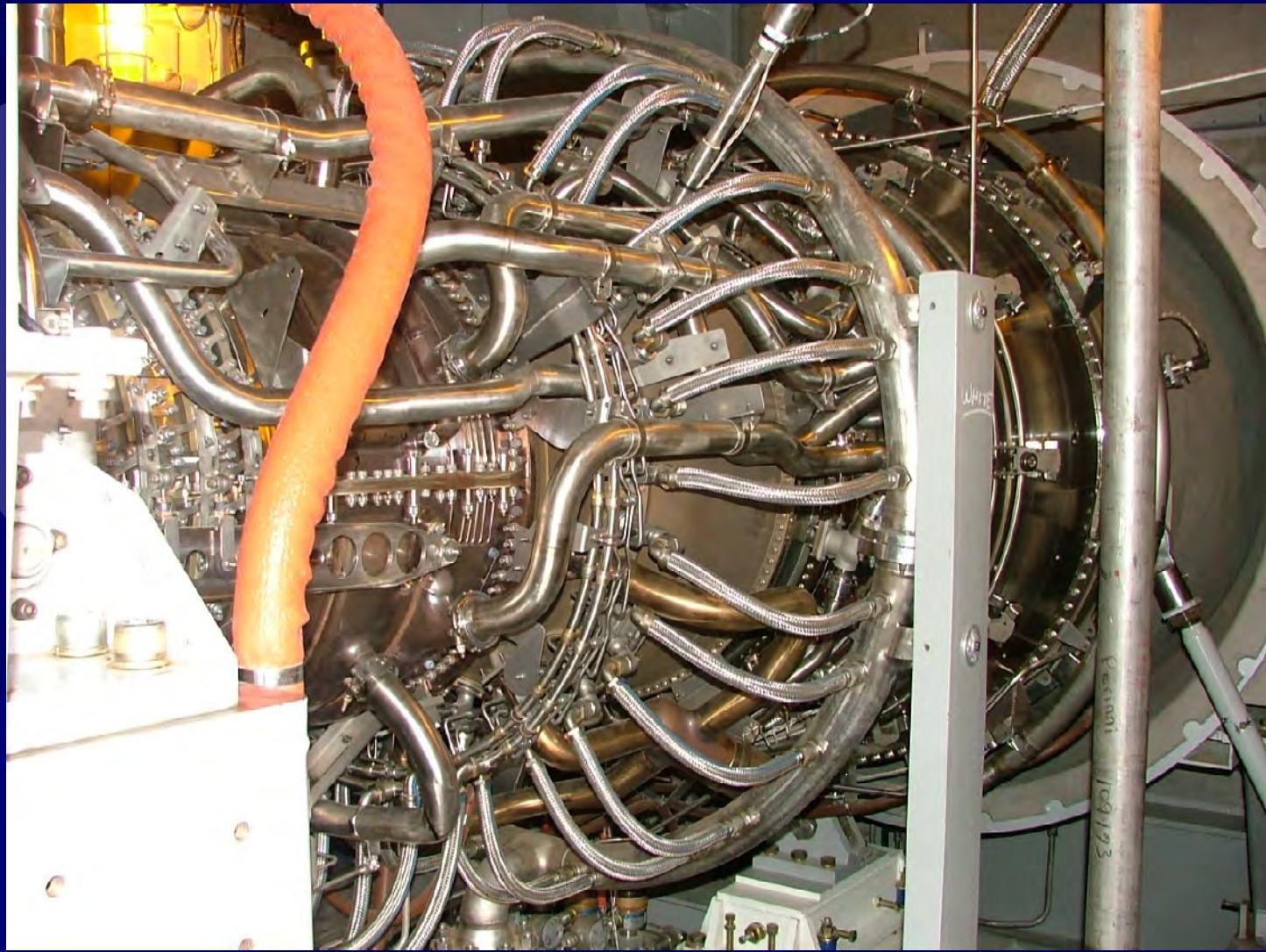
# ★ Buzurgan Electric Generating Station



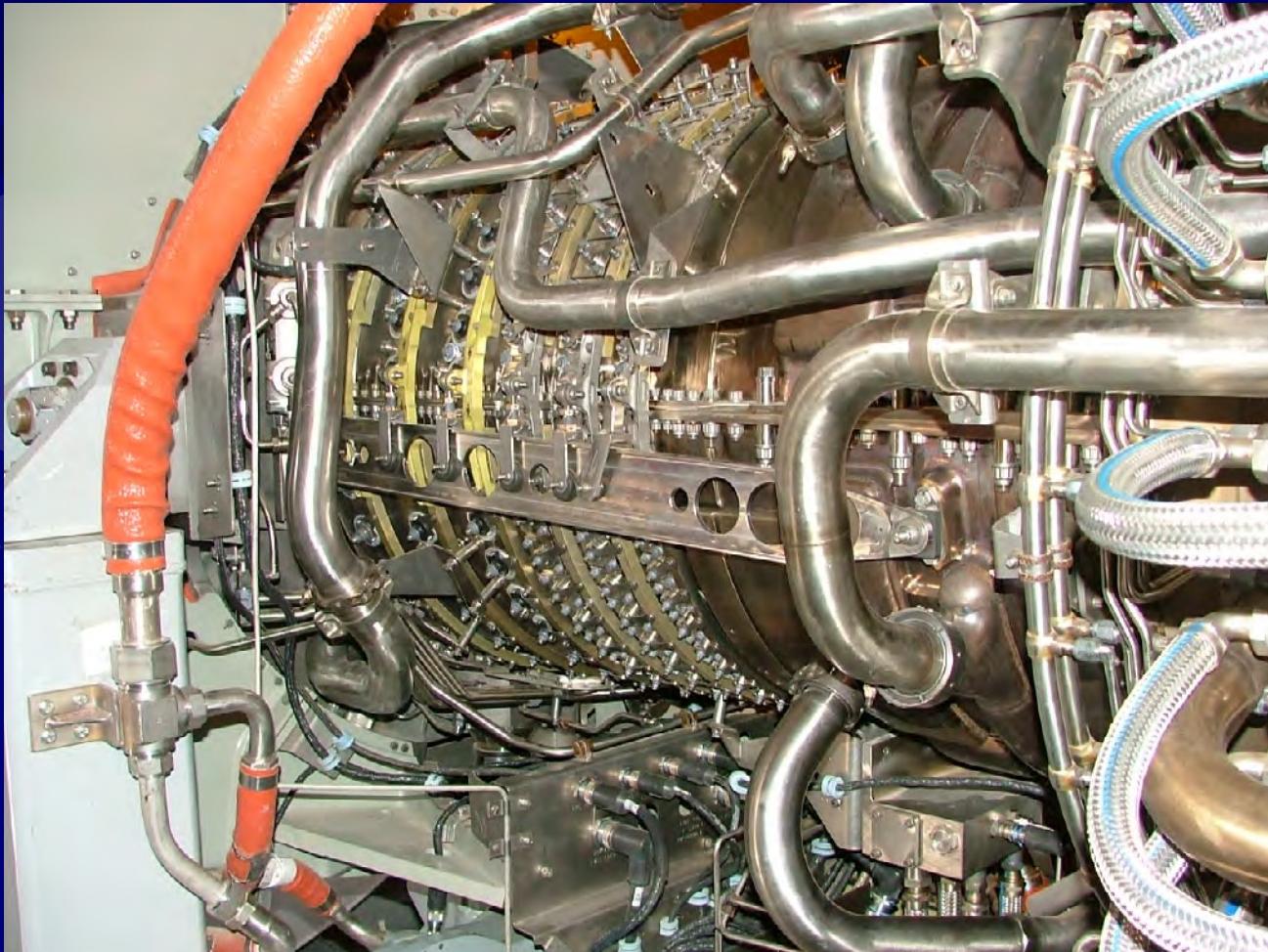
# Buzurgan

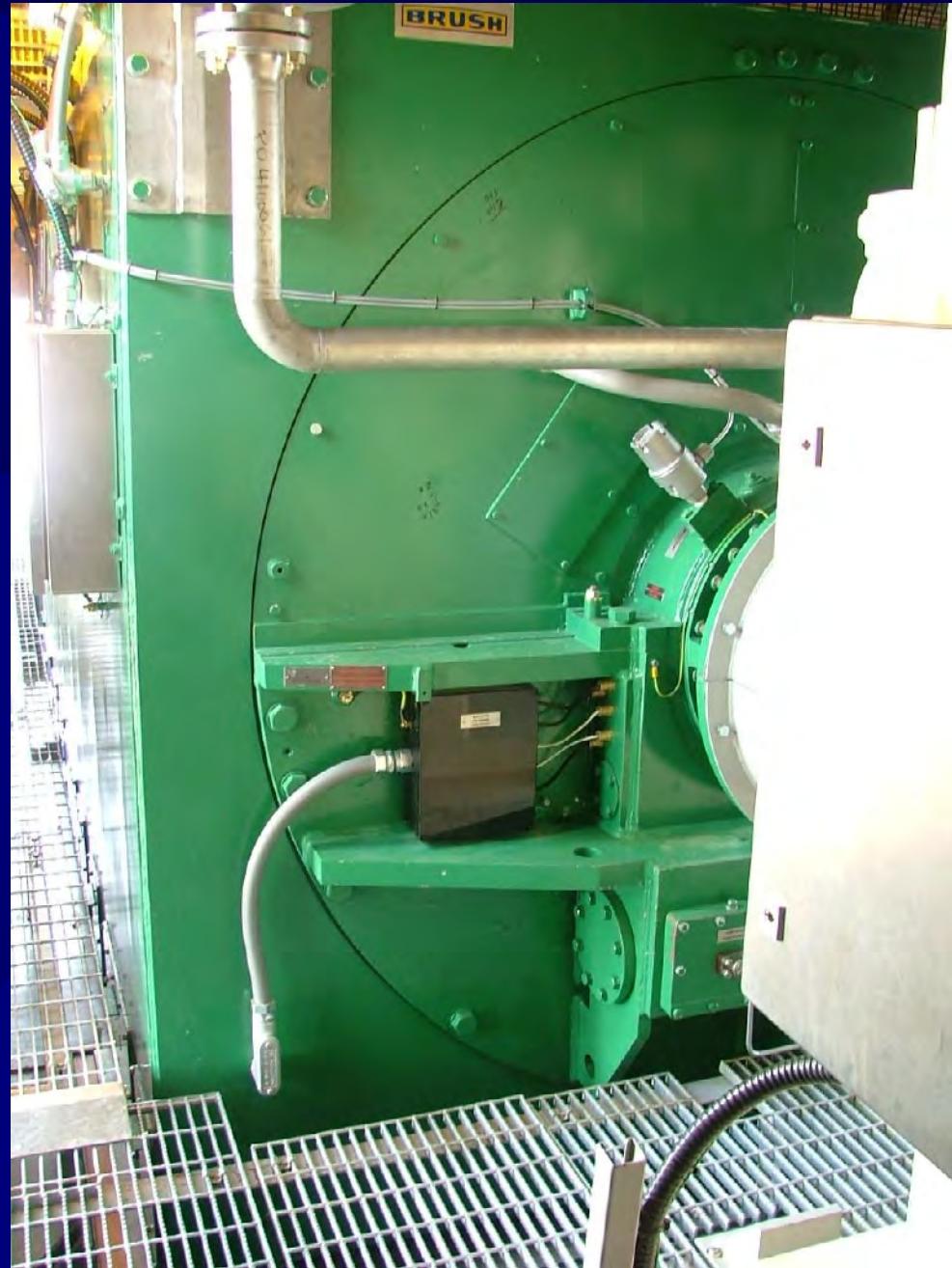


# Buzurgan



# Buzurgan





# Buzurgan



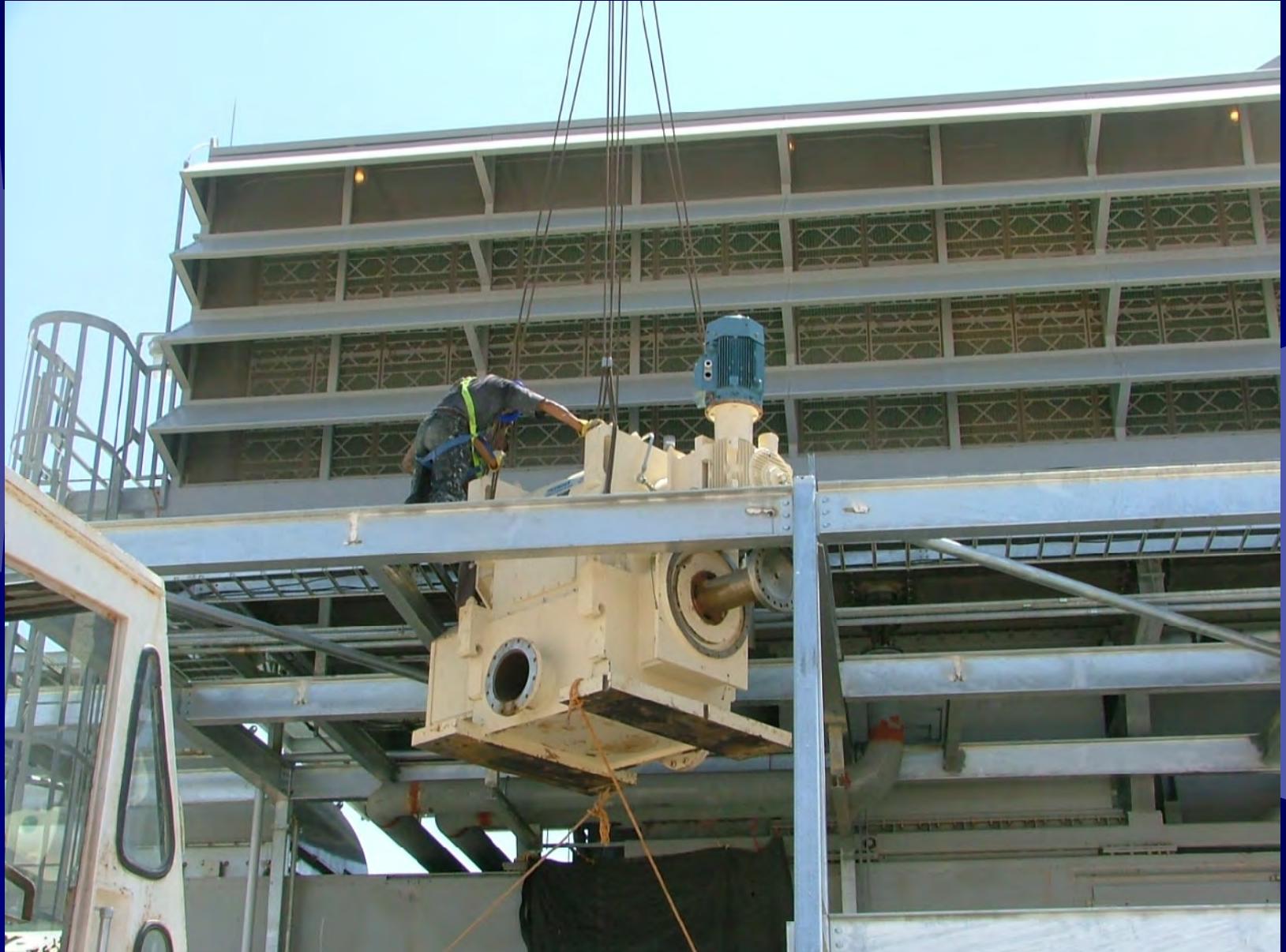
# Problems

- ★ Gear Box
- ★ Transmission voltage: 100-150 kv
- ★ Relay wiring errors
- ★ Inadvertent input to relays
- ★ Vibration at the generator input shaft
- ★ Sabotage to the oil industry
- ★ Relays installed in outdoor cabinets
- ★ SF-6 circuit breakers
- ★ Personalities
- ★ Ethics of Iraqi contractors
- ★ Gas Compressor motor overheated

# Buzurgan Gear Box



# Gear box install



# Sliding gear box into package



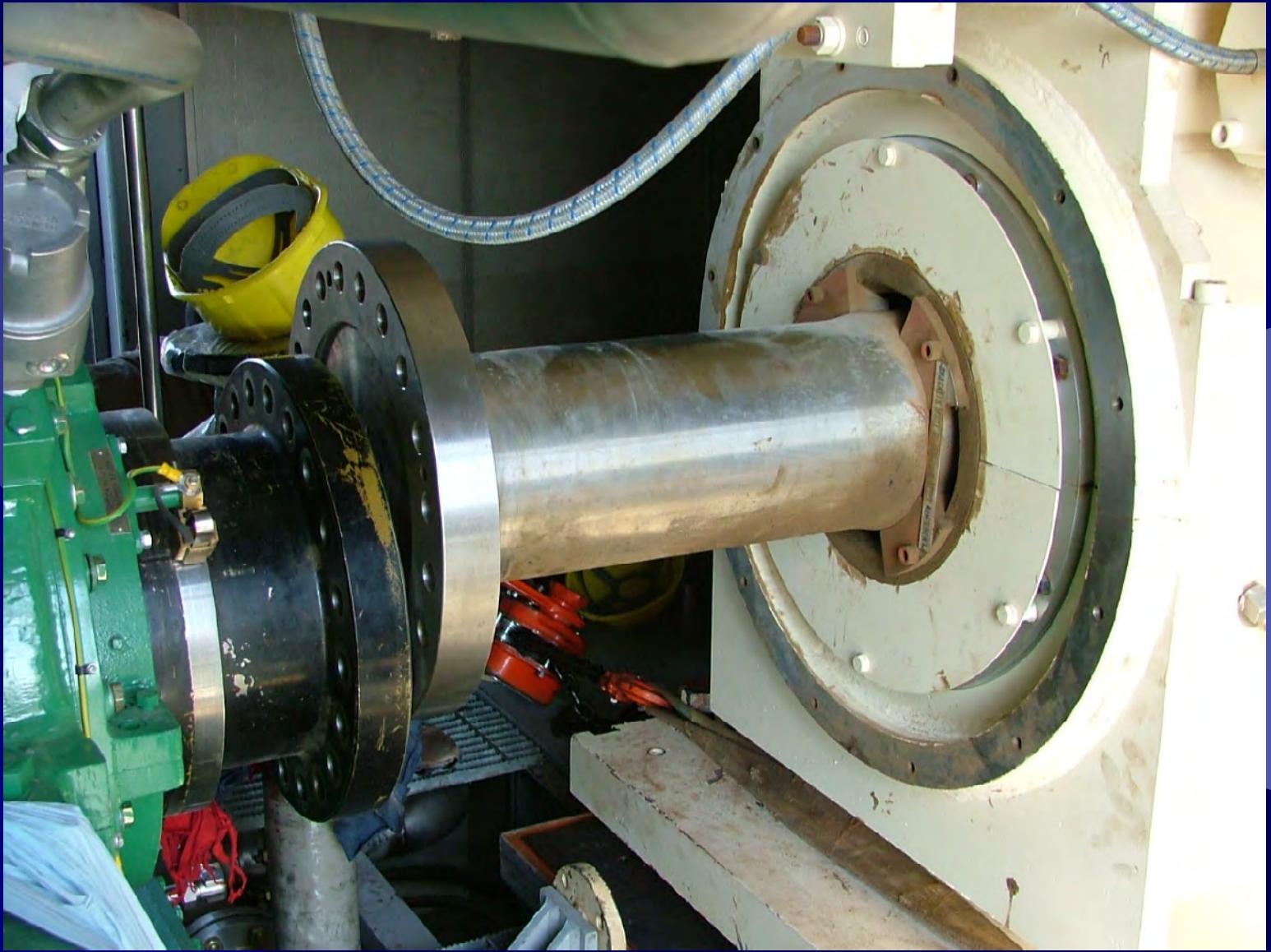


Ooops





- We've got a long way to go before we get alignment

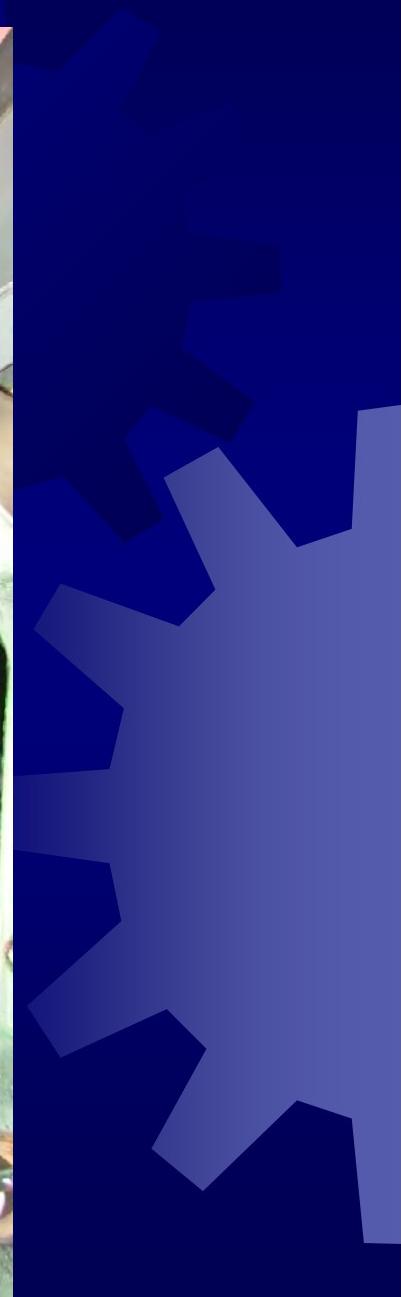


Nobody told us---





# Gear box alignment



Having this clearance saved a lot of sheer tubes.

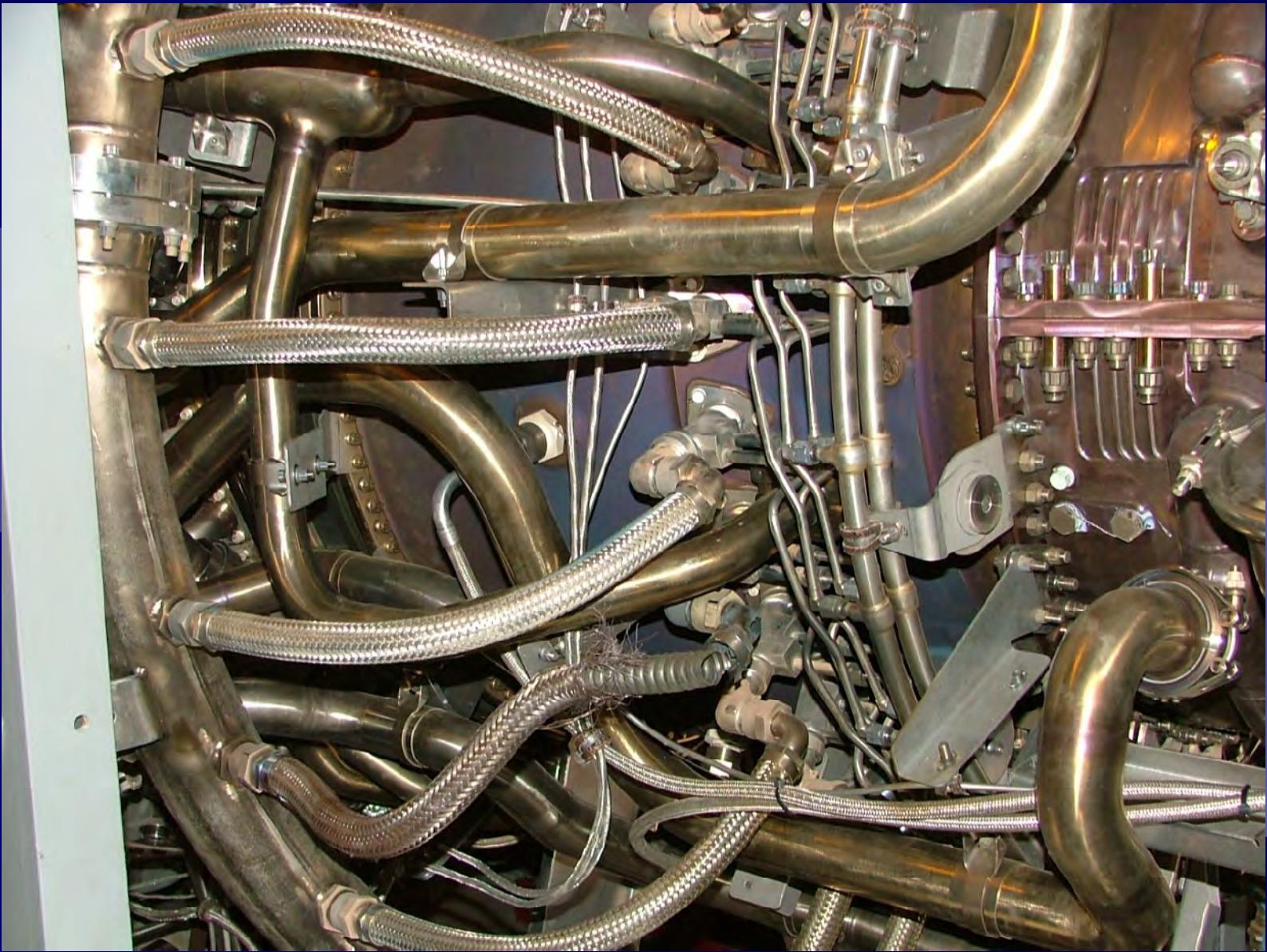


# Gear Mis-match





# BANG



# Dual fuel nozzles





# Chillers to cool combustion air



# Top view of chiller banks



# Air Filter and Heat Exchanger

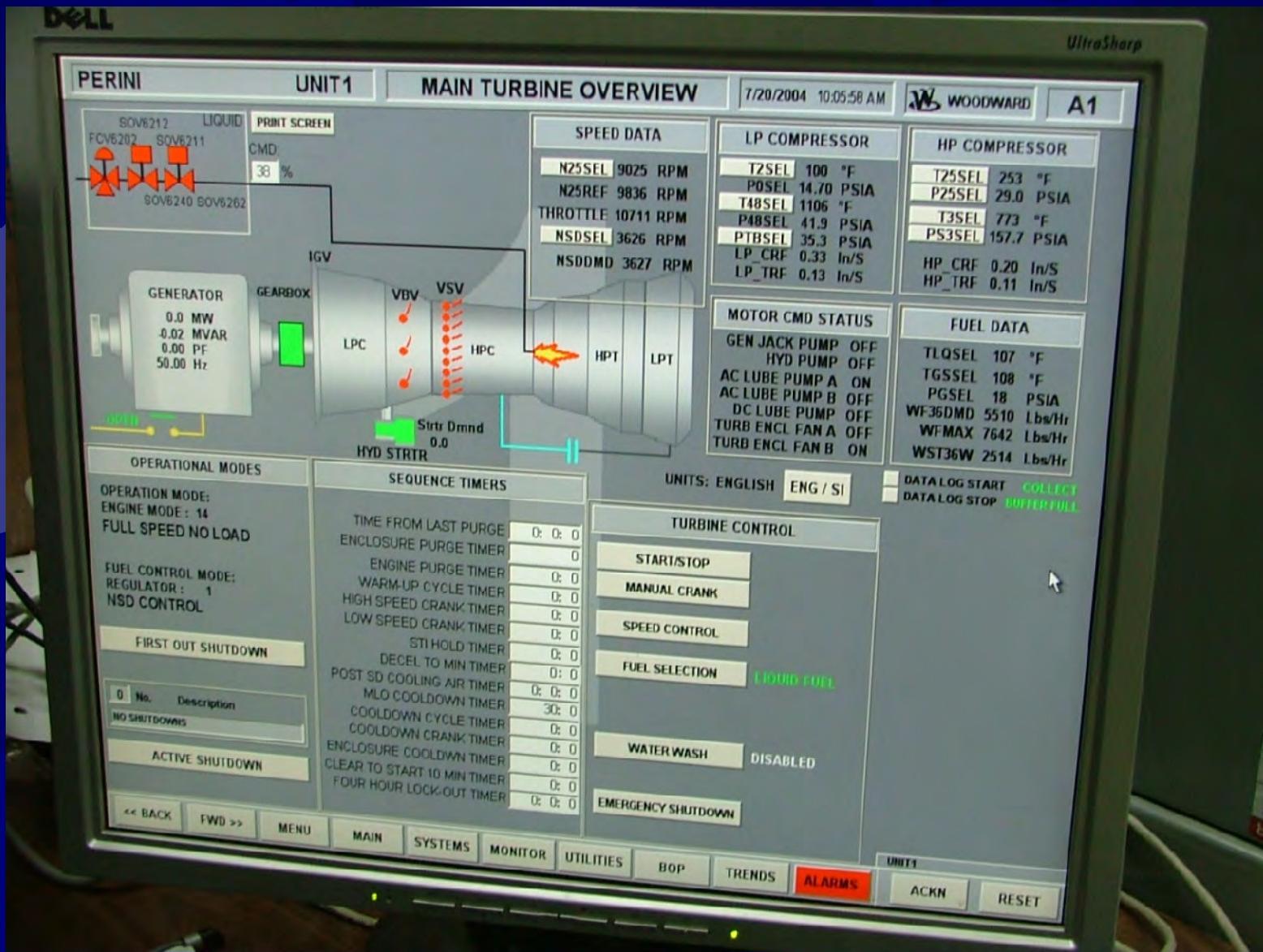




# Tank farm for water & diesel fuel



# PLC Control Screen



# Gas Compressor Motor





# 2000-HP Motor toasted



# Gas compressor motor bearing



★ Discoloration on the shaft.



Babbit Debris

# Nasiriyah





Nasiriyah – Let's see if we  
damaged anything by defeating  
the four-hour lock out!



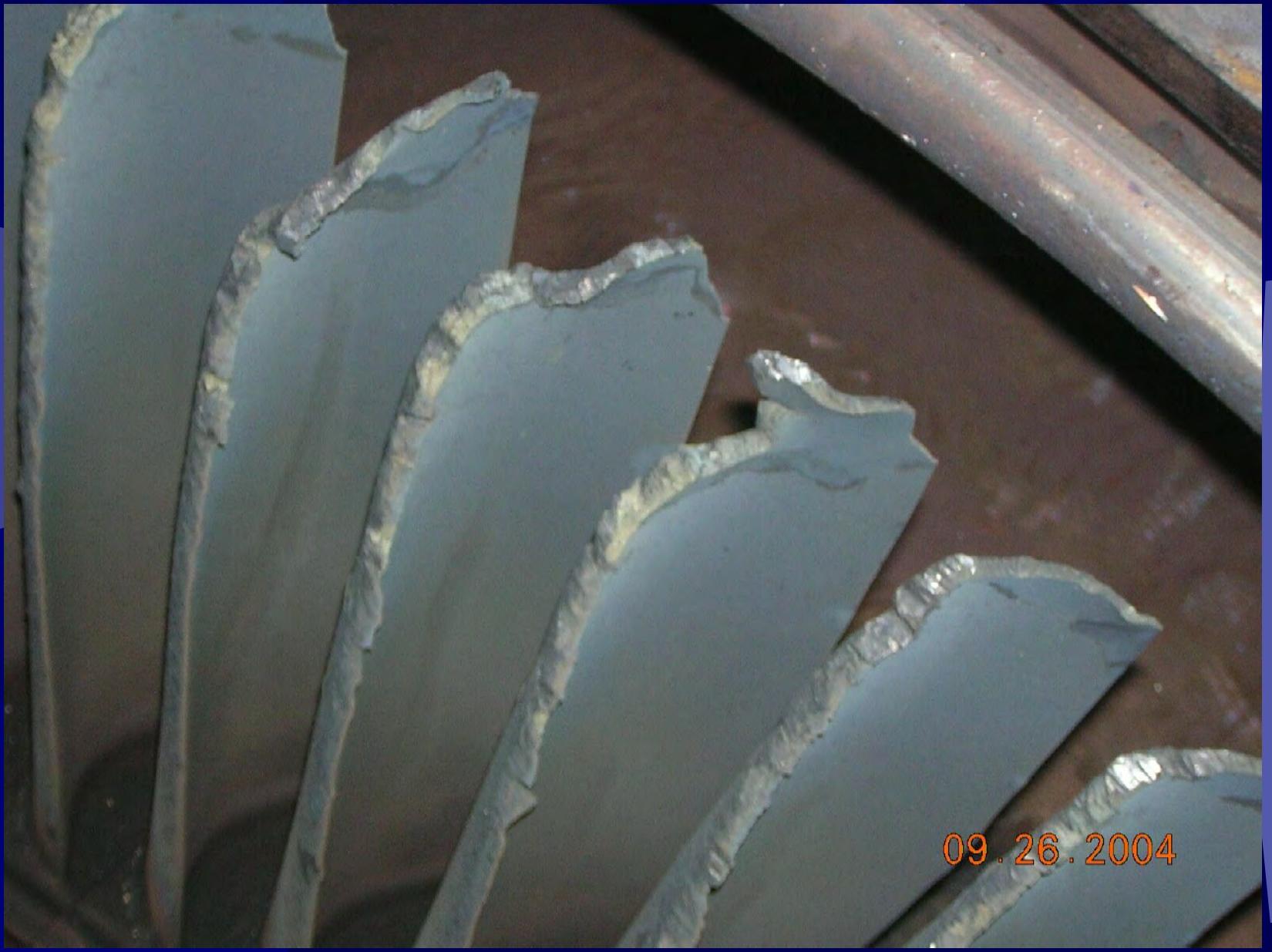


Houston – I think we have a problem





Uh-oh



09.26.2004

Do you think there's anyway to cover this up?



09.26.2004

# On line and producing power



# International effort



# Buzurgan





# Thank Heaven for Concrete Roof





In spite of the problems, we had some fun



# Iraqi Desert Fox



# Smoking the water pipe





# Nimrod crew



# Brits meet with Ministry of Electricity



# Kids: The Future of Iraq





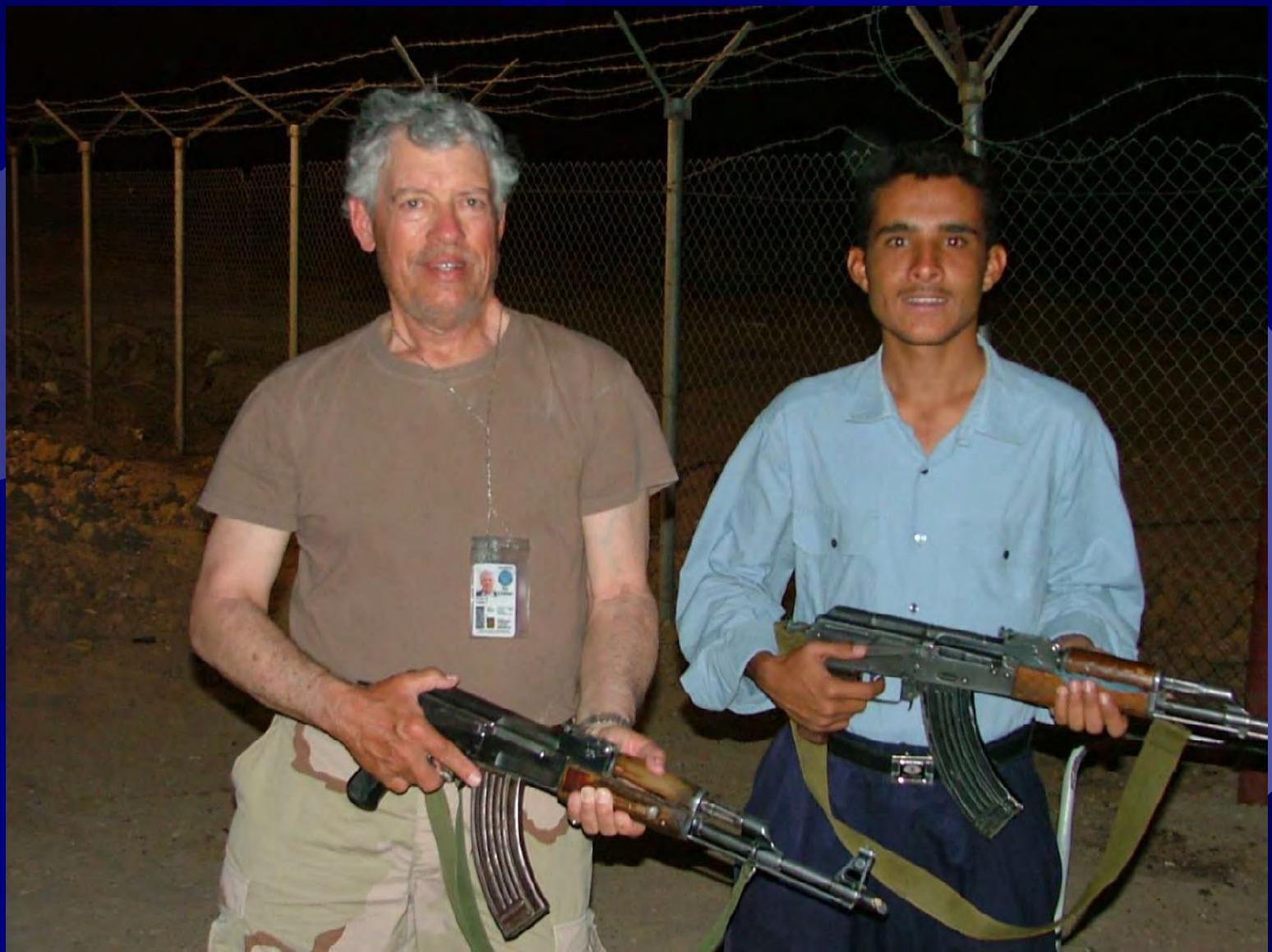
# Needing a helping hand



# Southern Oil Company Poster



# Insurgency suppression team



# Ackmed and Hyter guarding our camp



# Family Photo





# 29 June 2004



# Iraqi Freedom Day



# Appreciation!





# Questions?

# Acoustic Leak Detection for Water Distribution Systems

Sean Morefield

ERDC-CERL

Champaign IL

(217) 373-4567

[Sean.Morefield@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:Sean.Morefield@erdc.usace.army.mil)

Vincent F. Hock

ERDC-CERL

Champaign IL

(217) 373-6753

[Vincent.F.Hock@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:Vincent.F.Hock@erdc.usace.army.mil)

John Carlyle

Carlyle Consulting

Yardley PA

(215) 428-4556

[Jcarlyle@carlcons.com](mailto:Jcarlyle@carlcons.com)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Overview

- Requirement, Background
- Technical Overview of Acoustic Leak Detection
- Army Facility Testing
- Permanently Mounted Sensor Demonstration



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

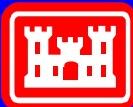
# Requirement / Problem

- Originally developed to detect fuel leaks
- EQ STRAT REQT: Compliance 2.111.2.00  
**Improved Leak Detection and Prevention  
Technologies for Underground Storage Tanks  
(UST) and Underground Pipeline**
- EPA Requirement:
  - Annual tightness test
    - Detecting a leak as small as 0.1 gal/hr
    - Probability to detect 95%
    - Probability of false alarm 5%
  - Monthly monitoring test
    - Detecting a leak as small as 0.2 gal/hr



# Early DEM/VAL of Acoustic Emission Technology

- EPA - SERDP Testing
- **Army Testing Systems:**
  - Hydrant Lines,
  - Heat distribution high temperature conduit pipe system
  - Deluge fire protection pipelines
  - Dual temperature heating and cooling
  - PVC fire hydrant supply
  - Domestic potable water



---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
E&M Conference August 2001 Reno, NV

# Technical Overview



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

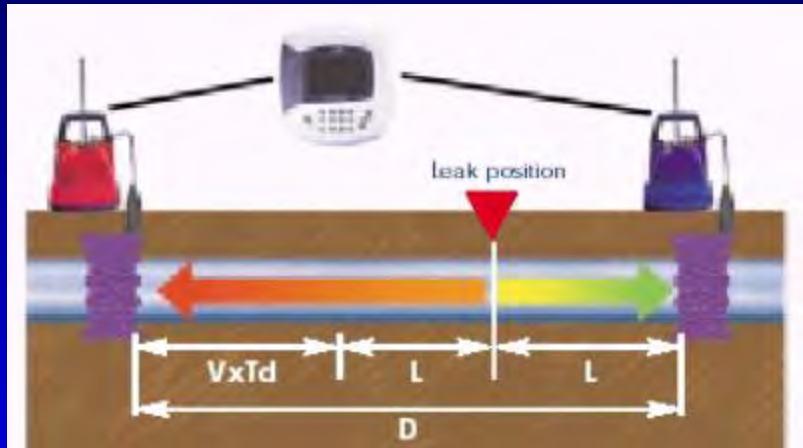
# Acoustic Listening Equipment



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Leak-Location Through Acoustic Correlation



The correlation formula

$$L = \frac{D - (V \times Td)}{2}$$

A correlator works by detecting the sound from the leak when it arrives at two sensor points on the pipe, either side of the suspected leak position. The sound arrives at the closer of the two sensors first; then there is a "time delay" ( $Td$ ) before the sound arrives at the farther sensor. This time delay, combined with knowledge of the distance ( $D$ ) between the sensors and the velocity ( $V$ ) of the sound in the pipe, enables the correlator to calculate the leak position ( $L$ )



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Types of Sensor Mounting

- Acoustic Leak detection on operating HTW double walled pipelines
- Developed simple, generic field method of mounting sensors to carrier pipe
- Waveguide needed due to high surface temperatures of carrier pipe



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Types of Sensor Mounting



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

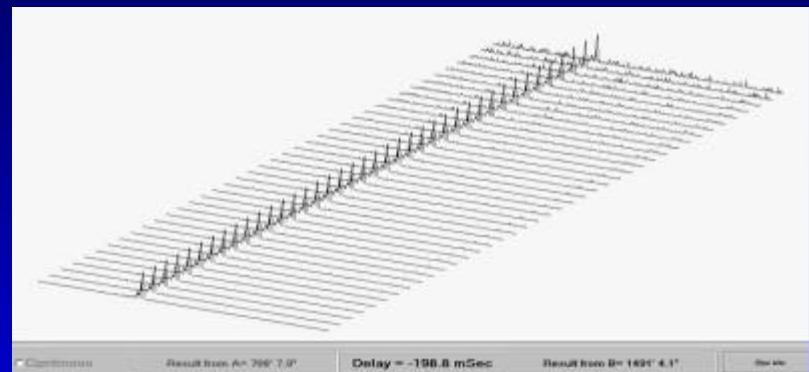
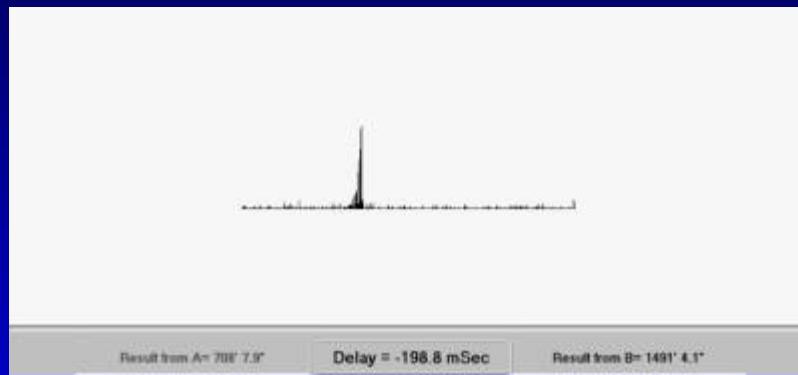
Engineer Research and Development Center

# Range of Application

- **Useful on carrier lines with many purposes**
  - **Underground heating**
  - **Cooling**
  - **Fire Suppression/Deluge**
  - **Potable water**
- **Useful on material compositions**
  - **Ferrous**
  - **Copper**
  - **Transite**
  - **Bondstrand**



# Pinpointing Location Through Noise Reduction Algorithms



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

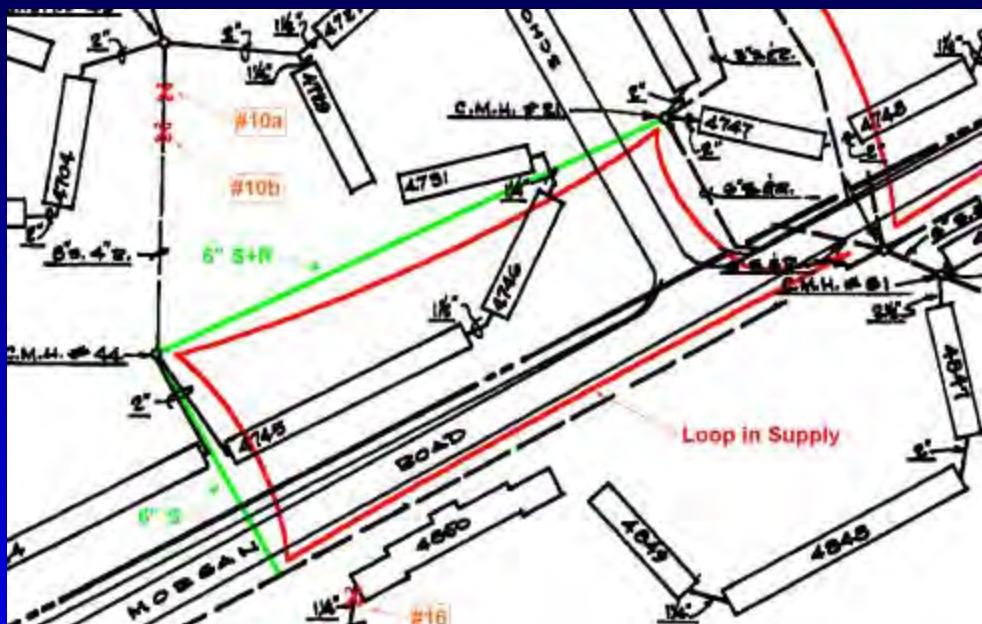
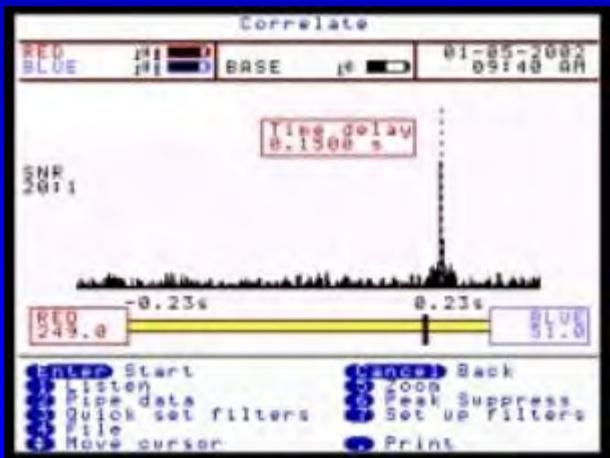
# **Dual Temperature Heating and Cooling System Leak Survey**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research and Development Center**

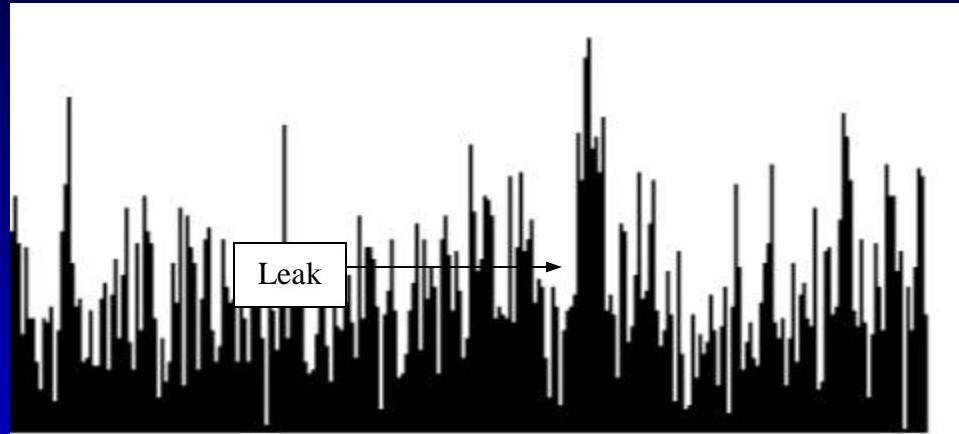
# Dual Temperature System



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

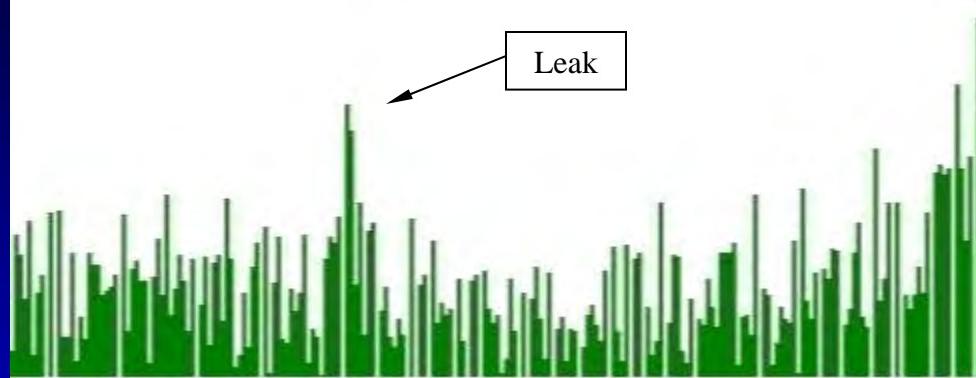
# Dual Temperature System



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Dual Temperature System



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# **Domestic Potable Water Leak Survey**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research and Development Center**

# Acoustic Listening Instrument



Texas Sized Fire  
Hydrant



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

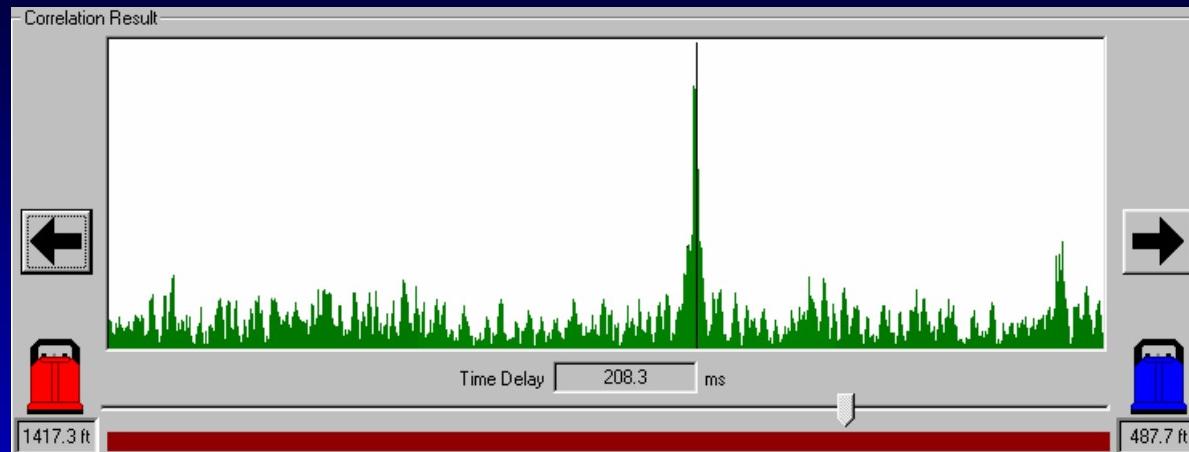
Engineer Research and Development Center

# **Summary of Leaks Found**

- **Number of Acoustic Measurements Made – 2344**  
**(for 328 miles, this is an average spacing of 738 feet)**
- **Main Line Leaks Found**
  - **With water showing – 4**
  - **Without water showing – 2**
- **Leaks Found At Fire Hydrants**
  - **With water showing – 10**
  - **Without water showing – 57**
- **Leaks Found Inside Buildings**
  - **With water showing – 4**
  - **Without water showing – 33**



# Supply Leak



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Leak 1



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Leak 2

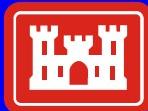
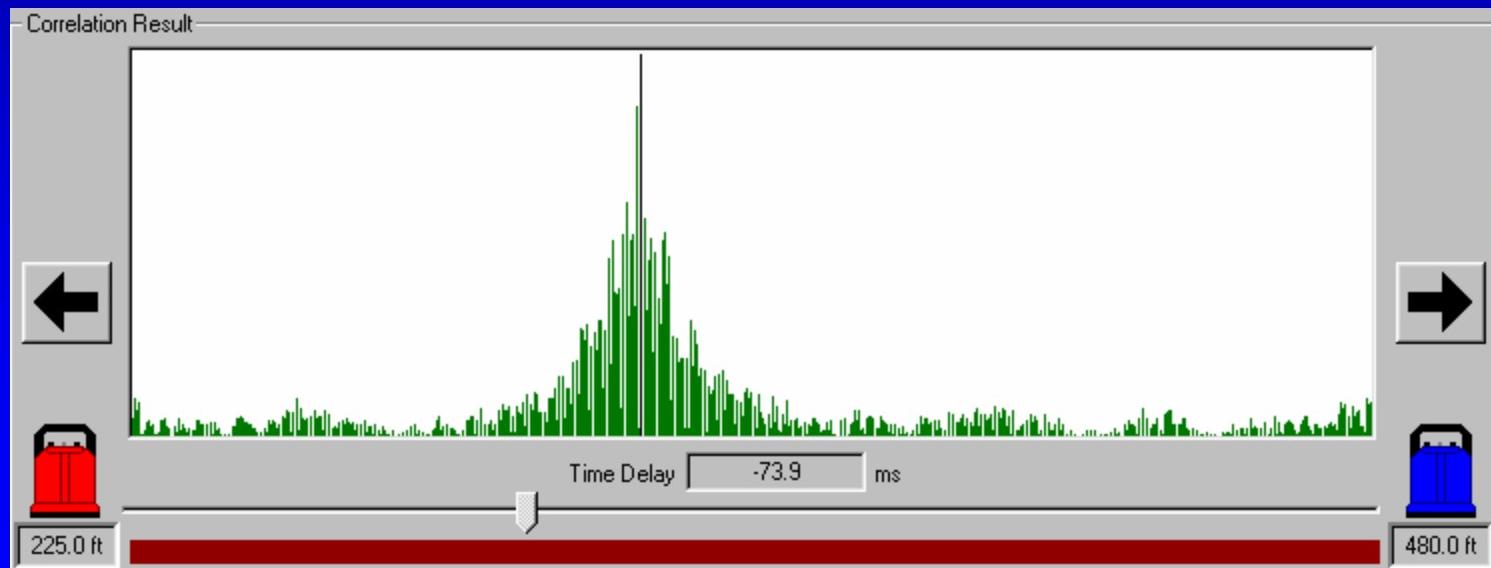


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Building 1 Leak

- Although there was no visible surface water at this location, we obtained a strong correlation location. We also heard sounds of flowing water using a ground microphone.
- It is possible this is inside the house.

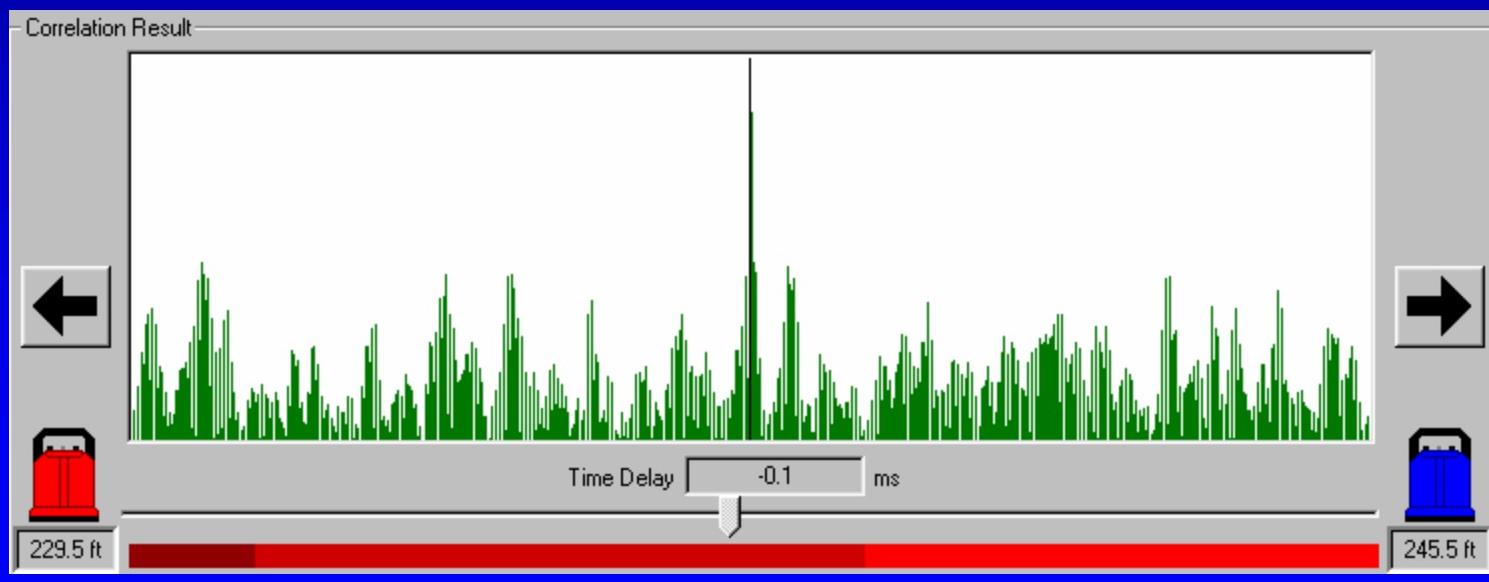


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Building 2

- Although there was no water showing at this location, we obtained a strong correlation location. We also heard sounds of flowing water using a ground microphone.
- There is no alternate explanation for this result.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Conclusions

- **Conclusions**
  - Acoustic listening equipment is effective at rapidly finding leaks with a sensor placement spacing of up to 1000 feet
  - Acoustic listening instruments can listen to flow noise through sensors coupled to a pipe magnetically, mechanically, or through the soil using a ground microphone
  - Acoustic Correlation leak detection is highly effective at locating leaks as small as 0.1 gal/hr
  - Both instruments are effective on a wide range of pipe materials such as metallic and PVC, and less sensitive on Transite



# Backup Slides



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

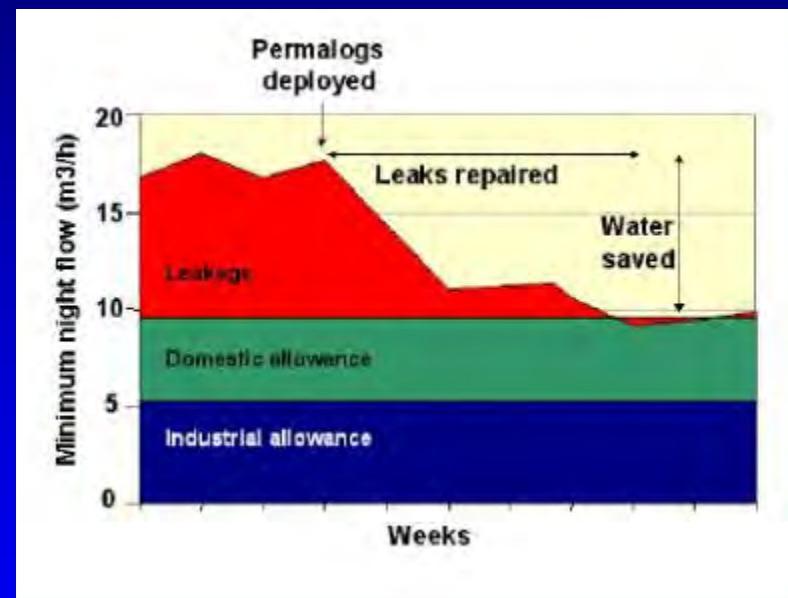
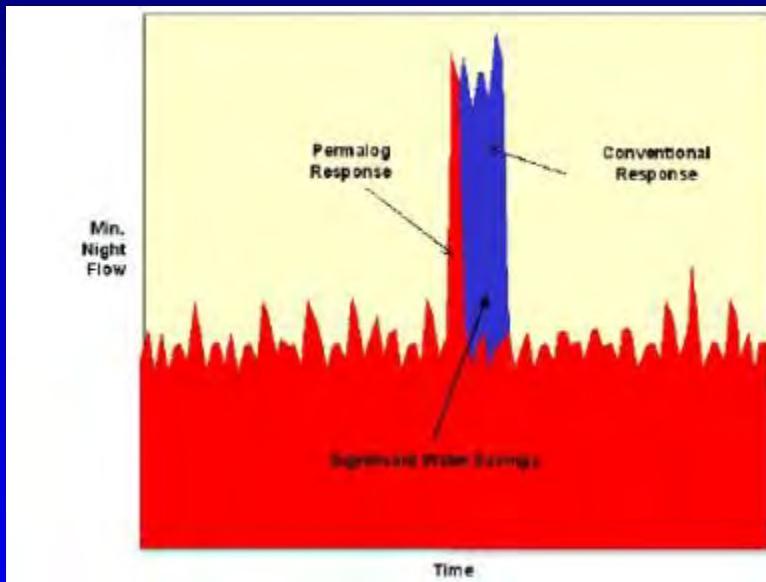
# Permalog Sensors



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Permanently Installed Sensors



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center



*Presentation  
for the*

# *2005 Tri-service infrastructure systems conference*

## *Remote Operation System, Kaskaskia Dam Design, Certification, & Accreditation*

*by*

***Shane M. Nieuwkirk, P.E.***  
*Electrical Engineer, St. Louis District*

*August , 2004*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## St. Louis District



- 10 rivers
- 5 lock & dam sites
- 5 Corps lakes
- 720 miles of levees
- 92 flood control systems
- 416 miles of navigable channel
- 70 pumping plants
- 162 recreation areas
- 1 hydropower project



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## Primary Missions

- Navigation
- Flood Damage Reduction
- Environmental
- Hydropower
- Water Supply
- Readiness
- Recreation
- Regulatory
- FUSRAP
- Interagency/International Support





US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Agenda



- Overview/Background
- System Design & Architecture
- System Accreditation & Certification

## Kaskaskia Lock and Dam

*One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Kaskaskia Navigation Project



- Constructed in 1974
- Located approximately 60 miles south of St. Louis
- Pool provides 36 miles of navigation channel on the Kaskaskia River
- Supports commercial navigation for grain and industry
- Provides water supply to several communities
- Project includes:
  - 600' x 84' Lock Chamber
  - Two 60' Tainter Gates



## Remote Operation System

- The FY04 budget for the project was \$2.4M. The initial FY05 budget was \$392k.
- Operations Division requested the design of a system to control the pool in the event 24/7 operation of the project could not be maintained.
- System was designed by Engineering Division at a cost of \$30,000. Startup and EDC totaled another \$29,500.
- Electrical enclosures were fabricated locally at a cost of \$51,150.
- Installation of enclosures, conduit, cable, & CCTV was under a separate contract at a cost of \$123,525.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Kaskaskia Navigation Project



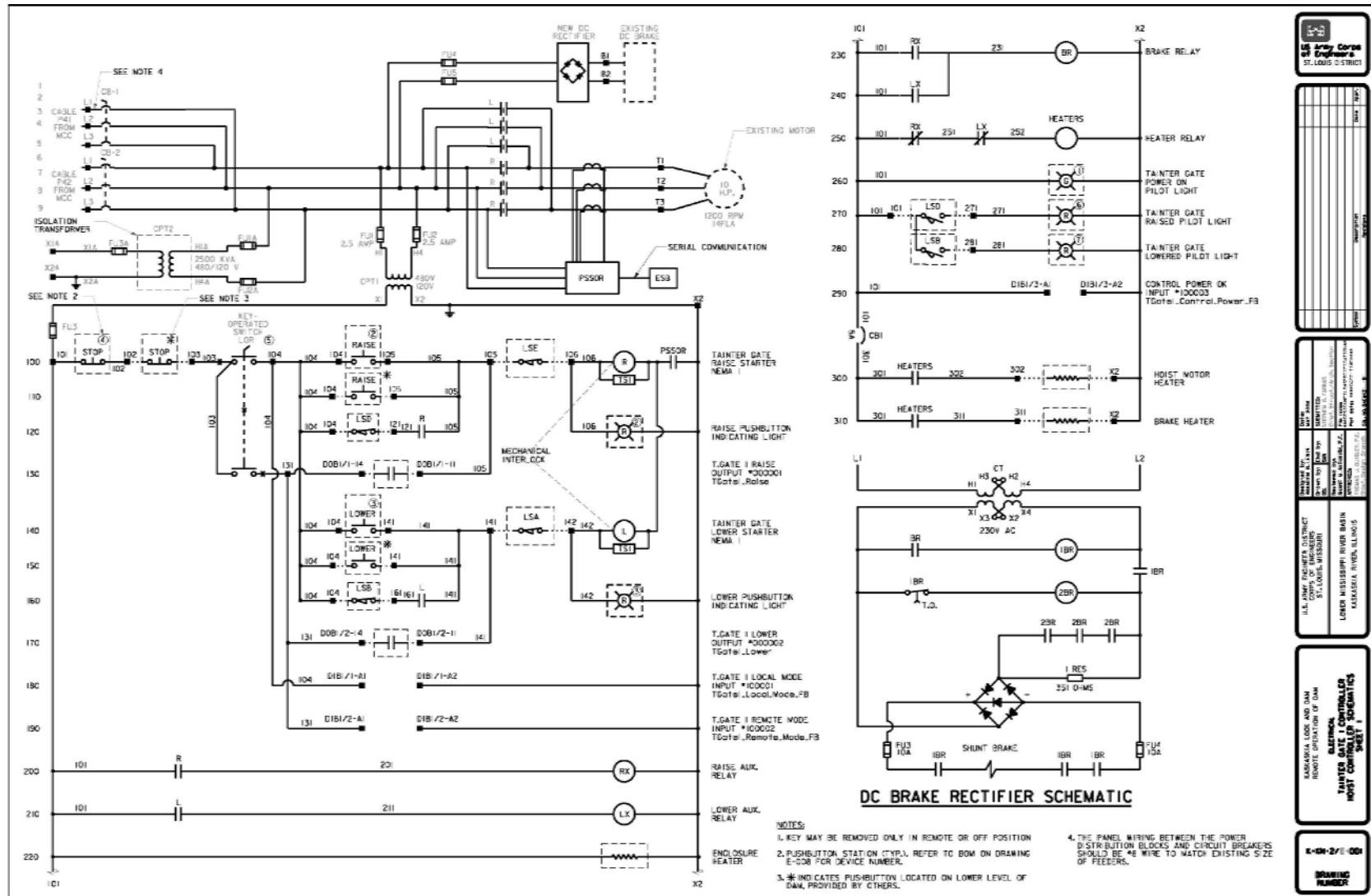
*One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



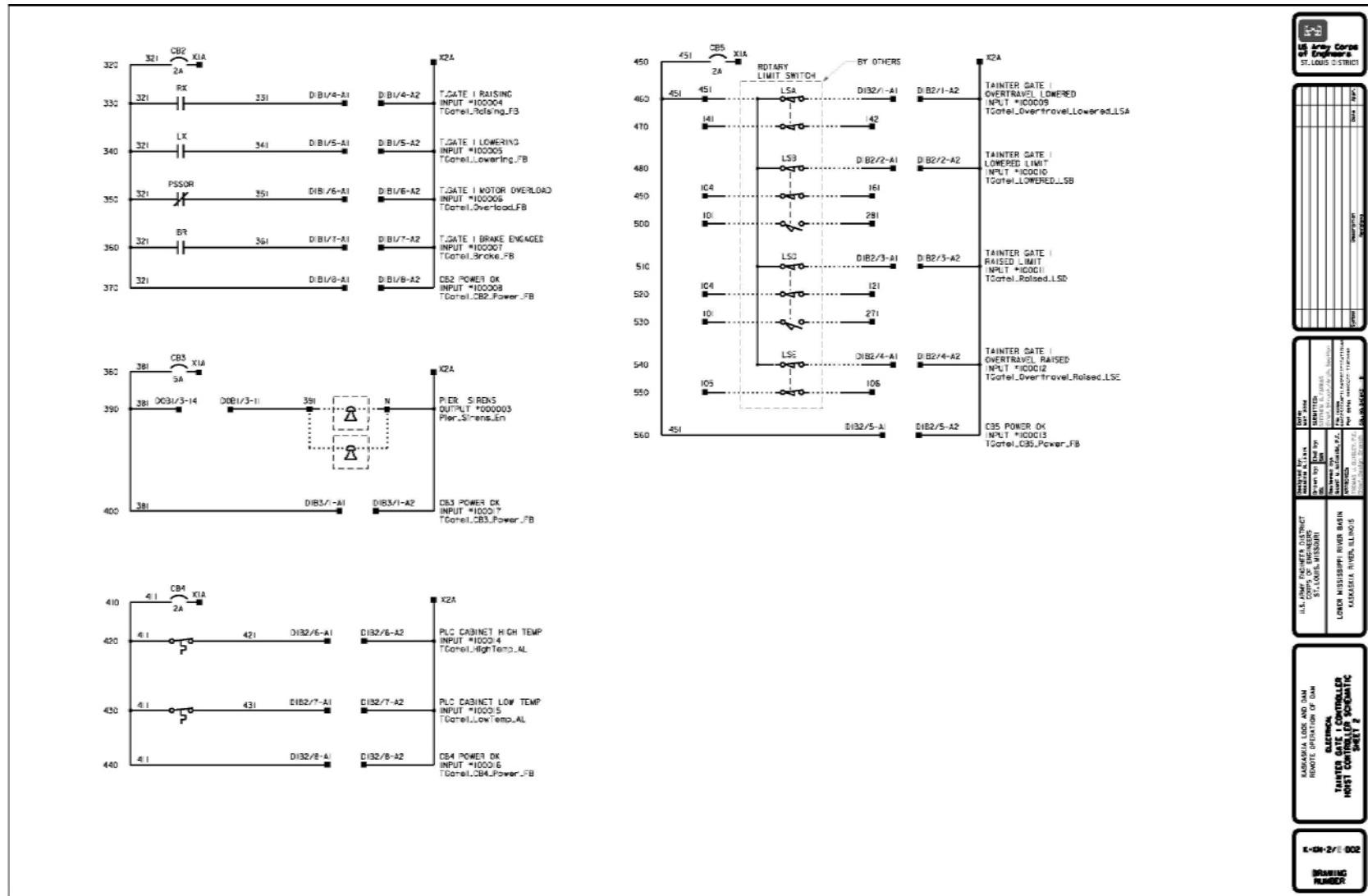
# Tainter Gate Hoist Controller



One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



# Tainter Gate Hoist Controller



**One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation**



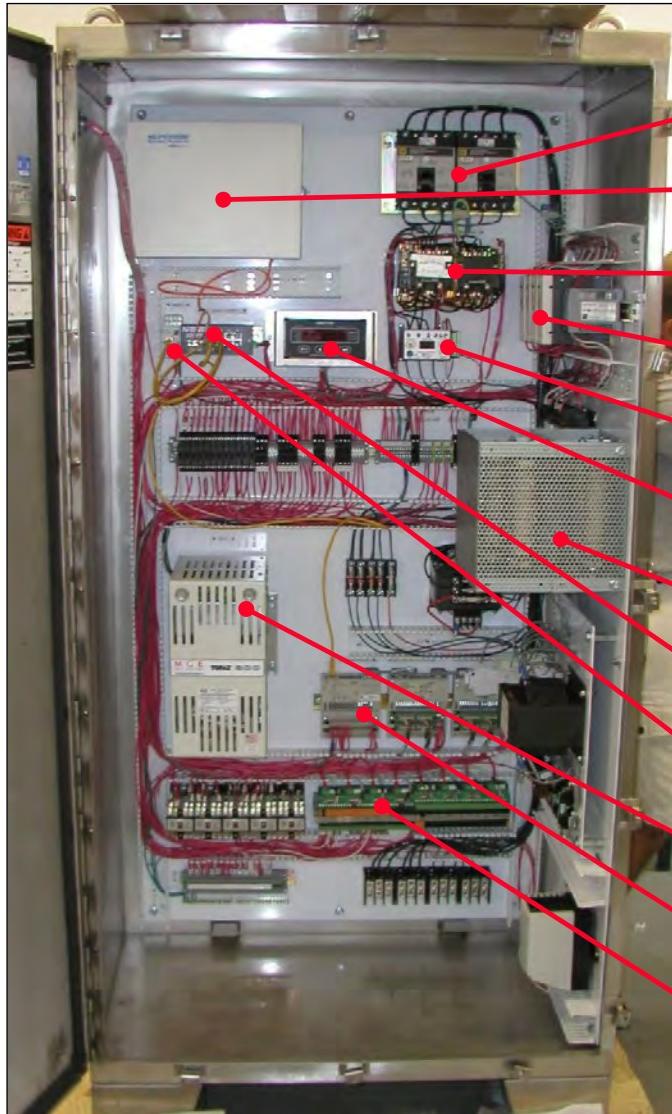
## Tainter Gate Hoist Controller



- Two Tainter Gate Hoist Controllers and an Ethernet Switch Enclosure were fabricated in a panel shop
  - Greater control over equipment delivered
  - Greater oversight of fabrication
  - Tested by the Government
- Enclosures were installed under a separate contract



## Tainter Gate Hoist Controller



- Mech. Interlock Circuit Breaker
- Fiber Optic Interconnect
- Reversing Starter
- Power Supplies
- Solid-State Motor Overload
- Resolver Interface Module
- DC Brake Rectifier
- Industrial Ethernet Switch
- Ethernet-Serial Bridge
- Isolation Transformer
- Schneider Momentum PLC
- Isolation Relays



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



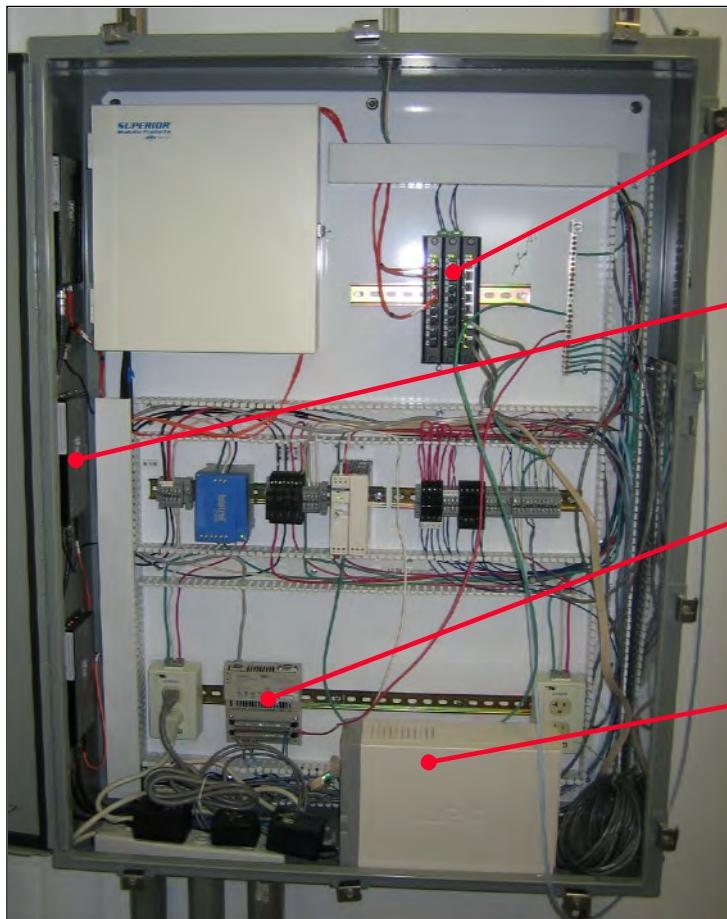
## Tainter Gate Hoist Controller



- Local controls provided in a separate enclosure on the side of the controller
- Includes a keyed Local-Off-Remote selector switch
- Key cannot be removed while in Local mode (also cannot close enclosure with key in place)S



## Ethernet Switch Enclosure



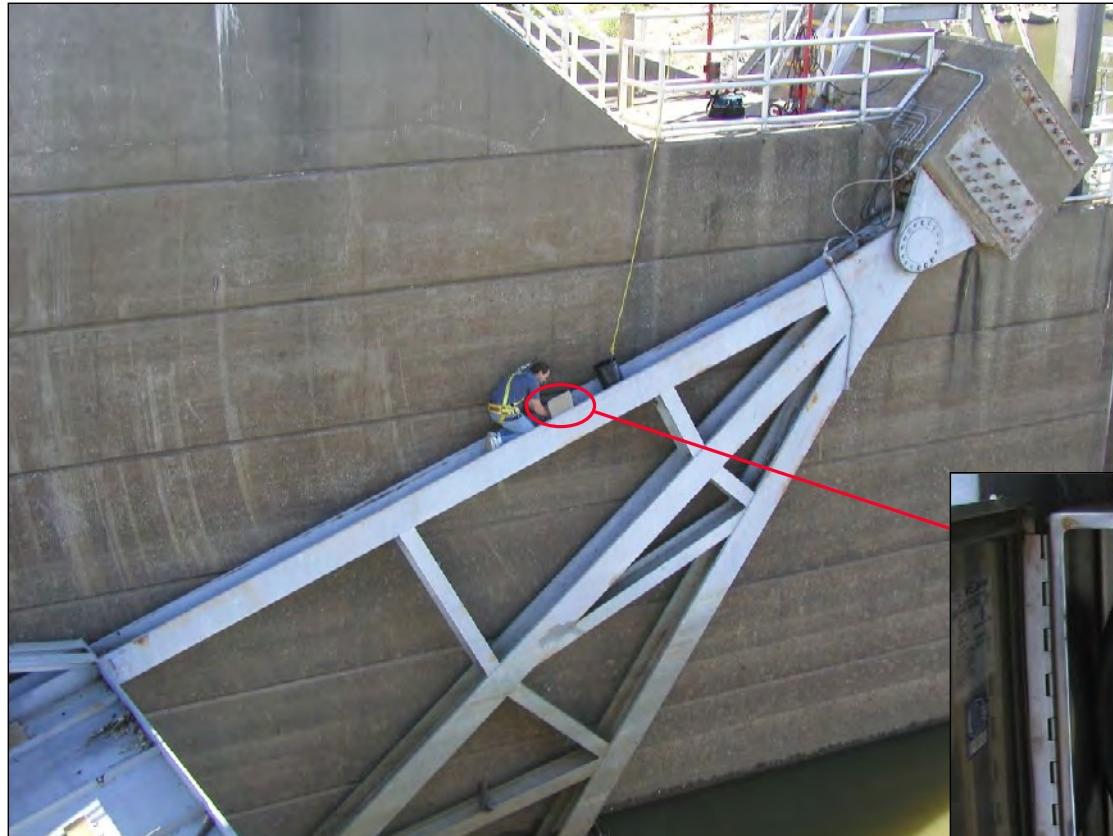
- ▶ Provides Ethernet connectivity to the PLCs on the dam
- ▶ Enclosure houses the F/O transceivers for the CCTV cameras
- ▶ A Momentum PLC processor was added for water levels
- ▶ Uninterruptible power supply



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## Tainter Gate Position



- Inclinometer measures angle of upper strut
- Linear feet of opening is calculated using trigonometry

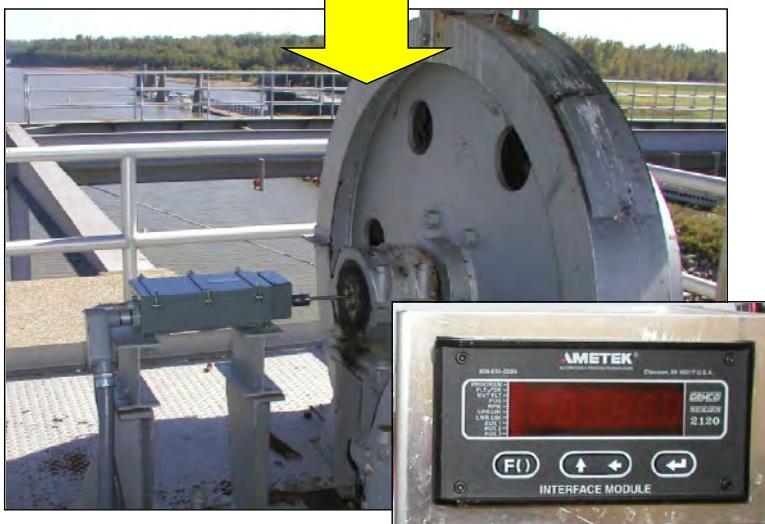




US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## Tainter Gate Limit Switch



- Original traveling nut limit switch was replaced by a rotary cam limit switch (Gemco 1980R)
- Includes integral gear reduction and resolver for hoist position. Requires interface module for a 4-20mA input to PLC
- The 1980 was used in lieu of the 1997 to avoid the cost of the incremental control. This feature was implemented in the PLC



## Water Level Sensing



- In a effort to save money dedicated sensors were not installed
- Original approach was to access all levels across the network
- Because the network data was received by satellite and was not real-time, a PLC was added to interface with Water Control's float gages
- Pool and tailwater levels are analog inputs from shaft encoder
- Other river stage data is accessed from a database across the network



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## Closed Circuit Television



- Two cameras provide coverage of the pool, gate, and staff gage
- One downstream camera provides coverage behind the tainter gates and downstream of the dam
- Cameras are accessible across the network via a digital video recorder
- DVR is accessed using Internet Explorer or client software

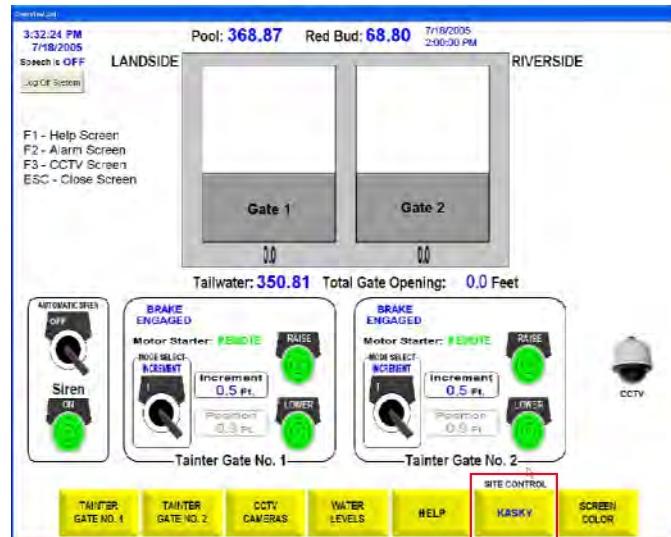


US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission

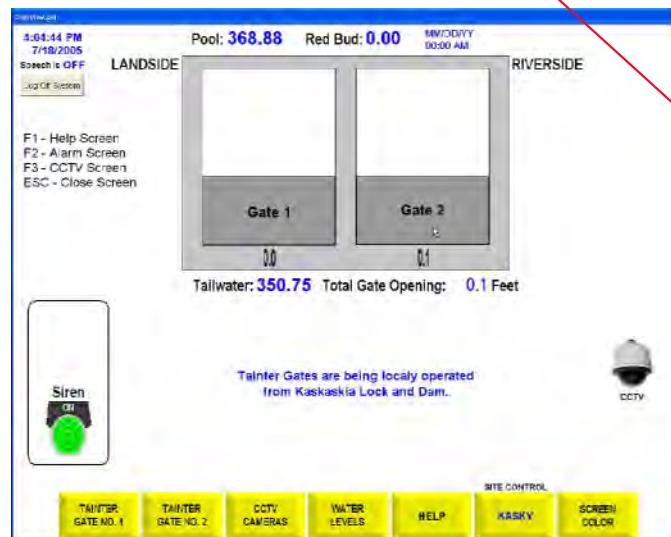


# Human Machine Interface

Local



Remote



- iFIX by GE Fanuc
- A single application is used between both the local and remote locations
- Each location is stand alone (SCADA node) communicating to each PLC
- Both locations cannot control the dam at the same time. This is controlled by the local site



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# **Human Machine Interface**

**One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface

Overview.gr1

3:32:24 PM  
7/18/2005

Speech is OFF

Log Off System

Pool: **368.87** Red Bud: **68.80** 7/18/2005  
2:00:00 PM

LANDSIDE RIVERSIDE

F1 - Help Screen  
F2 - Alarm Screen  
F3 - CCTV Screen  
ESC - Close Screen

Gate 1 Gate 2

0.0 0.0

Tailwater: **350.81** Total Gate Opening: **0.0** Feet

AUTOMATIC SIREN  
OFF  
Siren ON

BRAKE ENGAGED  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
MODE SELECT INCREMENT  
Increment 0.5 Ft.  
Position 0.9 Ft.

RAISE  
LOWER

Tainter Gate No. 1

BRAKE ENGAGED  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
MODE SELECT INCREMENT  
Increment 0.5 Ft.  
Position 0.9 Ft.

RAISE  
LOWER

Tainter Gate No. 2

SITE CONTROL

TANTER GATE NO. 1 TANTER GATE NO. 2 CCTV CAMERAS WATER LEVELS HELP KASKY SCREEN COLOR

CCTV

One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface

Overview.grf

3:38:21 PM 7/18/2005 Red Bud: 68.80 7/18/2005  
Speech is OFF 2:00:00 PM

LANDSIDE RIVERSIDE

Log Off System

F1 - Help Screen  
F2 - Alarm Screen  
F3 - CCTV Screen  
ESC - Close Screen

Gate 1 Gate 2

0.0 0.1

Tailwater: 351.04 Total Gate Opening: 0.1 Feet

AUTOMATIC SIREN  
OFF Siren ON

BRAKE ENGAGED  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
MODE SELECT: INCREMENT  
Increment 0.5 Ft.  
Position 0.9 Ft.

RAISE LOWER

Tainter Gate No. 1

BRAKE ENGAGED  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
MODE SELECT: INCREMENT  
Increment 0.5 Ft.  
Position 0.9 Ft.

RAISE LOWER

Tainter Gate No. 2

CCTV

SITE CONTROL

TANTER GATE NO. 1 TANTER GATE NO. 2 CCTV CAMERAS WATER LEVELS HELP KASKY SCREEN COLOR

One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface

TainterGate1.grf  
3:32:28 PM  
7/18/2005  
Speech is OFF

## Tainter Gate No. 1

BRAKE ENGAGED  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
Mode Select: INCREMENT  
Increment 0.5 Ft.  
Position 0.9 Ft.

RAISE LOWER

Tainter Gate No. 1

Gate 1

Total Gate Opening: 0.0 Feet

Ctrl Pwr CB2 CB3 CB4 CB5 CB6 CB7 CB8 CB9 CB10 CB11

Pool: 368.9  
Tailwater: 350.8  
Red Bud: 68.80  
7/18/2005  
2:00:00 PM

Measurements

Average Volts: 482 Volts	Average Current: 0.0 Amperes
V <sub>ac</sub> : 481 Volts	I <sub>a</sub> : 0.0 Amperes
V <sub>bc</sub> : 482 Volts	I <sub>b</sub> : 0.0 Amperes
V <sub>ab</sub> : 484 Volts	I <sub>c</sub> : 0.0 Amperes
Voltage Unbalance: 0 %	Current Unbalance: 0 %
Power Factor: 0 Degrees	Motor Run Timer: 8 Hours

Trip/Error Code: 0 Fault History: 6B88

TRENDING  
SETPOINTS  
CLOSE

One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface

TainterGate1.grf

3:32:36 PM  
7/18/2005  
Speech is OFF

**Tainter Gate No. 1**

**BRAKE ENGAGED**  
Motor Starter: REMOTE  
Mode Select: INCREMENT  
Increment: 0.5 Ft.  
Position: 0.9 Ft.

**RAISE**   
**LOWER**

**Gate 1**

Ctrl Pwr   
CB2   
CB3   
CB4   
CB5   
CB6   
CB7   
CB8   
CB9   
CB10

Pool: 368.9  
Tailwater: 350.7  
Red Bud: 68.80  
7/18/2005  
2:00:00 PM

TainterGate1Setpoints.grf

**Tainter Gate No. 1**

**CLOSE**

**Set Points**

Low Voltage Threshold:	450 Volts	Rapid Cycle Timer:	0 Seconds
High Voltage Threshold:	537 Volts	Restart Delay:	8 Minutes
Voltage Unbalance Threshold:	6 %	Restart Delay (UC):	20 Minutes
CT/Turns Ratio:	1	Number Restarts (UC):	0
Overcurrent Threshold:	170 Amperes	Number Restarts:	0
Undercurrent Threshold:	0.0 Amperes	Undercurrent Trip Delay:	5 Seconds
Current Unbalance Threshold:	999 %	Ground Fault Current Threshold:	9
Overcurrent Trip Class:	20	RS-485 Slave Address:	1

Trip/Error Code: 0 Fault History: 0000

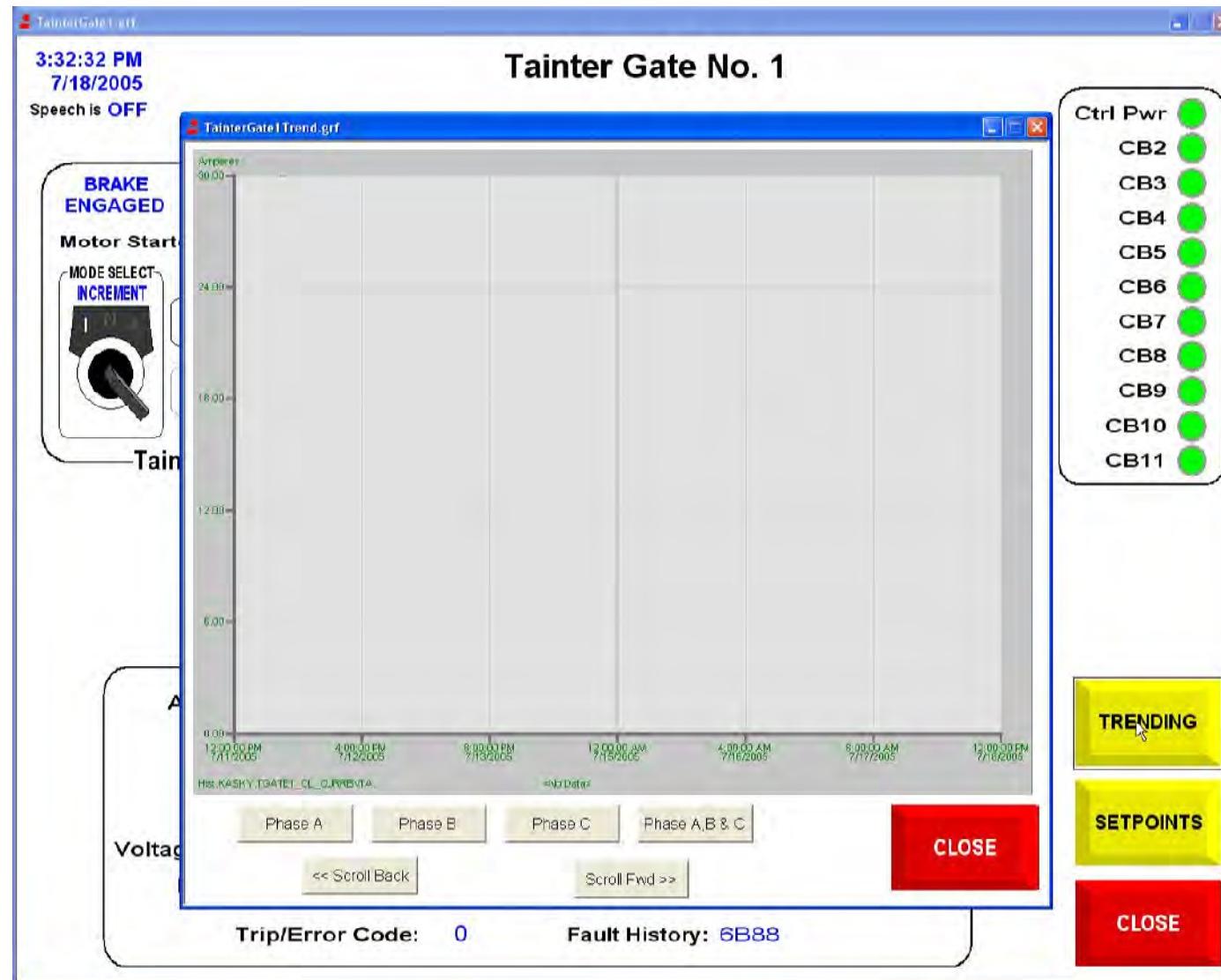
One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface



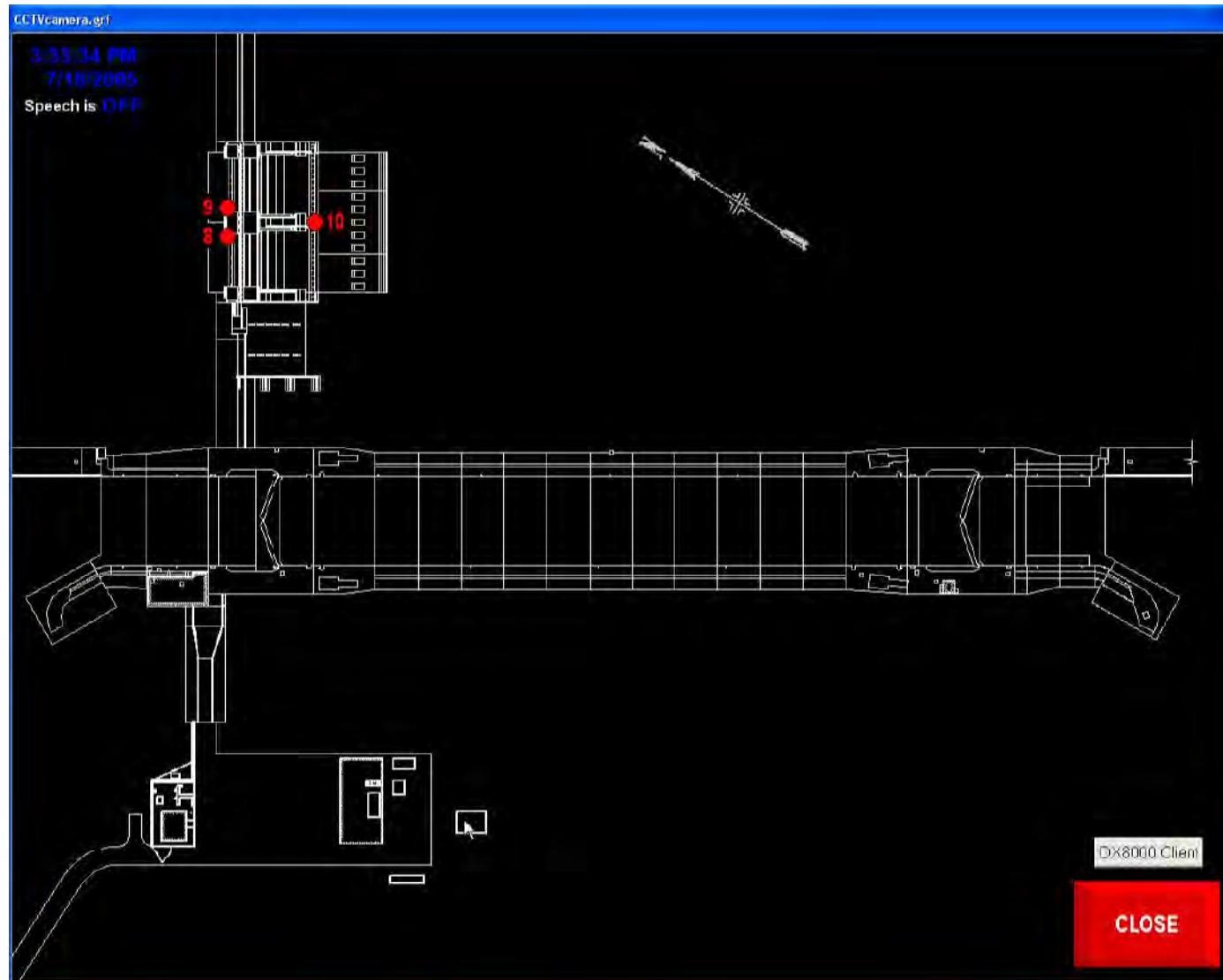
One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface



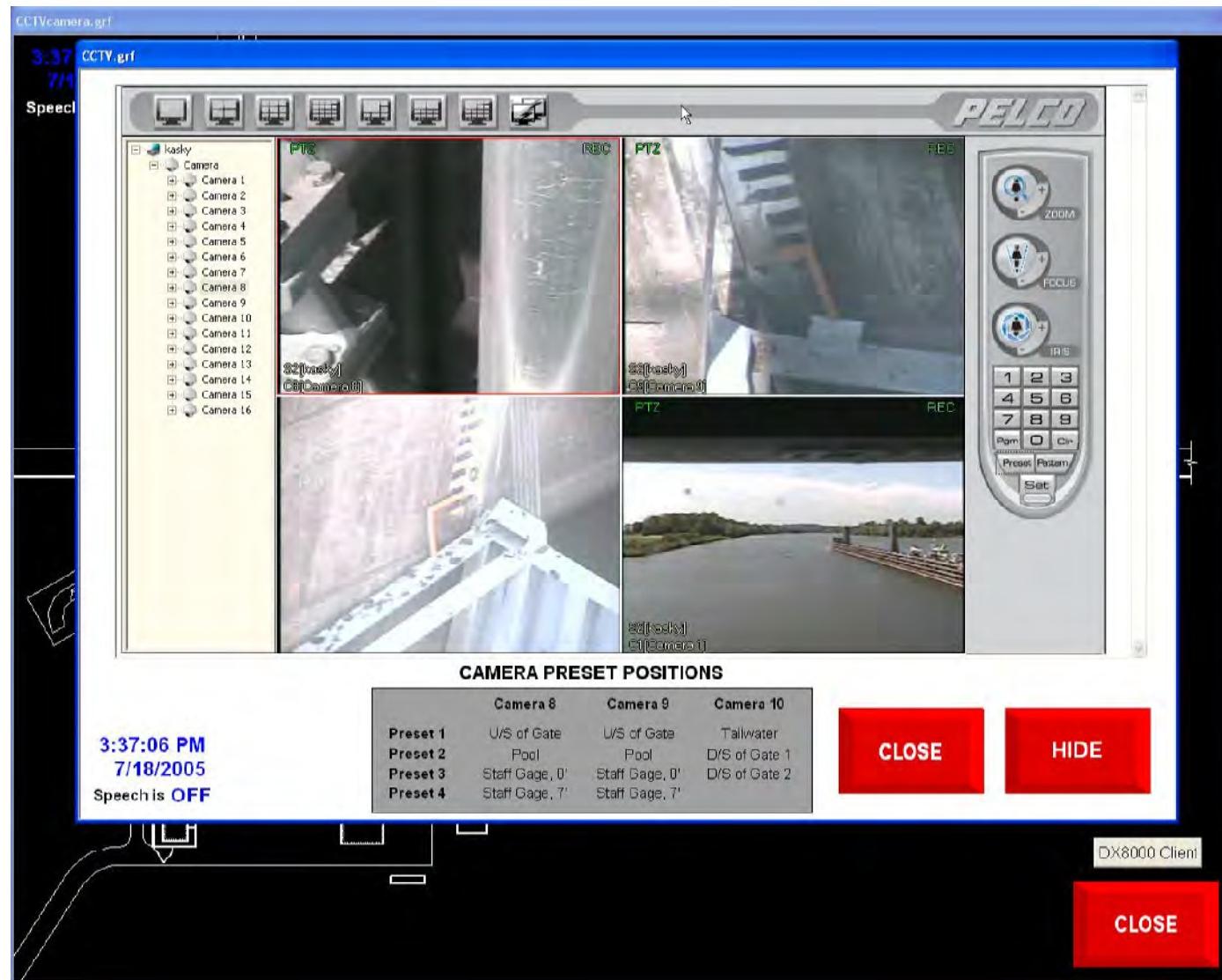
*One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface



One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface



One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Human Machine Interface

Help.grf

3:41:29 PM  
7/18/2005  
Speech is OFF

Kaskaskia Navigation Project  
Dam Remote Operation System

F1 - Help Screen  
F2 - Alarm Screen  
F3 - CCTV Screen  
ESC - Close Screen

EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS   PERSONNEL PHONE NUMBERS   CCTV LOCATIONS   WATER LEVEL CALIBRATION

Manufacturer's Documentation

DVR CLIENT USER MANUAL   OVERLOAD INSTRUCTION BULLETIN   OVERLOAD PROGRAM MANUAL

For Immediate Assistance:

	Work	Home	Cellular
Gary Buckholtz	#	#	#
Jim Deterding	#	#	#
Shane Nieuirkirk	314-331-8254	314-961-8602	314-540-6693
Andy Schimpf	314-331-8269	314-894-1082	314-630-6280

CLOSE

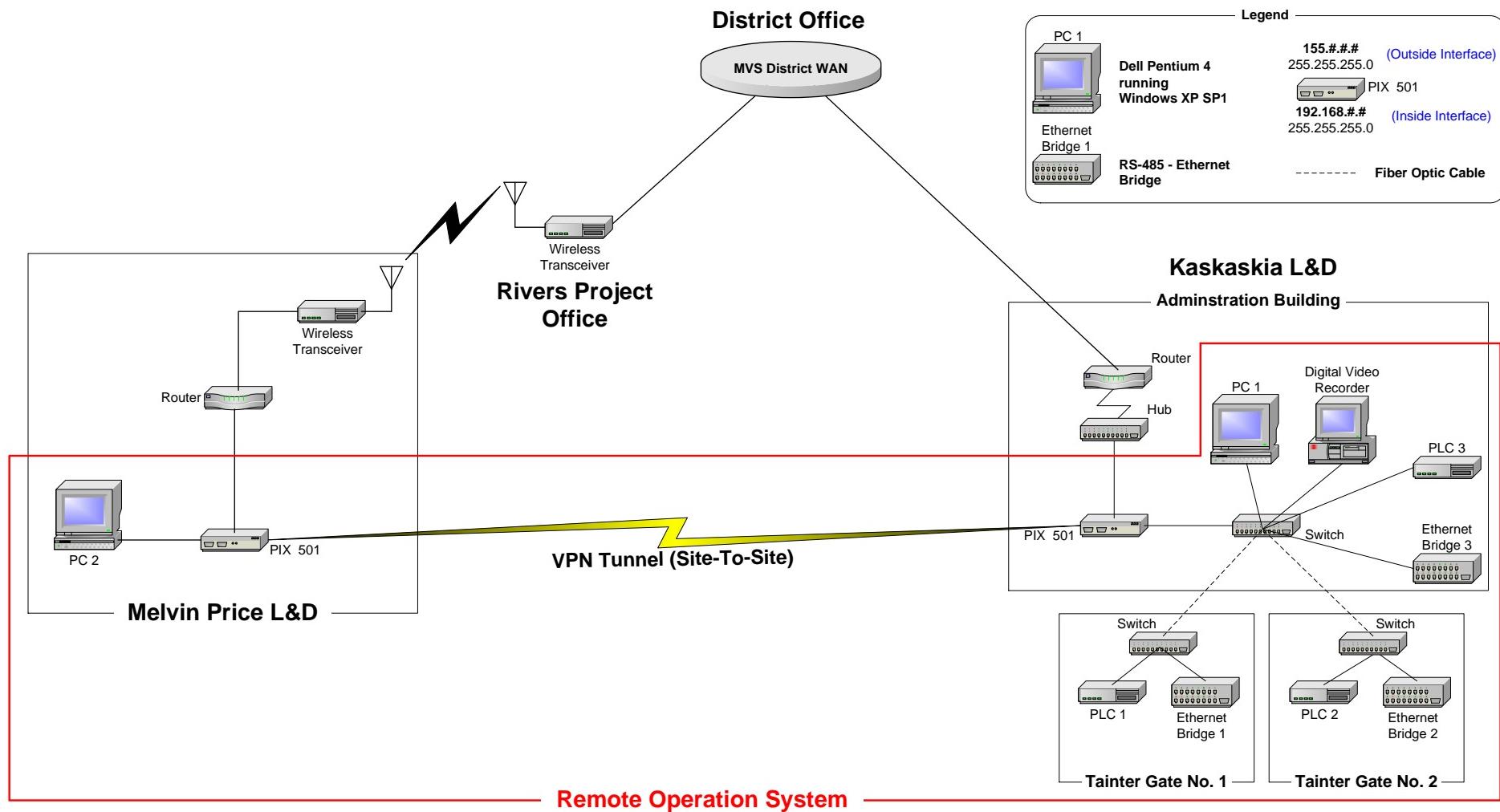
One Corps Serving the Armed Forces and the Nation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



# Network Diagram





US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## System Description & Functionality

- Operators login using local user accounts
- Passwords are updated manually. Distributed using encrypted email with CAC
- Patches and updates to be installed manually using PCAnywhere
- Access to VPN firewall using local user accounts (including extended authentication)



## HQ Guidance for SCADA Systems

- No formal guidance concerning the connection of SCADA systems to the network exists
- As a result of a briefing given to HQ's Information Assurance Section, informal guidelines were developed
- Questions concerning the guidelines resulted in a "cease and desist" order for the Information Assurance Program Manager
- HQ directed the St. Louis District to certify and accreditate the Remote Operation System using DITSCAP prior to placing it online

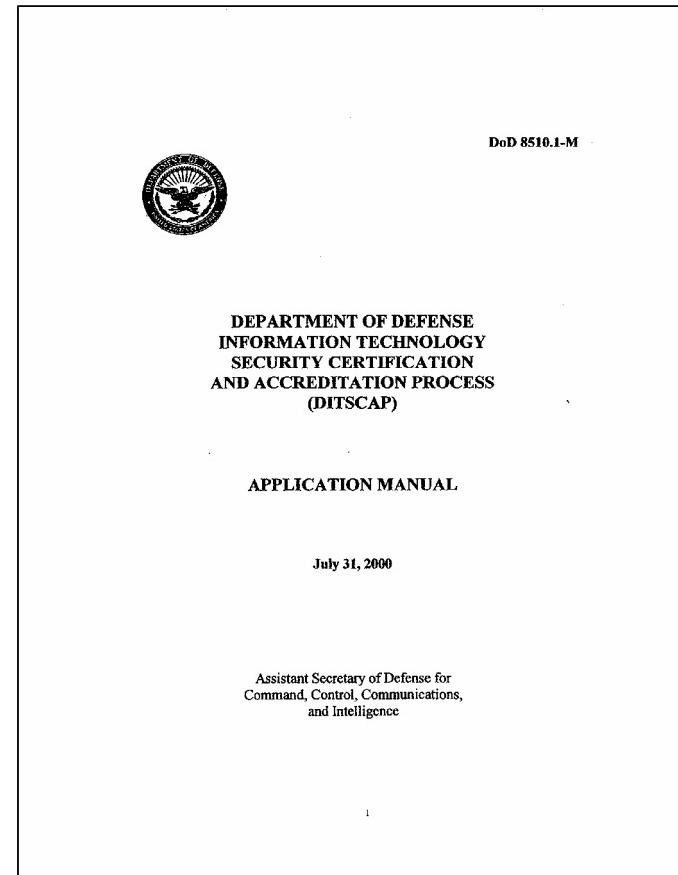


US Army Corps  
of Engineers®  
Mississippi Valley Division  
Mississippi River Commission



## DoD Information Technology Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)

- DITSCAP is defined by DoD Instruction 5200.40
- Developed to meet the requirements of DoD Directive 5200.28. This includes:
  - Stand-alone PCs
  - Connected Systems
  - Networks
- Instructions for the process are provided in DoD Manual 8510.1-M





## DoD Information Technology Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)

- DITSCAP uses a single document approach collecting all of the information into the Systems Security Authorization Agreement (SSAA).
- The SSAA is a formal agreement among the Designated Approval Authority (DAA), Certifying Authority (CA), Program Manager, and User Representatives.
- To aid in the development of the SSAA, HQ has directed that all new DITSCAPs use the Xacta tool.
- Xacta is a web-based application that assures SSAA consistency across USACE.



# Xacta Information Assurance Manager

- Accessed using Internet Explorer
- The tool is administrated by Mr. William Barnett of HQ (contractor)
- Access is granted after completing a user request form
- To access the tool, all pop-up blockers and outside toolbars (Google) must be turned off

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer window displaying the 'Project Definition' page of the Xacta Assessment Engine. The page has a left sidebar with navigation links like 'My Home', 'My Projects', 'Remote Operation System, Kaskaskia Lock and Dam', 'Tests', 'Requirements and Definition', 'Project Definition', 'Project Personnel', 'System Security', 'System Users', 'System Environment', 'System Components (SOMM)', 'System Components', 'System Interfaces', 'System Data Flow', 'System Boundary', 'Requirement Questionnaire', 'Current SPCM', 'Appendix E', 'Appendix C', and 'Project Reports'. The main content area is titled 'Project Definition' with fields for 'Project Name' (set to 'Remote Operation System, Kaskaskia Lock and Dam'), 'Acronym' (set to 'ROS'), 'Version' (set to '1.0'), and 'Definition' (a detailed text box describing the system). At the bottom, there are fields for 'Current Accreditation Status' (set to 'NOT Accredited'), 'Accreditation Objective' (set to 'Interim Authorization to Operate (ATO)'), and 'Estimated Completion Date' (set to '09/30/2005'). The status bar at the bottom right indicates 'Logged in as neukirk (User)'.



# Systems Security Authorization Agreement

- **Characteristics of the SSAA:**
  - Describes operating environments and threats
  - Describes the system security architecture
  - Identifies required hardware, firmware, software, etc.
  - Establishes the C&A boundary
  - Documents all requirements necessary for accreditation
  - Documents the DITSCAP plan including test plans and procedures, certification results, and residual risk
  - Forms the baseline security configuration document
- **DITSCAP includes four phases**
- **Each phase is comprised of “activities” which are broken down further into “tasks”**



## DoD Information Technology Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP)

### ➤ DITSCAP Phases:

- **Phase 1, Definition**
  - Verify system mission, environment, and architecture.  
Identify threats. Define level of effort and team members.
- **Phase 2, Verification**
  - Document compliance of system with security requirements.
- **Phase 3, Validation**
  - Assure system environment and configuration provides acceptable level of risk.
- **Phase 4, Post Accreditation**
  - Monitor systems management, configuration, and changes to the operational and threat environment to assure acceptable level of risk is preserved.



# DITSCAP – Phase 1, Definition

- **Activities**
  - Preparation, Registration, and Negotiation
- **Tasks (12)**
  1. Review Documentation
  2. Prepare the System and Functional Description, System Identification
  3. Register the System (Define the C&A Team)
    - Designated Approval Authority (DAA) has final approval of the SSAA. The DAA is often the District Engineer
    - Certifying Authority (CA) identifies security requirements
    - Information Security Systems Officer (ISSO) insures system is accurately documented
    - Program Manager defines the system and security architecture and supports DITSCAP tailoring



## DITSCAP – Phase 1, Definition

### ➤ Tasks (12)

- 4. Prepare Environment and Threat Description**
- 5. Determine System Security Requirements**
- 6. Prepare System Architecture Description (hardware, software...)**
- 7. Identify the C&A Organizations and Resources Req'd**
- 8. Tailor DITSCAP and Prepare Plan (Certification Level)**
- 9. Draft the SSAA**
- 10. Conduct Certification Requirements Review**
- 11. Establish Agreement on Level of Effort and Schedule**
- 12. Approve Phase 1 SSAA**



## DITSCAP – Phase 1, Definition

### ➤ Roles

- DAA – Continuously review the system for compliance with the SSAA.
- CA & Certification Team
  - Support the DAA
  - Review threat description
  - Identify security requirements
- PM
  - Initiate dialogue with the DAA, Certifier, and User Rep.
  - Define system schedule & budget
  - Define system & security architecture
- User Representative – defines requirements of the system and end users
- All support DITSCAP tailoring and Certification Level



## DITSCAP – Phase 2, Verification

- **Activities**
  - **SSAA Refinement, System Development and Integration, Initial Certification Analysis, Assess Analysis Results**
- **Tasks (7)**
  - 1. System Architecture Analysis**
  - 2. Software, Hardware, and Firmware Analysis**
  - 3. Network Connection Rule Compliance Analysis**
  - 4. Integrity Analysis of Integrated Products**
  - 5. Life-Cycle Management Analysis**
  - 6. Security Requirements Validation Procedures**
  - 7. Vulnerability Assessment**



## DITSCAP – Phase 2, Verification

### ➤ Roles

- DAA – Continuously review the system for compliance with the SSAA.
- CA & Certification Team
  - Conduct Phase 2 certification analysis tasks
  - Identify and assess system vulnerabilities
  - Report certification results to the DAA & PM
  - Integrate changes into the SSAA
- PM
  - Develop system or system modifications
  - Support certification efforts
  - Modify system to reduce or eliminate vulnerabilities.



## DITSCAP – Phase 3, Validation

- **Activities**
  - **SSAA Refinement, Certification Evaluation of the Integrated System, Recommendation to DAA, DAA Accreditation Decision**
- **Tasks (8)**
  - 1. Security Test and Evaluation**
  - 2. Penetration Testing**
  - 3. TEMPEST and RED-BLACK Evaluation**
  - 4. COMSEC Compliance Evaluation**
  - 5. System Management Analysis**
  - 6. Site Accreditation Survey**
  - 7. Contingency Plan Evaluation**
  - 8. Risk Management Review**



## DITSCAP – Phase 3, Validation

### ➤ Roles

#### ➤ DAA

- Continuously review the system for compliance with the SSAA
- Determine if security safeguards and residual risks are acceptable
- Sign the accreditation document

#### ➤ CA & Certification Team

- Complete Phase 3 certification analysis tasks
- Identify and assess system vulnerabilities
- Recommend risk mitigation measures
- Report certification results to the DAA & PM
- Prepare final SSAA & recommendation



## DITSCAP – Phase 4, Post Accreditation

- **Activities**
  - **System and Security Operation, Compliance Validation**
- **Tasks (8)**
  - 1. SSAA Maintenance**
  - 2. Physical, Personnel, and Management Control Review**
  - 3. TEMPEST Evaluation**
  - 4. COMSEC Compliance Evaluation**
  - 5. Contingency Plan Maintenance**
  - 6. Configuration Management**
  - 7. Risk Management Review**
  - 8. Compliance Validation**



## DITSCAP – Phase 4, Post Accreditation

- **Roles**
  - **DAA**
    - Decide to re-accreditate, IATO, or terminate
  - **CA & Certification Team**
    - Normally not involved, support DAA, ISSO, and system operators
  - **PM**
    - Cost/Schedule
    - System Documentation
  - **User Representative**
    - Oversee system operation
    - Report vulnerability/security incidents
    - Initiate SSAA review for change in threat or system configuration



## DITSCAP – Phase 4, Post Accreditation

### ➤ Roles

#### ➤ ISSO

- Periodically review mission statement, operating environment, and security architecture to insure compliance with SSAA
- Maintain integrity of the site environment and accredited security posture
- Ensure that configuration management adheres to security policy and requirements
- Initiate C&A process when reaccreditation is required



## Summary

- **The system design is the easy part**
- **All systems are required to be accredited using DITSCAP**
- **DITSCAP is a long process and should not be taken lightly**
- **Plan adequate funding for DITSCAP**

**Shane M. Nieuirk, P.E.**  
US Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District  
Ph: 314-331-8254 Cl: 314-540-6693  
[shane.m.nieuirk@mvs02.usace.army.mil](mailto:shane.m.nieuirk@mvs02.usace.army.mil)

National Center for  
Energy Management and  
Building Technologies

# Ventilation and IAQ

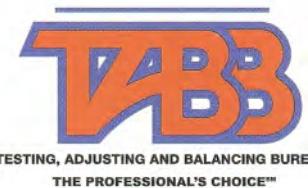
## The *New* ASHRAE Std 62.1

Davor Novosel, CIAQP

Chief Technology Officer

National Center for Energy Management and  
Building Technologies

*Sponsored by*





# Agenda

- What is and who defines IAQ?
- Why ventilate?
- Factors affecting IAQ
- ASHRAE Standard 62 today
- Basic dilution model
  - *Break*
- Ventilation rates and Ventilation Rate Procedure
- Other requirements (balancing, controls, ductwork)



## Who and What Defines IAQ? /1

- There are no specific US laws or regulations
- There are only industry consensus standards
  - Definition of IAQ is a consensus statement
  - Most used definition is found in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, *Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality*



## Who and What Defines IAQ? /2

Definition of Acceptable IAQ  
per ASHRAE Std 62.1-2004

*“acceptable indoor air quality:*

**HEALTH** air in which there are no known  
contaminants at harmful concentrations  
as determined by cognizant authorities

**COMFORT** and with which a substantial majority  
(80% or more) of people exposed to not  
express dissatisfaction.”



## Why ventilate?

- Dilute contaminants
  - 6.2 Ventilation Rate Procedure
  - 6.3 Air Quality Procedure
- Dilute carbon dioxide
  - Appendix C
- Remove particulates
  - 5.9 Particulate Matter Removal (MERV 6+)
- Remove excess moisture
  - 5.10 Dehumidification Systems
- Remove excess heat
  - Outside of scope of Std 62



## Ventilation Standards in US

### ■ ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62

- Most widely recognized standard of care in North America

### ■ International Mechanical Code

- In principal based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62-1999
- Uses only prescriptive approach (Table 2 1999 version)
- Incorporated in ICC model building code



## ASHRAE Standard 62 Today

- Two standards on continuous maintenance
  - Std 62.1-2004 which address commercial & institutional spaces
  - Std 62.2-2004 which addresses residential buildings
- Additional documents in development
  - User manual for 62.1
  - Guideline for 62.1



## ASHRAE Standard 62-2001

- The 2004 version is based on ASHRAE Std 62-2001 incorporates addenda
  - h, i, k, n, o, r, t, u, v, x, y, z, aa, ab, ad, ae, af

These addenda change fundamental aspects of the standard



## Addenda /1

### ■ Major changes to the 2001 version

- h: updates IAQ Procedure
- i: deletes Section 4, Classification
- k: adds Appendix K: *Application and Compliance*
- n: rewrites *Ventilation Rate Procedures*, introduces additivity: building component+occupant component
- o: adds Appendix I, *Guidelines For Ventilation In Smoking-permitted Areas*
- r: adds new section 4, *Outdoor Air Quality*
- t: clarifies issues related to liquid water in system
- v: adds section 5.2, *Ventilation Air Distribution*
- x: adds requirements related to indoor humidity and the building envelope



## Addenda /2

- Major changes to the 2001 version (cont.)
  - y: adds new section 5.17, *Air Classification and Recirculation*
  - z: addresses air cleaning requirements for ozone (new section 6.2.1.2 *Ozone*)
  - aa: adds intake location and protection as mandatory requirement
  - ab: adds section 5.6, *Local Capture of Contaminants*
  - ad: writes new Appendix B, *Summary Of Selected Air Quality Guidelines*
  - ae: adds definitions (“cognizant authority”), adds requirements regarding air duct construction and revises Appendix D to be consistent with the revised Indoor Air Quality Procedure
  - af: implements changes to the “Purpose” and “Scope”



# ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004 /1

## ■ Purpose of Std 62.1

- “... to specify minimum ventilation rates and indoor air quality that will be acceptable to human occupants and are intended to minimize the potential for adverse health effects.”
- “... is intended for regulatory application to new buildings, additions to existing buildings, and those changes to existing buildings that are identified in the body of the standard.”
- “... is intended to be used to guide the improvement of indoor air quality in existing buildings.”



# ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004 /2

## ■ Scope of Std 62.1

- “... applies to all indoor or enclosed spaces that people may occupy ...”
- “... considers chemical, physical, and biological contaminants that can affect air quality.”
- “Acceptable indoor air quality may not be achieved in all buildings meeting the requirements of this standard for one or more of the following reasons:
  - ✓ because of the diversity of sources and contaminants in indoor air;
  - ✓ because of the many other factors that may affect occupant perception and acceptance of indoor air quality, such as air temperature, humidity, noise, lighting, and psychological stress; and
  - ✓ because of the range of susceptibility in the population.



# Structure of Std 62.1-2004

- 1. Purpose**
- 2. Scope**
- 3. Definitions**
- 4. Outdoor Air Quality**
- 5. Systems and Equipment**
- 6. Procedures**
  - 1. General**
  - 2. Ventilation Rate Procedure**
  - 3. Indoor Air Quality Procedure**
- 7. Construction and System Start-up**
- 8. Operation and Maintenance**
- 9. References**

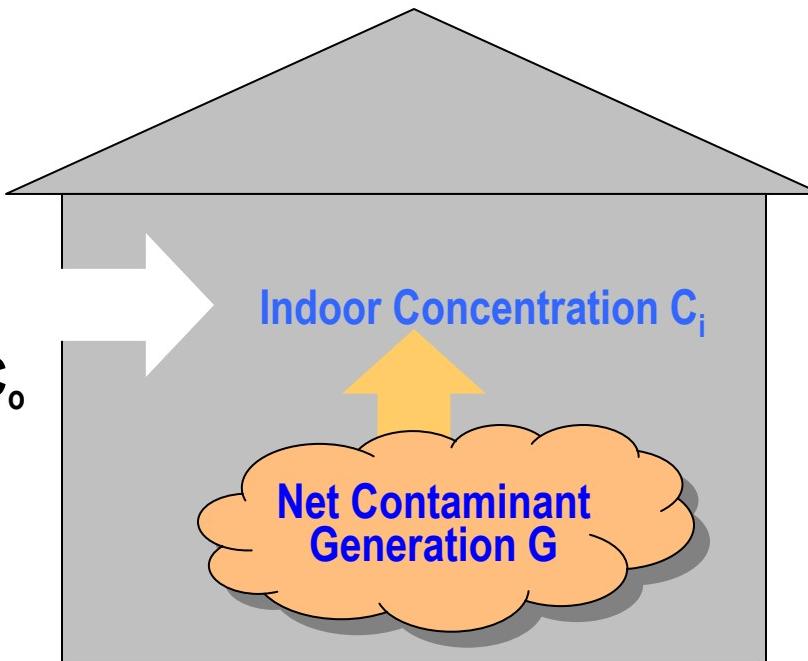
## Appendices

- Multi-Zone Systems**
- Summary of Selected Air Quality Guidelines**
- Rationale For Minimum Physiological Requirements For Respiration Air Based On CO<sub>2</sub> Concentration**
- Acceptable Mass Balance Equations For Use With Indoor Air Quality Procedure**
- Ventilation Rates for Health Care Facilities, Residential Buildings, and Vehicles**
- Separation of Exhaust Outlets and Outdoor Air Intakes**
- Application and Compliance**



# Basic Dilution Model /1

Ventilation  
Airflow Rate  $V_o$   
At Concentration  $C_o$



$$C_i = C_o + G / V_o$$



## Basic Dilution Model /2

$C_i = C_o + G / V_o$  ..... Solved for  $V_o$ :

$$V_o = G / (C_i - C_o)$$

Indoor Source  
Control

Outdoor Source  
Control

Dilution Goal = Desired  
Indoor Concentration



## Basic Dilution Model /3

Desired indoor concentration derived from definition of acceptable indoor air quality

“acceptable indoor air quality: air in which there are no known contaminants at harmful concentrations as determined by cognizant authorities and with which a substantial majority (80% or more) of people exposed to not express dissatisfaction”

Q: who defines what is harmful concentration?



## Basic Dilution Model /4

### ... A: cognizant (health) authorities

#### ■ Issue

- There are mandated levels (EPA, OSHA) vs.
- Suggested and referenced levels (NIOSH, AGCIH)

#### ■ List of contaminants limited to ten

#### ■ HOWEVER, none are addressed in the Ventilation Rate Procedure; it assumes that $C_i$ is acceptable if prescriptive rate is achieved



# Break ...



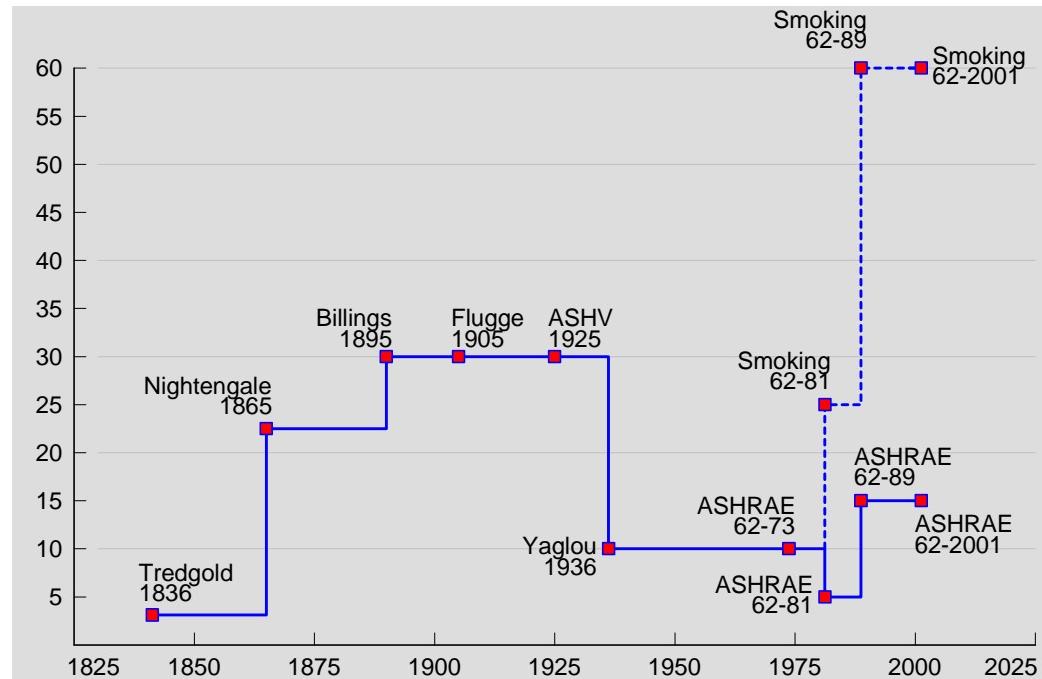
**... until 10:30  
(... opportunity to visit TABB in booth 308)**



# Ventilation Rates / 1

## ■ Historically derived

- Initially health governed to avoid transmittal of infectious diseases
- Later odor (comfort) driven





## Ventilation Rates /2

ASHRAE Standard 62 has two paths to design the ventilation system, i.e., determine the ventilation rate.

### ■ Ventilation Rate Procedure

- A prescriptive approach based on building usage, floor area and occupancy
- Used in almost 100% of all designs

### ■ Air Quality Procedure

- A design approach based on desired indoor contaminant concentration and indoor source generation rate
- Almost never used as too little information about contamination generation is known



# Ventilation Rate Procedure /1

## ■ Prescriptive ventilation requirements

- Based on the dilution model

$$V_o = G / (C_i - C_o)$$

- Without quantifying  $C_o$  or  $G$ , assumes  $C_i$  is OK if prescribed outdoor airflow rate  $V_o$  is provided
- Prescribes space (breathing zone) ventilation rates in Table 2



## Ventilation Rate Procedure /2

~~Dilution model:  $V_o = G / (C_i - C_o)$~~

New Std 62.1 model assumes additivity of pollution sources:

$$V_{bz} = R_p P_z - R_a A_z$$

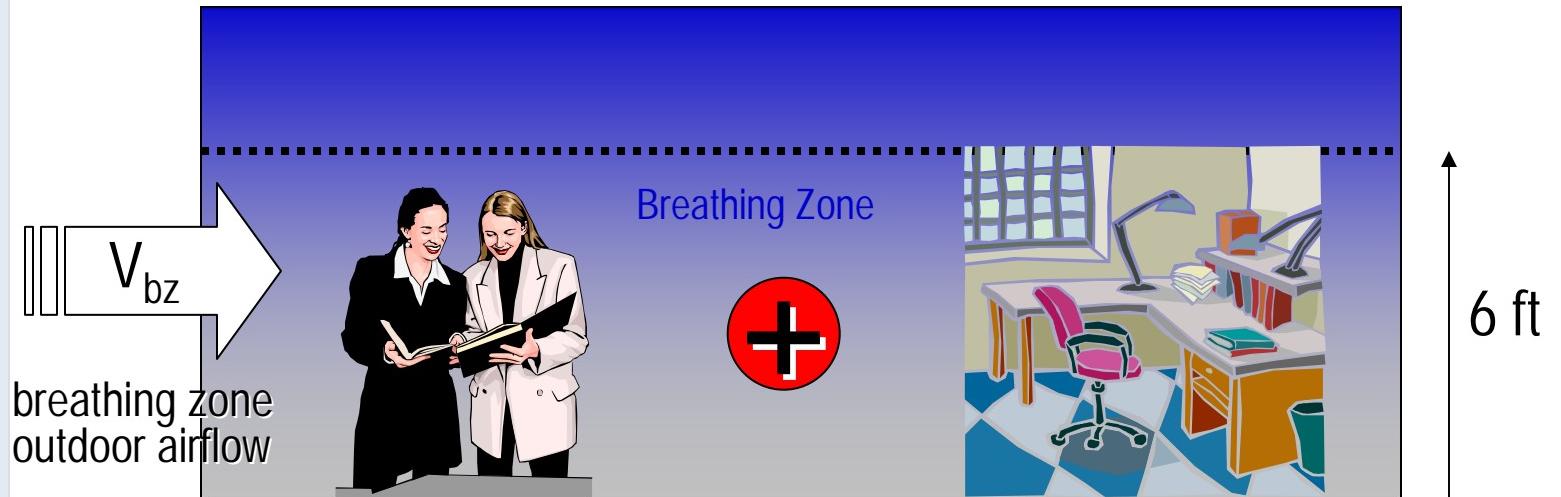
where:  $R_p P_z$ .... Source generation by occupants

$R_a A_z$ .... Source generation by building materials and furnishing



# Ventilation Rate Procedure /3

New Std 62 Model:  $V_{bz} = R_p P_z + R_a A_z$



$R_p$ : OA airflow rate per person  
 $P_z$ : zone population

$R_a$ : OA airflow rate per unit area  
 $A_z$ : zone floor area

► New Table 2 prescribes rates ( $R_p$  cfm/p,  $R_a$  cfm/f<sup>2</sup>)



# Ventilation Rate Procedure /4

## Excerpt from new Table 2

Occupancy Category	People Outdoor Rate $R_p$	Area Outdoor Rate $R_a$	Occupant Density	Combined Default Value	62-2001 Value	Air Class
	cfm/person	cfm/ft <sup>2</sup>	# / 1000 ft <sup>2</sup>	cfm/person	cfm/person	
Office space	5	0.06	5	17	20	1
Daycare (through age 4)	10	0.18	25	17	15	2
Classroom (age 5-8)	10	0.12	25	15	15	1
Classroom (age 9 plus)	10	0.12	35	13	15	1
Lecture classroom	7.5	0.06	65	8	15	1
Media center	10	0.12	25	15	--	1
Music/theater/dance	10	0.06	35	12	15	1
Restaurant dining rooms	7.5	0.18	70	10	20	2
Auditorium seating	5	0.06	150	5	15	1
Libraries	5	0.12	10	17	15	1



## Ventilation Rate Procedure /5

### ■ Factors affecting delivery of outdoor air to the breathing zone

- Zone air distribution effectiveness ( $E_z$ ) (Table 6-2)
- System ventilation efficiency ( $E_v$ ) (Table 6-3)
- Occupant diversity (D)
  - ✓ Defined as  $D = P_s \sum P_z$

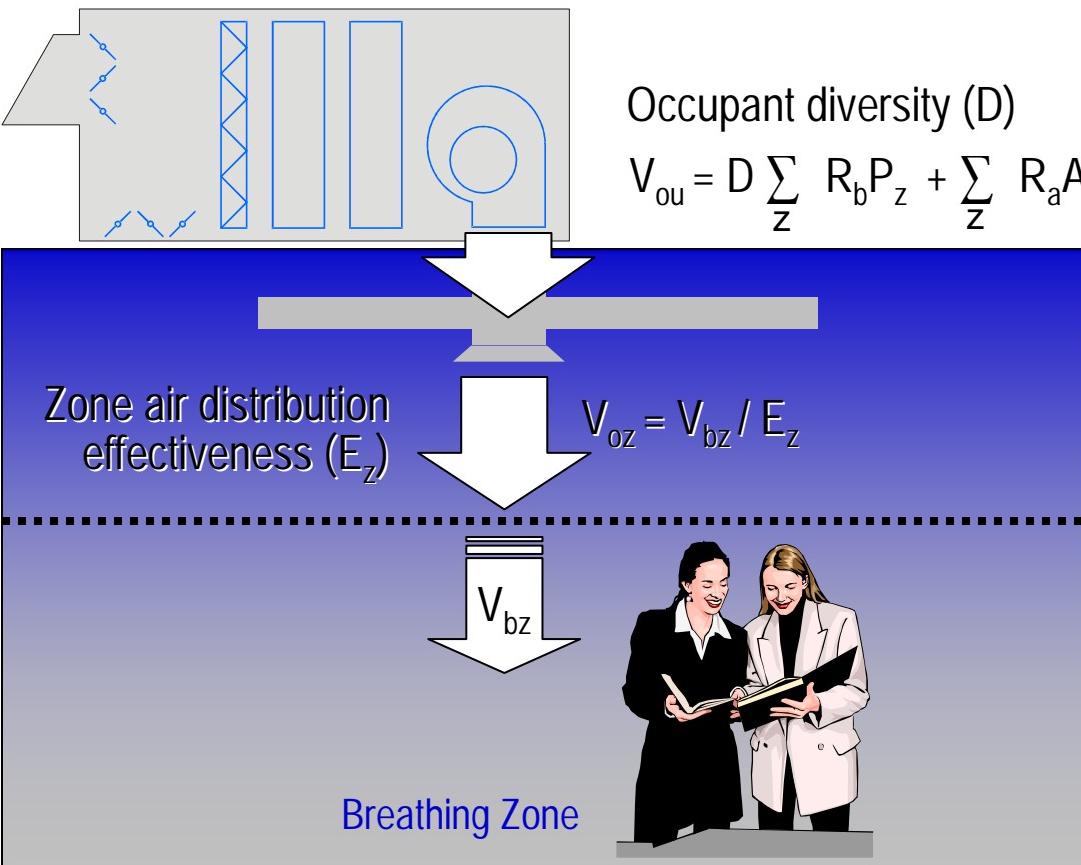
where  $P_s$  = system population (peak)



# Ventilation Rate Procedure /6

$$V_{ot} = V_{ou} / E_v$$

System  
ventilation  
efficiency ( $E_v$ )





# Ventilation System Control

Ventilation system ...

- Must include controls
- Must maintain minimum outdoor airflow under any load condition
  - VAV system with fixed outdoor air damper must comply with this at minimum supply airflow
  - Air balancing is crucial (TABB)



## Ventilation Air Distribution

### 5.2.1 Designing for Air Balancing

**“The ventilation air distribution system shall be provided with means to adjust the system to achieve at least the minimum ventilation airflow as required by Section 6 under any load condition.”**

- Include air balancing professional (TABB) in design stage



## Varying Operating Conditions

If short-term conditions vary significantly (occupancy, ventilation rate), design may be based on average conditions over period T

$$T = 3v / V_{bz}$$

where: v .... Volume of the zone for which averaging is being applied

$V_{bz}$  .. Breathing zone outdoor airflow



## Dynamic Reset

Design may reset outdoor air intake flow ( $V_{ot}$ ) and/or zone airflow as operating conditions change

- Measures of estimating variations in occupancy
  - Occupancy schedule
  - Direct count of occupants
  - CO<sub>2</sub> sensing
- Variations in distribution efficiency
- Economizer operation



# Air Duct System Construction

## ■ Section 7.1.5

“Air duct systems shall be constructed in accordance with the following standards, as applicable:”

- SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*
- SMACNA *FIBROUS Glass Duct Construction Standards*
- NFPA Standards for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, NFPA 90A

## ■ Include air balancing professional (TABB) in design stage



## Air Balancing

- **Section 7.2.2**

**“... shall be balanced in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 111, SMACNA’s *HVAC Systems – Testing Adjusting and Balancing* or equivalent ... to verify conformance with the total outdoor air flow and space supply air flow ...”**

- Air balancing is crucial (TABB) to achieve and verify ventilation rates
- Consider continuous commissioning to maintain building operation at optimal, i.e., verify air balance on a periodic basis (TABB)



TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING BUREAU  
THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE™

# Questions?



TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING BUREAU  
THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE™



A large, three-dimensional graphic of the words "THANK YOU" in a bold, blue, striped font. The letters are set against a solid black rectangular background. The "T" and "A" are stacked vertically, while the "N" and "K" are positioned above the "Y". The "Y" is oriented horizontally, and the "U" is positioned below it, also oriented horizontally. The letters have a thick, blocky appearance with visible depth and perspective.



## Contact Information

Davor Novosel

Chief Technology Officer

National Center for Energy Management and Building  
Technologies

601 N Fairfax St., Suite 250

Alexandria, VA 22314

703.299.5633

[dnovosel@ncembt.org](mailto:dnovosel@ncembt.org)

[www.ncembt.org](http://www.ncembt.org)

# An Open Channel Screening Selection Guide

**Duperon® Corporation**

Sarah Bernier  
Mike Woodley

# An Open Channel Screening Selection Guide

Intention:

- To give general information for the design and selection of barscreen equipment available in today's marketplace.

Outcome:

- Successful implementation of best practices and screening selection guide to design the optimal configuration for your application.

# Definitions

What do we mean by screening equipment?

- Raking device used to remove debris from water and is usually used to protect downstream process equipment.
- Also known as:
  - Self-Cleaning Trashracks
  - Trashrakes
  - Mechanically Cleaned Barscreens
  - Automated Barscreens

# Definitions cont'd

- Headloss:
  - The difference in water level between the upstream and downstream sides of a screen.
- Slot Velocity:
  - The speed in which water travels through barscreen.
- Approach Velocity:
  - The speed in which water travels prior to meeting the barscreen.

# Equipment Selection Criteria

- Overall Objective
- Financial
- Debris Conditions
- Site Configurations
- Design Impacts
- Federal, State, and Local Legislature

# Applications in Open Water Channels

- Flood Control
- Stormwater Management
- Irrigation
- Industrial Cooling Towers
- Hydroelectric
- Nuclear Power Plants
- Fish Screens

# Best Practices for Design

- In a pump station, the main objective is to maintain consistent peak flow to run at capacity.
- Slope in the channel increases velocity
- In a storm event, most debris will hit your screen within one hour

# Best Practices for Design Cont'd

- Try to use original floor in open water channels – otherwise unforeseen sedimentation issues may arise.
- Channel erosion on an earthen bank will occur if slot velocities reach 6 foot/second

# Tips for Debris

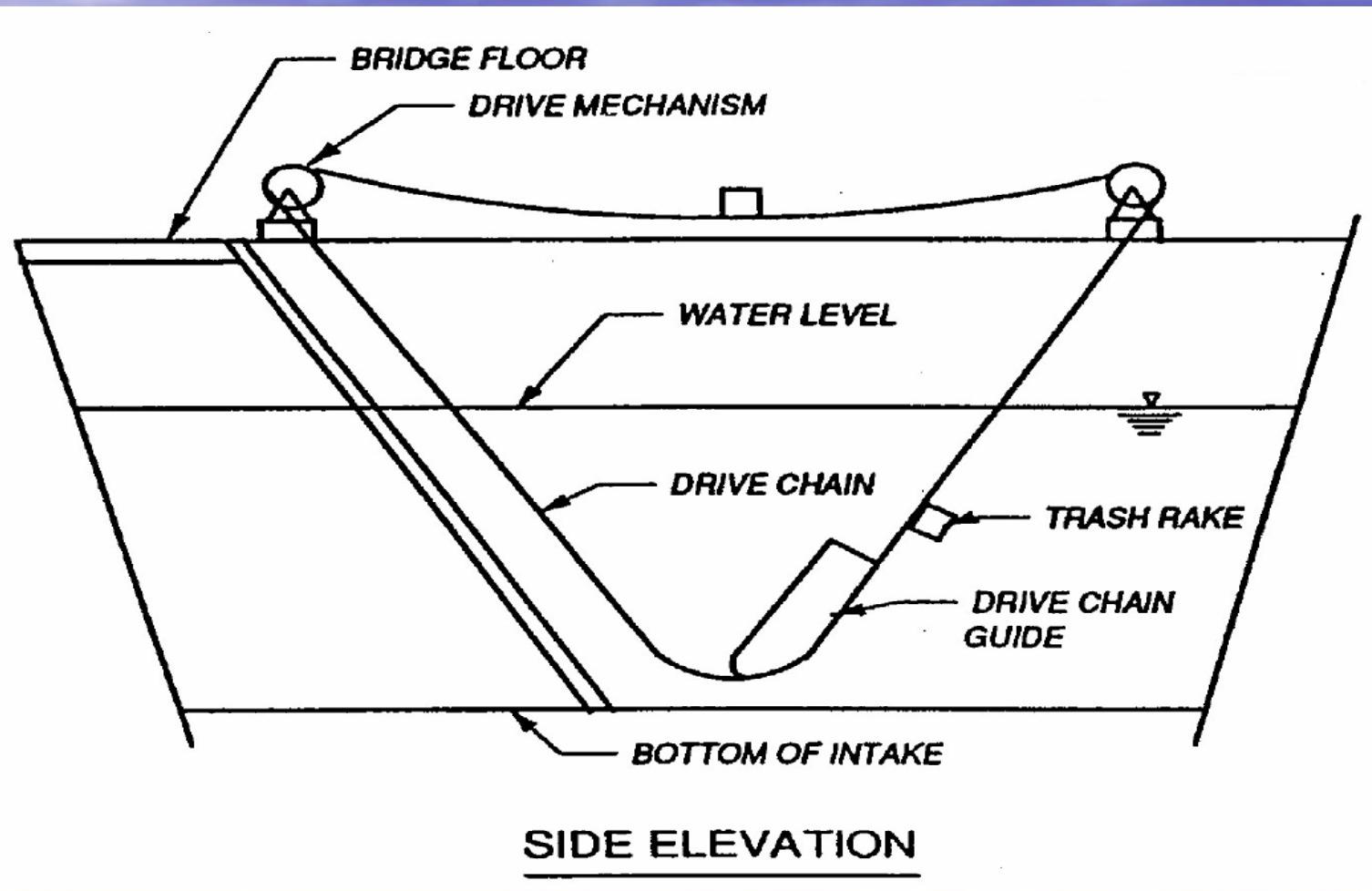
- If you can avoid bringing debris to the bank, than removal may not be your responsibility.
- Use conveyance systems to discharge debris where it can dry out & reduce removal costs.
- Drums & unidentifiable debris must be investigated for hazardous materials.



# Four Main Barscreen Classifications



# Catenary Barscreens



Courtesy of USACE EM1110-2-3102

# Catenary Barscreens



# Catenary Barscreens

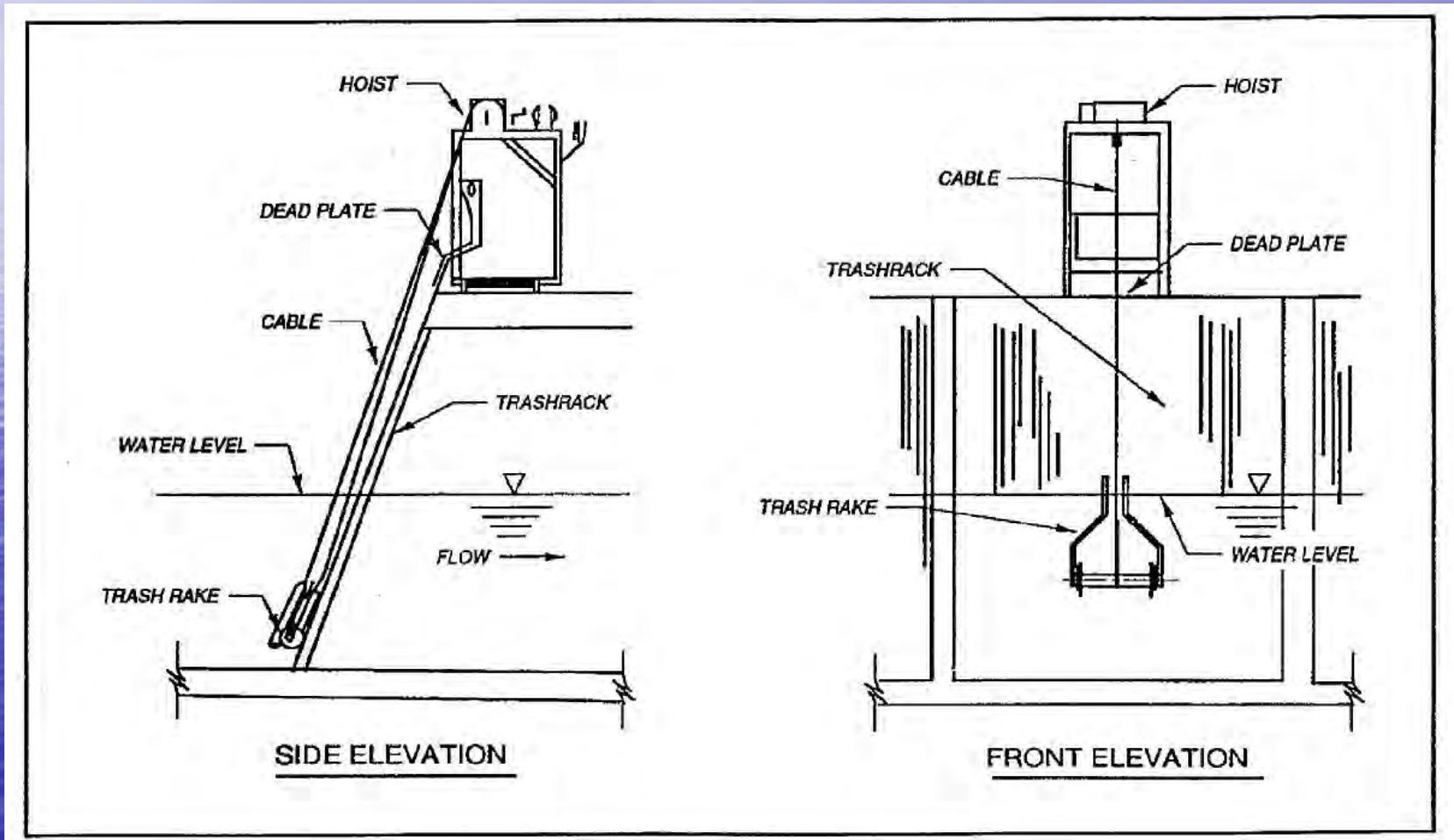
## ADVANTAGES:

- No lower sprockets
- Economical
- Dewatering is not necessary for installation

## DISADVANTAGES:

- Cannot remove large debris in front of rake
- Susceptible to damage during severe weather conditions
- Rake will jam if scraper hits projections
- Large footprint on deck

# Cable Hoist Barscreens



Courtesy of USACE EM1110-2-3102

# Cable Hoists

## ADVANTAGES:

- Can be raked manually if there is a mechanical breakdown
- Handles relatively large debris
- Cost effective for large screening areas
- Deck space used is minimal
- Dewatering is not necessary for installation

## DISADVANTAGES:

- Susceptible to damage during severe weather conditions
- Tends to lose debris on the way up
- Maintenance

# Mechanical Climber Barscreens



## ADVANTAGES:

- All maintenance components above deck
- Fully automated

# Mechanical Climbers Cont'd

## DISADVANTAGES:

- High profile
- If large debris is at the bottom of water, the rake will not enter the screen
- Complicated controls
- Cannot manually rake in the event of mechanical breakdown
- Long cycle times



# Mechanical Chain Driven Barscreen



## ADVANTAGES:

- Rake is spring loaded to allow the rake to pass over any lodged objects or obstructions
- Handles high debris loadings

## DISADVANTAGES:

- Sprockets are susceptible to jamming and pinching points
- Wearing mechanical parts below water

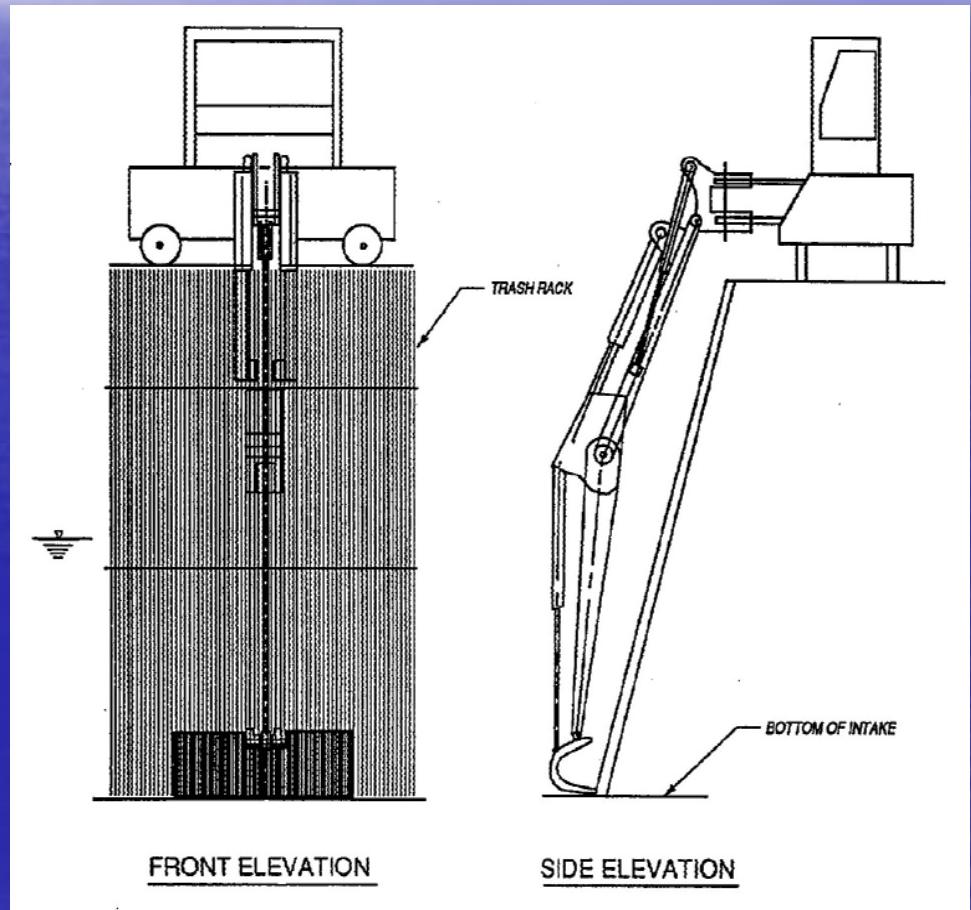
# Mechanical Elbow Arm Barscreen

## ADVANTAGES:

- Better span
- Can remove large debris

## DISADVANTAGES:

- Must be manually operated
- Lower debris removal capacity than stationary screen



Courtesy of USACE EM1110-2-3102

# Traveling Water Screens



- Most common type of intake screens in the United States
- Typically protected by coarse screens upstream
- Fine openings –  $1/8"$  to  $3/4"$
- Three types

# Thru Flow Traveling Water Screen

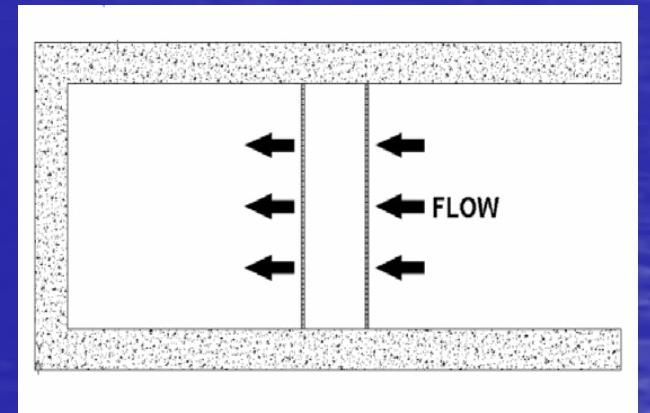


## ADVANTAGES

- Utilize 80%-90% channel width as effective screening area
- Reduce construction and equipment cost

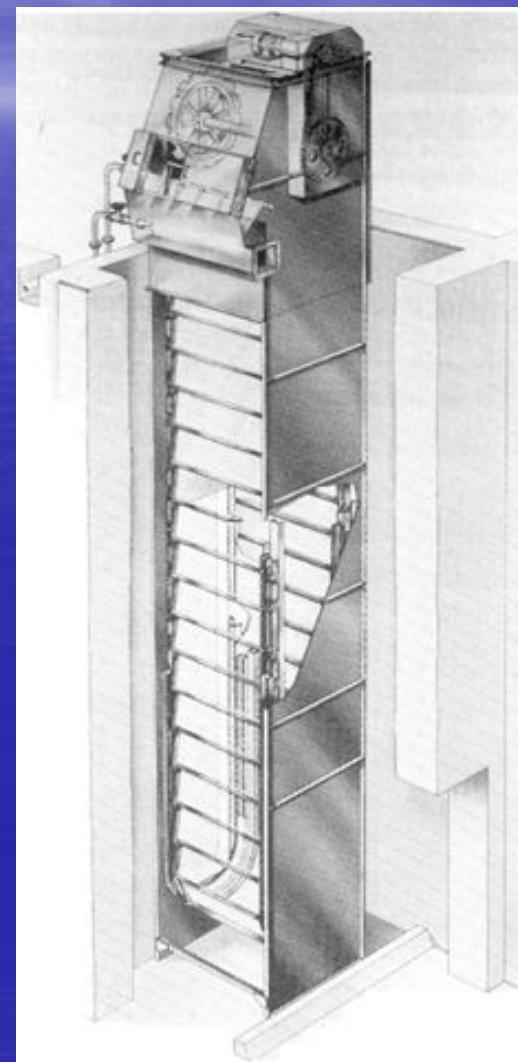
## DISADVANTAGES

- CARRYOVER
- Spray Wash System
- Higher Operating & Maintenance Costs

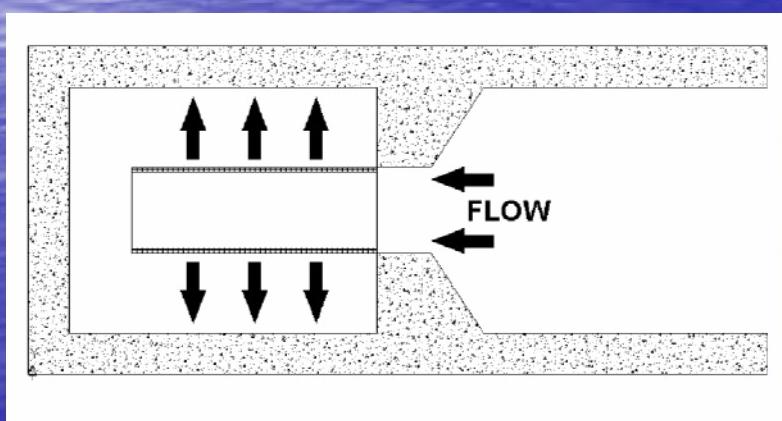
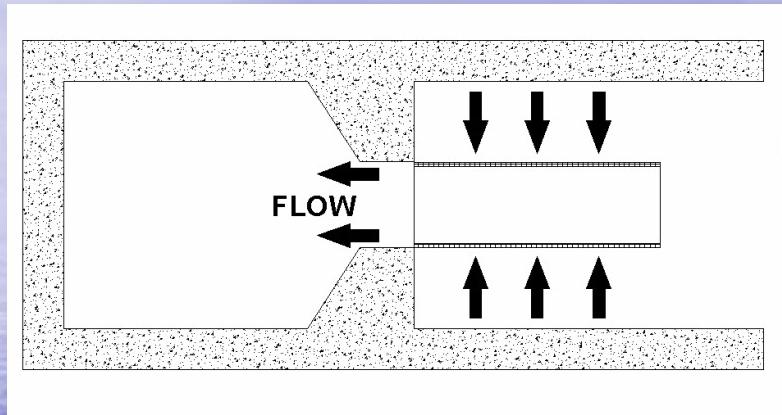


# Dual Flow & Center Flow Traveling Water Screens

- ADVANTAGES
- Passes twice as much water as Thru Flow at the same velocity
- Entire submerged screen surface is utilized as active screen area
- Virtually eliminates carryover problem
- Design lends to finer meshes



# Dual Flow & Center Flow Traveling Water Screen



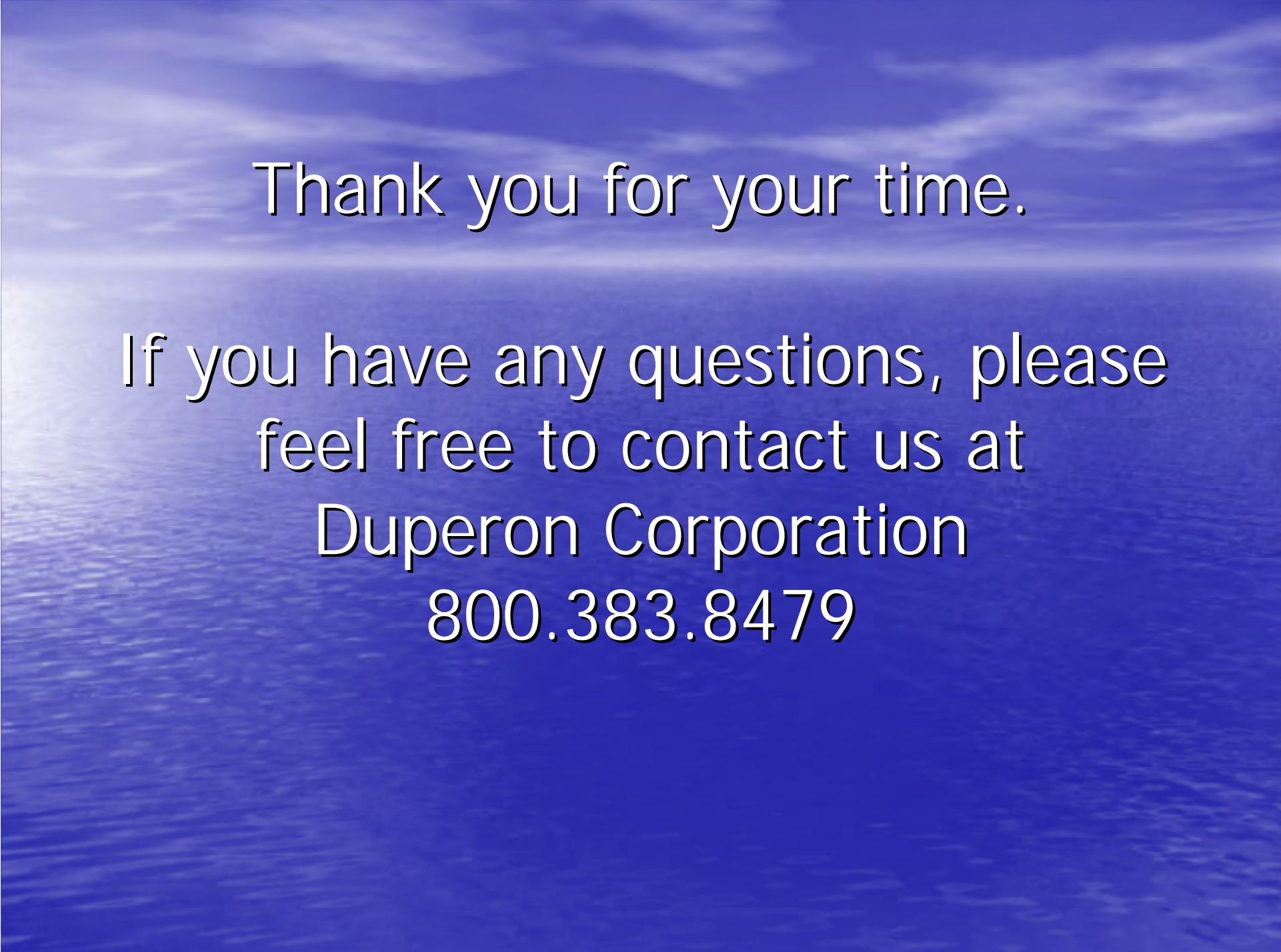
## DISADVANTAGES:

- Increased construction costs
- Requires careful hydraulic consideration
- Descending trays full of debris block the screen for rest of cycle
- Resulting in higher, more frequent headloss conditions

# In Conclusion

- Screening Selection Criteria
- Best Practices
- Main Barscreens in the Marketplace

Are there any questions?



Thank you for your time.

If you have any questions, please  
feel free to contact us at  
Duperon Corporation  
800.383.8479



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District



## **Red River of the North at East Grand Forks, MN & Grand Forks, ND**

## **Flood Control Project – Armada of Pump Stations Protect Both Cities**

Timothy Paulus, PE  
Mechanical Engineer  
USACE St. Paul District

August 2005 Infrastructure Conference



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Presentation Summary

- ✓ Project location
- ✓ 1997 flood
- ✓ Project background
- ✓ Pump station design
- ✓ Pumps
- ✓ Generators
- ✓ Controls
- ✓ Questions



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Project Location





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



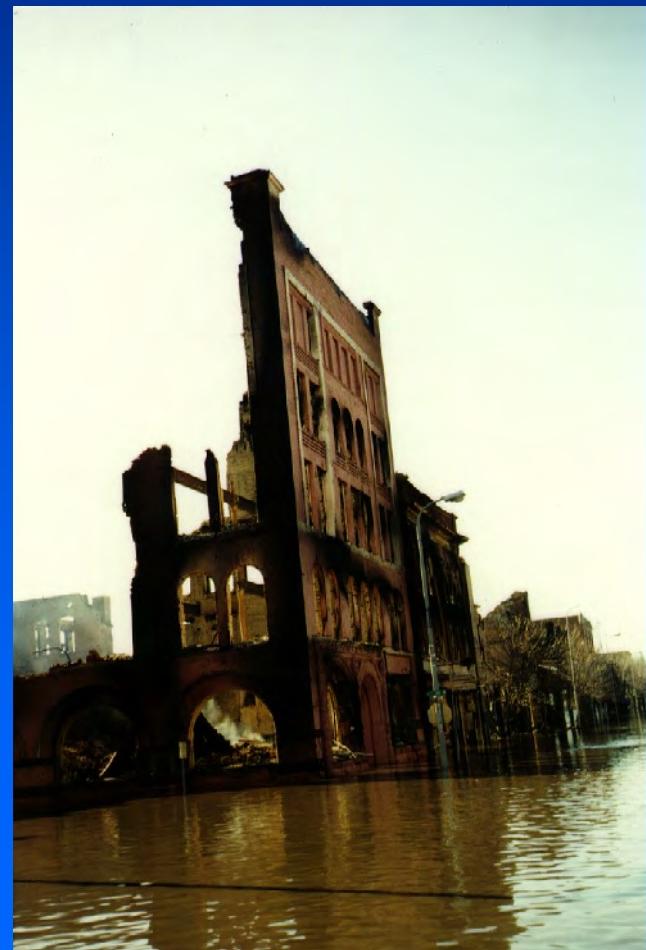
## 1997 Flood

- ✓ Greatest flood on record for this area
- ✓ 50,000 people evacuated
- ✓ Both Grand Forks and East GF under water
- ✓ Ice storm knocked out power to each City
- ✓ Major blizzard
- ✓ Several buildings in Grand Forks burned
- ✓ Over \$1 Billion in damages



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Downtown Grand Forks 1997 Flood





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Grand Forks Lincoln Park 1997 Flood





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Project Background

- ✓ Project started after 1997 flood
- ✓ Multiple construction contracts
- ✓ One project: Grand Forks & East Grand Forks
- ✓ \$400 Million cost
- ✓ Completion in 2007 – 10 year anniversary of 1997 Flood
- ✓ 23 Pump Stations (12 GF and 11 EGF)
- ✓ Ring levees around each City
- ✓ 40 miles of levee total
- ✓ 3 miles of floodwall



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



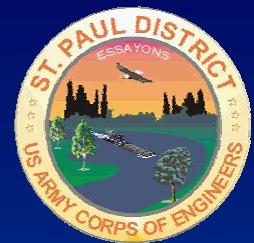
## Pump Station Design

- ✓ 23 Stations – Optimization and Cost Analysis
- ✓ Size from 6000 GPM to 112,000 GPM
- ✓ English Coulee largest station (GF side)
- ✓ Balance number of stations versus capability of each City to operate and maintain them
- ✓ Pump, control & generator supply contracts
- ✓ Each City wanted superstructures & generators. Lessons learned 1997 flood.
- ✓ Heating and maintaining buildings
- ✓ Maintenance and consistency between stations critical – spare parts



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Downtown East Grand Forks Station





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Grand Forks Elmwood Drive Station





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Grand Forks English Coulee PS (-40F)





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pump Stations



## Pumps

- ✓ Purchased under supply contract
- ✓ KSB submersible storm water pumps
- ✓ Pumps installed on guide rails
- ✓ Hoist system provided for pump removal
- ✓ Interior Flood Control Analysis Optimization
- ✓ Settled on 3 Pump Sizes
- ✓ English Coulee Station utilizes vertical pumps
- ✓ Farval automatic lubrication system
- ✓ Use compressed air system for filling Farval lubricators



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## KSB Submersible Pumps





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Vertical Pumps at English Coulee PS





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pump Stations



## Generators

- ✓ Purchased under supply contract with Onan
- ✓ Automatic transfer switches
- ✓ Skid mounted fuel tanks and 24 hr operation
- ✓ Fuel tanks double wall construction
- ✓ Alarm system tied into SCADA. Limit data sent back to master station.
- ✓ Need to be operated monthly
- ✓ Load banks built into exhaust ductwork and sized at 50% of generator capacity
- ✓ Winter operation



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## 250 KW Generator





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## 500 KW Generator English Coulee





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## 100 KW Generator, Fuel Pipe, & Exhaust





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Detail of Exhaust Duct and Load Bank





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Controls

- ✓ Supply contract with SCIPAR
- ✓ Individual Motor Starters
- ✓ Incorporates SCADA and Telemetry
- ✓ Radio system
- ✓ Central computer at each City
- ✓ Transducers for measuring water levels
- ✓ No Remote Operation – We want operators at each station
- ✓ Data overload – Limit what is sent
- ✓ Programming issues – Training for each City



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## Starter Panels 6000 GPM Pumps





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## SCIPAR Control Panel





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pumping Stations



## SCIPAR Control Panel at English Coulee





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
St. Paul District

# GF & EGF Flood Control Project Pump Stations



## Questions or Comments?

For Further Information Contact:

Tim Paulus

USACE St Paul District

Phone: 651-290-5530

Email: [Timothy.M.Paulus@usace.army.mil](mailto:Timothy.M.Paulus@usace.army.mil)

# **Basic Design Considerations for Geothermal Heat Pump Systems**

**2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference and Exhibition**

**Gary Phetteplace**

**US Army Engineer Research and Development Center  
Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory**

**Hanover, NH**

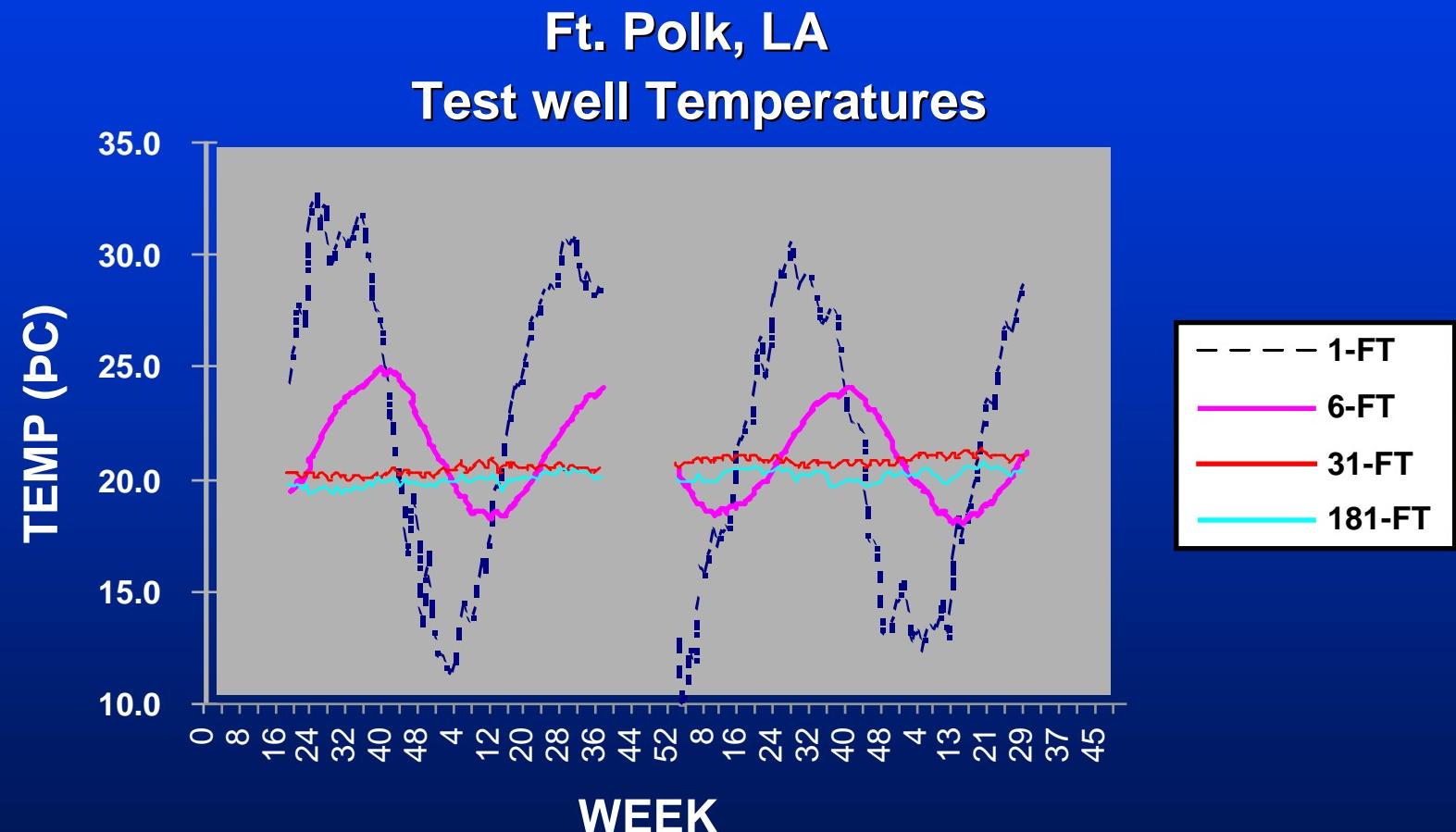
**603-646-4248**

**[gephet@crrel.usace.army.mil](mailto:gephet@crrel.usace.army.mil)**

# **Outline for today**

- Motivation for GSHP's
- Types of systems
  - Major system types
  - Summary of advantages and disadvantages
- Building heat loads and heat pump selection
- Design of ground-coupling
  - Design software
  - Other ground loop considerations
- Other system design issues
  - Pumps and piping
  - Ventilation air
  - Cost control
- How to stay out of trouble
- References

# Why Use the Ground As a Heat Source/Sink?

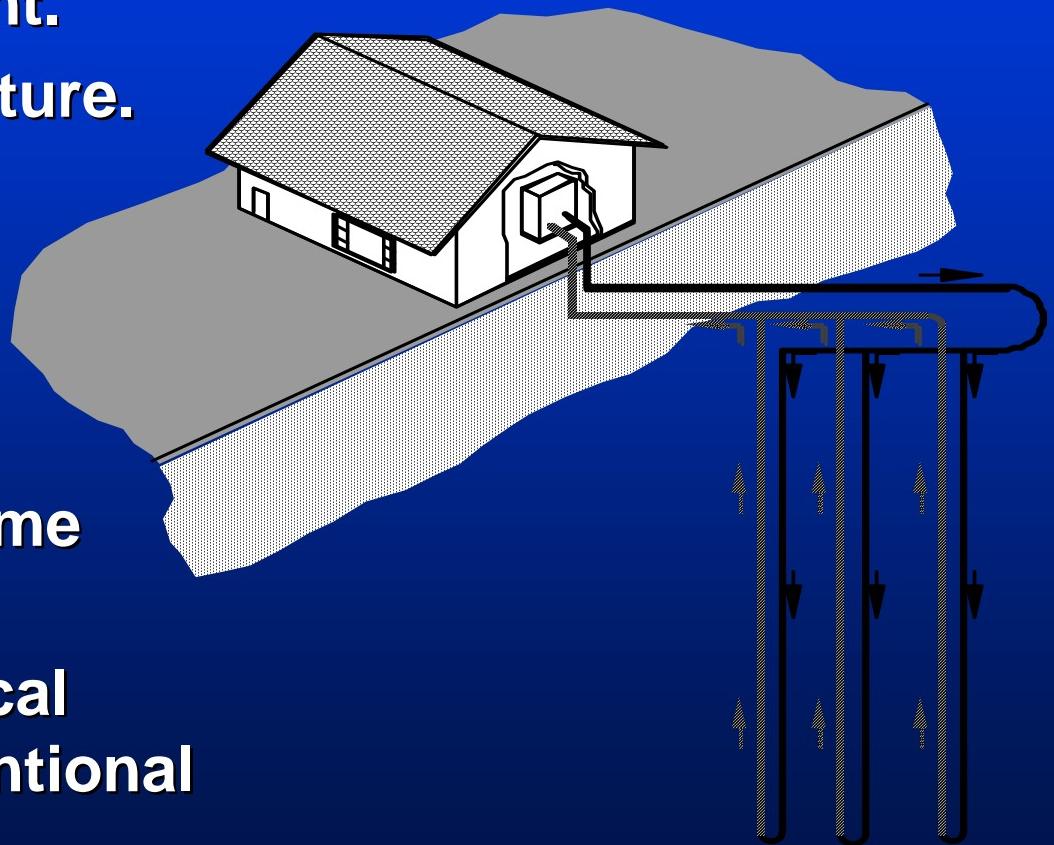


# **Basic System Types**

# **CLOSED LOOP**

## **Vertical Ground Coupled**

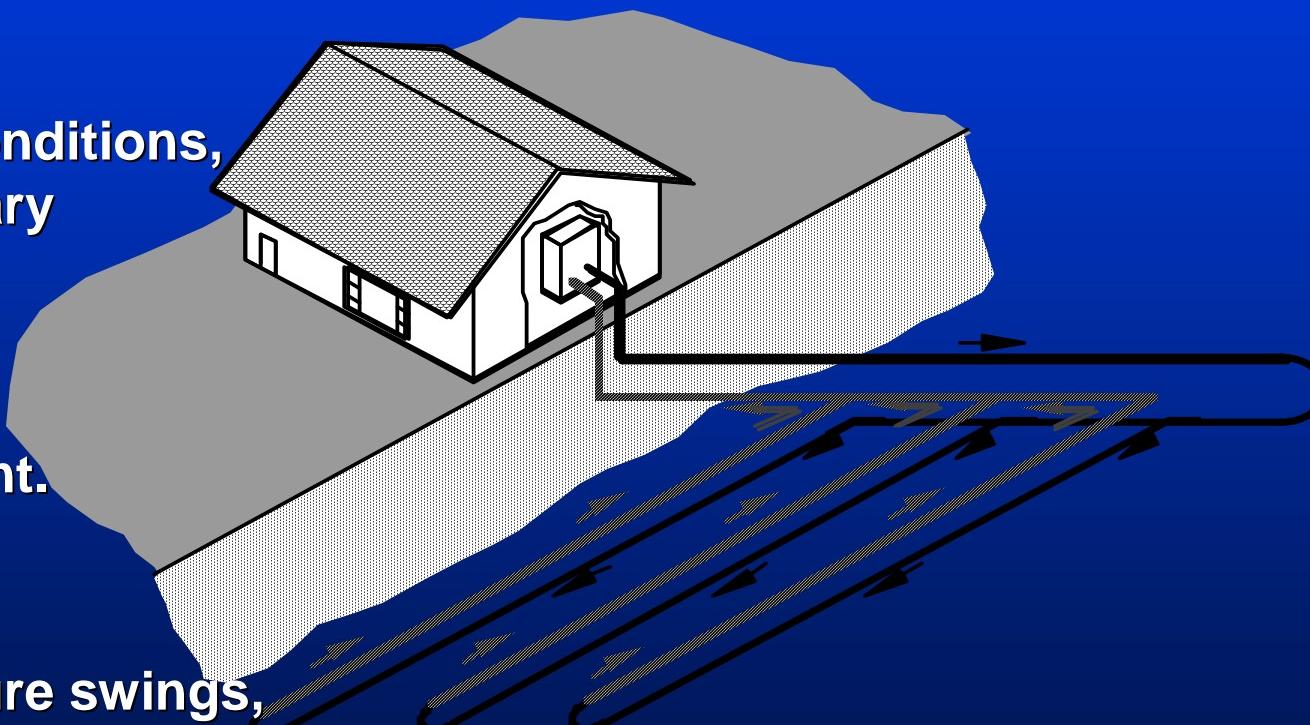
- **Advantages**
  - low land area requirement.
  - stable deep soil temperature.
  - adaptable to many sites.
- **Disadvantages**
  - high cost.
  - does not work well in some geological conditions.
  - needs experienced vertical loop installer, not conventional well driller.



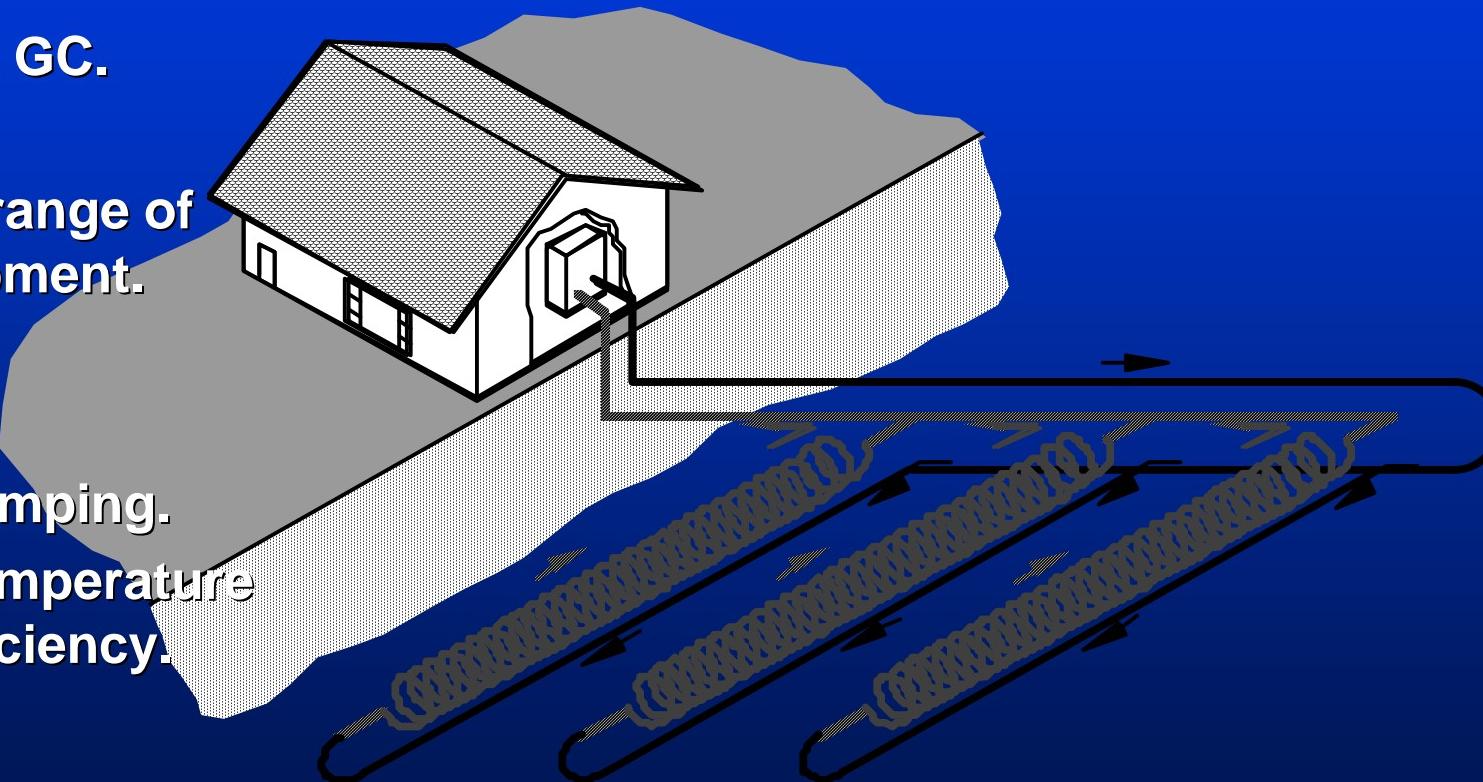
# **CLOSED LOOP**

## **Horizontal Ground Coupled**

- **Advantages**
  - lower first cost.
  - less special skills.
  - less uncertainty in site conditions, but soil conditions can vary seasonally.
- **Disadvantages**
  - high land area requirement.
  - limited potential for HX w/groundwater.
  - wider seasonal temperature swings, lower efficiency.

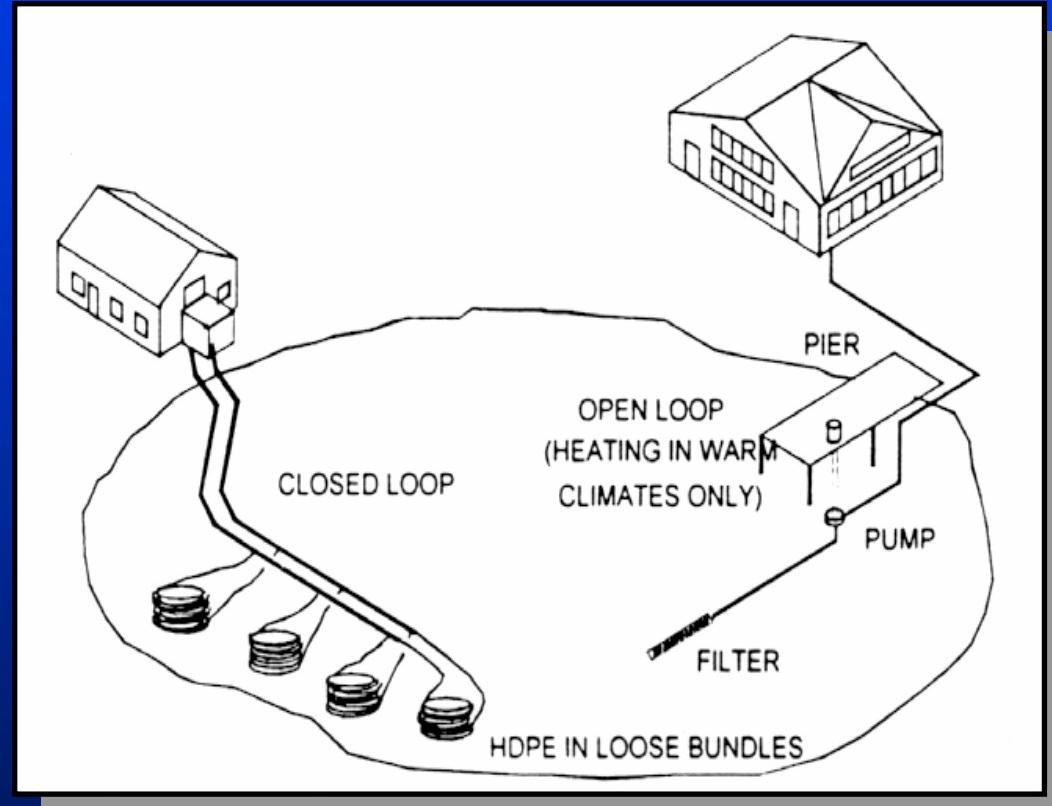


# **CLOSED LOOP Slinky Ground Coupled**

- **Advantages**
    - those of horizontal GC.
    - but less land area.
    - adaptable to wide range of construction equipment.
  - **Disadvantages**
    - lots of pipe and pumping.
    - widest seasonal temperature swings, lowest efficiency.
- 
- A 3D perspective diagram showing a house connected to a closed-loop geothermal system. The house is shown from the side, with a central air conditioning unit. A black arrow points from the unit down into the ground. Below the surface, three coiled pipes are buried horizontally in the soil. The pipes are interconnected at their ends to form a closed loop. Arrows on the pipes indicate the direction of fluid flow. The background shows a stylized landscape with hills and a blue sky.

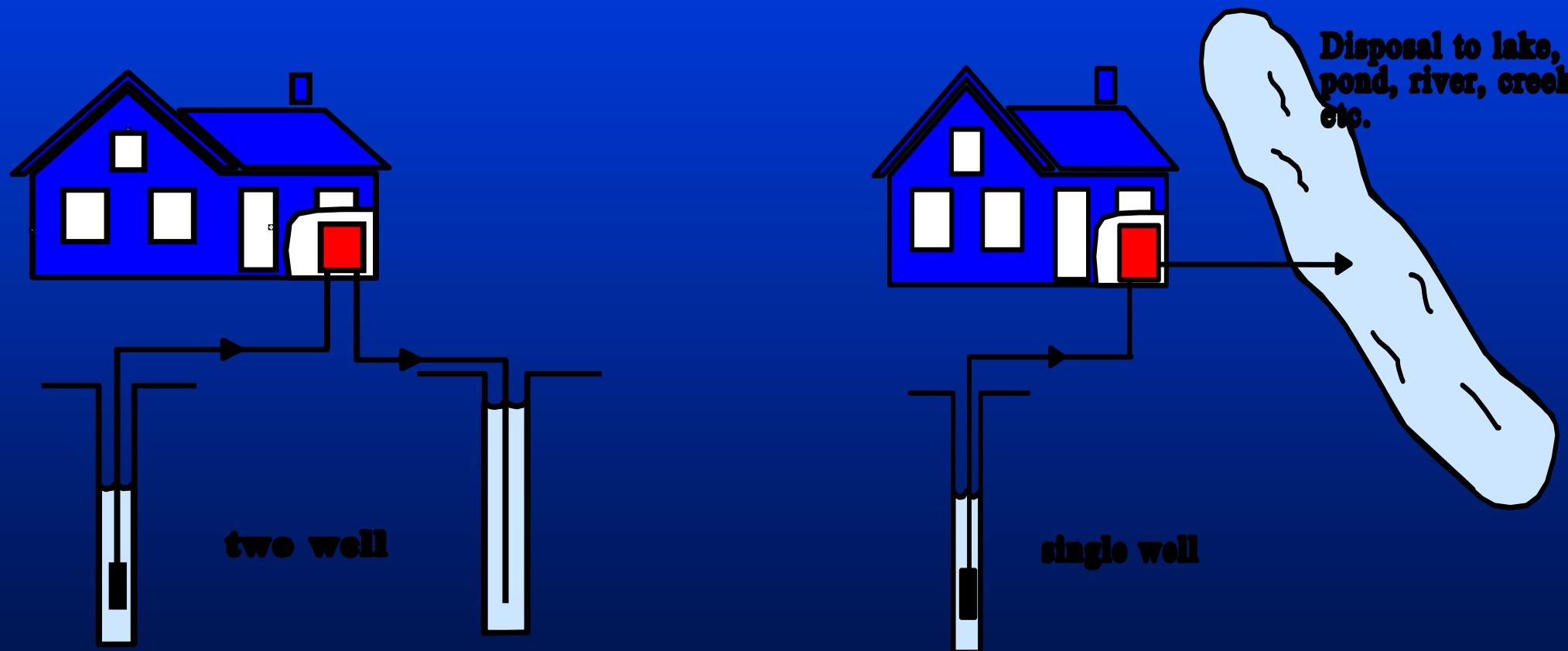
# Surface Water Systems

- Advantages
  - Low first cost
  - Direct cooling may be possible
- Disadvantages
  - Fishermen
  - Wide seasonal temperature swings
  - Commercial-scale systems require significant water bodies



# **OPEN LOOP**

## **Ground Water**



# **Open loop ground water system**

- **Advantages**
  - Lowest first cost, especially for large loads
  - Stable source temperature, high efficiency
  - Some direct cooling possible
  - Oldest, most commonplace
- **Disadvantages**
  - Environmental requirements
  - Site specific
  - Poor water quality can cause difficulties

# **Summary of Ground-Source vs Conventional Systems**

- **GSHP Advantages**
  - Ideal zone control
  - Simple, highly reliable controls and equipment
  - Low operating cost
  - Low maintenance
  - Less floor area requirements
  - No on site fuel
  - Green technology
  - Heat recovery hot water heating possible
- **GSHP Disadvantages**
  - Higher first costs compared to some systems
  - Experienced designers and design guidance limited
  - Installation infrastructure regionally inadequate

# **Building Loads and Heat Pump Selection**

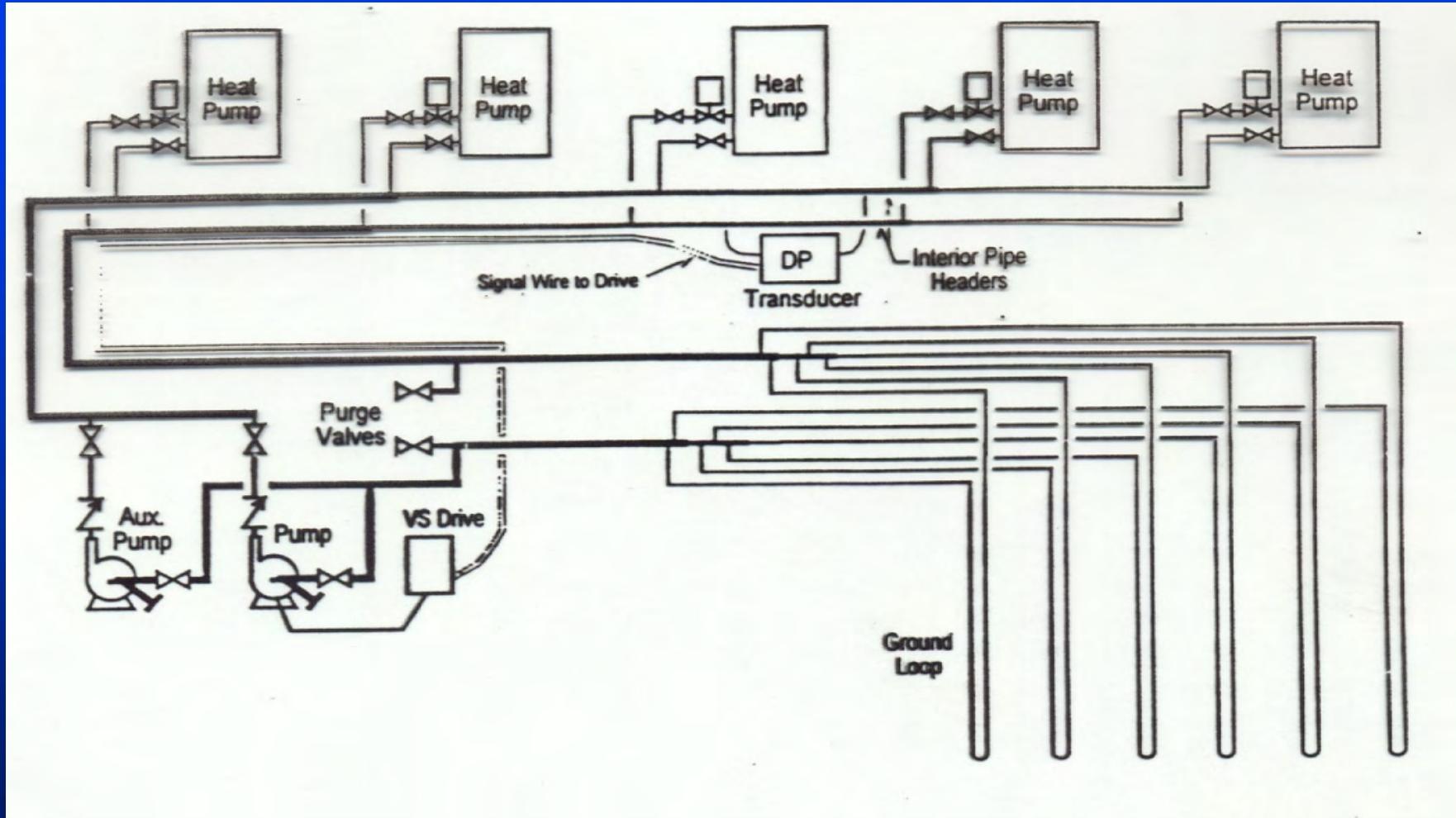
# **Building Loads and Heat Pump Selection**

- A wide variety of heat pump configurations and sizes are available
- No more than one zone per heat pump is usually best
- Bigger equipment is normally not better
  - Smaller units usually have higher efficiencies
  - Larger units have little cost advantage. Often ducting costs will offset any advantage

# **Building Loads and Heat Pump Selection**

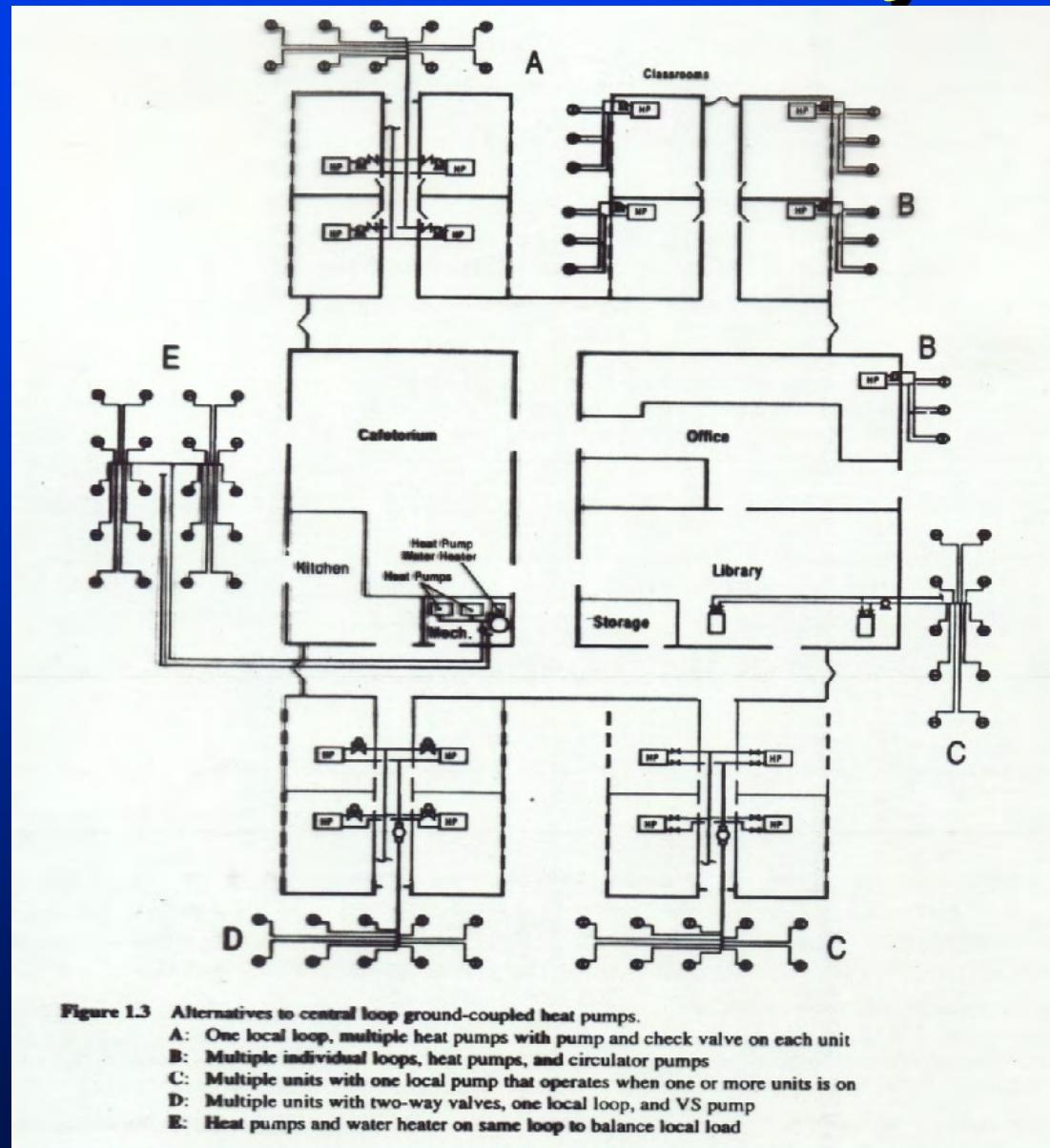
- Three principal options for configuration of ground-coupling:
  - Common circulating loop, best for compact floor plans
  - Separate ground-coupling for each heat pump, best for some retrofit situations and spread-out buildings like schools
  - Some combination of these two approaches

# Central System



- Do not worry that flow in loops goes laminar at low flow.
- VSD may be justified even for small pumps.

# Alternatives to central system



# Alternatives to central system

Each unit has its own pump ⇒

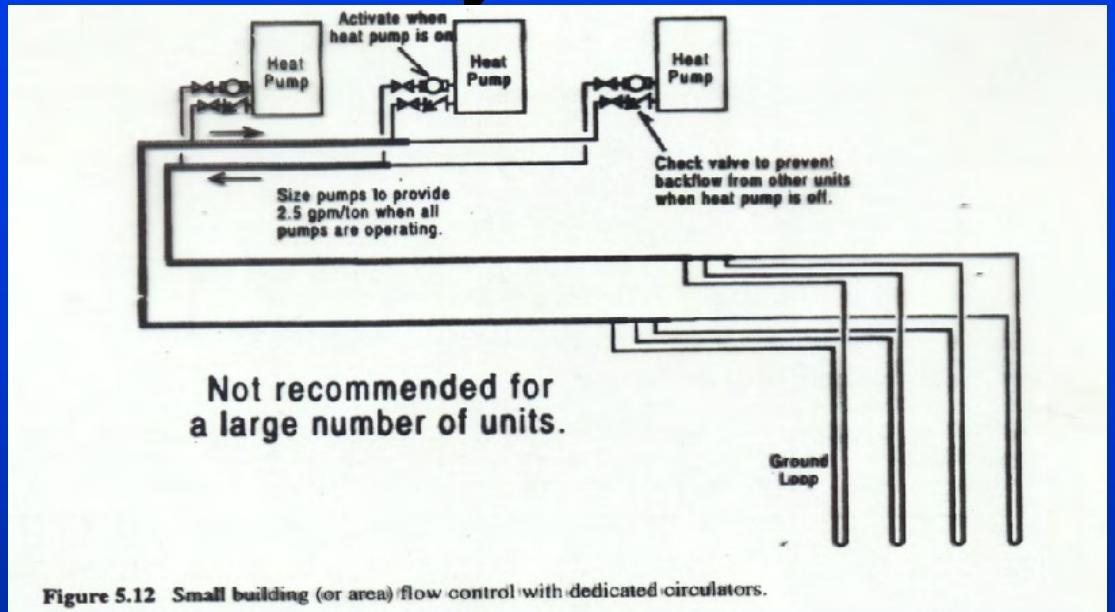


Figure 5.12 Small building (or area) flow control with dedicated circulators.

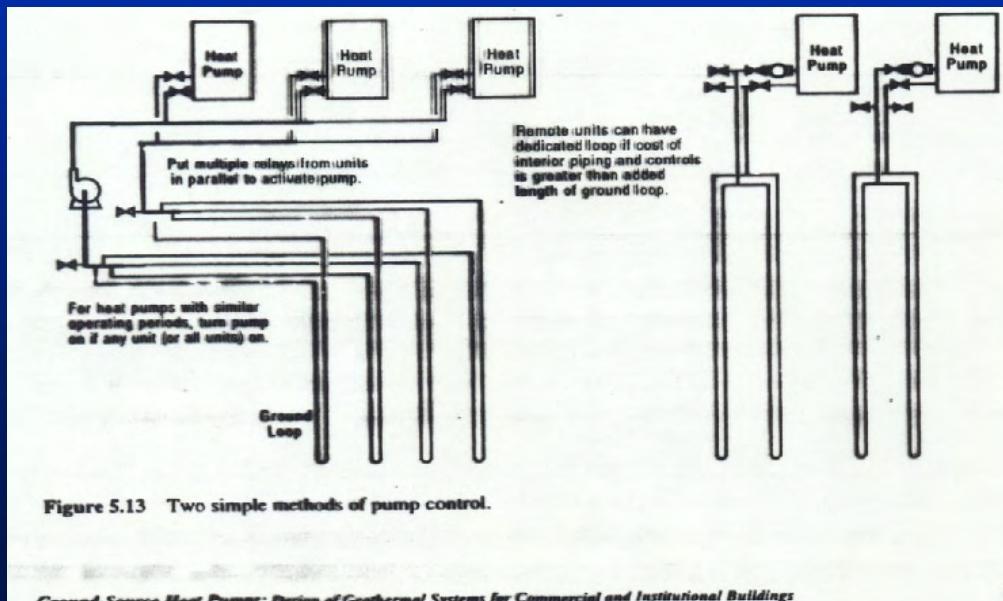


Figure 5.13 Two simple methods of pump control.

⇐ A single pump comes on if any unit is on, or each unit is totally independent.

# Building Loads and Heat Pump Selection

## The New Standard: ARI/ISO 13256-1

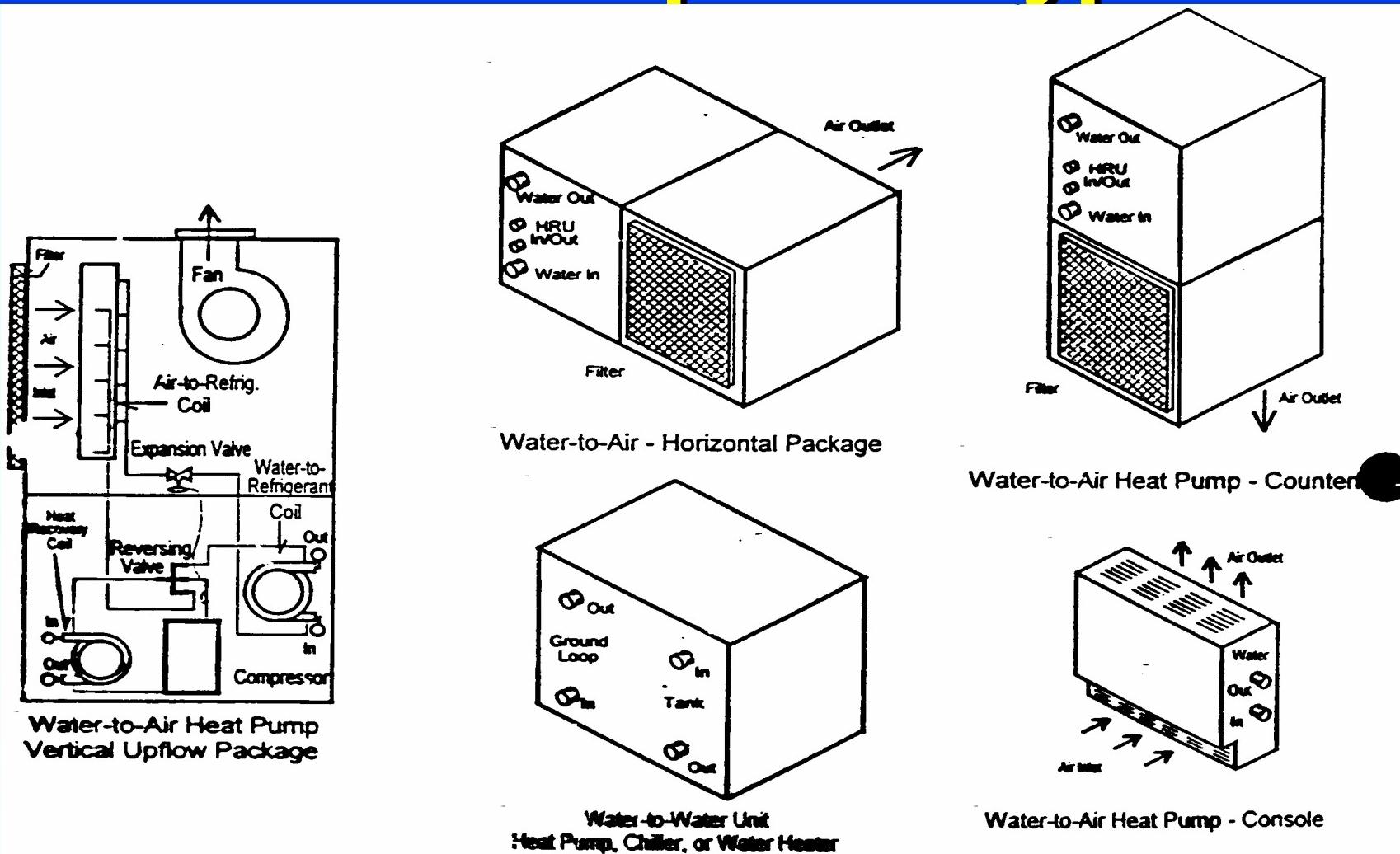
Table 1  
Comparison of ARI and ISO Rating Test Conditions

RATING TESTS	Water-Loop Heat Pumps		Ground-Water Heat Pumps			Ground-Loop Heat Pumps	
	ARI/ISO	ARI 320	ARI/ISO	ARI 325 Hi	ARI 325 Lo	ARI/ISO	ARI 330
<b>Standard Cooling:</b>							
- air dry bulb, °F	80.6	80	80.6	80	80	80.6	80
- air wet bulb, °F	66.2	67	66.2	67	67	66.2	67
- air flow rate, Cfm	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr
- liquid full load, °F	86.0	85	59.0	70	50	77.0	77
- liquid part load, °F	86.0	75	59.0	70	50	68.0	70
- liquid flow rate, Gpm	per mfr	10°F rise	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr
<b>Standard Heating:</b>							
- air dry bulb, °F	68.0	70	68.0	70	70	68.0	70
- air wet bulb, °F	59.0	60	59.0	60	60	59.0	60
- air flow rate, Cfm	per mfr	std clg	per mfr	std clg	std clg	per mfr	std clg
- liquid full load, °F	68.0	70	50.0	70	50	32.0	32
- liquid part load, °F	68.0	75	50.0	70	50	41.0	41
- liquid flow rate, Gpm	per mfr	std clg	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	per mfr	std clg
<b>External Static:</b>							
- air, in H <sub>2</sub> O	0	0.1-0.3	0	0.1-0.3	0.1-0.3	0	0.1-0.3
- liquid, ft H <sub>2</sub> O	0	na	0	50	50	0	17

## ***Energy Star minimum performance***

System Type	Cooling EER	Heating COP
Closed Loop	14.1	3.3
Open Loop	16.2	3.6

# Heat Pump Unit Types



# **Building Loads and Heat Pump Selection**

- **Final thoughts on heat pump selection:**
  - Recommended minimum *Energy Star* EERs/COPs
  - Maximum head losses in the water coil of the heat pump should not exceed 45 kPa (15 ft of water) when the flow rate is at 0.19 L/s (3 gpm) per nominal ton of cooling capacity.
  - Watch out for multispeed unit ratings
  - Use high-efficiency units:
    - less heat discharge in cooling mode
    - much better at “off-design” conditions

# **Design of vertical ground-coupling**

# **Design of the ground-coupling**

- Sizing of the ground-coupling for a heat pump is different than sizing conventional equipment.
  - The capacity of the ground to absorb or provide heat is a transient heat transfer problem.
  - The thermal state of the ground is determined by prior heat addition/extractions rates and durations.
  - While significant imbalance of heat extraction/heat rejection can be tolerated, the long term impacts must be considered.
  - The ground can not be assumed infinite and the interaction of adjacent borehole heat exchangers is very important for commercial scale systems.
- Bottom line is that we need to know the load duration information as well as peak load and we need a design tool that appropriately considers all these factors as well as accuracy models the heat transfer in the ground.

# Design of the ground-coupling

## Equations for Loop Length

$$L_c = \frac{q_a R_{ga} + (C_{fc} \times q_{lc})(R_b + PLF_m R_{gm} + R_{gd} F_{sc})}{t_g - \frac{t_{wi} + t_{wo}}{2} - t_p}$$

$$L_h = \frac{q_u R_{ga} + (C_{fh} \times q_{lh})(R_b + PLF_m R_{gm} + R_{gd} F_{sc})}{t_g - \frac{t_{wi} + t_{wo}}{2} - t_p}$$

$L_c$  required bore length for heating - ft

$L_h$  required bore length for heating - ft

$q_a$  net annual average heat transfer to the ground - Btu/hr

$q_{lc}$  design block load for cooling - Btu/hr

$q_{lh}$  design block load for heating - Btu/hr

$R_{ga}$  effective ground thermal resistance, annual - h ft oF/Btu

$R_{gm}$  effective ground thermal resistance, monthly - h ft oF/Btu

$R_{gd}$  effective ground thermal resistance, daily - h ft oF/Btu

$R_b$  thermal resistance of bore - h ft oF/Btu

$C_{fh}$  heat pump performance correction factor, heating

$C_{fc}$  heat pump performance correction factor, cooling

$PLF_m$  part load factor, monthly pulse

$F_{sc}$  short-circuit heat loss factor

$t_g$  undisturbed ground temperature - oF

$t_{wi}$  heat pump fluid inlet temperature - oF

$t_{wo}$  heat pump fluid outlet temperature - oF

$t_p$  temperature penalty for adjacent bore interference - oF

# **Vertical Ground-Loop Design**

- **Design software essential for commercial- scale systems. Sources:**
  - **GchpCalc Version 4.1, Energy Information Services, [www.geokiss.com](http://www.geokiss.com), \$300**
  - **GLHEPRO V.3.0, International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA), [www.igshpa.okstate.edu](http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu), \$525**
  - **GS2000 Version 2.0, Caneta Research Inc., [www.canetaenergy.com](http://www.canetaenergy.com), to be distributed free in future by NRC Canada.**

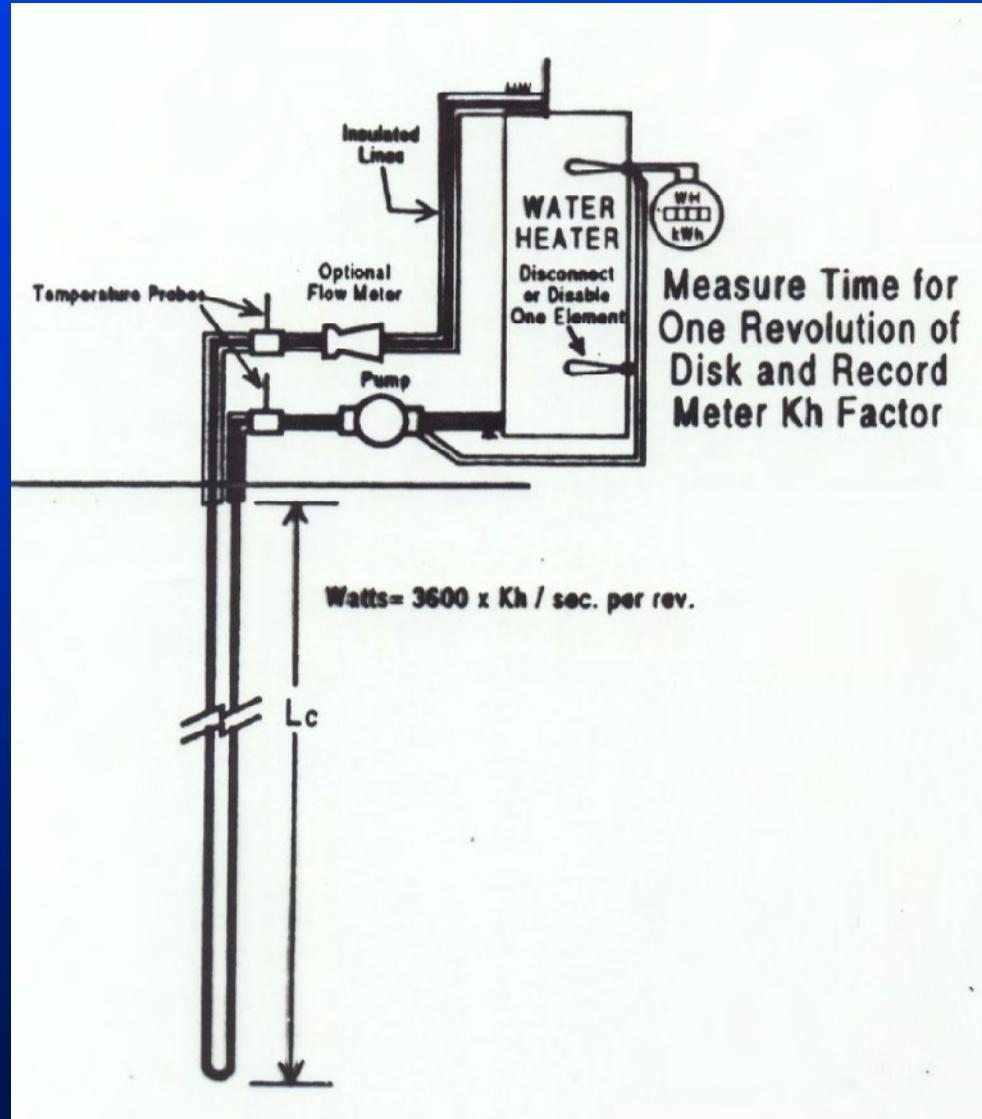
# Vertical Ground-Loop Design

- Oak Ridge National Laboratory has compared the results of these (and other) design programs against detailed simulation models and field data from operating systems. The results have shown that GCHPCalc is accurate and in most cases out performs the other programs. The results of the Oak Ridge studies can be found at:
  - Thornton, J. W., McDowell, T. P. and Hughes, P. J. (1997). Comparison of practical vertical ground heat exchanger sizing methods to a Fort Polk data/model benchmark. *Proceeding of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)*, 103(2), ASHRAE, Atlanta, GA.
  - Shonder, J. A., Baxter, V., Thornton, J., and Hughes, P.. (1999a). “A New comparison of vertical ground heat exchanger sizing methods for residential applications.” *Proceeding of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)*, 105(2), ASHRAE, Atlanta, GA.
  - Shonder, J. A., Baxter, V., Hughes, P., and Thornton, J. (2000a). “A comparison of vertical ground heat exchanger design software for commercial applications.” *Proceeding of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)*, 106(1), ASHRAE, Atlanta, GA.

## **Other Ground-Loop Considerations –Thermal tests**

- Through site characterization, including test boring is advisable, especially where little is known about the geological conditions *at the job site*.
- For larger projects, say 100 tons or more, in-situ thermal properties tests will probably be justified.
- Recommendations for thermal properties testing requirements and methods can be Found in Chapter 32 of the 2003 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook.

# Other Ground-Loop Considerations –Thermal tests



## **Other Ground-Loop Considerations - Antifreeze**

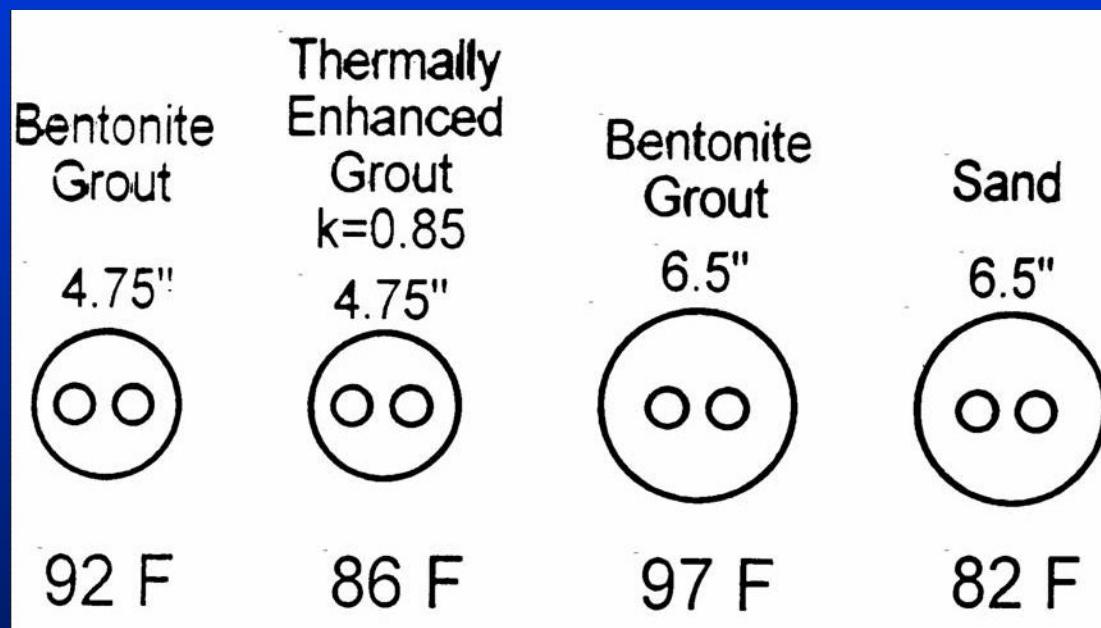
- Antifreeze is seldom necessary in vertical ground-coupled systems.
- When it is necessary, use the minimum amount for protection.
- A number of antifreeze compounds are available, each with desirable and undesirable properties. Propylene glycol is often the best all around choice, consult Chapter 32 of the 2003 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook for a discussion of the various antifreeze compounds used and their individual attributes.

## **Other Ground-Loop Considerations -Grout**

- Grout is often required by the regulatory authorities to protect ground water from surface contamination, or prevent cross contamination of aquifers.
- Unfortunately the thermal conductivity of the popular bentonite based grouts is very low when compared to most geologic formations.
- Hence, grouting of the borehole with conventional bentonite grout is analogous to insulating your heat exchanger.
- Thermally enhanced grouts have been developed to address this issue.

## Other Ground-Loop Considerations -Grout

A set of tests conducted by Spilker (1998) showed the dramatic effects that grout can have on the average circulating water temperature after just 48 hours of continuous heat rejection:



Details of the tests can be found at : Spilker, E. H. (1998). "Ground-coupled heat pump loop design using thermal conductivity testing and the effect of different backfill materials on vertical bore length." *Proceedings of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)*, Atlanta, Georgia.

## **Other Ground-Loop Considerations -Grout**

### **The Three Rules of Grouting:**

- I. Reduce borehole to minimum size necessary to reduce grout volume and preserve the geological formation.**
- II. Grout only that portion of borehole required by regulation (use clean sand in remainder if allowed).**
- III. If significant portions of the borehole (say more than 25%) will be grouted, use thermally enhanced grout, especially if the formation has high thermal conductivity.**

## **Other Ground-Loop Considerations – regulatory requirements**

- **Regulatory requirements vary widely by state.**
- **Studies have been completed of the various state requirement's, however they continue to evolve so check with the state and/or other local authorities before proceeding with design.**

# **Piping and Pumps**

# Piping and Pumps

- General recommendations:
  - Size piping based on accepted design guides (references given at end of presentation)
  - Avoid use of antifreeze, use low concentration
  - Variable-speed pumping w/ two-way valves on HPs
  - Use high-efficiency motor and operate pump near its sweet spot
  - Select heat pumps and valves with low  $\Delta P$
  - Pump no more water than necessary, 2.5 to 3 gpm per ton of peak block load for vertical ground-coupled systems.

# **Ventilation Air**

- Various solutions are available depending on climate and type of installation:
  - For classrooms and hotel-type installations in moderate climates, console units may be best
  - For larger units, preconditioned air can be ducted to each unit
  - Sensible heat recovery is probably worthwhile in heating-dominated climates
  - Water source heat pumps normally have high latent capacity, but preconditioning may still be advisable in humid climates

# **Cost Control**

- Some possible cost control measures:
  - Use hybrid systems in cooling dominated climates
  - Avoid costly sophisticated control systems, GSHPs inherently provide excellent zone control
  - Use accepted design guides and consult experienced designers
  - Encourage bids from contractors outside local area if inadequate local infrastructure exists

# **Disclaimers and warnings**

- I can't cover all the details in a one hour presentation so if you plan to design a GSHP systems here are some steps that will help you successfully do so:
  - Take a short-course on design of these systems, sources I can recommend are:
    - ASHRAE Short courses (not comprehensive, a starting point only, offered intermittently at ASHRAE meetings)
    - University of Wisconsin (next offered on 12-14 September 2005)
    - GchpCalc courses (offered occasionally via Energy Information Services)
  - Obtain a copy of one of the recommended design software programs **and training on how to use it**. Do not size ground-coupling based on rules-of-thumb, manufacturers recommendations, etc.
  - Obtain copies of the accepted design guides **and use them**, see list at end of presentation. If you have questions consult an experienced designer.
  - Do not make the systems overly complicated by adding unnecessary backup, redundancy, controls, etc.

# References

- Recommended design references:
  - *2003 ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC applications*. Chapter 32 – Geothermal Energy. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), Atlanta, GA.
  - ASHRAE. (1997). *Ground source heat pumps—design of geothermal systems for commercial and institutional buildings*. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), Atlanta, GA.
- Recommended survey article:
  - Phetteplace, Gary (2002) Ground-source heat pumps. In: *Renewable energy: trends and prospects*. (S.K. Majumdar, E.W. Miller, and A.I. Panah, Eds.). Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Chapter 14, p. 231-244. ISBN 0-945809-17-4



---

# Packaged Central Plants

---

August 4, 2005



Success Has Partners

== ISO 9001:2000 ==

© Copyright 2005 TAS, Ltd.

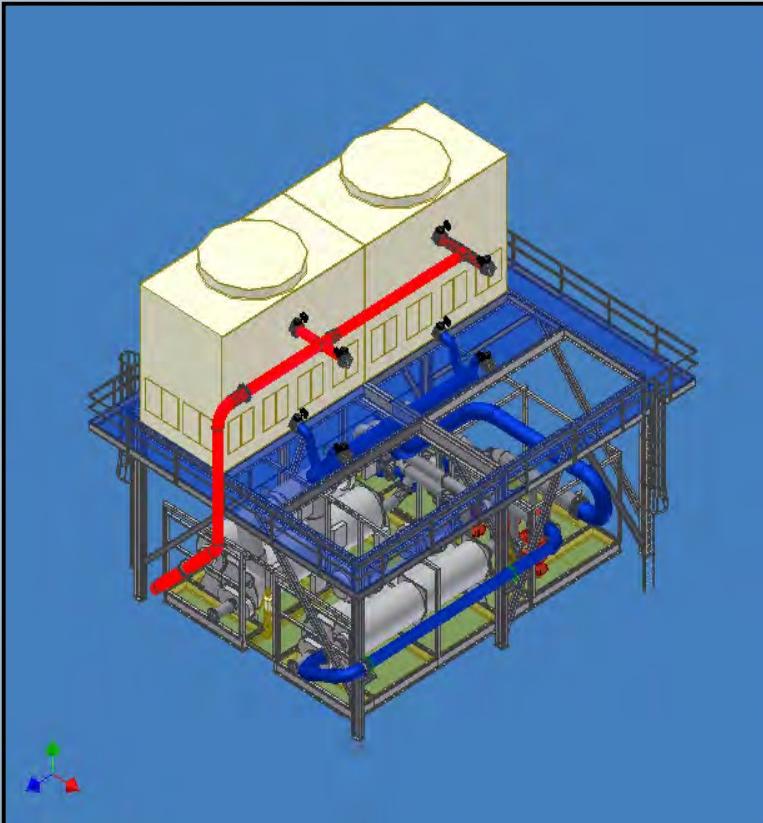
# Agenda

- ✓ Packaged Central Plant Product
- ✓ Capabilities/Value Proposition
- ✓ Application
- ✓ Summary



# Packaged Plant Product

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value  
Guaranteed



✓ Engineered Package:

- Single or Multiple Chillers
- Boilers and/or Plate & Frame HX
- Chilled water pumps (N+1)
- Condenser water pumps (N+1)
- Hot Water Pumps (N+1)
- Motor Control Centers
- Controls: DDC or PLC
- Fully Air Conditioned Enclosure
  - Optional “Convertible” versions
- Cooling Tower
- Tower support structure and piping

✓ Guarantees:

- Cost (\$/ton)
- System Efficiency (kW/ton)
- Completion date (months)

Benefit of Packaging: Contract to Require Performance Liquidated Damages (LD's) for Efficiency, Tons, etc.



# Quantitative Advantages

*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value

- ✓ **Cost** – Typical installed cost savings of \$200-\$300 per ton versus field-erected systems
- ✓ **Schedule** - can save up to 50% (6 months) versus typical design/bid/construct
- ✓ **Industrial Quality**
  - ✓ ISO 9001:2000 Manufacturing Processes
  - ✓ B31.1 Piping
- ✓ **High System Efficiency**
  - ✓ Chiller/Pump/Tower Optimization
- ✓ **Equipment Enclosure**
  - ✓ Realize use of building space once reserved for mechanical room(s)
- ✓ **Compact Footprint**
- ✓ **Standardized O&M service and parts**



# Qualitative Advantages

*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value

- ✓ Single-source responsibility
  - ✓ Integration
  - ✓ One set of submittal, P&ID, PFD documents
- ✓ Simplified project execution
- ✓ Flexible - customizable to fit specific site conditions
  - ✓ Various scope options: compatible with TES, BCHP, and Cogeneration
- ✓ Portability
  - ✓ On-site as processes/needs change
  - ✓ Different sites
- ✓ Guaranteed and predictable performance

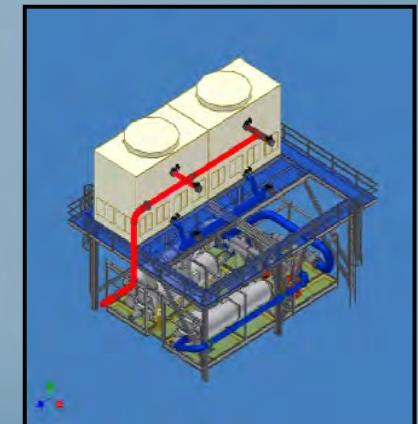


# Plant Maintenance and Serviceability

*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = ▲ Best Value

- ✓ Dry room for switchgear and controls
- ✓ Minimum 5 foot aisle between chillers
- ✓ Clearance for compressor removal
- ✓ Overhead monorail hoist (pumps)
- ✓ Removable end-walls or doors for tube access
- ✓ Internal catwalks and ladders
- ✓ Cooling tower catwalk & railing





# TAS → PACKAGED CENTRAL PLANTS

**Project:** 2000 Ton Central Plant  
**TAS Proposal Number:** 2004-I  
**Customer Name:** Medical Building



**Option 1:** Field Erected 2000 ton plant

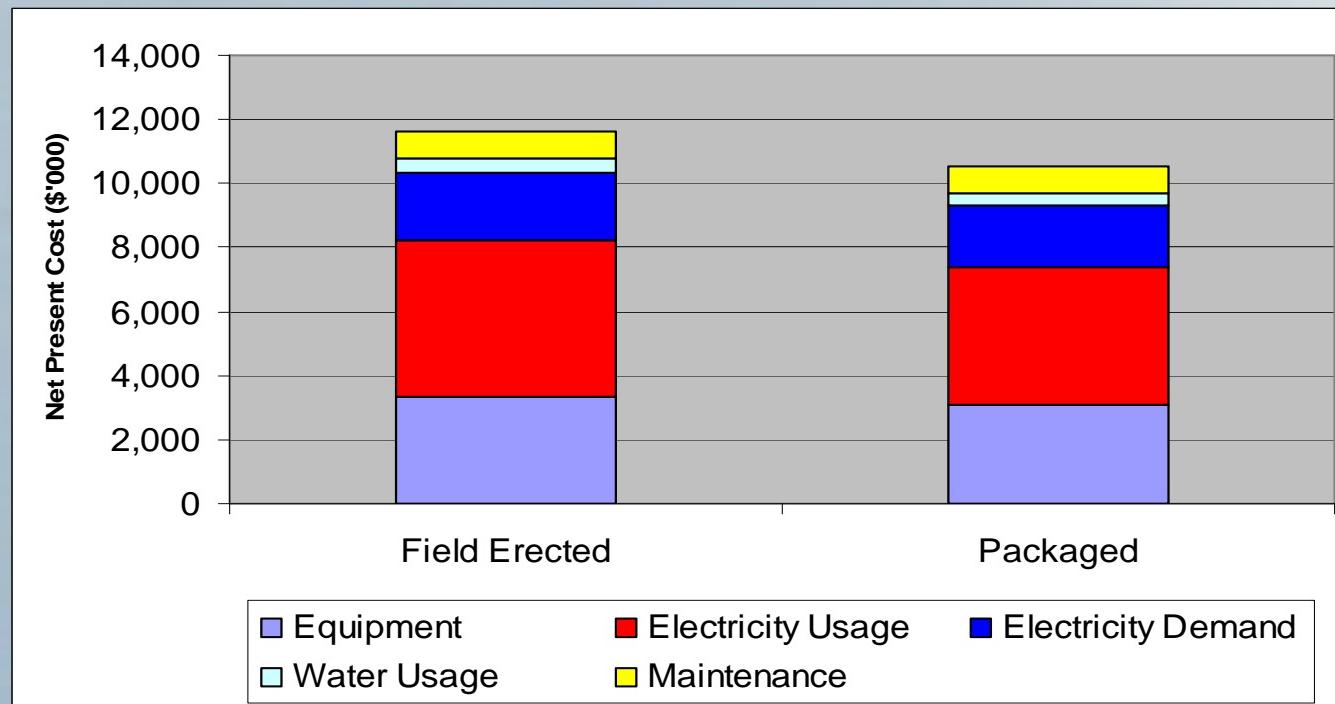
**Option 2:** TAS H-Series with 2 x Long barrel simplex chillers

**Input:**

Total Installed Tons:	2000	*Use if redundancy exists*
Planned Full Load:	100%	
Running Full Load Tons:	2000	

	<b>Option 1 (MC Estimate)</b>	<b>Option 2 - TAS PCP (actual)</b>
Concrete Slab:	0	26,250
Chillers:	400,000	2,350,000
Cooling Towers:	170,000	included
Cooling Tower Structure:	48,000	included
Pumps:	96,000	included
Piping/Valves/Instrumentation:	370,000	included
Insulation:	148,000	included
Controls:	88,000	included
Chiller Plant Building:	320,000	included
Startup:	37,200	included
Commissioning:	64,000	included
Electrical:	344,000	included
Shipping:	74,000	90,000
Rigging:	56,000	45,000
Water Treatment:	35,000	35,000
Building HVAC:	48,000	included
Refrigerant Monitoring System:	30,000	included
Field Labor:	170,000	130,000
Warranty:	70,000	included
Subcontractor Mark-up:	337,230	31,500
General Contractor Mark-up:	435,815	406,163
<b>Construction First Cost:</b>	<b>3,341,245</b>	Actual <b>3,113,913</b>
<b>(\$/ton)</b>	<b>1,671</b>	<b>1,557</b>
<b>Performance Input:</b>	<b>(ESTIMATED)</b>	<b>(ACTUAL)</b>
kW/Ton:	0.85	0.75
Running Load kW:	1,700	1,500
Connect Load kW:	1,700	1,500
Full Load Hours/Year:	4,117	4,117

# Net Present Cost Comparison



# Packaged Plant Product Benefits

*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value

Benefit	Packaged	Conventional
Energy Efficiency (kW/ton)	.70-.80	.85-1.0+
Eliminates Need for Building	Yes	No
Installed Capital Cost (\$/ton)	950-1500	1600-2200+
Deployment Schedule (mos.)	6-9	18-24
Compactness	Yes	No
Portability	Yes	No
Modular Concept	Yes	No
Constructability	Simple	Complex



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*

# Packaged Central Plant Interior



# Integrated Switchgear



Electrical/Control Dry Room  
separate from Chillers and  
Pumps

*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*



© Copyright 2005 TAS, Ltd.

# Pumps and Headers

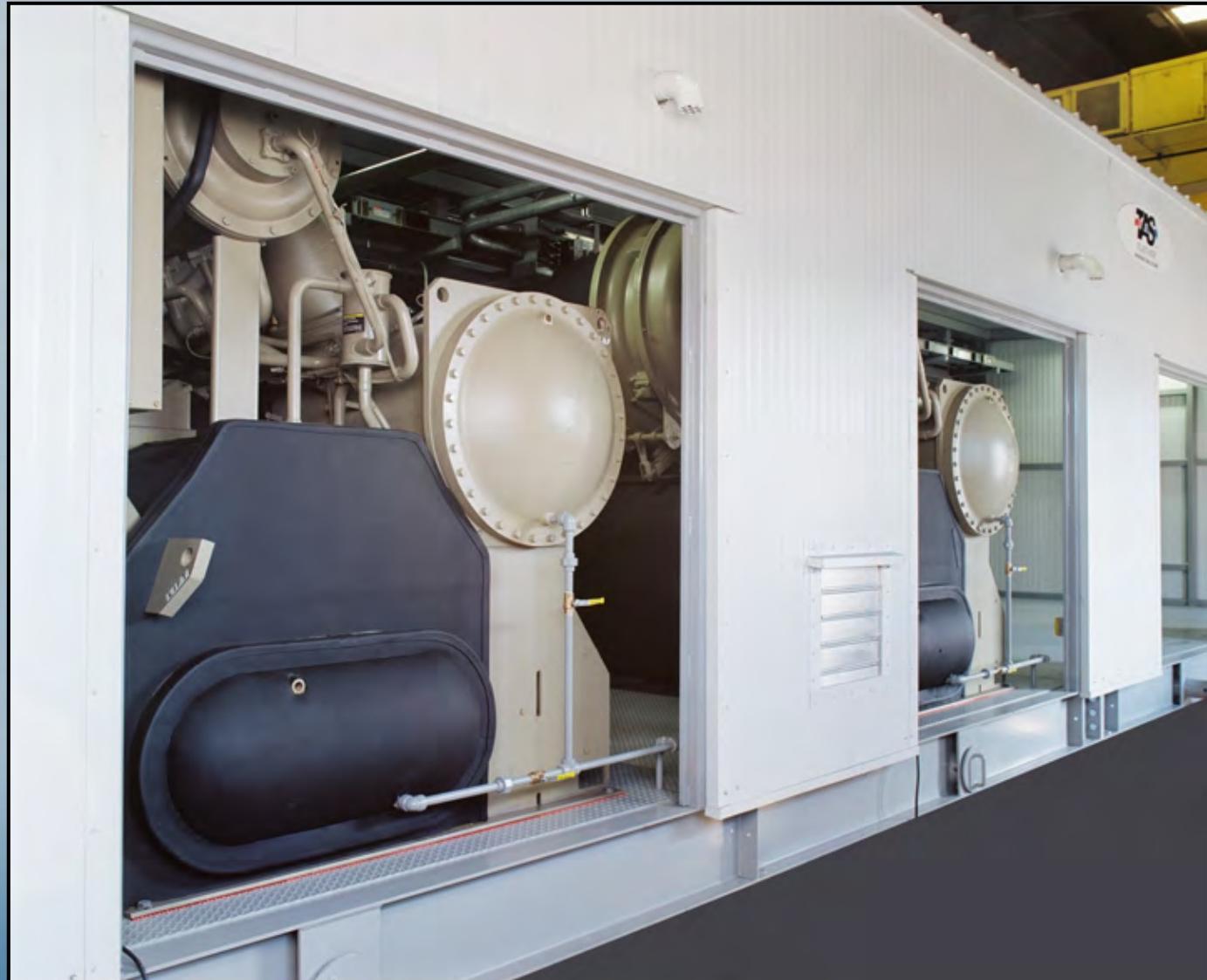
*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*



# Accessibility

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value  
*Guaranteed*



© Copyright 2005 TAS, Ltd.

# Typical Package Installation

## Installation Statistics:

- 7-Man Crew
  - 4 x 10 hour Days
  - 4 Days per week
- \*\*\*Plant Installed in 16 Working Days\*\*\*

## Project Information:

- 1,200 tons Installed Now (2 x 600TR Centrifugal Chillers)
- Additional Expansion Planned (2 x Centrifugal Chillers)
- Expansion to be inside shown package and will require less than 10 days to install and require zero plant outage

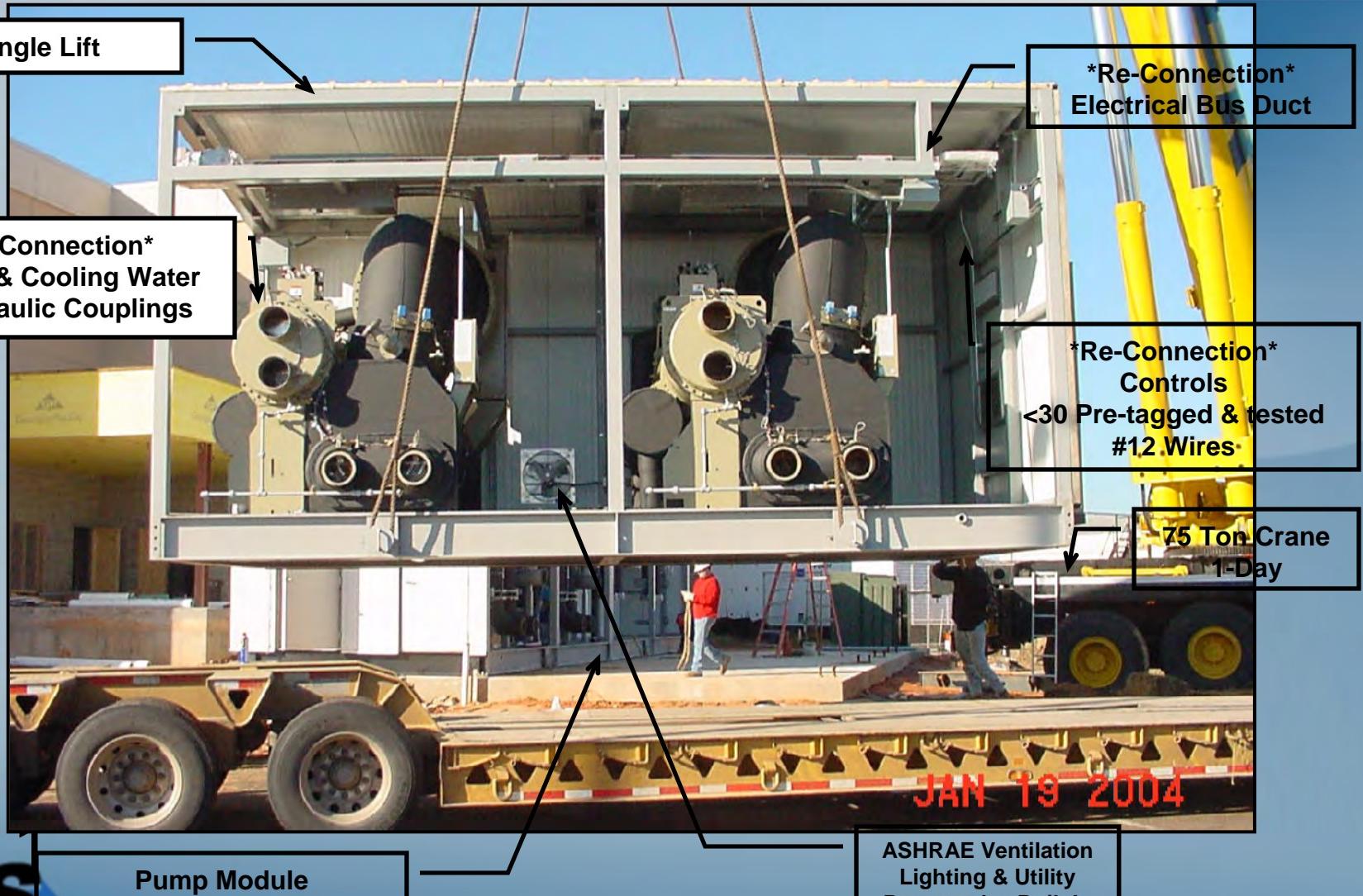


# Receipt, Unloading, and Setting of Modules

*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value

Day 1



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*

## Internal Package & Cooling Tower Structure Major Assembly Complete



## Cooling Tower scheduled for Just-in-Time Delivery and Placement



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = ^ Best Value*

*Guaranteed*

# 1200 Ton Facility Installed

## Bossier City, Louisiana



\*29 calendar days to install\*

\*24 weeks from order to chilled water\*



*Guaranteed*  
Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value

# 1200 Tons – Rincon, California

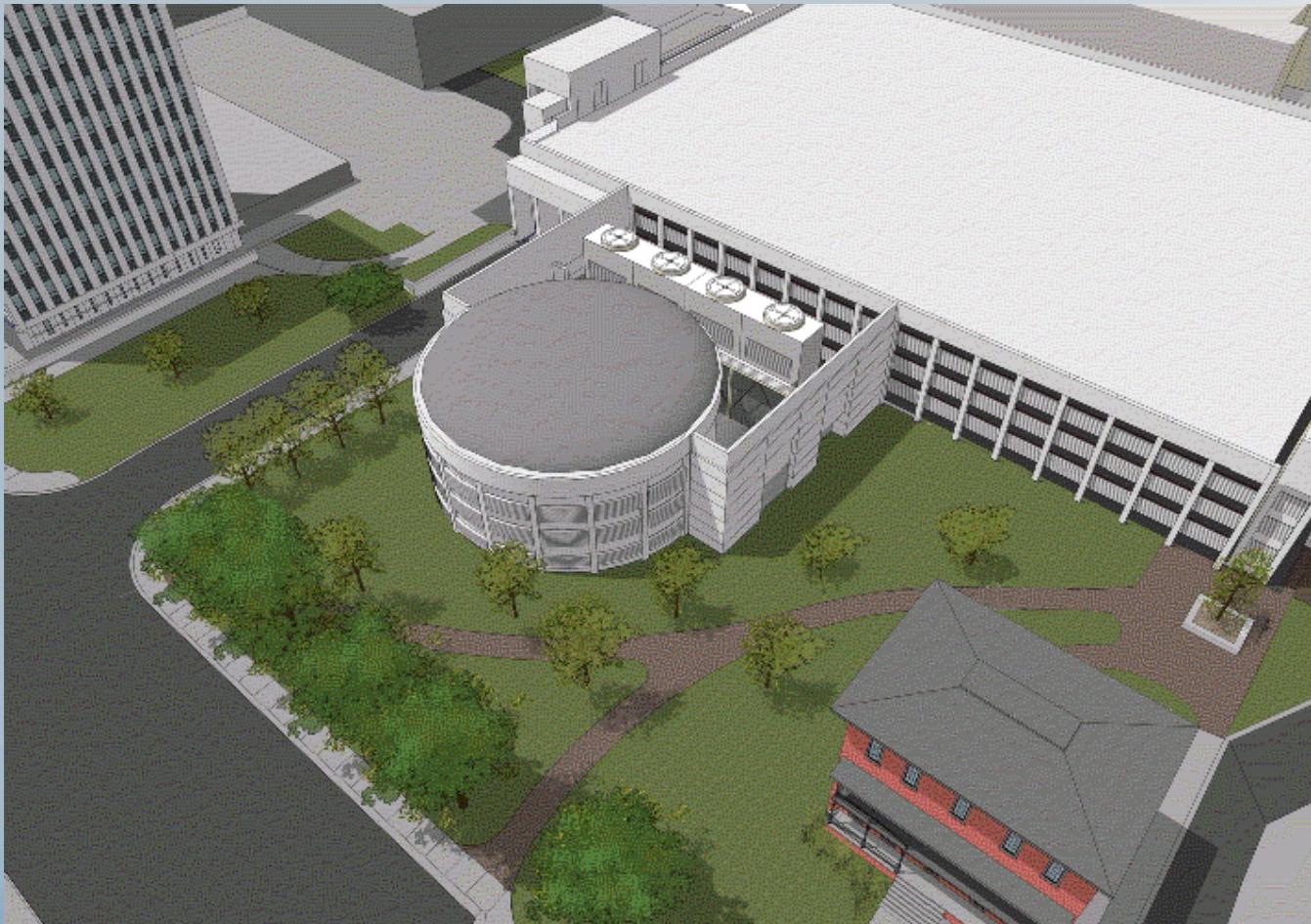


© Copyright 2005 TAS, Ltd.

*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*

# Screening Options

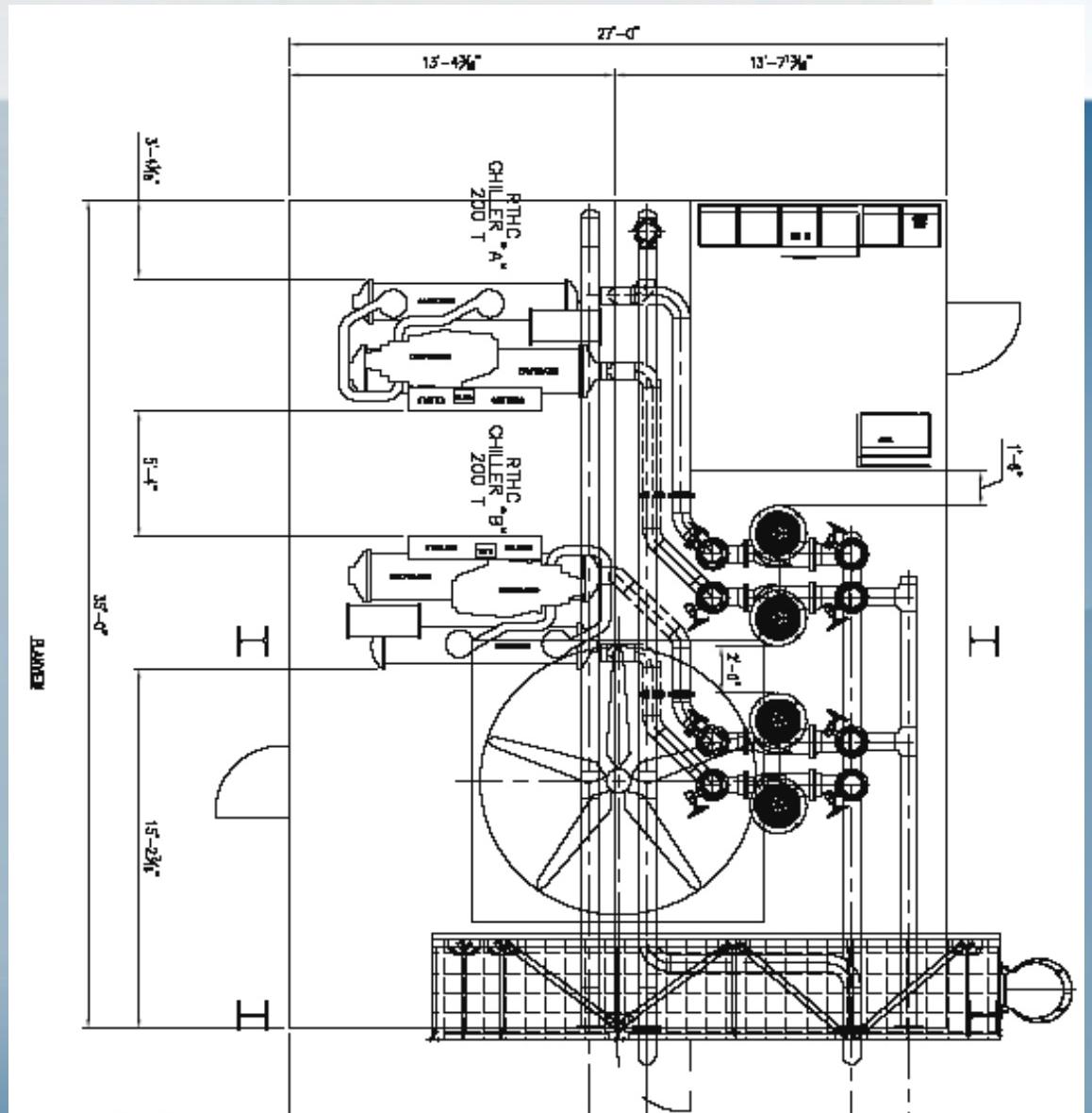


*Guaranteed*

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = <sup>^</sup> Best Value

## 400 Tons - Stafford, Texas

- Water-Cooled Screw Compressor Chillers
- Replaced Air-Cooled Chiller system
- Delivery to Startup: 9 Days



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*

# 400 Ton Packaged Plant



© Copyright 2005 TAS, Ltd.

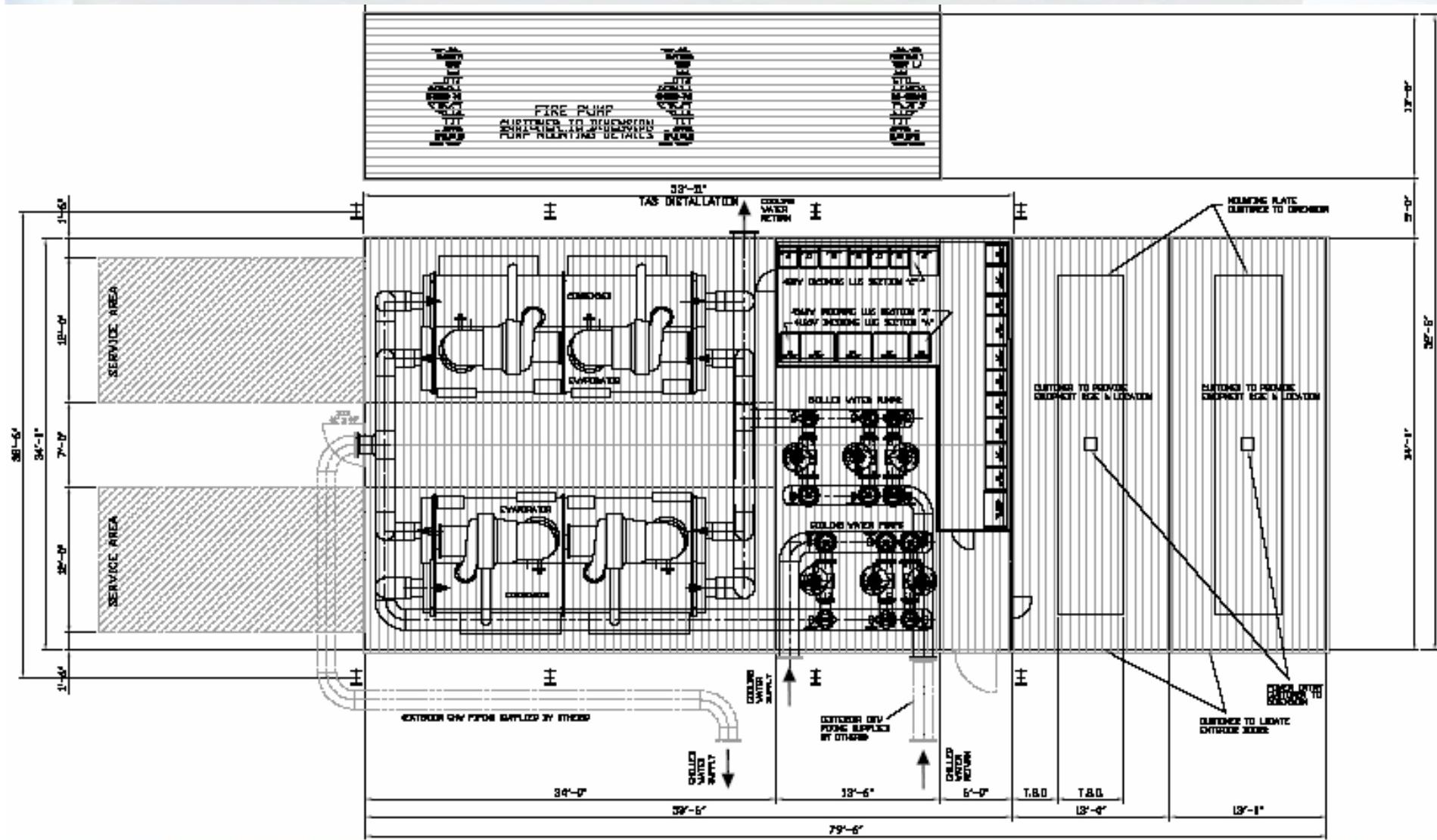
# 400 Ton Packaged Plant

*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*



# **5000 Ton Packaged Plant – Pompano, Florida**



# 5000 Ton Packaged Plant – Pompano, Florida



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

*Guaranteed*



# 5000 Ton Packaged Plant – Pompano, Florida



*Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value*

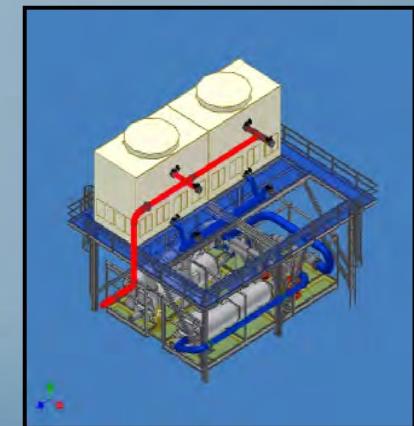
*Guaranteed*



# Summary

Innovation → Efficiency → Savings = Best Value  
Guaranteed

- ✓ Reduced first cost
- ✓ High-efficiency plant
  - ✓ Lowest Life-cycle cost
- ✓ Reliability
- ✓ Quality
- ✓ Reduced footprint
- ✓ Minimal site interference = Maximum Safety
- ✓ Shortened construction cycle
- ✓ Guaranteed performance



# Additional Information

**Trey Austin**

**TAS Packaged Central Plants**  
**4300 Dixie Drive**  
**Houston, Texas 77021**  
**Tel: 713-877-8700**  
**E-mail: [taustin@tas.com](mailto:taustin@tas.com)**  
**Website: [www.tas.com](http://www.tas.com)**

**USACE Engineering and Construction Bulletin #2004-16**





# Electrical Military Workshop

## Infrastructure Systems

### Conference

### August 05

# Electrical- Military Workshop



**Professional Development Hours**

**Monday Through Thursday**

**19 PDHs**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



## Today (Wednesday)

**8:00-9:30**

**Tri-Service Criteria Overview**

**10:30-12:00**

**Lighting Criteria  
Information Technology Criteria**

**2:00-3:30**

**Mass Notification System  
Electronic Card Access Locks**

**4:00-5:30**

**Lightning Protection**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



**Thursday**

**8:00-9:30**

**Electronic Security**

**Airfield Lightning Protection,  
Grounding & Lighting**

**10:30-12:00**

**Electrical Safety and Arc Flash  
Electrical Infrastructure in Iraq**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



Thursday

Training Session

**1:00-5:00 2005 NEC Code Changes**



# Tri - Service Electrical Criteria

Infrastructure Systems  
Conference  
August 05

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



- Origin of Tri-Service Criteria Mandate
- Introduction of Electrical Working Group
- Review of UFC and UFGS Initiatives
- Whole Building Design Guide
- Non-Government Standards Contract
- Questions

# DOD Unified Facilities Criteria



- Implemented by 29 May 2002 letter from USD E.C. Aldridge
- MIL-STD-3007B, 1 April 2002, Standard Practice for Unified Facilities Criteria and Unified Facilities Guide Specifications

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



- **Corps of Engineers**  
Bob Billmyre  
Bob Fite
- **Navy**  
John Peltz  
Richard Cofer
- **Air Force**  
Larry Strother  
Daryl Hammond

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



- Design Criteria to replace TMs, AFMANs, MIL-HDBKs, etc.
- Updates - true Tri-Service documents
- Some existing Documents have been renumbered
- See UFCs on WBDG  
([http://65.204.17.188/report/doc\\_ufc.html](http://65.204.17.188/report/doc_ufc.html))

# UFC - Progress Overview



<b>Series 3-500 Elect *</b>	<b>5 / 03</b>	<b>7 / 05</b>	<b>200X</b>
<b>Total Scheduled</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>22</b>
- Unified	45	23	22
- Air Force Only	5	2	0
- Army Only	4	5	0
- Navy Only	3	12	0
 <b>Total Published</b>	 2	 14	 22
- Unified	2	5	22
- Air Force Only	0	0	0
- Army Only	0	3	0
- Navy Only	0	6	0

\* (5/03 incl 2 in 4-020 Sec      7/05 incl 7 in 4-0xx Sec )

# UFC - Progress Overview (Cont'd)



Series 3-500 Elect	5 / 03	7 / 05	200X
<b>Total In Progress</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>0</b>
- Unified	5	14	0
- Air Force Only	5	0	0
- Army Only	4	1	0
- Navy Only	3	2	0
<b>Total In Planning</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>0</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Published, Tri-Service:**

**3-510-01**

**Foreign Voltages**

**3-520-01**

**Interior Electrical Systems**

**3-570-06**

**Cathodic Protection O&M**

**3-580-10**

**NMCI Std Constr Practices**

**4-021-01**

**Mass Notification Systems**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Published, Not Tri-Service:

<b>3-501-03 N</b>	<b>Elect Eng Prelim Des Considerations</b>
<b>3-540-04 N</b>	<b>Diesel Elect Gen Plants</b>
<b>3-550-03</b>	<b>Exterior Elect Distrib - 2 vers.</b>
<b>3-560-10 N</b>	<b>Electrical Safety</b>
<b>3-570-02</b>	<b>Cathodic Prot Des- 2 vers.</b>
<b>4-020-04 FA</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>
<b>4-021-02N</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Completed, in approval process:**

**3-530-01      Lighting**

**3-535-01      Airfield Lighting ( Vol I)**

**3-580-01      Telecom, Inside Plant**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Final Draft in Review:

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>3-500-10N</b> | <b>Elect Design (incl design-build)</b> |
| <b>3-500-05</b>  | <b>RF Shielded Enclosures</b>           |
| <b>3-560-01</b>  | <b>Electrical Safety</b>                |
| <b>3-575-01</b>  | <b>Lightning Protection</b>             |
| <b>4-021-02N</b> | <b>Electronic Security Systems</b>      |

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## In Progress:

<b>3-500-04</b>	<b>Battery Rooms</b>
<b>3-500-10</b>	<b>Electrical Design</b>
<b>3-535-02</b>	<b>Airfield Lighting, (Vol II)</b>
<b>3-550-01</b>	<b>Exterior Electrical Distribution</b>
<b>3-570-07</b>	<b>Cathodic Protection Design</b>
<b>3-580-02</b>	<b>Telecom, Outside Plant</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security PV</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security Testing</b>
<b>4-021-02 A</b>	<b>Electronic Security System</b>



## Simple Concept

- Existing: **UFGS 16xxxN**  
**UFGS 16xxxA**
- Updated to: **UFGS 16xxx**
- Master Format – upcoming
- Current Listings on WBDG

[http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg\\_specs.php](http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg_specs.php)



## Master Format Overview

- Current #'s per 1995 Const Specs Institutes (CSI)
- CSI rev and exp #'s in 2004, see  
[\(http://www.csinet.org/s\\_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf\).](http://www.csinet.org/s_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf)
- Previous 16 Divs exp to 49 Divs for rapid dev areas
- Div 13 Sec - to Div 28
- Div 16 Pwr – Most to Div 26, Some to 33
- Div 16 Telcom & Spec Syst – Most Div 27, Some 33
- Div 16 Fiber and VFDs - to Div 40



## Master Format Overview (Cont'd)

- Navy, Army, Air Force and NASA to MasterFormat 2004
- UFGS sect #'s use new syst to level 4 (XX XX XX.XX)
- Additional level 5 planned to replace the "A" and "N"
  - Instead of "A" use XX XX XX.XX 10
  - Instead of "N" use XX XX XX.XX 20
- Other agencies (NASA, VA, EPA, GSA) joining UFGS would carry extensions (30, 40, 50, etc)
- Goal - Revised # 's early as Oct 2005

# UFGS - Progress Overview



	2003	2005	200X
<b>Div 13 Spec Syst</b>			
- Total	20	21	14
- Unified	2	5	14
- Army Only	9	7	0
- Navy Only	9	9	0
<b>Div 16 Electrical</b>			
- Total	77	64	49
- Unified	2	19	39
- Army Only	36	29	0 (10cw)
- Navy Only	39	16	0



## Highlights

- **16050N, Basic Elect Materials & Methods – will be eliminated and content incorp in individual specs**
- **16081, Apparatus Inspection & Testing - adopted by all services**



## Interior Electrical

- 16402 incorp / replaced 16415A & 16402N
- Separate lighting specs & plates –
  - Interior 16510 & Exterior 16520
- Separate sw board & sw gear spec - 16442
- Separate VFD spec 16261 - in progress
- Unified UPS spec 16262 – in progress

# Unified Facilities Guide Specs (UFGS)



## Exterior Electrical

- UG - 16302 in progress incorp 16375A
- Aerial – 16301 in progress incorp 16370A

With separate supporting specs for:

- 3 ph transformers 16272
- 1 ph transformers 16273
- SF6 padmount switchgear 16341N
- Secondary unit substations 16360
- Primary unit substations 16361N



## Engine Generators

- Upcoming - Merge 16237N with 16263A & 16264A to create one or two UFGS
- 16230N, 16231N, 16232N, 16233N, 16234N have been eliminated
- 16236N MG sets used by waiver only



## Electronic Systems

- Electronic Security - Merge 13720A & 13721A with 13702N & 13703N ( in final new draft)
- CCTV – new 16751 in progress
- Telecom – Interior 16710 & Exterior 16711 replaced previous Army and Navy versions



## Miscellaneous Merges

- Airfields - 16522N, 16525A, 16526 A - Planned
- LP- 13100N & 13100A - Final draft in prog
- Cath Prot - 13110-12N, 13110-12A - Planned
- ATS - 16410N, 16410A - In progress
- Intercom - 16721A, 16822N - Final draft in rev
- Shielding - 13092N, 13090A - Planned

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



## Whole Building Design Guide “<http://www.wbdg.org/>”

- **Links to UFC, UFGS, and Non-Government Standards Contract (IHS)**
- **IHS has most standards referenced in UFGS and UFCs**
- **Link to IHS via Army:**  
“[http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army\\_ihs\\_brochure.pdf](http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army_ihs_brochure.pdf)”
- **Link to IHS via Navy:**  
“<https://login.ihserc.com/cgi-bin/ihsgo>”



# Whole Building Des Guide (wbdg.org)

**WBDG - Whole Building Design Guide - Microsoft Internet Explorer provided by Navy Marine Corps Intranet**

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help  
Back Search Favorites Media  
Address http://www.wbdg.org/ Go Links

**WBDG**  
WHOLE BUILDING DESIGN GUIDE

**Design Guidance**  
Building Types  
Space Types  
Design Objectives  
Products & Systems

**Project Management**  
Delivery Teams  
Planning & Development  
Delivery & Controls

**Mandates / References**  
Federal Mandates  
Publications  
Case Studies  
Participating Agencies  
Industry Organizations  
Related Links

**Tools**

**News, Events & Training**

Subscribe to  
**WBDG E-News**

Browse the Libraries of:  
**CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA ASE IHS**

Visit WBDG Partners:  
**GreenerBuildings**

National Institute of  
BUILDING SCIENCES

The Whole Building Design Guide

The Gateway to Up-To-Date Information on Integrated 'Whole Building' Design Techniques and Technologies

**WBDG Focus On**  
**BUILDING ENVELOPE DESIGN GUIDE**

(Washington, DC – June 22, 2005) The National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) under contract from the Army Corps of Engineers, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, US Air Force, General Services Administration, Department of Energy, and Federal Emergency Management Agency has developed a [comprehensive guideline](#) for exterior envelope design and construction for institutional/office buildings.  
[Read more](#)

**ProductGuide™ Launched May 19, 2005 at the AIA Show**

(Las Vegas, NV – May 19, 2005) National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS), in alliance with McGraw-Hill Construction and Tectonic Network, Inc., launched ProductGuide, the first online database of building products that complies with Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) requirements for products used in building construction projects funded by Department of Defense (DOD).

About / Contact / Site Map / Search: GO

Participating Agencies:

- DOE
- DOD
- DOJ
- DOI
- DOA
- DOH
- DOJ
- DOA
- GSA
- NASA

New and Updated WBDG Pages

- [Family Service Centers \*\*NEW!\*\*](#)
- [Therapeutic Environments](#)
- [Reliability-Centered Maintenance \(RCM\)](#)
- [Assessment Tools for Accessibility](#)
- [Achieving Sustainable Site Design through Low Impact Development Practices](#)
- [Low Impact Development Technologies](#)
- [Distributed Energy Resources \(DER\)](#)
- [Microturbines](#)
- [Balancing Security/Safety and Sustainability Objectives](#)
- [Sustainable Laboratory Design](#)

Internet





Sign Guidance

Building Types

Service Types

Sign Objectives

Products & Systems

Project Management

Delivery Teams

Planning & Development

Delivery & Controls

Standards / References

Federal Mandates

Applications

Case Studies

Participating Agencies

Industry Organizations

Associated Links

Tools

News, Events & Training



2005, National Institute of Building Sciences. All rights reserved. [Disclaimer](#).

## Department of Defense (DOD)

[Home](#) / [About](#) / [Contact](#) / [Site Map](#) / [Search:](#)

[Participating Agencies Index](#) > [Department of Defense](#)

### Unified Facilities Criteria Program

[Unified Facilities Guide Specifications \(UFGS\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Criteria \(UFC\) Technical Publications](#)  
[Criteria Change Request \(CCR\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Space Program Spreadsheets](#)

The Department of Defense (DoD) and the military services have initiated a program to unify all technical criteria and standards pertaining to planning, design, construction, and operation and maintenance of real property facilities. The objective of the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) program is to streamline the military criteria system by eliminating duplication of information, increasing reliance on private-sector standards, and creating a more efficient criteria development and publishing process. Both technical publications and guide specifications are part of the UFC program. Previously, each service had its own publishing system resulting in criteria being disseminated in different formats. [UFC documents](#) have a uniform format and are identified by a number such as UFC 1-300-1.

Though unification of all DOD criteria is the ultimate goal, there are instances when a particular document may not apply to all services, or some documents may have not been fully revised to reflect all service requirements before being issued in the UFC system. In these instances, the UFC or UFGS document number will be followed by an alpha-designator, such as UFC 1-300-09N or UFGS 01320A. Alpha-designators are as follows:

A USACE



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®

IHS Technical Solutions



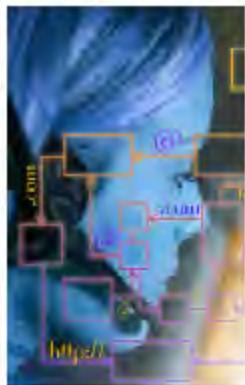
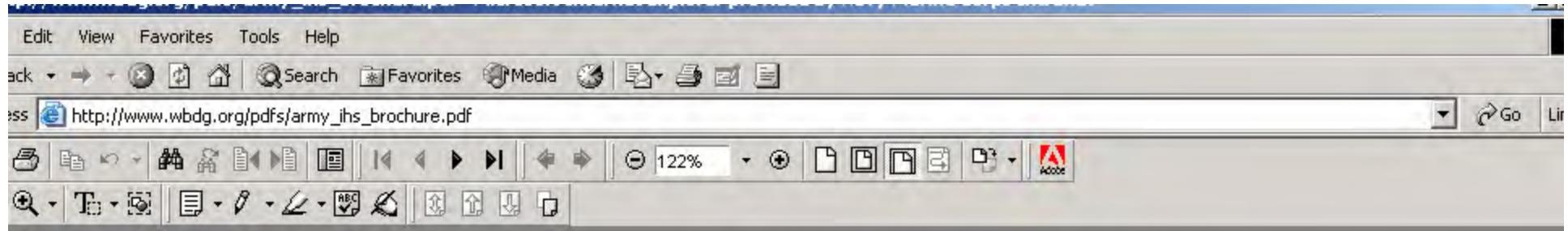
NAVFAC  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Non-Government Standards-IHS



IHS Technical Solutions

Internet



## Customer Support

Based on your Customer Service Plan, we can help you use our products more efficiently, provide documents and research assistance, resolve systems or access questions and answer your subscription questions. Please reference your account number, **7838506**, when you call.

Phone: 800-447-3352 (USA/Canada)  
+1-303-397-2295 (Worldwide)  
Fax: 303-397-2599  
E-mail: custsvc@ihs.com  
Web: www.ihs.com/support

## Training

IHS is providing e-orientation product training via IHS University so as to help you utilize the available tools. This will give you 24 x 7 access to IHS product orientations online. Log on to IHS and access "Specs and Standards Orientation" and "CatalogXpress Orientation" from the main menu.



## Accessing IHS Products

Go to the Whole Building Design Guide Website:

<http://www.wbdg.org>

Choose the DoD Seal from the right. This will open the DoD Unified Criteria Program web page. A link to Information Handling Services is contained in the drop-down menu beneath the USACE seal - "Non-Government Standards - IHS". Click on this link. The web site will automatically log you in to the IHS subscription via your email address.

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

#### Point of Contact

Robert Billmyre  
[robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil](mailto:robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil)

#### IHS Account Number

7838506

#### IHS Account Manager

Services Inc.

## Technical Information Solution



## Specs & Standards

## ASME Boiler Pressure and Vessel Code

## CatalogXpress®

## IHS TechConnect™

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back    Home  Search  Favorites  Media

Address  https://login.ihs.com/cgi-bin/ihsglogin?  Go  Link



[Home](#) | [Subscriber Login](#) | [How To Subscribe](#) | [Standards Store](#)

[About IHS](#) | [Solutions](#) | [All Industries](#) | [Investor Relations](#) | [Contact Us](#)

## Account Login

Please use this login to access products from the Engineering Division including: Specs & Standards, IHS Intra/Spex™, AVSTACK®, CAPS Expert™, CatalogXpress®, Fasteners eCatalog, AV-DATA®, and more.

**Login name:**

**Password:**

[Privacy](#) | [Legal](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



## Points of Contact:

**“Robert.B.Billmyre@usace.army/mil”**

**“Robert.A.Fite@usace.army.mil”**

**“Larry.Strother at tyndall.af.mil”**

**“Daryl.Hammond at Tyndall.af.mil”**

**“John.Peltz@navy.mil”**

**“Richard.Cofer@navy.mil”**

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



**Any Questions ??**

**Thank - You !!**

# Information Technology Systems Criteria

Tri-Service Panel

Fred Skroban – USAISEC

John Peltz – NAVFAC Atlantic

# Information Technology Systems Criteria

- Introductions
- Planning for the Future
- Governing Documentation
- Commercial Standards
- Industry Trends and Developments



# Fred Skroban



- “SME” for Implementation Engineering
- US Army Information Systems Engineering Command – Fort Detrick Engineering Directorate
- Background:
  - Employed At ISEC-CONUS/FDEO/FDED Since February 1990
  - Background in DATA QA and Test, BRAC Design, DPI Relocations, and I3A Implementation Program
  - UFC/UFGS Telecommunications Working Group Member

# John Peltz, P.E.



- NAVFAC Atlantic Electrical Engineer
- Background
  - Employed with NAVFAC since 1987
    - Design Division
      - Electrical Designer and Supervisor M/E Spec
    - Engineering Innovation Criteria Office (EICO)
      - Special Assistant for Elec. Engr.
  - Capitol Improvements Elec. Engr.
    - Special Assistant for Elec. Engr.

# Planning for the Future

- Graduated from WVU
- Going to be an “Electrical Engineer”
- Have a wife, 2-3 kids, Nissan Maxima, and a schnauzer
- Live in a development in NJ

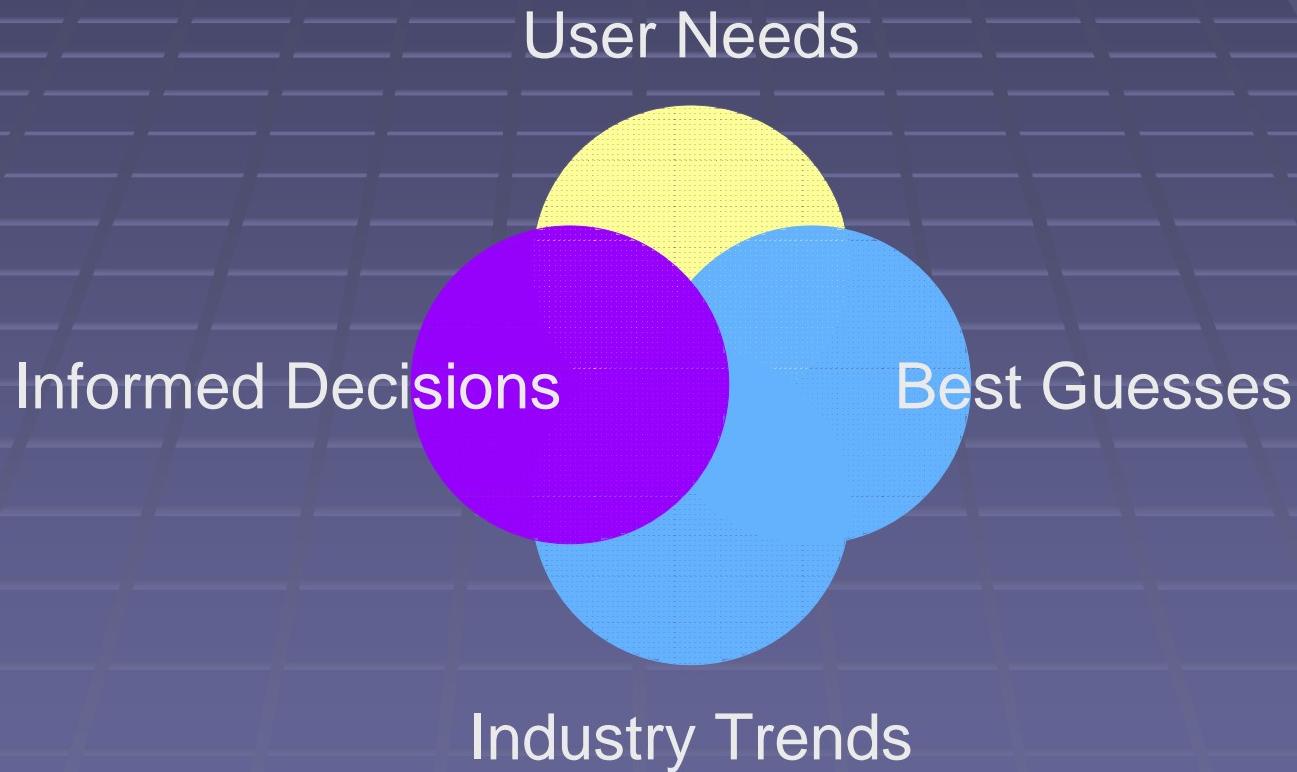


# Outcome of Plans



- Telecommunications/  
IT/ Electronics  
Engineer - MSIT
- Wife, 4 boys, 2  
horses, 2 goats, 7  
sheep, sheltie, and a  
rabbit
- Sentra, mini-van, and  
pick-up truck
- 7+ acres in rural PA

# Planning a Solid Foundation



# Information Technology Systems Criteria

- Governed by
  - UFC-3-580-01 - Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning And Design
  - UFC-3-580-02 - Telecommunications Systems Outside Plant Cabling System Planning And Design – **DRAFT**
  - UFC-3-580-10N - Design: Navy and Marine Corp Intranet (NMCI) Standard Construction Practices

# Information Technology Systems Criteria

- Governed by – cont.
  - UFGS 16710 – Building Telecommunications Cabling System
  - UFGS 16711 - Telecommunications Outside Plant (OSP)
  - UFGS 16402 – Interior Distribution System
    - Electrical Systems Supporting Structure
  - UFGS 16720N - Administrative Telephone Equipment, Inside Plant

# Commercial Building Cabling Standards

- ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B Series - Cabling
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B - Pathways
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A - Administration
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-862 – Building Automation
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 – SM Fiber Testing
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-A – MM Fiber Testing
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-942 – Data Centers

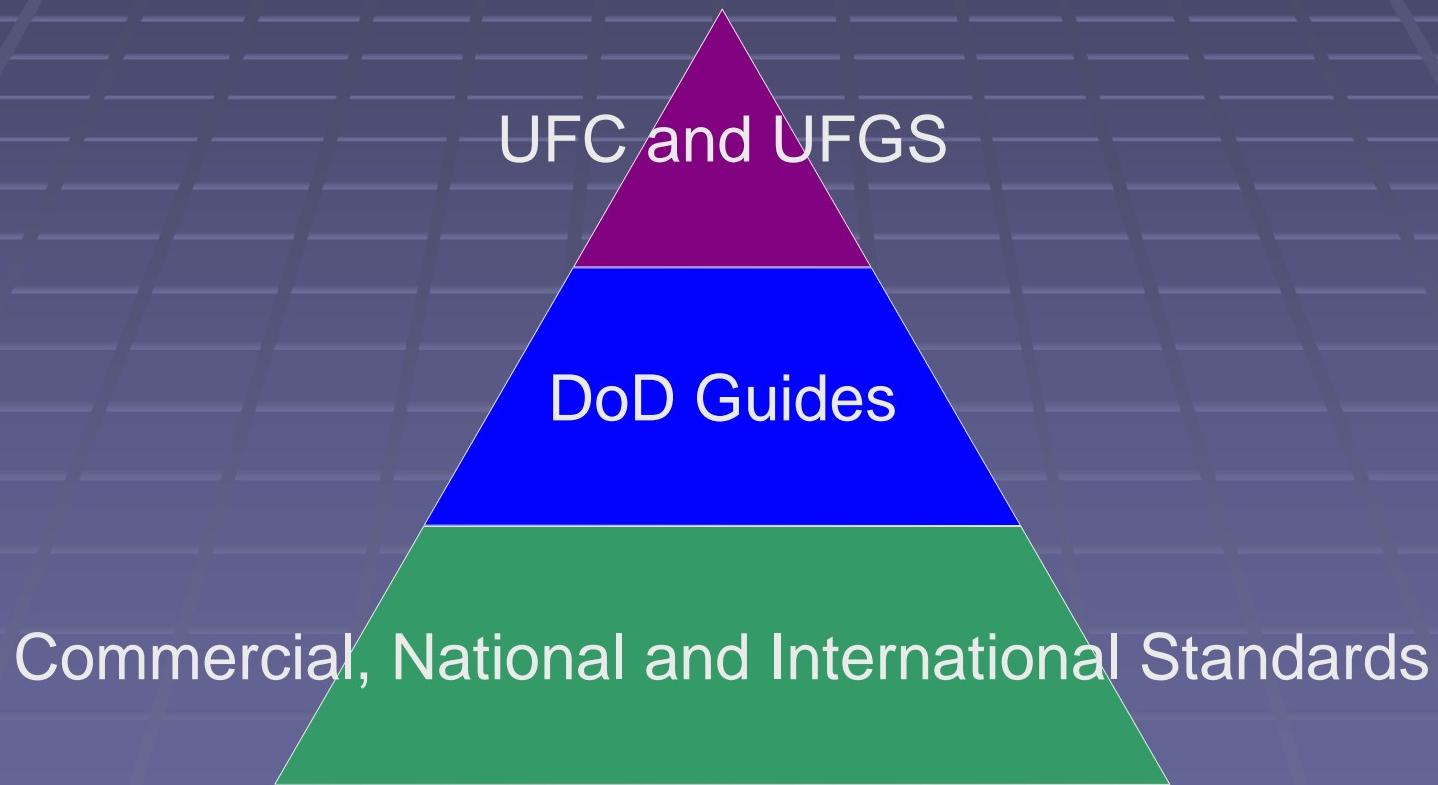
# Commercial Outside Plant Standards

- USDA Rural Utilities Service (RUS) Standards
- ANSI/TIA/EIA-758
- Telcordia Documents
- Lucent Documents
- IEEE
- IEC/ISO
- EN

# DoD Guides

- Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (I3A) Guide
- UFC 3-580-10N, Design: Navy and Marine Corp Intranet (NMCI) Standard Construction Practices

# Standards Process



# IT Procurement Process

- I3A Guidance
  - MCA
  - I3MP
  - Modularity
  - Range Modernization
- NMCI (Data) combined with BCO/G6 (Voice)

# US Army Guides

- Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (I3A) Guide
  - Premise Wiring
  - OSP
  - Voice Switch Central Office and Remote Offices
  - Network Architecture
  - Network and Systems Management
  - Information Assurance and Security

# ISEC-FDED MCA Role

- Provide IT functional, technical and program management support to HQDA (CIO/G6 and HQDA G3 and ACSIM), USACE districts, IMA/RCIO's and DOIM's to support planning and programming
- Synchronization of Army Information System Programs I3MP, DSSMP, range projects etc.
- Work with the USACE Districts on each MCA and BRAC project
- Providing external guidance and direction on information system design, assess, plan and execute

# US Army I3MP Effort

- Installation Information Infrastructure Modernization Program (I3MP) –
  - OSP
  - Telecommunications Rooms
  - Data
  - Voice
  - ADRP
  - TLA Stack

DSSMP is the current contract vehicle

DSSMP is not a program

# US Army I3MP Effort – cont.

- Site Survey
  - Dial Central Office (DCO) and Main Communications Node (MCN)
  - Manholes and Cable Route
  - Building Telecommunications Rooms
  - DOIM Operations
  - User Needs

# Army Modularity

- Determine Where Permanent vs. Temporary Facilities Will Be Constructed
  - Determine Type Of IT Solution (Direct Bury vs. MH And Duct, FSO, etc.)
  - Validate The IT OPA Dollars Being Requested
  - Validate The IT OPA Shortfall Potential

# Range Infrastructure

- Participating on the Army Range Tech Team to ensure the integrated planned and execution process that supports Range Transformation
- HQDA G3 agreed to fund the range connectivity of 10,000 LF or less from the nearest main post connection point
- HQDA CIO/G6 agreed to fund the range connectivity for greater than 10,000 LF as an Un-Financed Requirement
- UFR validation to the CIO/G6 is based on Tech Team review, design phases and certification of DD1391's

# Navy and Marine Corp Intranet (NMCI) Contract

- Awarded 6 Oct 2000.
- Seven year base period plus an optional three-one year extension period.
- "Seat management" contract.
- Ensures standardization and interoperability- Provides all 'IT' hardware and software, operations, training, maintenance and system upgrades.
- Navy conference 21 Sept. 2005 to update the standard and address lessons learned.

# UFC 3-580-10

- UFC 3-580-10, Design: Navy and Marine Corp Intranet (NMCI) Standard Construction Practices
  - General guidance and planning information.
  - Summary of requirements to prepare DoN space.
  - ANSI/EIA/TIA standards.
  - Supports Cat 5e horizontal cabling wired to the T568A configuration.
  - Fiber optic home run not supported.
  - Work area outlets are provided with 1-voice and 1-data jack in a single wall plate.

# IT Design Steps

- Determine Building Usage and Occupant's Needs
- Utilize Standards Based Cabling and Technology
- Design to UFC, DoD, and Commercial Standards
  - Lengths
  - Technology Types
  - Constraints

# IT Design Steps- Cont.

- Establish a Robust Supporting Structure
  - Outside Plant – Match to Post Infrastructure
  - Maximize Fiber and Sub-Duct for Growth
  - Building Telecommunications – “Flood Wiring”
  - Maximize Re-Usable Structures



# IT Design Steps- Cont.

- Cable to Support Current Needs and Growth
- Inject new technologies where appropriate



# Industry Trends

- Voice over IP (VoIP)
  - Moving Voice Switching Out to User Buildings
- Wireless LAN (WLAN)
  - IEEE 802.11 a, b, and g
- Power over Ethernet (PoE)
  - Provide Power for IP Phones and Wireless Access Points (WAP)
- Free Space Optics (FSO) for OSP

# Affect on IT Design

- VoIP and PoE
  - Need for Continuous Power
  - Greater Power Draw
  - Higher Heat Load
  - More Racks or Cabinets
- Wireless
  - Location of WAP
  - Must Meet DoD Security Requirements

# Affect on IT Design

- FSO
  - Distance
  - Installation Stability
  - Inside Window – Reflection or Distortion
  - Atmospheric Effects & Impairments
  - Eye safety
  - Security

# Recent Standards

- TIA/EIA-569-B Commercial Building Standard For Telecommunications Pathways And Spaces
  - Added Telecommunications Enclosure
  - Added Information on Furniture Systems
- TIA/EIA-942 Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard For Data Centers

# In The Works

- TIA committee TR-42 Working on Standard for 10GBase-T Cabling
  - Technical Service Bulletin (TSB) for “Augmented” Cat 6 – Not Yet Ratified
  - IEEE 802.3an – 10GBASE-T Shielded and Unshielded – Not Yet Published
- ISO/IEC Standard for STP cabling, designated as Class F
- TIA/EIA has not yet formed a task group to explore the standardization of ISO/IEC 11801 Class F as Category 7

# In The Works – cont.

- TIA committee TR-42 Working on Standard Wireless Access Points
  - Technical Service Bulletin (TSB) “Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points” – Not Yet Ratified
  - WAP At The Center Of Each 55 by 55 Foot Square Grid - up to 20 users
  - Based on ISO/IEC TR 24704 “Information Technology Customer Premises Cabling for Wireless Access Points”

# Question and Answer Time

# Contact Information

- Frederick M. Skroban II
  - USAISEC-FDED
  - 301-619-6487
  - [frederick.skroban@us.army.mil](mailto:frederick.skroban@us.army.mil)
- John Peltz, P.E.
  - NAVFAC Atlantic
  - 757-322-4208
  - [John.peltz@navy.mil](mailto:John.peltz@navy.mil)





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Louisville District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Mark A. Robertson, P.E.

**502-315-6264**

[mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil](mailto:mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# **LEASONS LEARNED FOR AXIAL/MIXED FLOW PROPELLER PUMPS**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Construction , Design Issues and Problems



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Design Criteria

## ■ Some lessons learned:

***Get involved with construction activities***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Design Criteria

- ***Get involved with construction activity from shop drawing review to final field inspection***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design Criteria

- ***Get involved with construction activity from shop drawing review to final field inspection***
- ***Develop good working relationship with Construction Office***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design Criteria

- ***Get involved with construction activity from shop drawing review to final field inspection***
- ***Develop good working relationship with Construction Office***
- ***Demonstrate to them how important your input is***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Design Criteria

- *Include your involvement in the Engineering Construction Instructions (ECIs)*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design Criteria

- *Include your involvement in the ECIs*
- *Make your presence known in shop/field*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design Criteria

- *Include your involvement in the ECIs*
- *Make your presence known in shop/field*
- *Ask questions*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Enforce Contractor Quality Control program***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Enforce Contractor Quality Control program***
- ***Get to know Quality Control person for pump manufacturer***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Enforce Contractor Quality Control program***
- ***Get to know Quality Control person for pump manufacturer***
- ***Review Contractor Quality Control plan***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective CQC Program

- ***Enforce Contractor Quality Control program***
- ***Get to know Quality Control person for pump manufacturer***
- ***Review Contractor Quality Control plan***
- ***Ensure Contractor Quality Control plan includes pump manufacturer activities***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Require preparatory inspection for pump manufacture***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Require preparatory inspection for pump manufacture***
- ***Attend Preparatory and Initial Inspections***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Need Effective COC Program

- ***Require preparatory inspection for pump manufacture***
- ***Attend Preparatory and Initial Inspection***
- ***Review Follow-up inspection reports***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

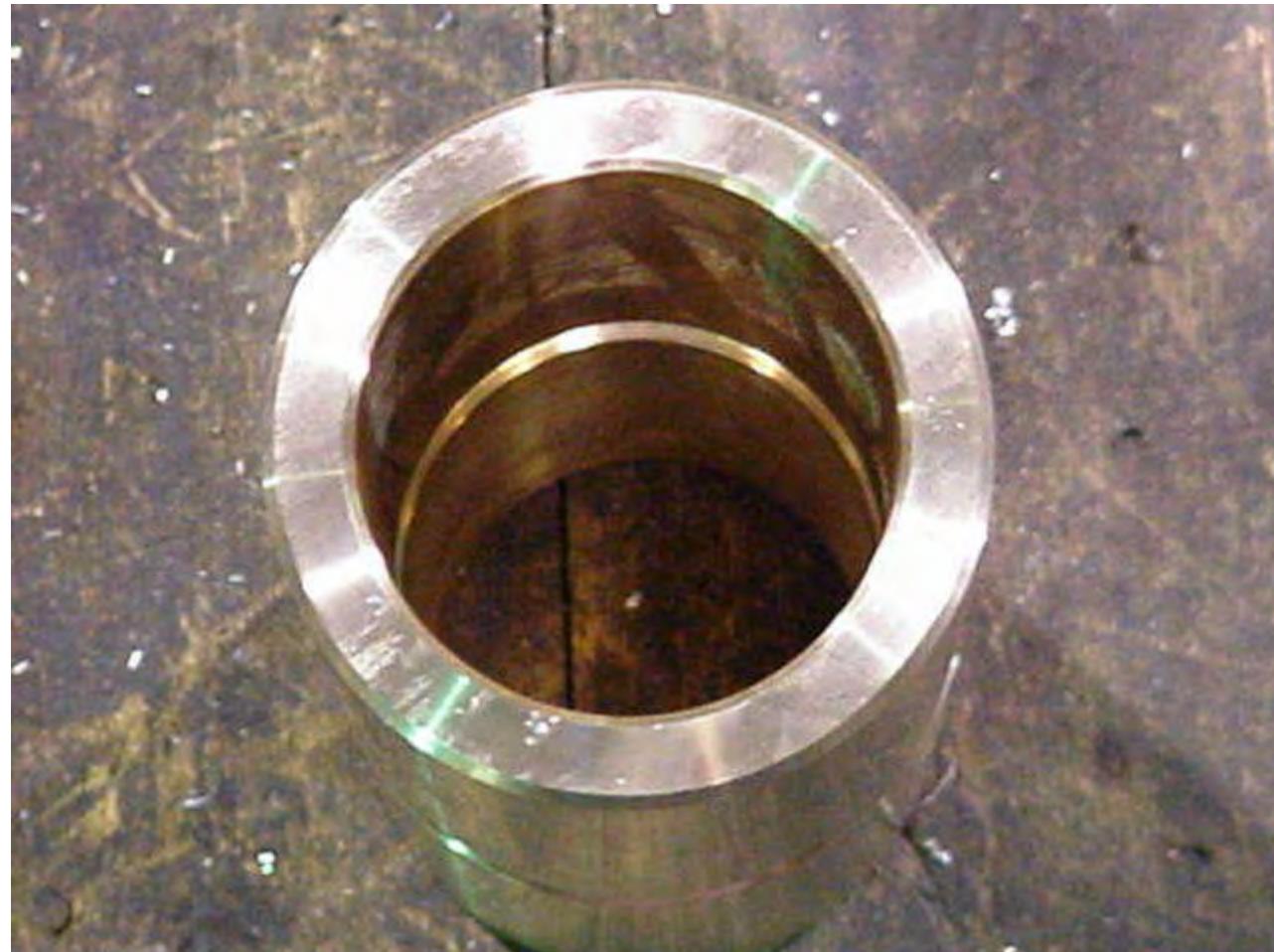


# Contract Requirements

- ***Read and understand contract specifications (technical and nontechnical).***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *Bottom of Impeller Hub Pump #2*

*(Note: Weights Welded in Hub)*





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Contract Requirements

- ***Read and understand contract specifications (technical and nontechnical).***
- ***Read and understand referenced industry standards***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Contract Requirements

- ***Read and understand contract specifications (technical and nontechnical).***
- ***Read and understand referenced industry standards***
- ***Obtain copy of referenced industry standards***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Contract Requirements

- ***Read and understand contract specifications (technical and nontechnical).***
- ***Read and understand referenced industry standards***
- ***Obtain copy of referenced industry standards***
- ***Ask to see contractors copy of industry standards***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Shop Drawings

- *Be familiar with the shop drawings.*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Shop Drawings

- ***Be familiar with the shop drawings.***
- ***Ensure contractor has approved shop drawings on-site***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Shop Drawings

- ***Be familiar with the shop drawings.***
- ***Ensure contractor has approved shop drawings on-site***
- ***Check that shop and manufacturing drawings agree***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Shop Drawings

- ***Be familiar with the shop drawings.***
- ***Ensure contractor has approved shop drawings on-site***
- ***Check that shop and manufacturing drawings agree***
- ***Check manufacture in accordance with shop/manufacturing drawings***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

# Review/Witness Assembly Procedures



## ■ *Witness Factory Assembly*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

# Review/Witness Assembly Procedures



## ■ ***Witness field assembly***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Factory/Field Tests

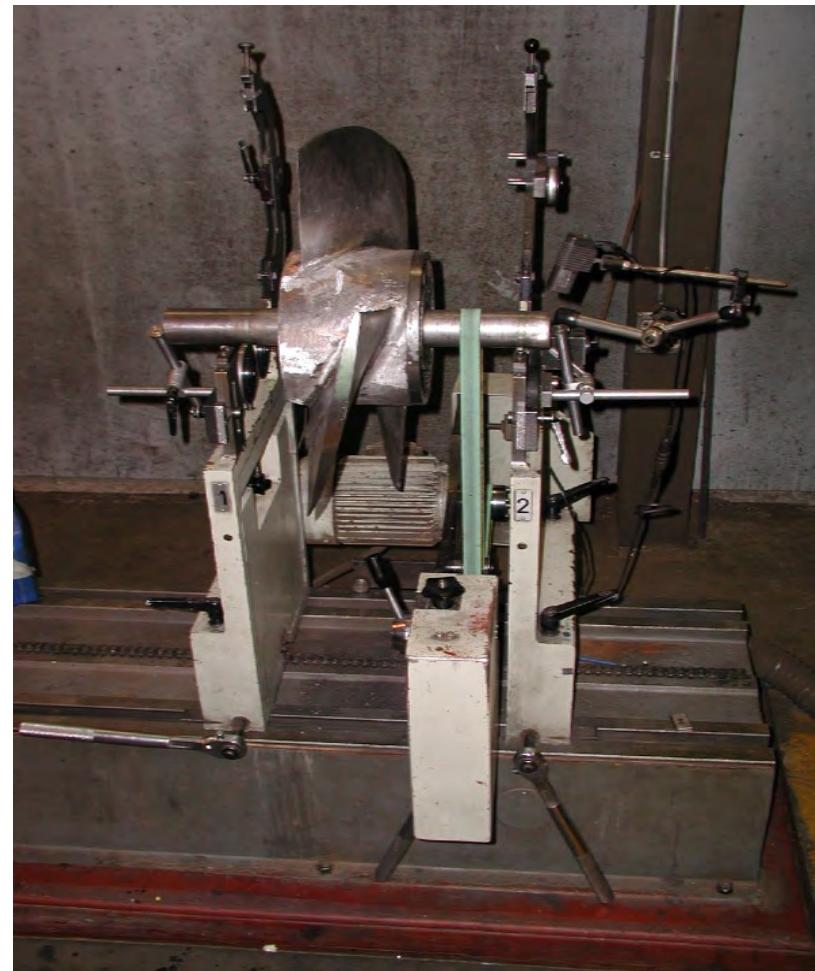
- ***Check calibration of testing equipment.***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *Impeller #2 on Balance Machine*





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Factory/Field Tests

- ***Check calibration of testing equipment.***
- ***Review testing procedures***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Factory/Field Tests

- ***Check calibration of testing equipment.***
- ***Review testing procedures***
- ***Attend factory test***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Factory/Field Tests

- ***Check calibration of testing equipment.***
- ***Review testing procedures***
- ***Attend factory test***
- ***Attend field tests***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- Ask for help from other Corps offices or Headquarters in Washington DC



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- *Ask for help from other Corps offices or Headquarters in Washington DC*
- *Why is this important?*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- *Pumps are complex, built to close tolerances, requiring highly skilled craftsmen*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- ***Pumps are complex, built to close tolerances, requiring highly skilled craftsmen***
- ***Pumps are a combination of castings (impeller), forgings (shaft), and weldments (column)***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- *Each pump is built independently, specifically for your project*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# HELP!!!!

- *Each pump is built independently, specifically for your project*
- *Quality of construction will determine success or failure of pump*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *Quality of Construction*

■ ***Quality of construction depends on:***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Quality of Construction

- Skill level of workers, i.e., machinists, foundry workers, and welders.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Quality of Construction

- ***Skill level of workers, i.e., machinists, foundry workers,***
- ***Built in accordance with shop drawings, manufacturing drawings***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Quality of Construction

- ***Skill level of workers, i.e., machinists, foundry workers,***
- ***Built in accordance with shop drawings, manufacturing drawings***
- ***Cleanliness of shop***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Quality of Construction

- ***Skill level of workers, i.e., machinists, foundry workers,***
- ***Built in accordance with shop drawings, manufacturing drawings***
- ***Cleanliness of shop***
- ***Assembly/disassembly procedures***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Quality of Construction

- ***Storage and Handling of equipment/components on-site (factory or field)***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Impeller #1 After Balancing (Note: Weights inside Hub)





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Quality of Construction

- ***Storage of equipment/components on-site (factory or field)***
- ***Proper material selection, quality standards***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# What Can Go Wrong?



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# What Can Go Wrong?

## *Seized or Damaged Bearings*



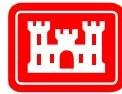
US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# What Can Go Wrong?

***Seized or Damaged Bearings :***

- ***Improper clearance***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# What Can Go Wrong?

## ***Seized or Damaged Bearings :***

- ***Improper clearance***
- ***Wrong surface finish***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## What Can Go Wrong?

### ***Seized or Damaged Bearings :***

- ***Improper clearance***
- ***Wrong surface finish***
- ***Shaft misalignment***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## What Can Go Wrong?

### ***Seized or Damaged Bearings :***

- ***Improper clearance***
- ***Wrong surface finish***
- ***Shaft misalignment***
- ***Bearing misalignment***



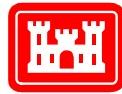
US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## What Can Go Wrong?

### ***Seized or Damaged Bearings :***

- ***Improper clearance***
- ***Wrong surface finish***
- ***Shaft misalignment***
- ***Bearing misalignment***
- ***Incorrect or no lubricant***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## What Can Go Wrong?

***Seized or Damaged Bearings cont:***

- ***Imbalance of Impeller or Propeller***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



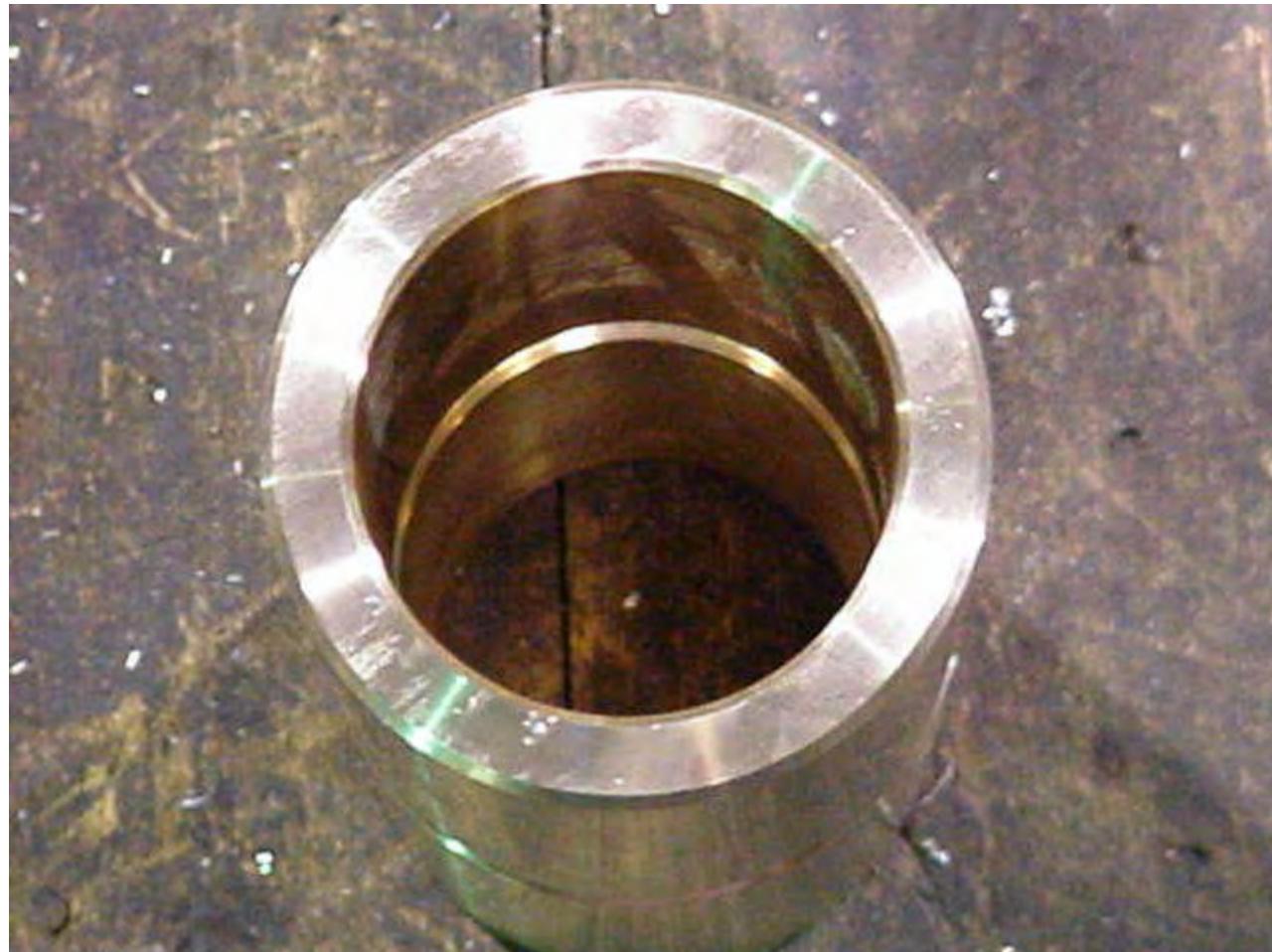
## What Can Go Wrong?

### ***Seized or Damaged Bearings cont:***

- ***Imbalance of Impeller or Propeller***
- ***Contamination by sand, silt or other foreign materials within the shaft or bearing housing***



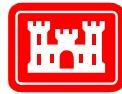
US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



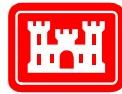


US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Pump Design

- *Operate at resonant frequency between the pump and motor can cause vibrations and damage the pump.*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Pump Design

- *Operate at resonant frequency between the pump and motor can cause vibrations and damage the pump.*
- **$NPSHR > NPSHA$**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



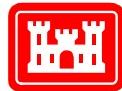
## Pump Design

- *Operate at resonant frequency between the pump and motor can cause vibrations and damage the pump.*
- *NPSHR>NPSHA*
- *Fail performance and/or cavitation test*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



**MARK A. ROBERTSON, P.E.  
Louisville District U.S. Army  
Corps of Engineers  
502-315-6264**

**[mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil](mailto:mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil)**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Louisville District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Mark A. Robertson, P.E.  
**502-315-6264**

[mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil](mailto:mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# DUCK CREEK AUTOMATED GATE CONSIDERATIONS



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# **Design Issues and Problems *Associated with the Automated Flood Closure Gate***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# DESIGN CRITERIA

■ *Engineering Manual EM 1110-2-2705*  
**STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF CLOSURE  
STRUCTURES FOR LOCAL FLOOD  
PROTECTION PROJECTS**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# DESIGN CRITERIA

- *There are numerous types of closure structures or gates for openings in levees and floodwalls gates shown in the Engineering Manual*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



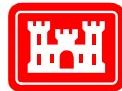
# DESIGN CRITERIA

## 1. STEEL SWING



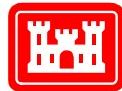
US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





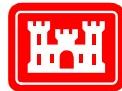
**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# DESIGN CRITERIA

- 1. STEEL SWING
- 2. MITER

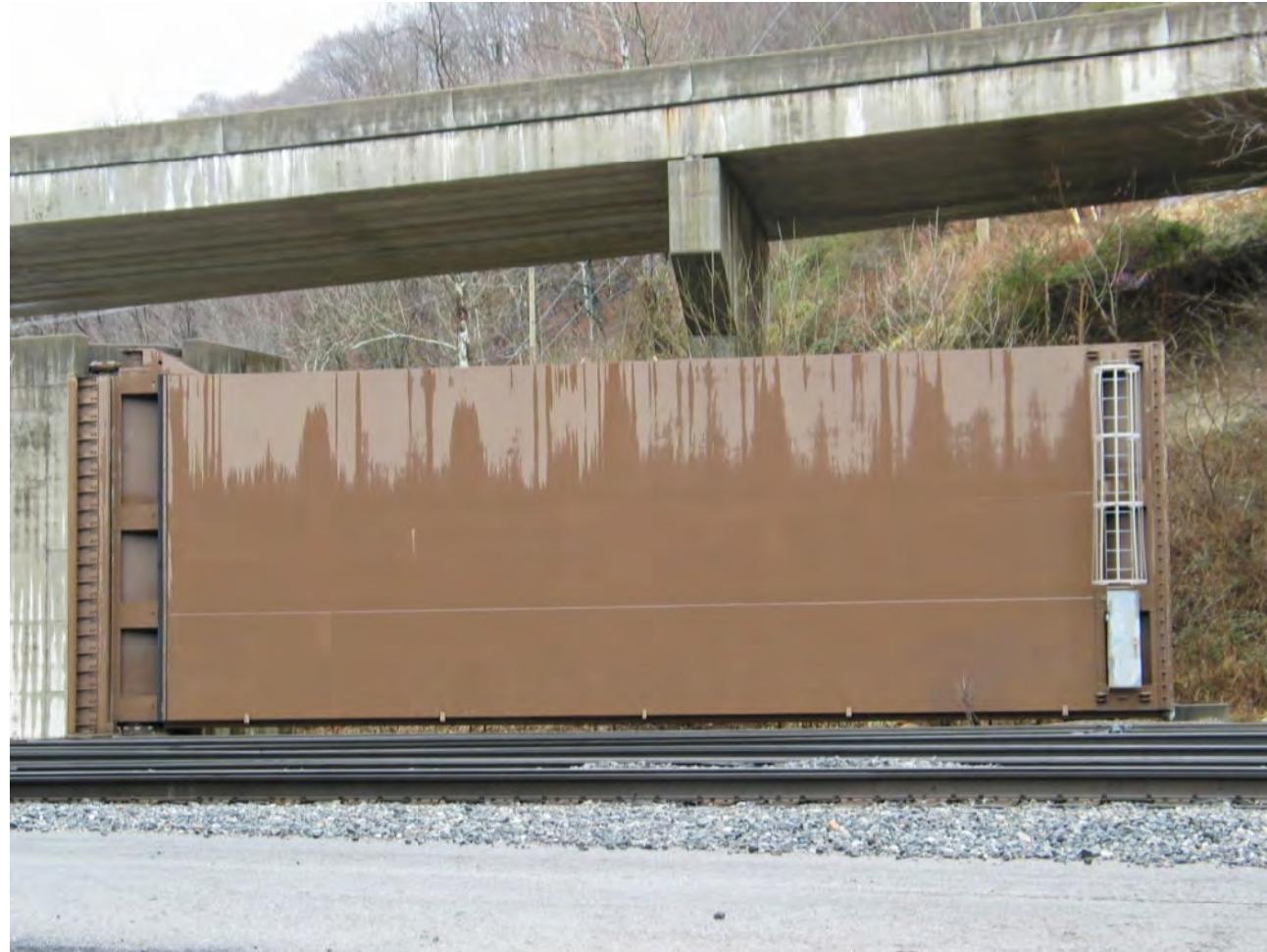


US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



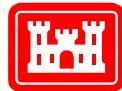
# DESIGN CRITERIA

- 1. STEEL SWING
- 2. MITER
- 3. TROLLEY



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# DESIGN CRITERIA

- 1. STEEL SWING
- 2. MITER
- 3. TROLLEY
- 4. ROLLING GATE



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





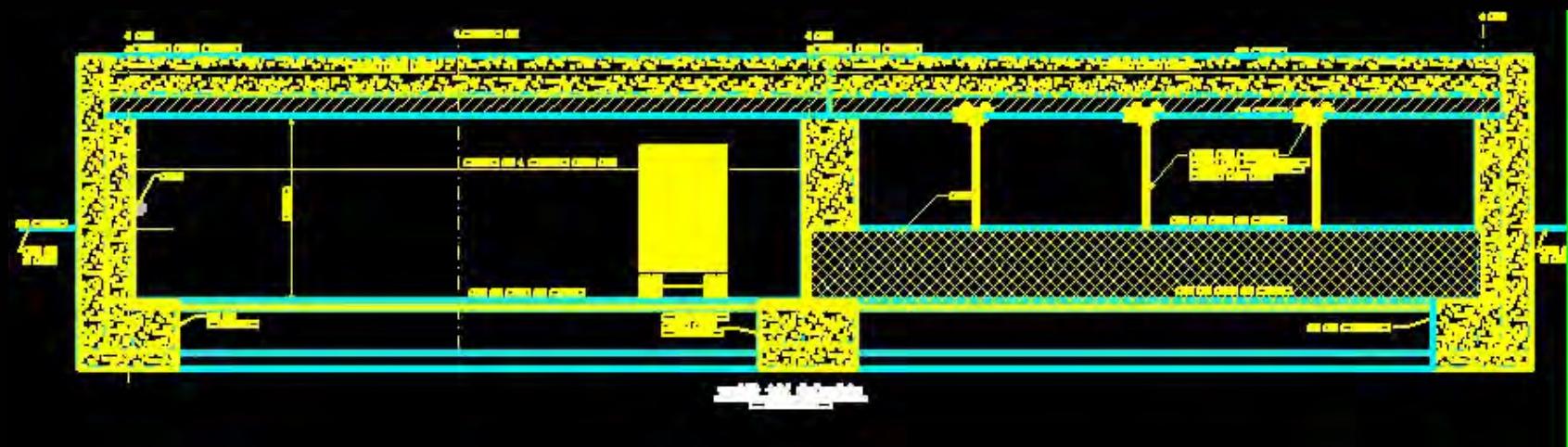
US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design criteria

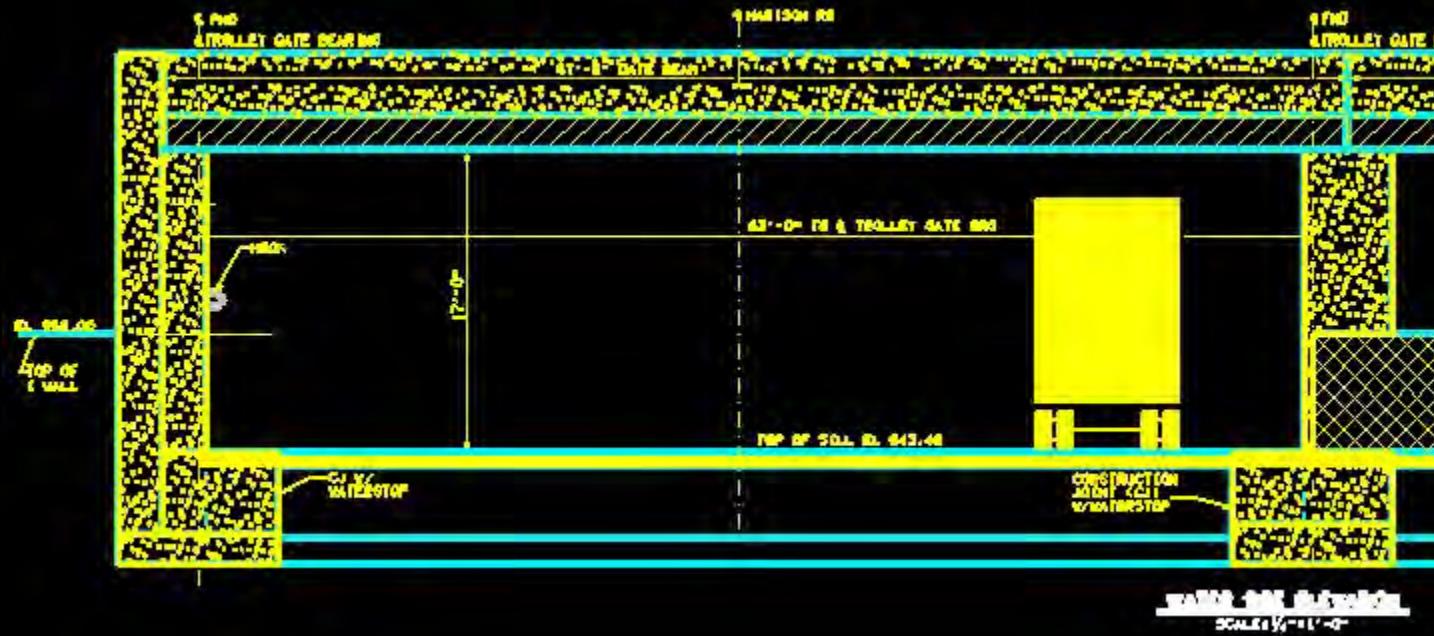
- *There are several different types of gates listed and information in the Engineering Manual that provides design guidance for the structural closures for openings in levees and floodwalls of inland local flood protection projects*

*Duck Creek Automated Gate Closure  
Using the Trolley Design (Note the  
Overhead Beam that is Required for  
This Type of Design*



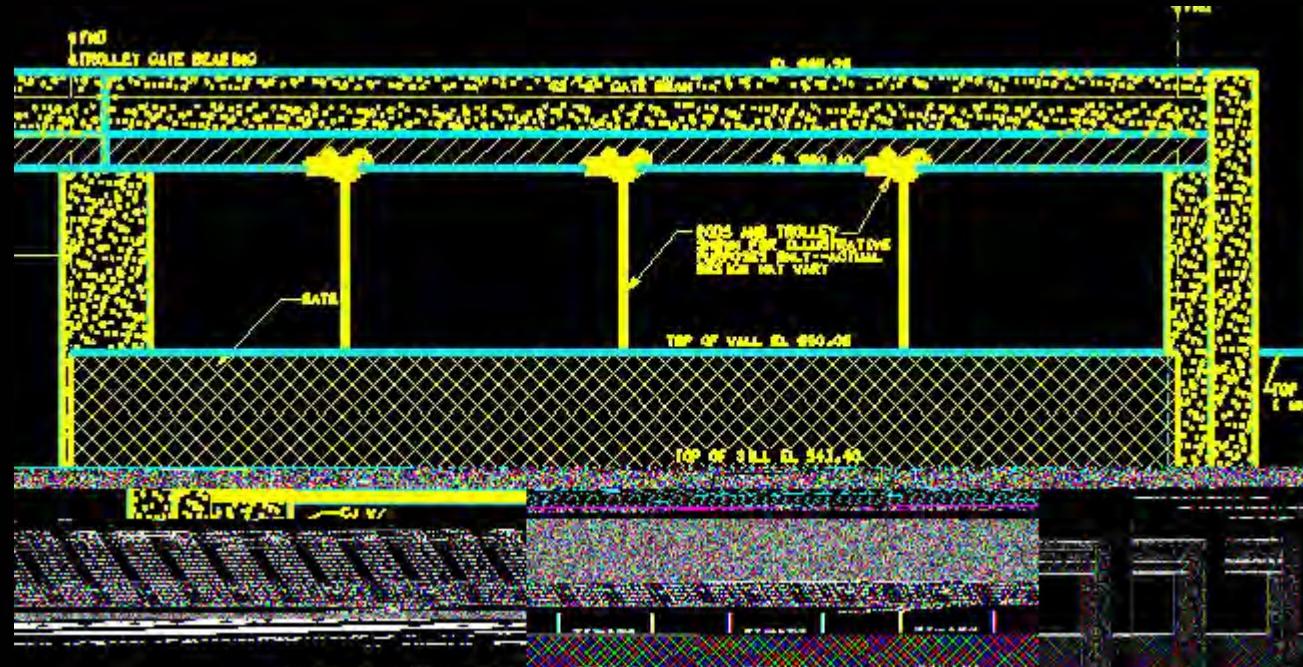


# *Road Opening Where Automated Gate Closes Road*



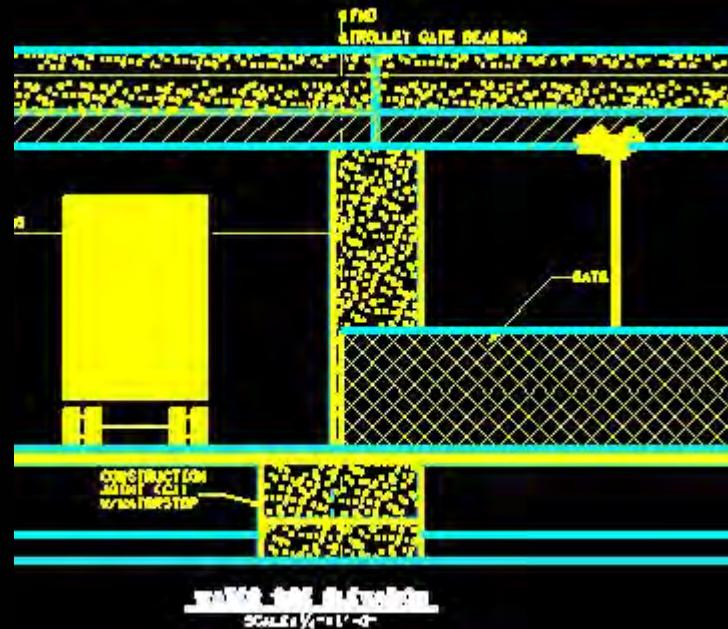


# *Automated Gate with Trolley Attachments*





# *Trolley Gate with Truck Shown in Road*





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Design criteria

1. Steel Swing
2. Miter
3. Trolley
4. Rolling Gate



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design criteria

- FIRST SUGGESTED THE USE OF AN OVERHEAD GATE THAT WOULD BE POSITIONED OVER THE ROAD. THIS WOULD HAVE BEEN A BETTER DESIGN BUT THERE WAS A FEAR THAT THE GATE WOULD FALL AND POSSIBLE INJURY SOMEONE.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design criteria

- **THE SECOND BRAINSTORMING IDEA WAS TO USE A TROLLEY TYPE DESIGN TO HELP ASSIST THE GATE ACROSS THE ROAD.**
- **THIS IS WHAT WAS ORIGNALLY STARTED FOR THE DESIGN OF THE CLOSURE GATE.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



## Design criteria

■ **THIS WAS A GOOD IDEA AND HAD BEEN USED BY THE HUNTSVILLE DISTRICT WITH WEST VIRGINIA AS YOU CAN SEE BY THE FOLLOWING PHOTOS.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District





# *Plan View of the Location for the Automated Gate*





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



**THIS TYPE OF DESIGN  
WOULD NOT WORK FOR THE  
FOLLOWING REASON:**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

- **1. THE GATE WAS APPROXIMATELY 70 FEET IN LENGTH AND WOULD SWAY TO MUCH DUE TO WIND LOAD.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

- 1. *THE GATE WAS APPROXIMATELY 70 FEET IN LENGTH AND WOULD SWAY TOO MUCH DUE TO WIND LOAD.*
  
- 2. *THE GATE WAS ONLY SUPPORTED BY THE TROLLEY AND SINCE IT WAS AUTOMATED THE GATE WOULD HAVE TO SEAT WITHOUT ANY MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL AT THE SITE*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ ***THEREFORE WE THEN LOOKED AT ANOTHER OPTION SUCH AS THE ONE WE USE ON MITER GATES, WHICH IS A RACK AND PINION TYPE SYSTEM AS SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING PHOTO.***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# ***DESIGN INFORMATION***

- ***THE RACK AND PINION SYSTEM WOULD HAVE REQUIRED SUCH PRECISION TYPE MACHINING AND PLACEMENT OF THE COMPONENTS THAT IT WAS DETERMINED NOT BE THE RIGHT TYPE OF DESIGN FOR THIS APPLICATION***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ ***I THEN PROPOSED THE FOLLOWING IDEA THAT LED TO THE DESIGN OF THE CLOSURE SYSTEM TO BE A WINCH TYPE SYSTEM WHICH IS TYPICALLY USED TO MOVE RAILROAD CARS.***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

- ***THE PROBLEM WAS FINDING A CUSTOM TYPE WINCH TO BE USED TO PULL THE GATE ACROSS THE ROAD AND THEN BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL STORED POSITION***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# ***DESIGN INFORMATION***

■ I CONSULTED RUSSEL WITTEN IN THE HUNTSVILLE DISTRICT ABOUT THIS TYPE OF WINCH DESIGN AND HE INFORMED ME OF THE FOLLOWING COMPANY SUPERIOR LIDGERWOOD MUNDY OF SUPERIOR WISCONSIN



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ *I HAD A VERY SHORT DESIGN SCHEDULE AND WAS PROVIDED INFORMATION FROM KEVIN BERG AND DAVE BEATTY FROM SUPERIOR LIDGERWOOD MUNDY TO HELP ME WITH THE CADD DRAWINGS FOR THE WINCH TO MEET THE SCHEDULE*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# ***DESIGN INFORMATION***

■ ***WORKING CLOSELY WITH THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN ENGINEER WE WERE ABLE TO COMPLETE THE DESIGN ON SCHEDULE. THE WINCH IS PLACED NEAR THE OPENING SO THAT IT USED TO PULL THE GATE ACROSS THE ROAD AND BACK TO STORAGE.***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

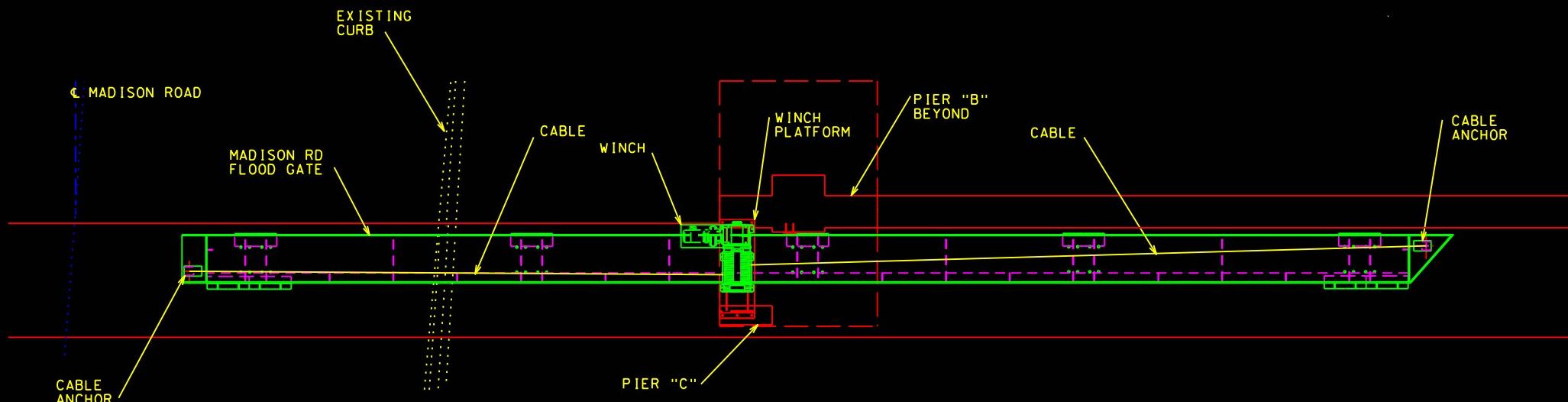
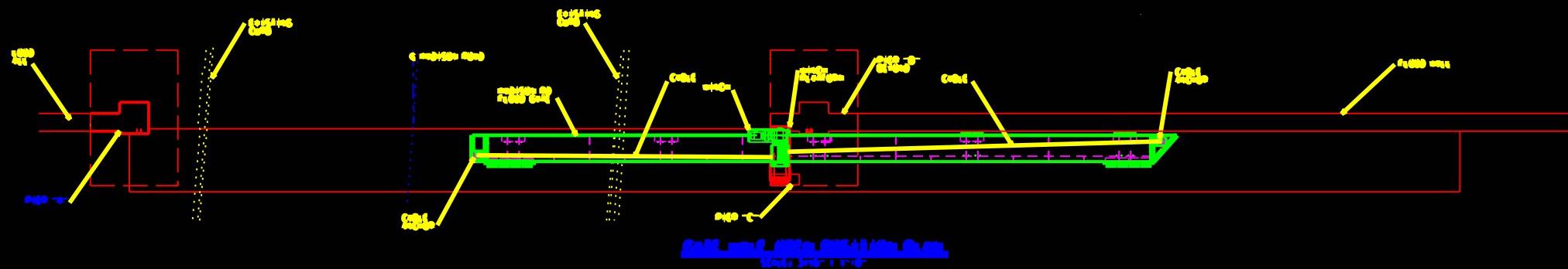


# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

- ***REVIEWERS OF THE DESIGN COULD NOT UNDERSTAND HOW THIS WOULD WORK, THEY COMMENTED THAT THE REQUIRED A PLAN AND SECTION AS INDICATED IN THE FOLLOWING SLIDE:***



# PLAN VIEW OF GATE & WINCH

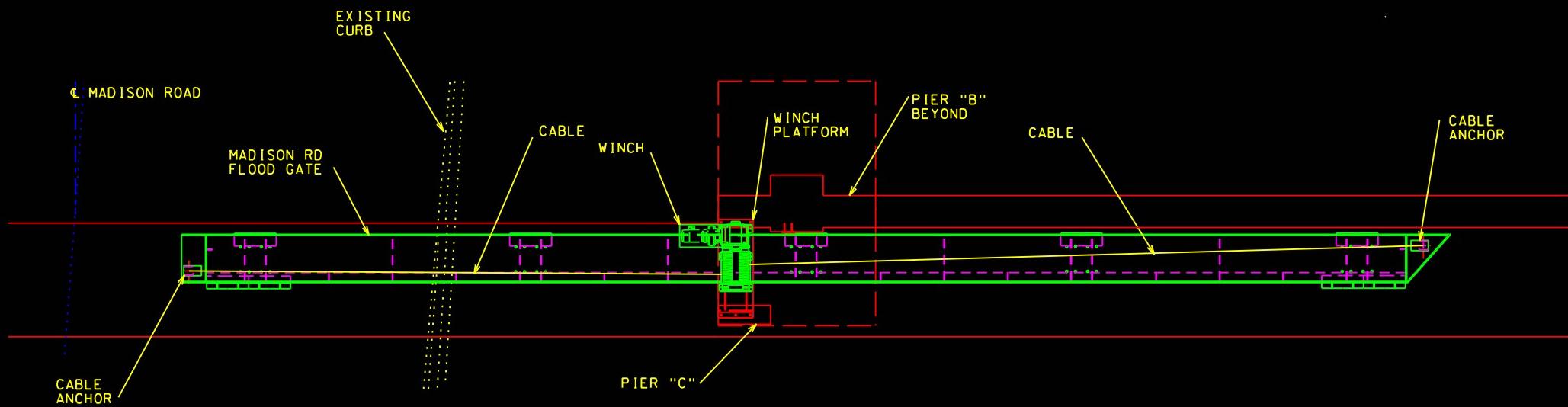


GATE HALF OPEN POSITION PLAN

SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"



# *ENLARGEMENT OF GATE & WINCH*



GATE HALF OPEN POSITION PLAN

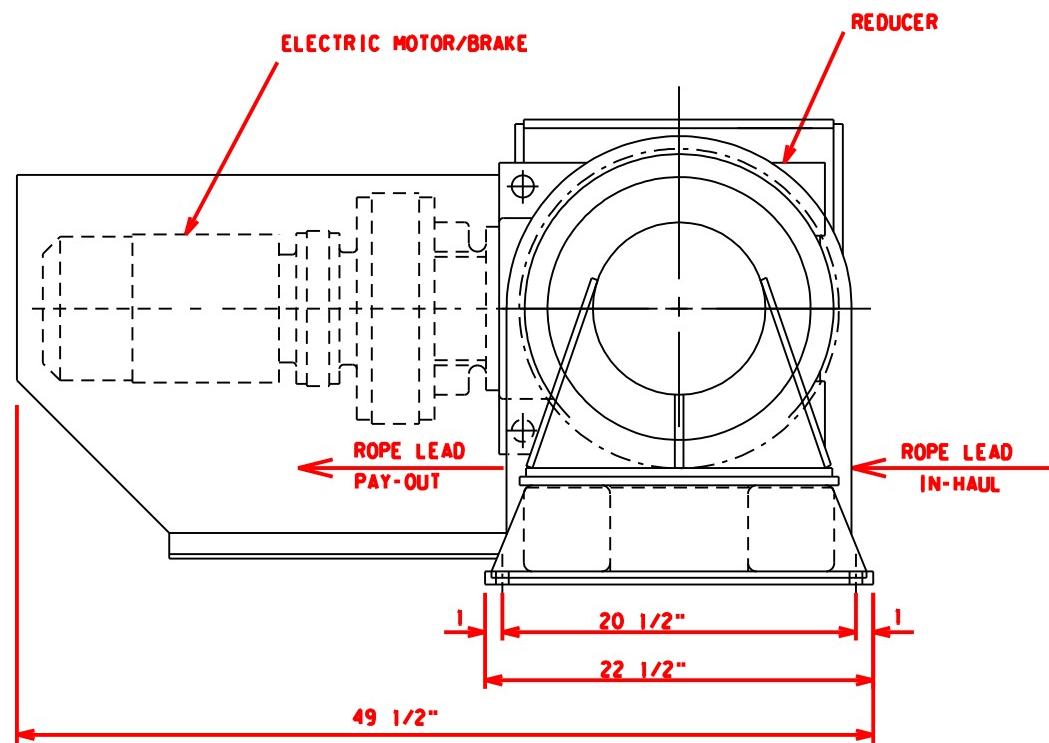
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# SIDE VIEW OF WINCH

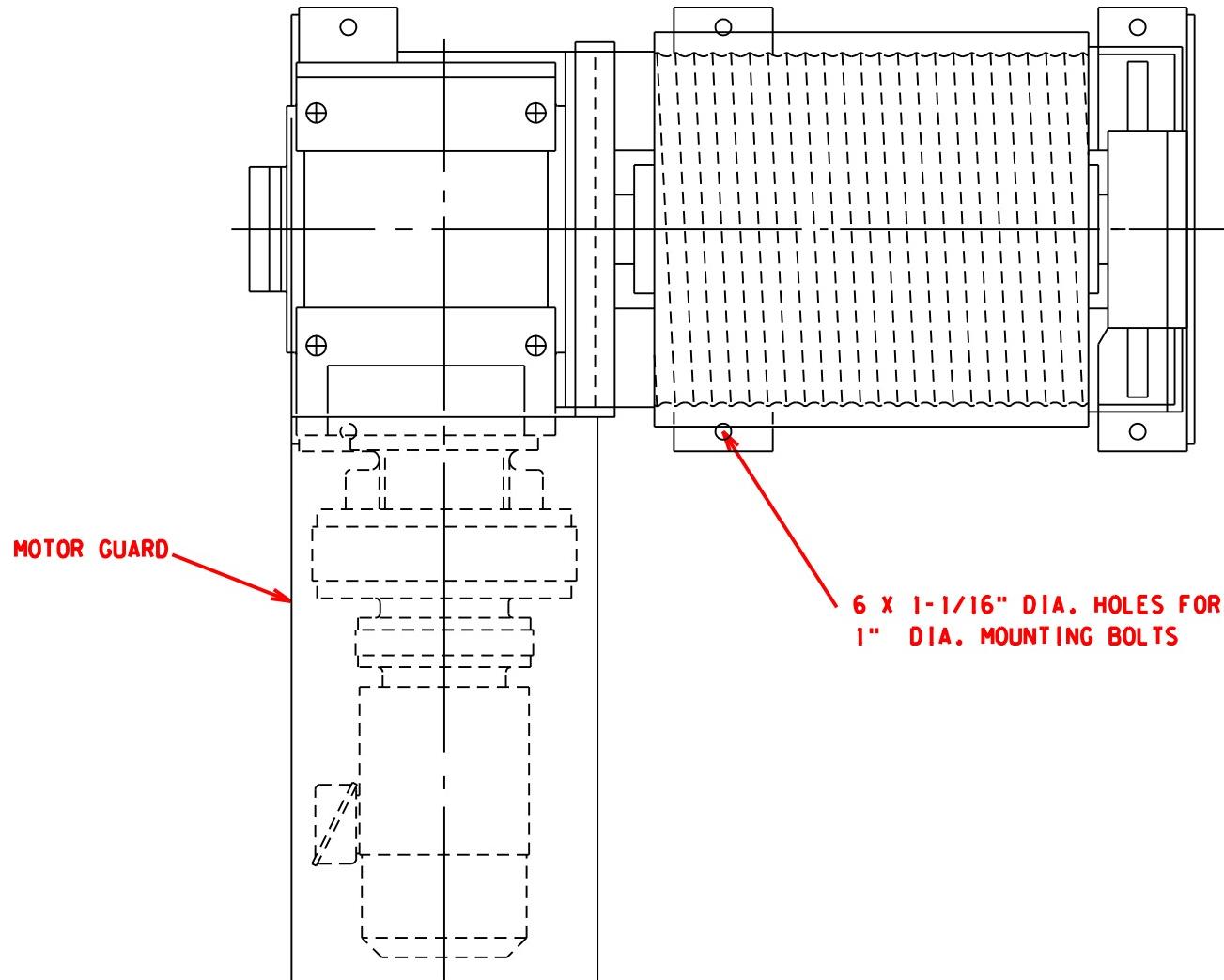




US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



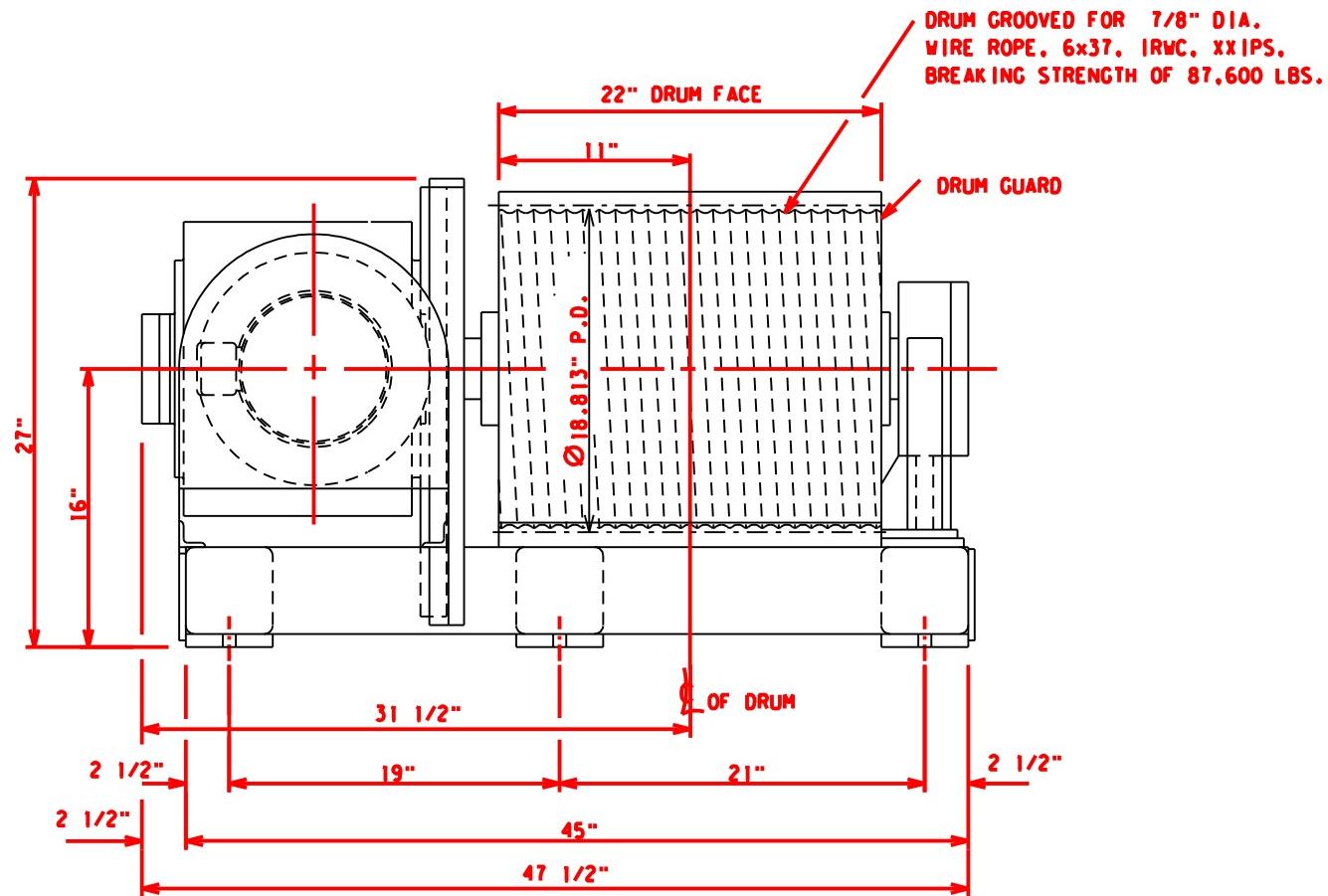
# TOP VIEW OF WINCH WITH A SINGLE DRUM





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

# SIDE VIEW OF ELECTRIC WINCH

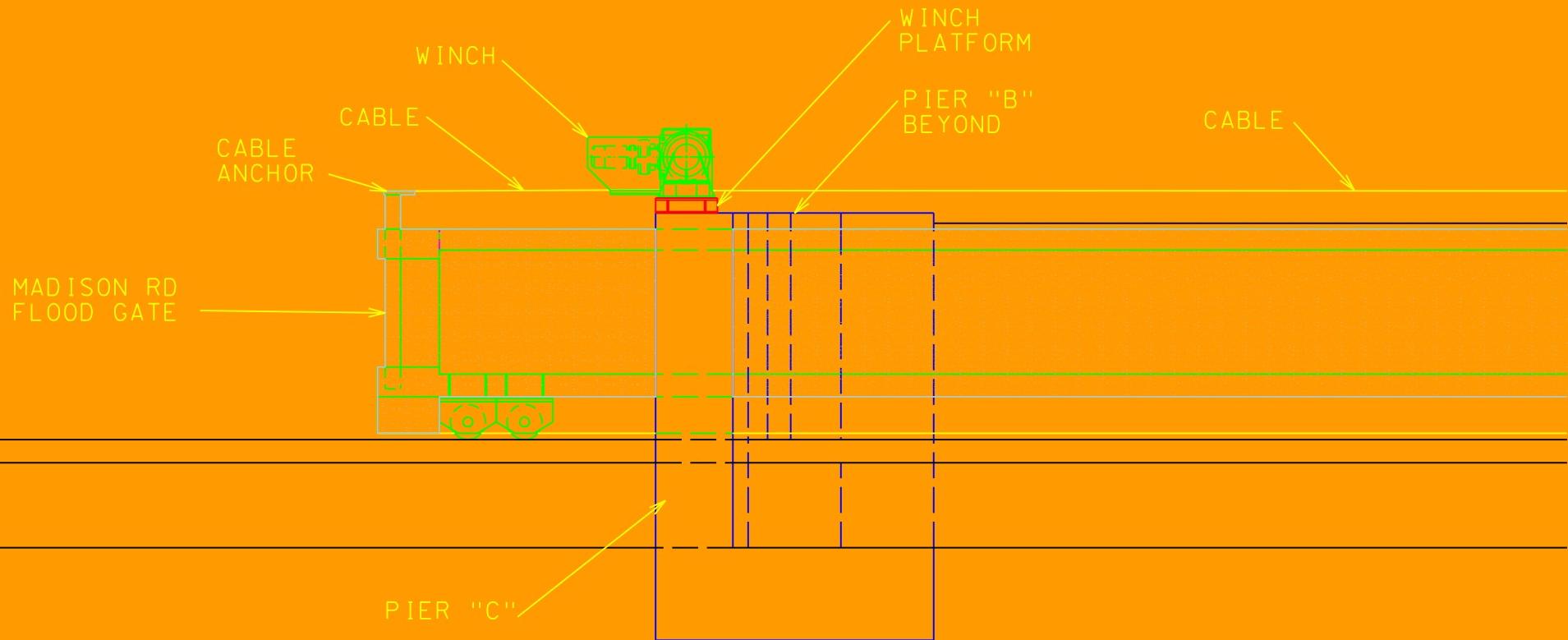




US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *Enlargement of Winch and Gate*



GATE OPEN POSITION ELEVATION

SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

- ONE MAJOR CONCERN FROM THE LOCAL SPONSOR CINCINNATI MSD WAS THE FEAR THAT THE WINCH CABLE MIGHT FAIL AND INJURY SOMEONE

# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ *I INFORMED THEM THE WINCH AND GATE WAS WELL OVERDESIGNED. THE NORMAL INDUSTRY PRACTICE FOR THE CABLE ON THE WINCH WOULD INCLUDE A FACTORY OF SAFETY OF 3 FOR THE CABLE AGAINST THE OPERATING LOAD.*



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ ***MY CABLE WAS DESIGNED TO A FACTOR OF SAFETY OF 5 AGAINST THE STARTING LOAD AND THAT THE WINCH WOULD OVERLOAD AT APPROXIMATELY 21,000 LBS. THE CABLE IS DESIGNED FOR A LOAD.***



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District

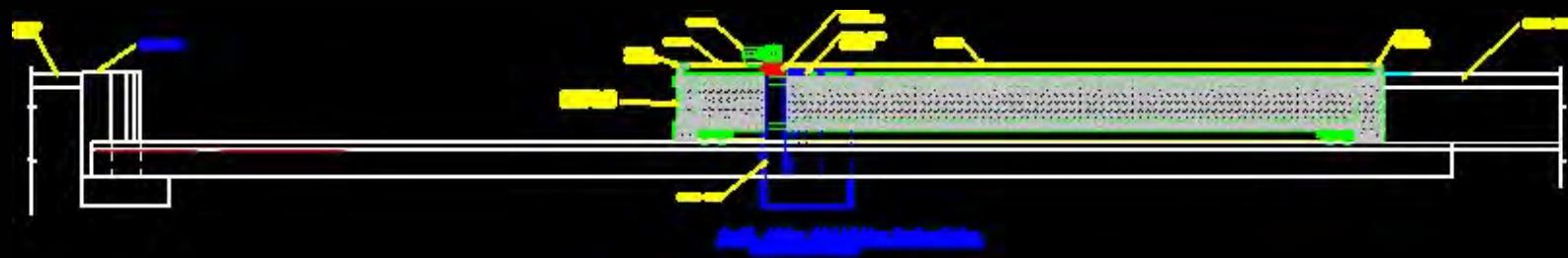


# *DESIGN INFORMATION*

■ *I PROPOSED THE FOLLOWING IDEA THAT LED TO THE DESIGN OF THE CLOSURE SYSTEM TO BE A WINCH TYPE SYSTEM WHICH IS TYPICALLY USED TO MOVE RAILROAD CARS.*

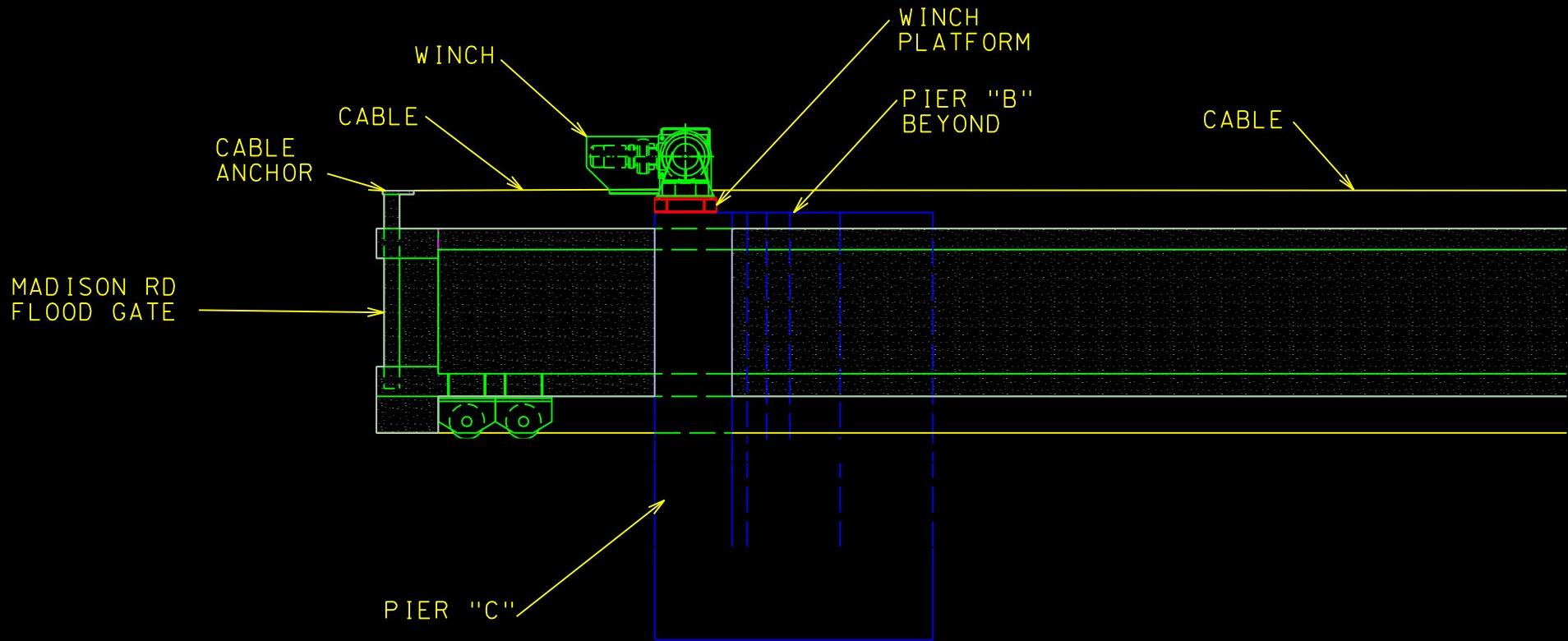


# *Automated Closure Gate with Winch Design*





# *Automated Closure Gate, Note Winch is Designed to Reel and Unreel with One Drum*



GATE OPEN POSITION ELEVATION

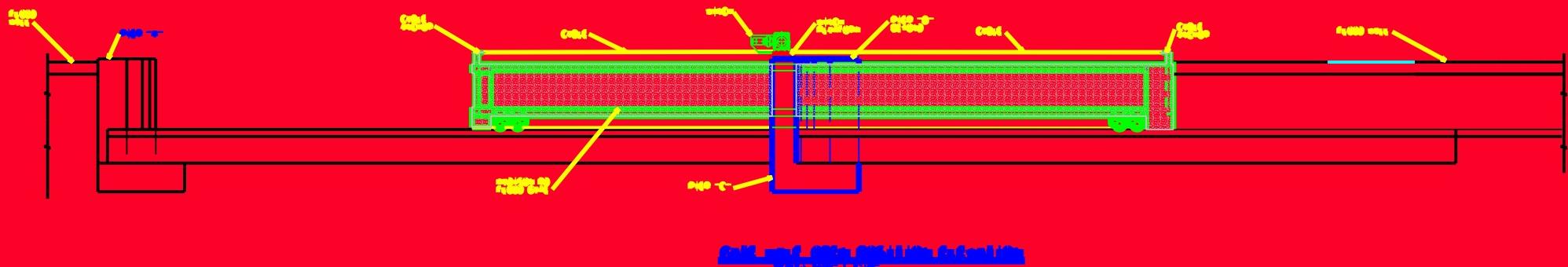
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Gate in Half Open or Closed Position





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Louisville District



# Louisville District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Mark A. Robertson, P.E.

502-315-6264

[mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil](mailto:mark.a.robertson@lrl02.usace.army.mil)

# HydroAMP: *Hydropower Asset Management*



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**



Presented by Lori Rux, Ph.D., P.E.  
Hydroelectric Design Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference - August 2005

# What is HydroAMP?

Asset management tools developed to improve

- Evaluation of hydroelectric equipment
- Prioritization of investments

# Objectives

- Background
- Goals, methodology, and principles
- Condition assessments
- Business analyses
- Current status
- What's next
- Conclusions

# Background

---

In 2001, four organizations began creating an asset management framework.

- Bureau of Reclamation
- Hydro-Québec
- Corps of Engineers
- Bonneville Power Administration

# Motivation

- Aging infrastructure
- Generation availability and reliability
- Objective, consistent, and valid assessments
- Strengthen prioritization processes
- Available tools too complex and costly

# Goals

- Streamlined condition assessments
- Justify investigations, repairs, and refurbishments
- Strategic business decisions
- Long-term viability and reliability

# Methodology

- Assessment tools for major powerhouse equipment
- Field validation
- Computerized data collection, trending, and reporting
- Management tools based on condition, risk, and other factors

# Principles

- Objective results
- Developed from routine tests and inspections
- Simple process
- Easy interpretation
- Technically sufficient (not necessarily perfect)
- Consistent and repeatable results
- Multi-agency team effort
- Start small, expand with time
- Open to improvement

# Condition Assessments

## Tier 1:

- Information and guidelines
- Condition Indicators for each type of equipment
- Scored using routine tests and inspections
- Results in Condition Index on scale of 1-10; higher is better
- Mid- to low-range values may trigger Tier 2 evaluation

# Condition Assessments (cont.)

## Tier 2:

- In-depth, non-routine tests or inspections
- Invasive and/or require specialized equipment and expertise
- Adjust Condition Index up or down
- Add confidence to results and conclusions

# Example: Turbine Assessment

## Tier 1:

<b><i>Condition Indicator</i></b>	<b><i>Score</i></b>
Age	0 – 3.0
Physical Condition	0 – 4.0
Operating Restrictions	0 – 1.5
Maintenance History	0 – 1.5
<b>Turbine Condition Index</b>	0 – 10.0
<b>Data Quality Indicator</b>	0, 4, 7, or 10

# Example: Turbine Assessment (cont.)

## Tier 2:

Efficiency	+/- 1.0
Capacity	+/- 0.5
Surface Roughness	+/- 0.5
Cracking	+/- 1.0
Cavitation	+/- 0.5
Environmental Improvements	+/- 0.5
Off-Design Conditions	+/- 0.5
<b><i>Total Adjustment to Condition Index</i></b>	+/- x.x

# Condition-Based Alternatives

<b><i>Condition Index</i></b>	<b><i>Suggested Action</i></b>
$\geq 7.0$ and $\leq 10$ (Good)	Continue O&M without restriction.
$\geq 3.0$ and $< 7.0$ (Fair)	Continue operation but reevaluate O&M practices. Consider Tier 2 tests.
$\geq 0$ and $< 3.0$ (Poor)	Immediate evaluation including Tier 2 testing. Consultation with experts. Adjust O&M as prudent.

# Example: Generator Assessment

## **Tier 1:** (Stator and field windings)

- Insulation resistance and PI
- O&M history
- Physical inspection
- Age

## **Tier 2:** (Stator, Rotor, Core)

- DC ramp
- High-pot
- Partial discharge
- Power factor
- Ozone
- Blackout
- Rated flux (loop)
- EL CID
- Wedge tightness
- Pole drop

# Example: Transformer Assessment

## Tier 1:

- Oil analysis
- Doble tests
- O&M history
- Age

## Tier 2:

- Turns ratio
- Short circuit impedance
- Core ground
- Winding resistance
- Vibration analysis
- Frequency response
- Internal inspection
- Polymerization

# Available Guides

Power train and auxiliary systems:

- Turbines
- Generators
- Transformers
- Circuit Breakers
- Governors
- Exciters
- Surge Arresters
- Emergency Closure Gates & Valves
- Cranes
- Compressed Air Systems
- Station Batteries

# Building the Business Case

- Allocations based on condition, risk, economics, other factors
- Component, unit, and plant summaries
- Open and flexible analysis tools
- Fit into existing maintenance, planning, budgeting, and decision-making processes

# Building the Business Case (cont.)

Analyses may vary in complexity:

- **Simple:** Condition/Trend → Decision

*Example – Failing compressor*

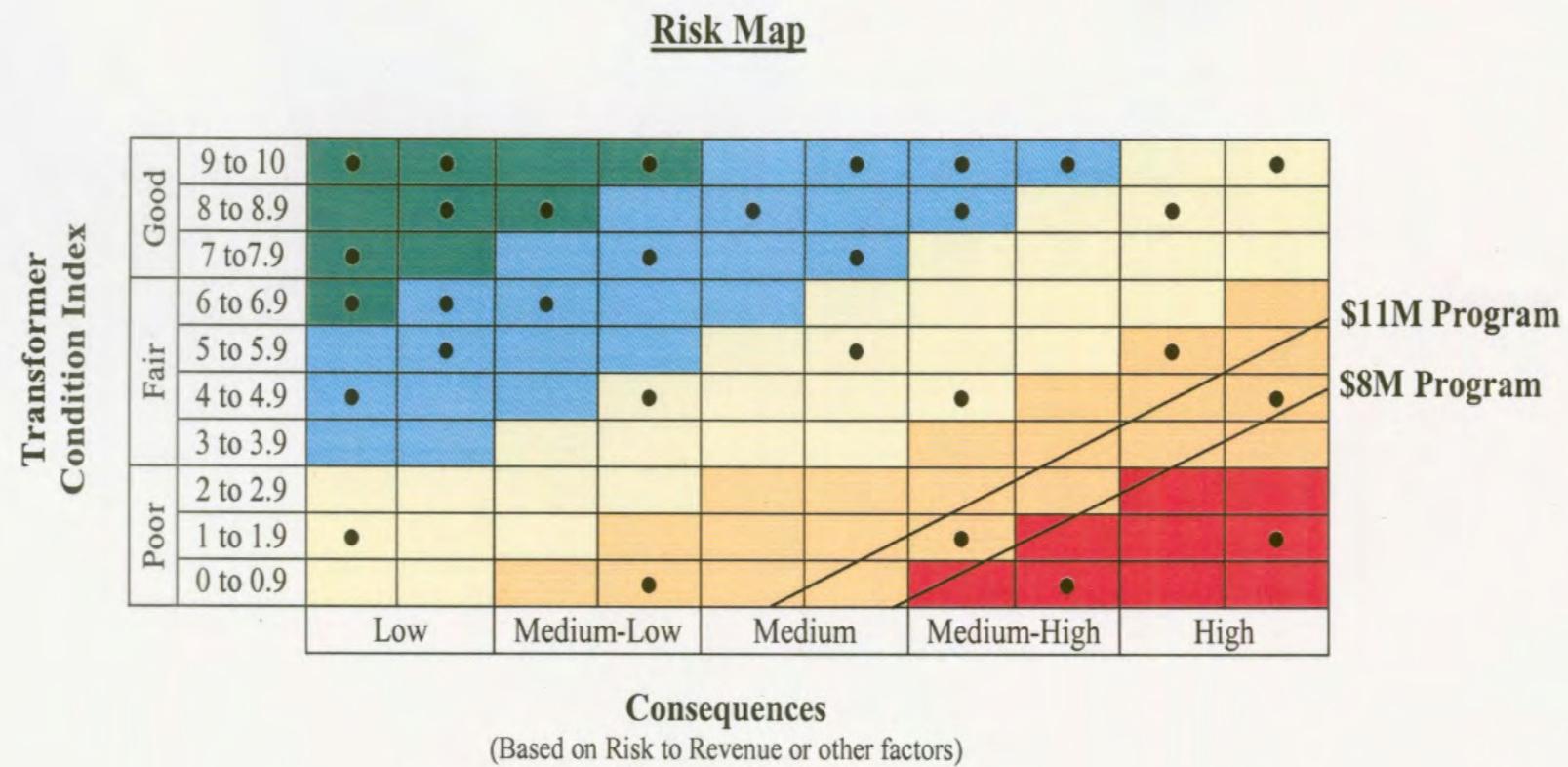
- **Comparative:** Condition/Trend → Value → Decision

*Example – Crane repair*

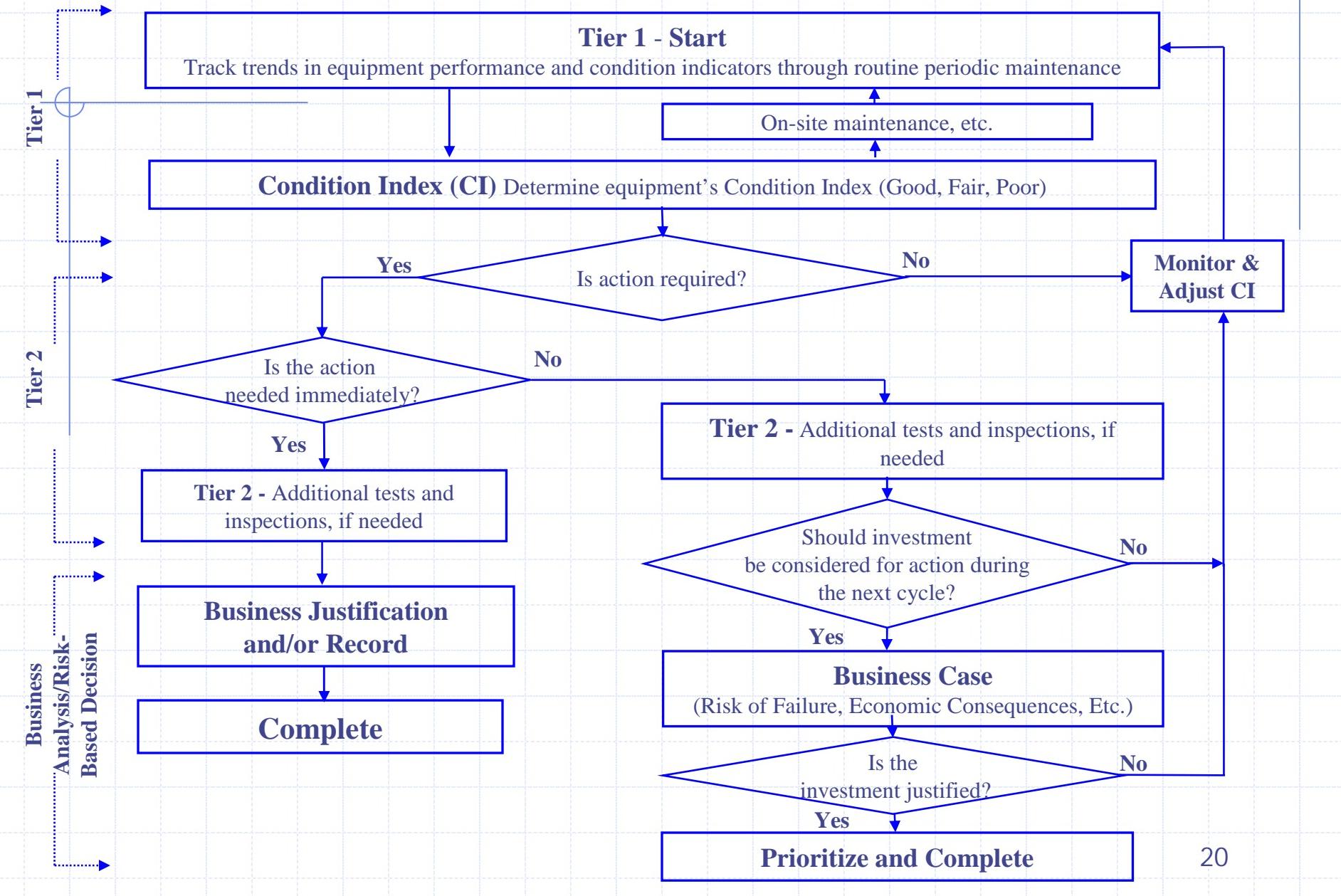
- **In-Depth:** Condition/Trend → Value → Risk and Economics → Decision

*Example – Generator upgrade*

# Example: Influence Diagram (Risk Map) for a Population of Transformers



# Overall Process



# Intended Users

- O&M Field Staff
- Technical Support Staff & HDC
- Plant Managers
- District & Division Management
- Investment Decision-Makers

# Current Status

## **COE – Within FCRPS:**

- Transformer spare study (FY04)
- Tier 1 on all generators (FY05)
- Completing Tier 1 of turbines, governors, excitors, and circuit breakers.
  - PI goal is 95% completion of power train in FY05

# Current Status

## **COE – Outside FCRPS:**

- Planning pilot tests
- Using HydroAMP nationally to meet PART
- Nationwide transformer assessments in FY05 and FY06 (USACE-funded)

# Current Status (cont.)

## BPA & COE:

- Excel spreadsheet for FCRPS assessment data
  - Calculates unit and plant condition summaries
- Developing web-based application
  - Improved data collection, tracking, reporting
  - Accommodate all Corps plants

# What's Next?

- Complete asset management tools
  - Equipment assessment guides
  - Guidebook
- Implement nationwide
  - On-site training/orientation outside of FCRPS
  - Make tools available
- ◆ Evaluate and improve
  - Assess, update, clarify

## What's Next? (cont.)

- USACE Workshop on Asset Management  
(August '05)
  - Describe HydroAMP program
  - Relate to other CW business lines
- Special panel session planned for *HydroVision 2006* (with HydroAMP partners).

# Conclusions

HydroAMP supports

- Repair, replacement, monitoring
- Comparisons and prioritization
- Budget coordination at multiple levels
- Long-term investment strategies
- Performance goals

# End of Presentation

Questions?

# **Effective Use Of Evaporative Cooling For Industrial And Institutional/Office Facilities**

Presented By:

Leon E. Shapiro

*The Green Building Group*

Bloomingdale, IL

**NDIA**

*2005 Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference*

St. Louis, MO

August 3, 2005

# What Does It Take To Get You To Do That Which You Ought To Do?

- The fact is, there are really only two reasons why people make changes in the way they do things:
  - They are *forced* to change
  - It costs/hurts more *not* to change than to change

# External Forces Affect The Way You Design/Operate Your Facilities

- Executive Order 13123
- ASHRAE Standard 62 .1- 2004
- ASHRAE Standard 90.1 - 2004
- LEED™ Certification and Green Building
- Indoor Air/Environmental Quality Concerns
- Escalating Energy Costs
- Chemical/Biological Warfare
- Global Climate Change Treaty

# High Performance HVAC Benefits

- Innovative engineering and design can:
  - Improve system performance
  - Reduce first costs
  - Reduce operating costs
  - Reduce energy use
  - Reduce life cycle costs
  - Improve IAQ and IEQ
  - Minimize CBW concerns



# What Is A “High Performance” HVAC System?

- Combines energy efficiency and indoor environmental quality
- Energy efficiency
  - Minimizes use of virgin/raw energy sources
- Indoor environmental quality (IEQ)
  - Optimizes indoor air quality (IAQ)
  - Provides stable thermal comfort
- New construction offers greater opportunities, but retrofits of existing buildings can be easily achieved to provide significant benefits for both the owner/operator and the occupants

# **IEQ/IAQ**

## **Why Are They More Important Than Ever?**

- Findings from many studies indicate that:
  - Many health problems are linked to poor IAQ
  - Inadequate ventilation is a major cause
  - Mold, germs and contaminants spread by mechanical recirculation systems are a major cause
  - Poor humidity control is a contributing factor
  - Poor building pressurization is a contributing factor
  - Improved IEQ/IAQ results in:
    - lower absentee rates
    - reduced worker turnover
    - increased productivity

# Is There A Conflict Between Energy Efficiency And IEQ/IAQ?

- NO!
- High performance hybrid HVAC equipment and designs can eliminate the outdoor air penalty and thus eliminate any potential conflict between energy efficiency and indoor air quality.

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC

## Some Design Strategies

### ➤ Dual Path Ventilation

- Separate ventilation from heating /cooling
- Eliminate terminal reheat

### ➤ Energy Recovery

- Recycle cooling/heating energy
- Reduce the use of new energy resources

### ➤ Displacement Ventilation

- Permits smaller 100% OSA systems
- Increased ventilation effectiveness
- Reduces energy use

# ...More Design Strategies

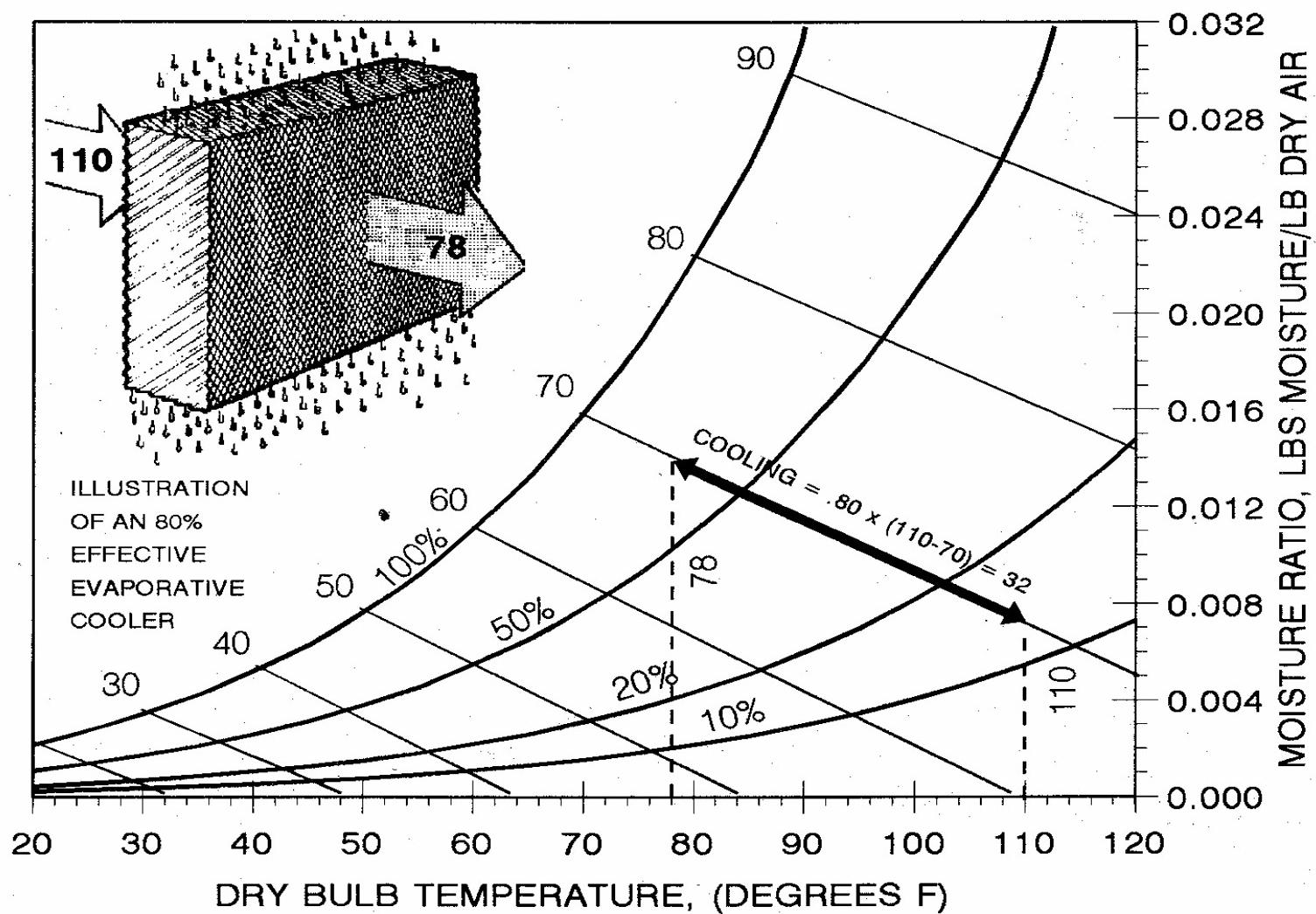
- Process Synergy
- Multi-Functional Use
  - Use individual components for multiple tasks
  - Reduces parasitic losses
- Evaporative Cooling
  - Reduces (or eliminates) mechanical cooling  
*and* heating plants
  - Provides low cost humidification
- Thermal Storage
  - Reduces mechanical cooling plant
  - Reduces energy costs

# Evaporative Cooling

## A Very Powerful Tool

- Evaporative cooling technologies form the backbone of energy efficient high performance hybrid HVAC systems
- There are 2 forms of evaporative cooling
  - Direct
    - Draws warm air through a wetted media
  - Indirect
    - Utilizes an air-to-air plate heat exchanger to separate the supply air from the water used for evaporation
    - Uses a secondary air stream to reject heat from the evaporation process

# Direct Evaporative Cooling



# Direct Evaporative Cooling

➤ *Effectiveness* is defined by the following equation:

$$* E = (TI_{db} - TD_{db}) \div (TI_{db} - TI_{wb})$$

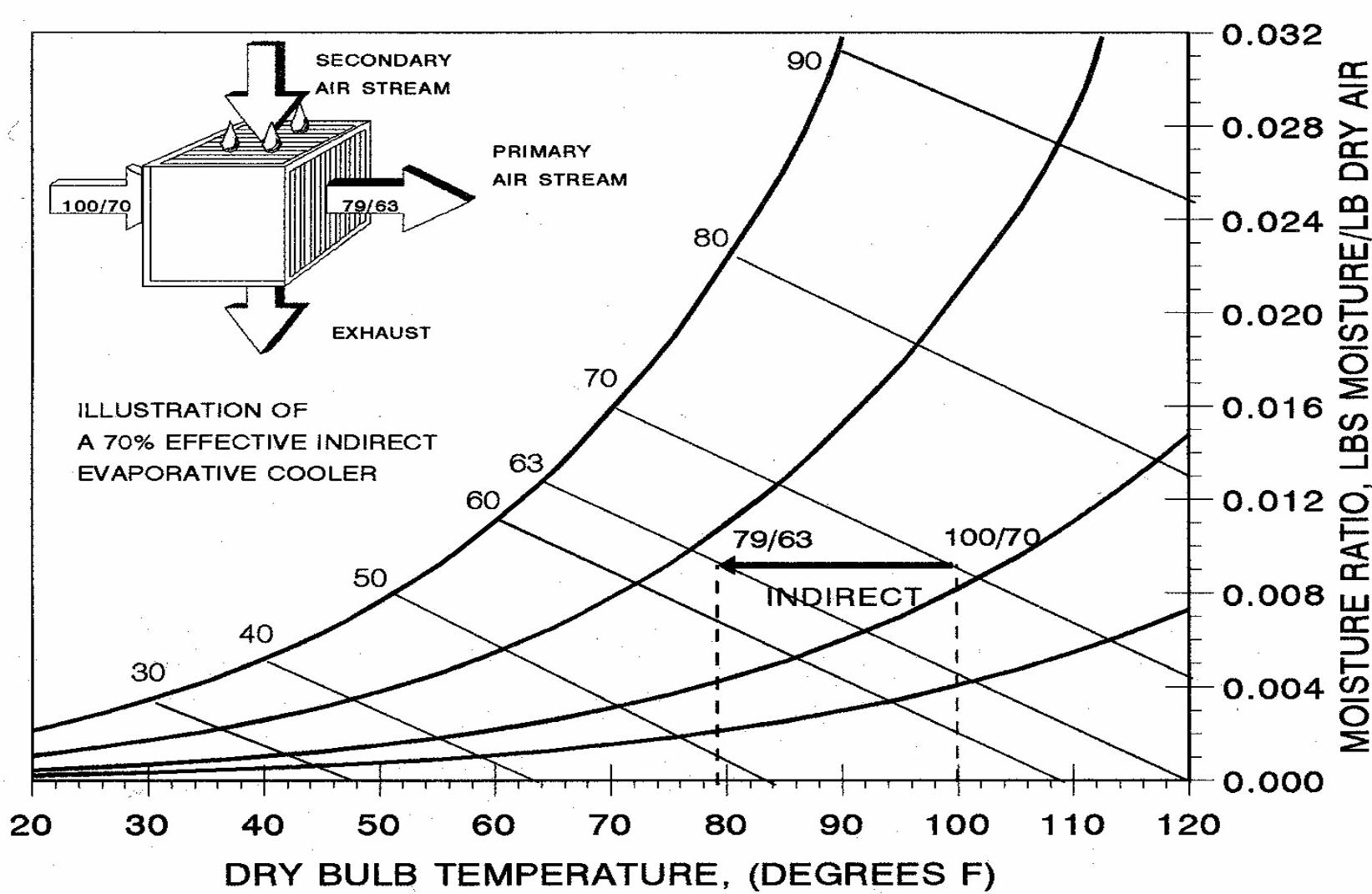
➤ *Discharge Temperature* can be determined by the following equation:

$$* TD_{db} = TI_{db} - [E \times (TI_{db} - TI_{wb})]$$

➤ Factors affecting effectiveness are:

- \* type of media
- \* depth of media
- \* face velocity

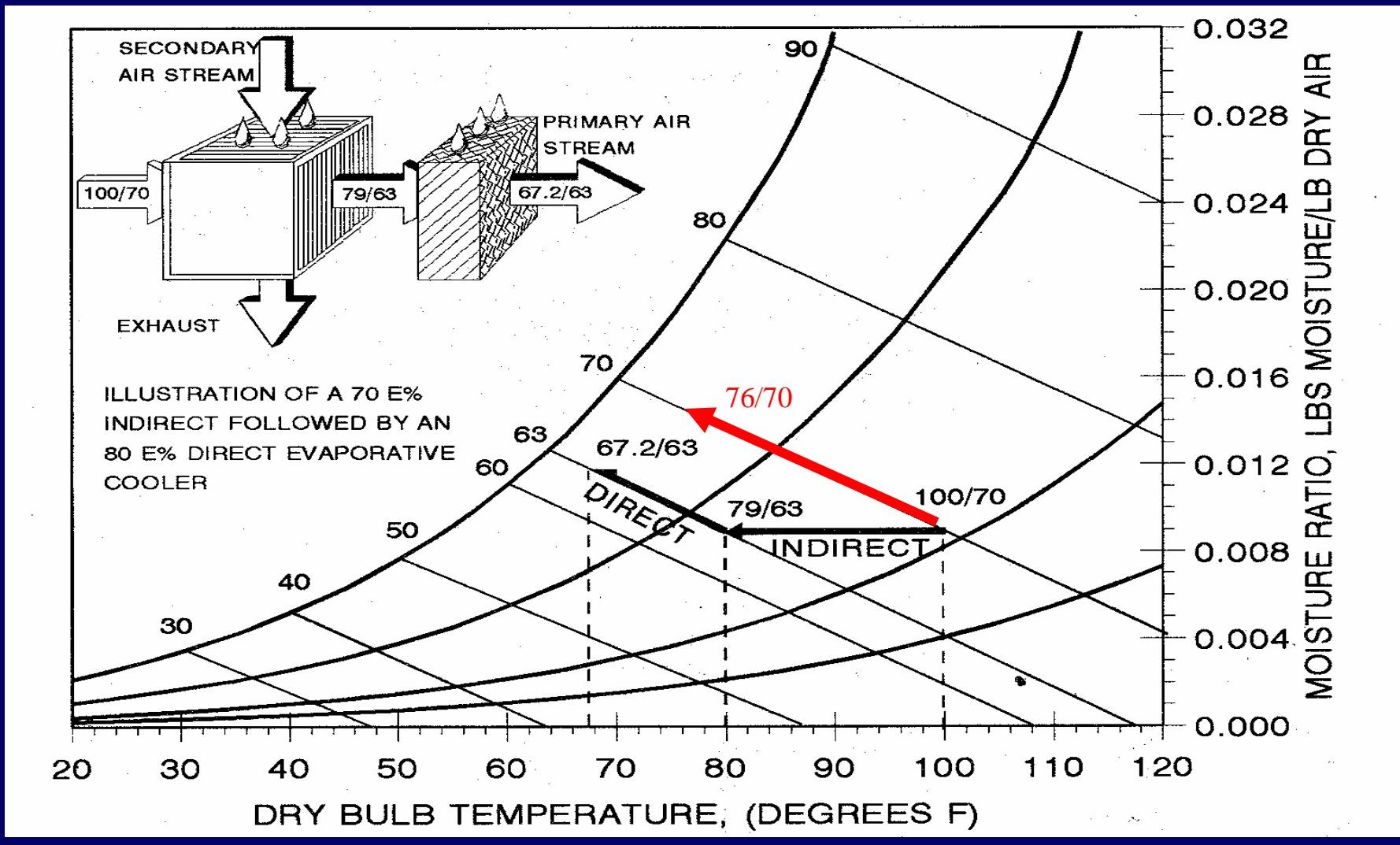
# Indirect Evaporative Cooling



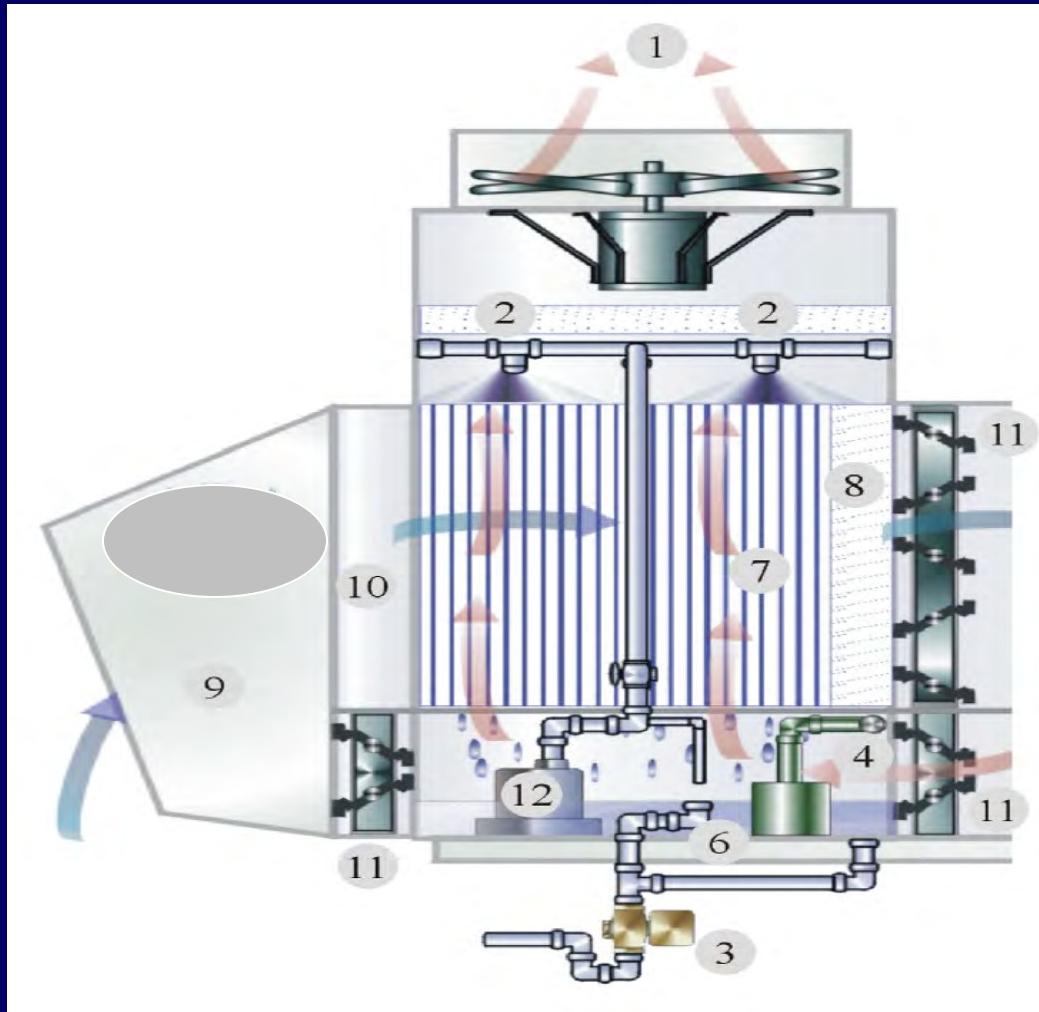
# Indirect Evaporative Cooling

- *Effectiveness* is defined by the following equation:
  - \*  $E = (TI_{db} - TD_{db}) \div (TI_{db} - TIS_{wb})$
- *Discharge Temperature* can be determined by the following equation:
  - \*  $TD_{db} = TI_{db} - [E \times (TI_{db} - TIS_{wb})]$
- Factors affecting effectiveness are:
  - \* type of heat exchanger
  - \* supply and secondary air mass flow ratios
  - \* use of outside air vs. building exhaust as the secondary/scavenger air source

# Indirect/Direct (Two-Stage) Evaporative Cooling



# Typical Indirect Module



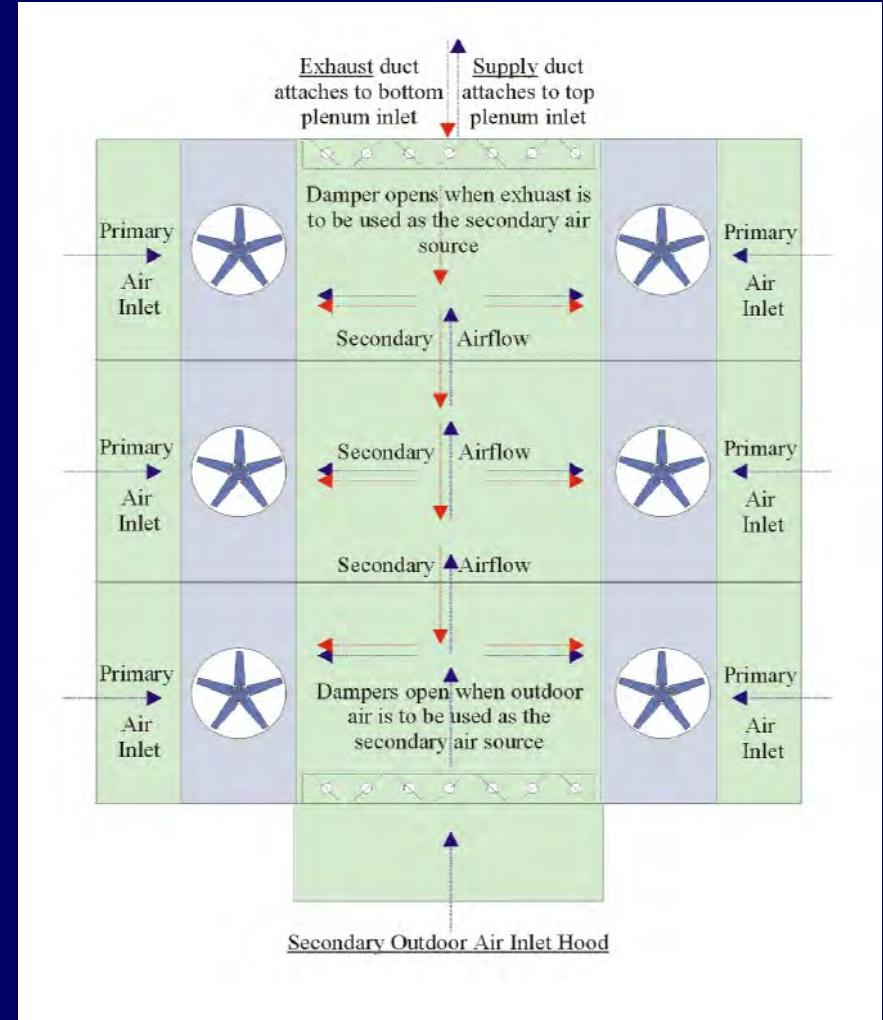
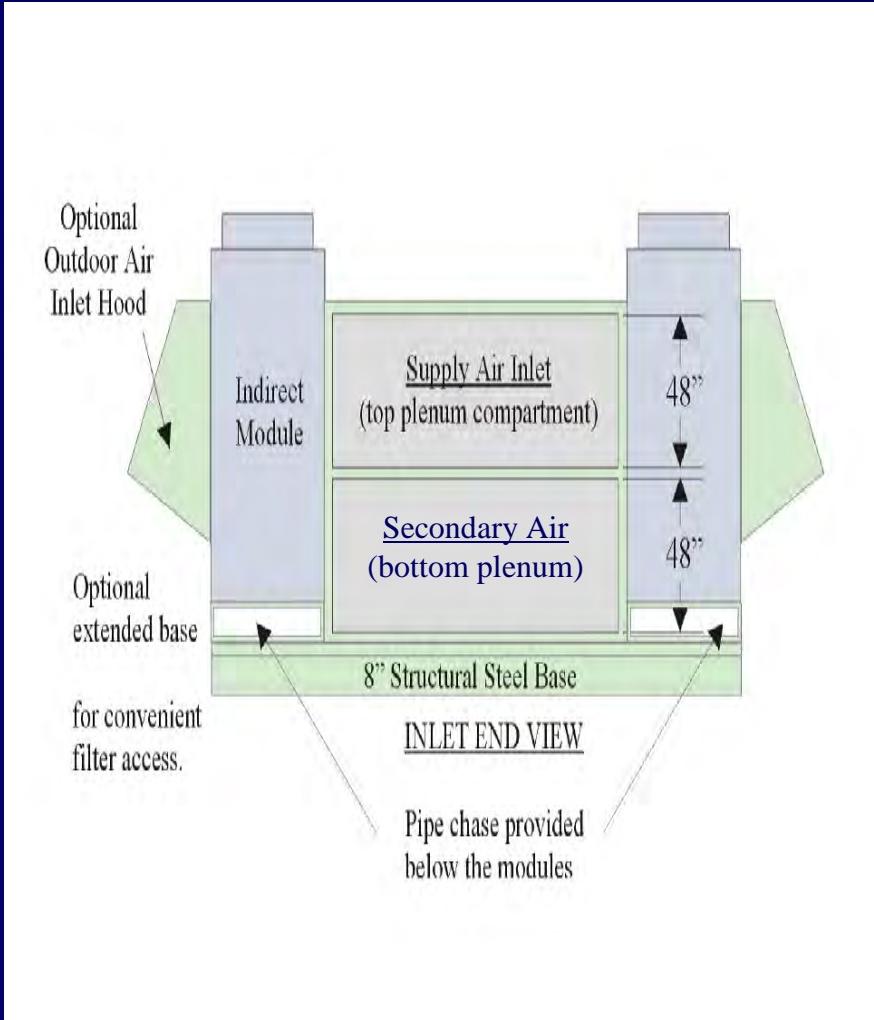
- 1) SECONDARY FAN
- 2) NOZZLE SPRAY HEADER
- 3) DRAIN SOLENOID
- 4) SUPPLY WATER VALVE
- 6) OVERFLOW DRAIN
- 7) INDIRECT HEAT EXCHANGER
- 8) DIRECT SECTION (Optional)
- 9) INLET HOOD (Optional)
- 10) INLET FILTER (Optional)
- 11) CONTROL DAMPERS (Optional  
- used to allow either building exhaust  
or outdoor air to be used as secondary  
air)
- 12) RECIRCULATING PUMP

# Typical Indirect Module



1,000 - 15,000 CFM

# Multiple Indirect Modules



Up To 90,000 CFM

# Multi-Module Unit



45,000 CFM Unit

# Evaporative Cooling Performance

## ➤ Low Wet Bulb Climate

- OSA 97/68
- Direct 71/68
- Indirect (OSA) 75/61
- Indirect/Direct 62/61
- Indirect (BESA) 72/60

## ➤ High Wet Bulb Climate

- OSA 97/76
- Direct 78/76
- Indirect (OSA) 81/71
- Indirect/Direct 72/71
- Indirect (BESA) 72/69

# Performance Chart (Low Wet Bulb Area)

## SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA Performance of Evaporative Cooling and Heat Recovery Technologies

Ambient OSA DB/WB	Hours/ Year	DIRECT	INDIRECT OSA as Secondary Air	INDIRECT Bldg. Exhaust as Secondary Air	INDIRECT /DIRECT OSA as Secondary Air
107/70 (34.1)	7	74/70	79/61 (27.2)	74/59 (25.9)	63/61
102/70 (43.1)	59	73/70	78/63 (28.7)	73/61 (27.2)	65/63
97/68 (32.5)	144	71/68	75/61 (27.2)	72/60 (26.5)	62/61
92/66 (30.9)	242	69/66	72/60 (26.5)	70/59 (25.9)	61/60
87/65 (30.1)	301	67/65	70/59 (25.9)	69/59 (25.9)	60/59
82/63 (27.3)	397	65/63	68/58 (25.2)	68/58 (25.2)	59/58
77/61 (27.2)	497	63/61	65/57 (24.7)		58/57
72/59 (25.9)	641	60/59	62/55 (23.4)		56/55
67/57 (24.7)	821	58/57	60/54 (22.7)		55/54
62/54 (22.7)	1086	55/54	56/52 (21.5)		53/52

The above discharge temperatures (°F) are based on the following:

1. 75% Indirect Evaporative Effectiveness
2. 90% Direct Evaporative Effectiveness
3. 60% Heat Recovery Effectiveness
4. 75°F Building Exhaust Dry Bulb Temperature (Heat Recovery)
5. 63°F Building Exhaust Wet Bulb Temperature (Cooling)
6. DB = Dry Bulb Temperature
7. WB = Wet Bulb Temperature
8. OSA = Outside Air
9. ( ) Indicates Enthalpy Of Air

# Performance Chart (High Wet Bulb Area)

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Performance of Evaporative Cooling and Heat Recovery Technologies

Ambient OSA DB/WB	Hours/ Year	DIRECT	INDIRECT OSA as Secondary Air	INDIRECT Bldg. Exhaust as Secondary Air	INDIRECT /DIRECT OSA as Secondary Air	HEAT RECOVERY
97/76 (39.5)	6	78/76	81/71 (35.0)	71/69 (33.3)	72/71	
92/74 (37.7)	58	76/74	78/70 (34.1)	70/68 (32.5)	71/70	
87/72 (35.9)	165	73/72	76/69 (33.3)	69/67 (31.7)	70/69	
82/70 (34.1)	324	71/70	73/67 (31.7)	68/66 (30.9)	68/67	
77/67 (31.7)	487	68/67	70/65 (30.1)	67/64 (29.4)	66/65	
72/64 (29.5)	681	65/64	66/62 (27.9)	65/62 27.9)	63/62	
67/61 (27.2)	759	62/61	63/59 (25.9)	64/60 (26.5)	60/59	
62/57 (24.7)	700	58/57	60/56 (24.0)		57/56	
57/52 (21.5)	604	53/52	53/50 (20.3)		51/50	
52/47 (18.8)	581	48/47	48/45 17.7)		46/45	66
47/43	565					64
42/38	572					62
37/34	725					60
32/30	869					58
27/25	589					56
22/21	371					54
17/16	231					52
12/11	164					50
7/6	115					48
2/1	89					46
-3	53					44
-8	27					42
-13	11					40
-17	2					38

# Performance Chart (Very High Wet Bulb Area)

## BATON ROUGE, LOUISIANA

### Performance of Evaporative Cooling and Heat Recovery Technologies

Ambient OSA DB/WB	Hours/ Year	DIRECT	INDIRECT OSA as Secondary Air	INDIRECT Bldg. Exhaust as Secondary Air	INDIRECT /DIRECT OSA as Secondary Air	HEAT RECOVERY
97/78 (41.7)	13	80/78	83/74 (37.7)	72/71 (35.0)	75/74	
92/76 (39.5)	211	78/76	80/73 (36.8)	70/69 (33.3)	74/73	
87/75 (38.6)	464	76/75	78/72 (35.9)	69/69 (33.3)	73/72	
82/72 (35.9)	984	73/72	75/70 (34.1)	68/68 (32.5)	71/70	
77/70 (34.1)	1214	71/70	72/68 (32.5)	67/67 (31.7)	69/68	
72/67 (31.7)	1517	68/67	68/66 (30.9)	65/65 (30.1)	66/65	
67/62 (27.9)	916	63/62	63/61 (27.3)		62/61	
62/58 (25.2)	878	59/58	59/57 (24.7)		58/57	
57/52 (21.5)	677	53/52	53/50 (20.3)		51/50	
52/47 (18.8)	601	48/47	48/45 (17.7)		46/45	66
47/43	543					64
42/39	296					62
37/34	249					60
32/30	171					58
27/25	22					56
22/23	4					54

# Industrial Spaces

- Industrial facilities are particularly susceptible to problems related to heat and IAQ during extended periods of the year
  - Heat stress
  - Increased down time
  - Increased accidents and absenteeism
  - Quality control problems
  - Reduced productivity

# What Are The Adverse Affects Of Heat?

## NASA Report CR-1205-1 (Heat Stress)

Effective Temperature	75	80	85	90	95	100	105
Loss in Work Output	3%	8%	18%	29%	45%	62%	79%
Loss in Accuracy	-	5%	40%	300%	700%	-	-

# So, What Is The Usual Solution?

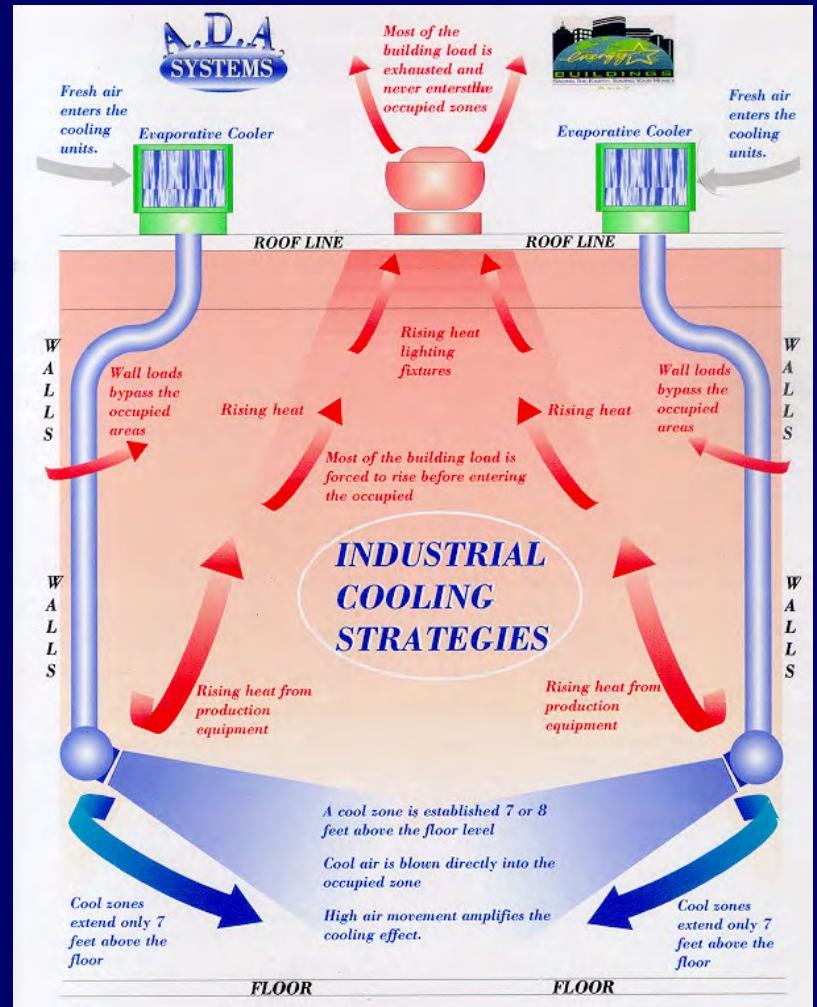
- Use make-up air units to increase ventilation and make up for process exhaust (most of these units do not cool the outside air)
- Open up the doors and windows
- Bring out the floor fans
- This may help...but does not effectively address heat stress!

# And, The Best Solution Is...

- ACGIH has established guidelines for reducing heat stress, including:
  - Increased rates of ventilation
  - Evaporative cooling of ventilation air
  - Displacement ventilation with stratification
  - Increased fluid intake

# Industrial Cooling Strategies

- Strategies to increase the effectiveness of evaporative cooling:
  - Displacement Ventilation
  - Stratification
  - Spot Cooling
  - Adjustable Diffusers



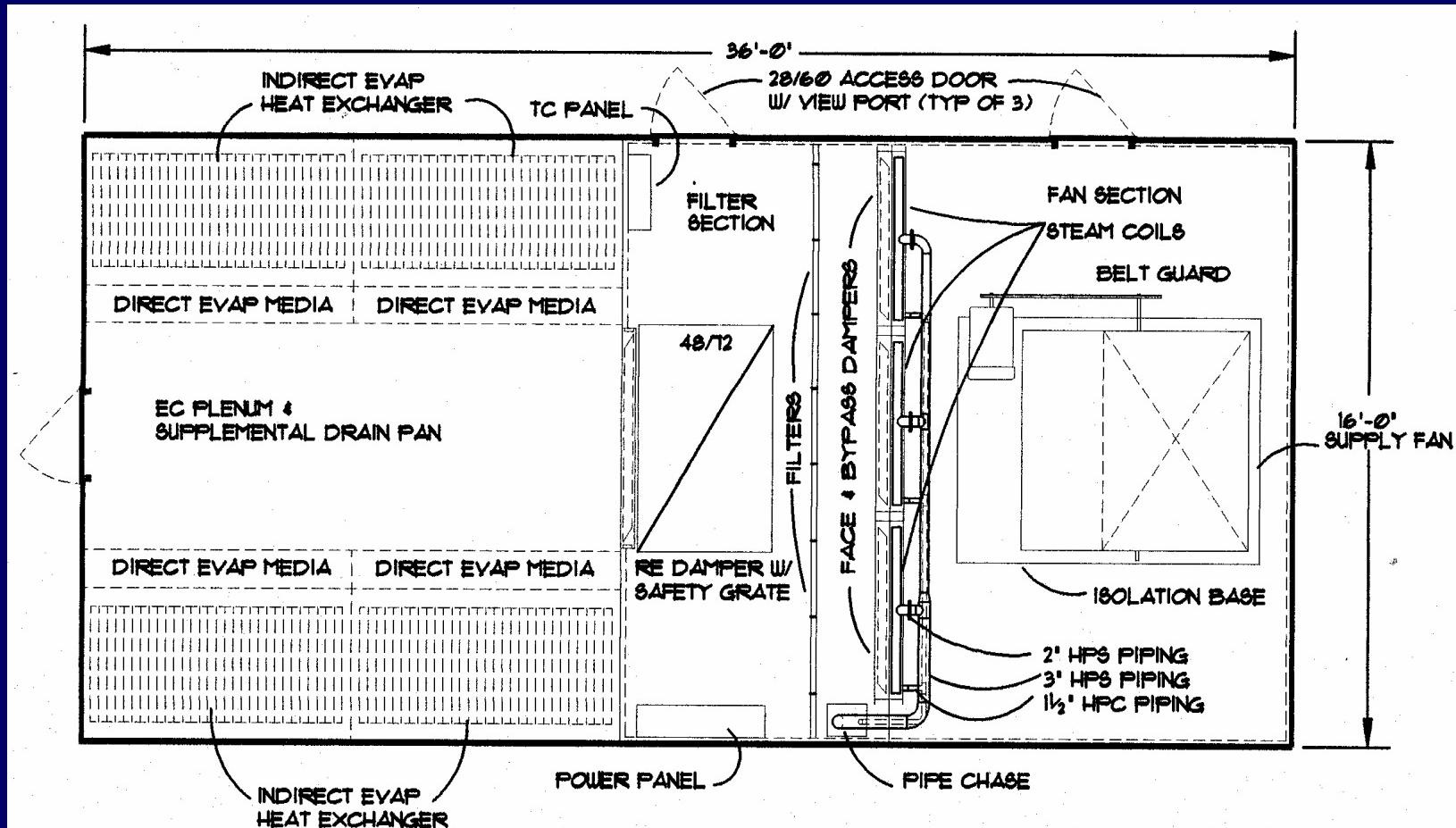
# Industrial Cooling

## Case Study 1

- CLIENT: Indianapolis Wood Veneer Manufacturer
- PROBLEM: Excessive Heat (>100°F)
- GOAL: Low Cost Relief Cooling
- SOLUTION:
  - Indirect/Direct Evaporative Cooling
  - Eliminated The Proposed 1,800-Ton Chilled Water System
  - \$2M vs \$4.5M First Cost

# Industrial Cooling

## Case Study 1

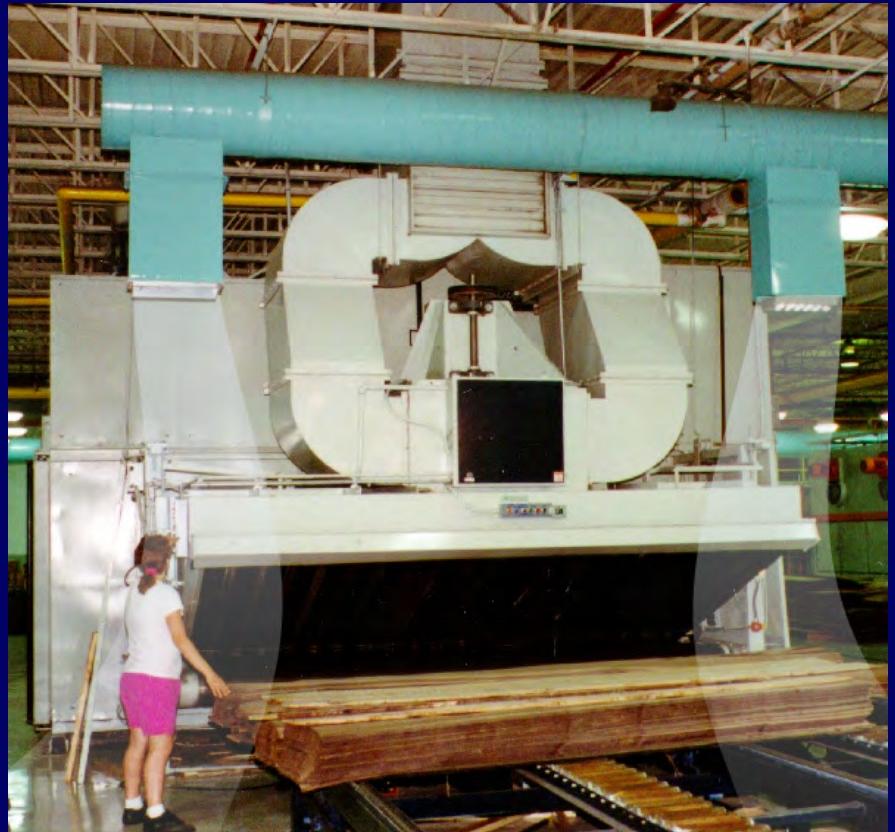


62,000 CFM Air Handler (1 of 4)

# Industrial Cooling

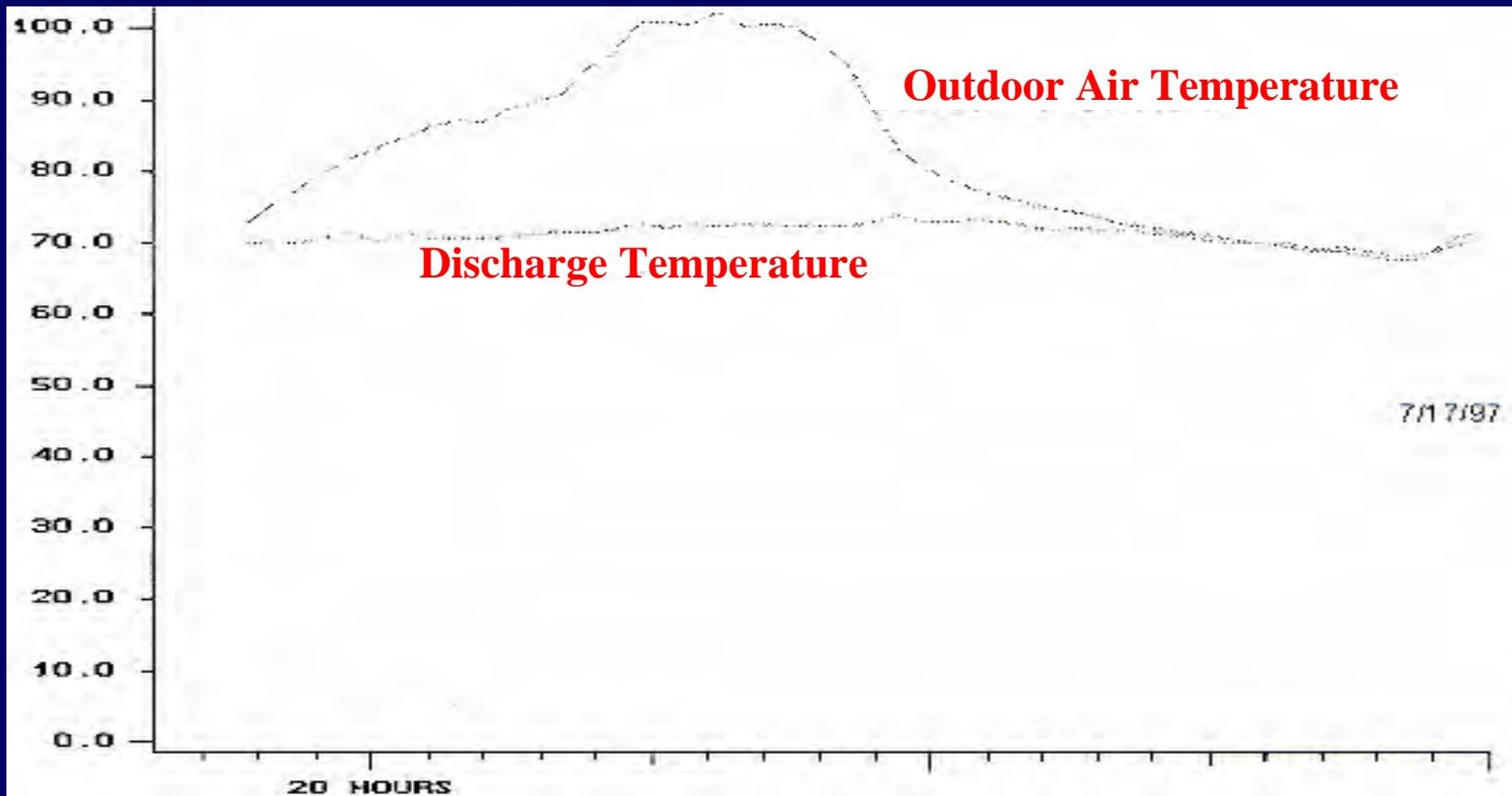
## Case Study 1

- Displacement Ventilation
- Spot Cooling
  - Establishes a cool zone
  - *Feels* like air conditioning
- Adjustable Diffusers



# Industrial Cooling

## Case Study 1



Field Temperature Recording

# **Industrial Cooling Indirect With Chiller And Heat Recovery**

- An Indirect evaporative pre-cooler can be used to reduce the size of a new chilled water system, or can be used to reduce the outside air load on an existing system.
- When used for energy (heat) recovery in winter operations, that same indirect unit can pre-heat the outside air.

# Industrial Cooling

## Case Study 2

- CLIENT: Chicago Printing Company
- PROBLEM: Undercapacity Chilled Water Plant
- GOAL: Avoid Increasing Chiller Plant
- SOLUTION:
  - Indirect Evaporative Pre-Cooler
  - Avoided Doubling The Chilled Water Plant Size
  - Desired Space Conditions Regained

# Industrial Cooling Case Study 2



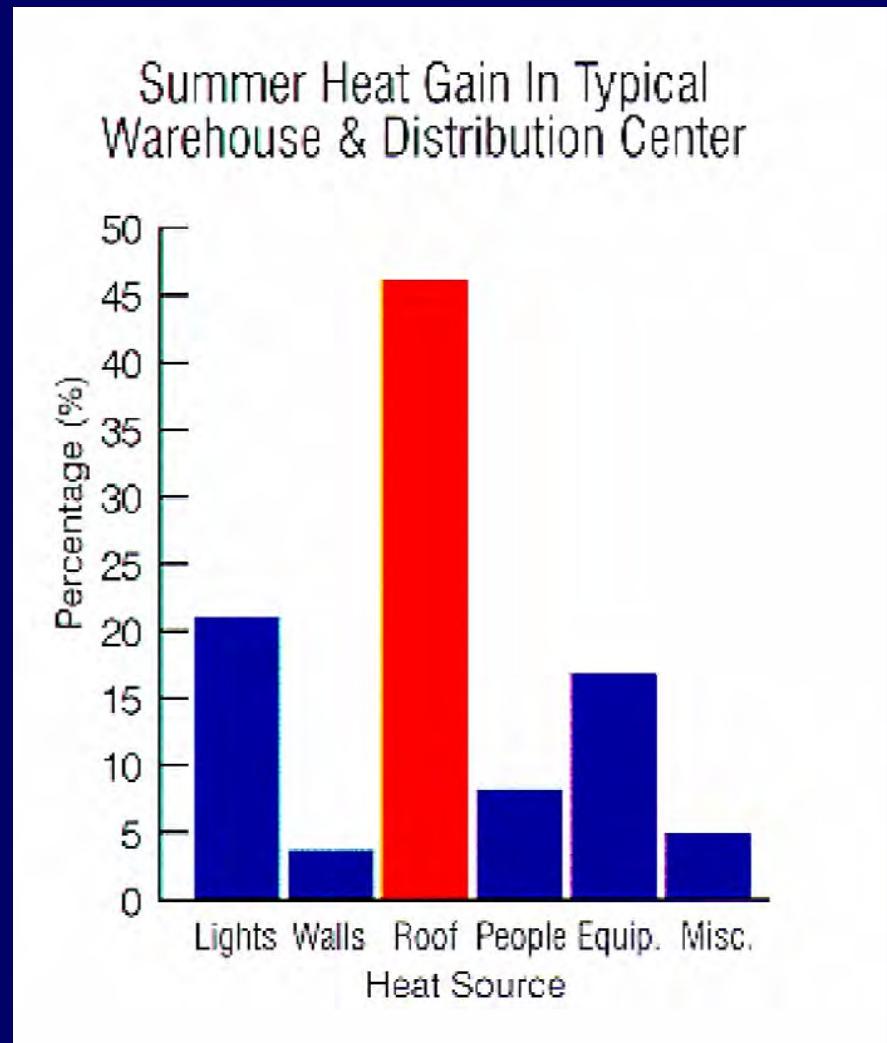
Before: 18,000 CFM OSA  
Intake



After: 18,000 CFM Indirect  
Evaporative Pre-Cooler

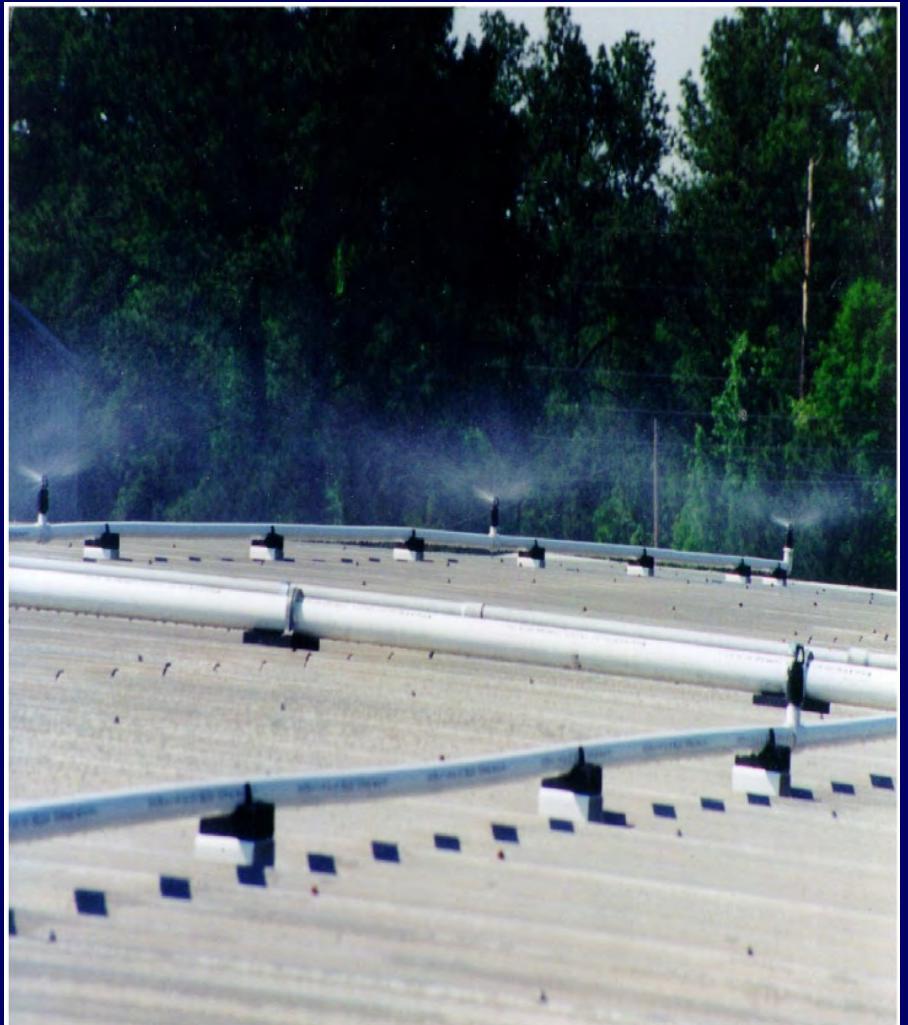
# Industrial Cooling: Roof Misting

- Roof load heat gains are substantial
- Internal heat gains rise dramatically
- **Roof Misting** can drop the roof temperature up to 50°F
- Every 1.5 gallons of water that is evaporated absorbs more than 12,000 BTUs (a **ton** of cooling)



# Industrial Cooling: Roof Misting

- **Roof Misting** can virtually eliminate the roof load
- Non-air conditioned buildings can lower space conditions **8°F to 12°F**
- Air conditioned buildings will reduce the load on the roof-top units and increase their performance
- Can extend the roof life by up to 50%



# Institutional/Office Applications

## High Performance Hybrid HVAC

- The **Regenerative Double Duct™** is a hybrid, multi-component/function design that is proving to be one of the most energy efficient HVAC systems available. Its major components are:
  - **Indirect Evaporative Cooler (IDEC)**
    - First stage cooling
    - First stage heating
    - Limited capacity to act as a cooling tower
  - **Direct Evaporative Cooler (DEC)**
    - Direct evaporative cooling (when conditions permit)
    - Air filtration/scrubbing
    - Humidification

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC

- **Secondary Plate-And-Frame Heat Exchanger (HX)**
  - Provides heating for the hot deck
  - Sub-cools building exhaust
- **Thermal Energy Storage**
  - Makes ice during less expensive time of day
  - Flattens out the demand curve
  - Downsizes the chilled water plant
- **Chilled Water**
  - Supplemental cooling
  - Supplemental dehumidification
- **Boilers**
  - Perimeter heating
  - Supplemental heating

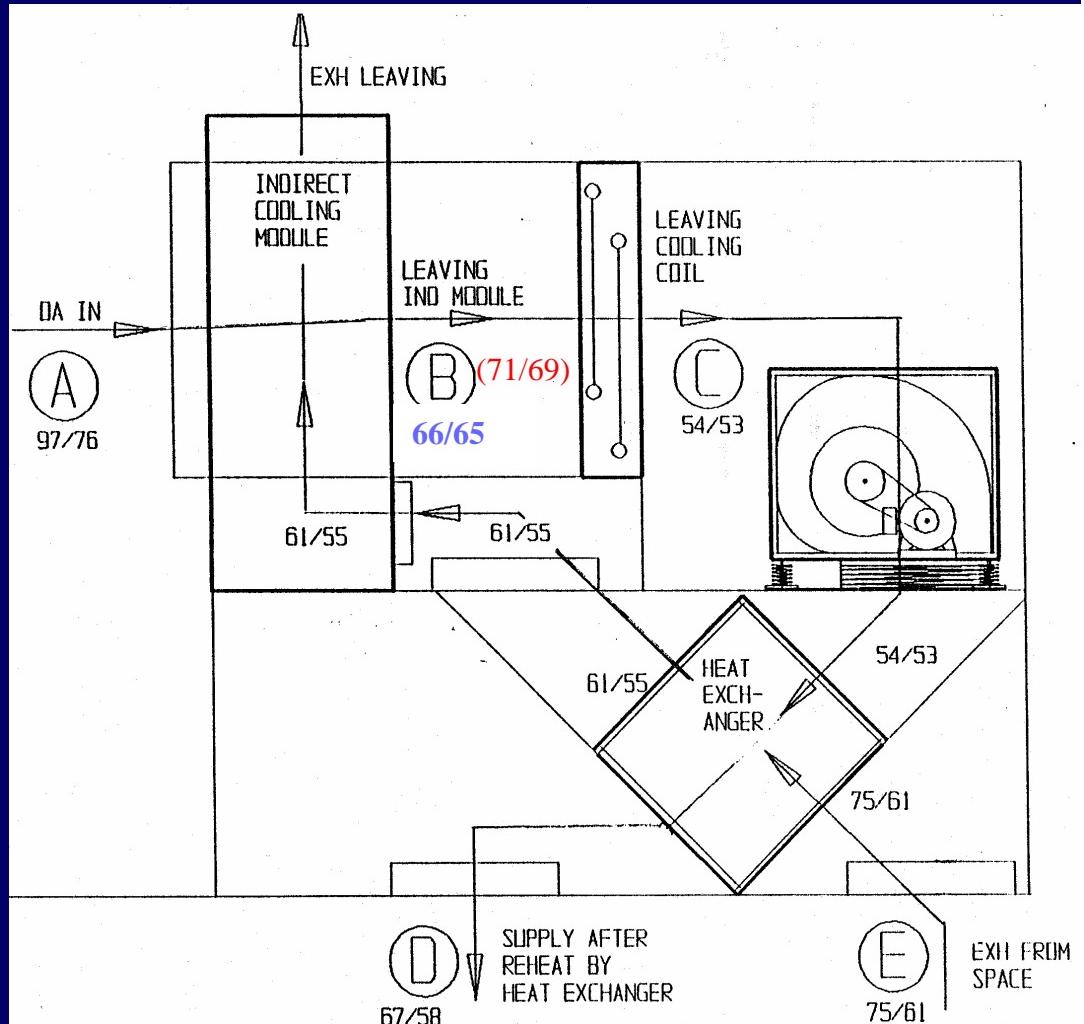
# **High Performance Hybrid HVAC**

- **Heating Coil**
  - Pre-heat (on building exhaust)
  - Supplemental heat
  - Defrost (for IDEC)
- **Filtration**
  - Supply
  - Exhaust
- **Water Treatment**
  - Ozonation
  - Mechanical (non-chemical)
  - Filtration
- **Building Automation System (Controls)**

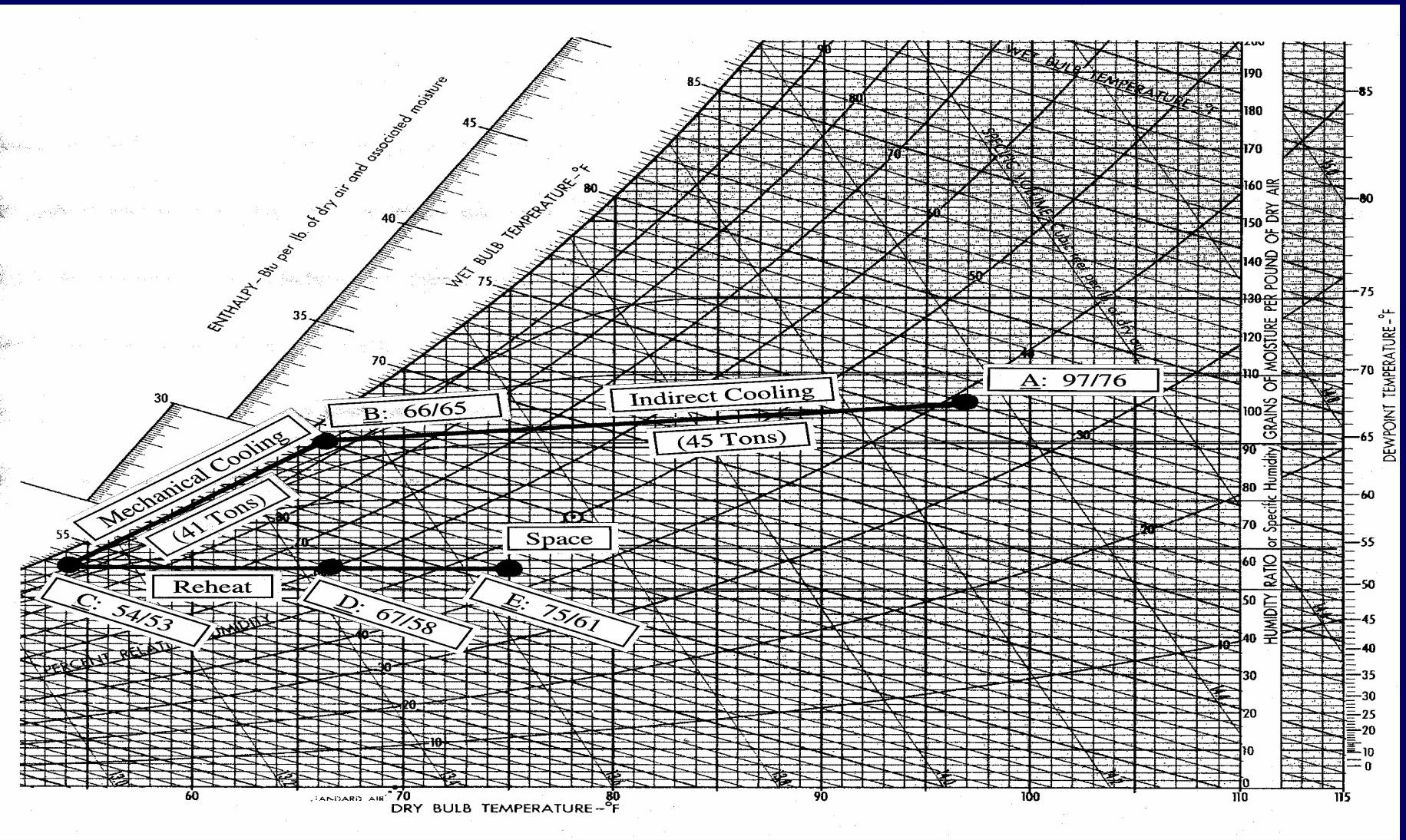
# High Performance HVAC

## Low Energy Reheat

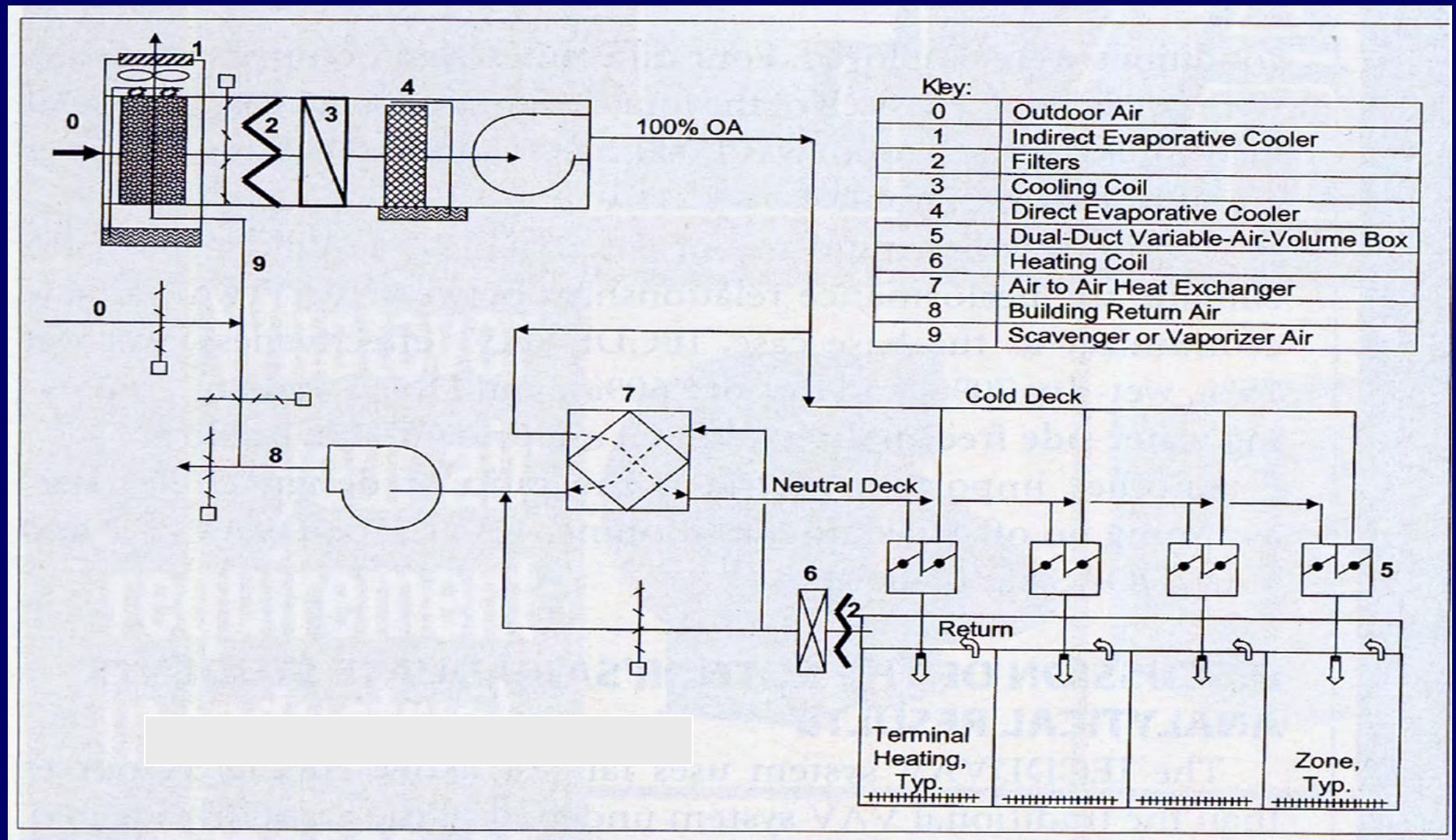
- Facilities with high OSA needs often require expensive reheat
- Components of a low energy reheat system:
  - Indirect evaporative pre-cooler
  - Mechanical cooling coil
  - Secondary heat exchanger



# High Performance HVAC Low Energy Reheat



# High Performance Hybrid HVAC System Schematic



# High Performance Hybrid HVAC

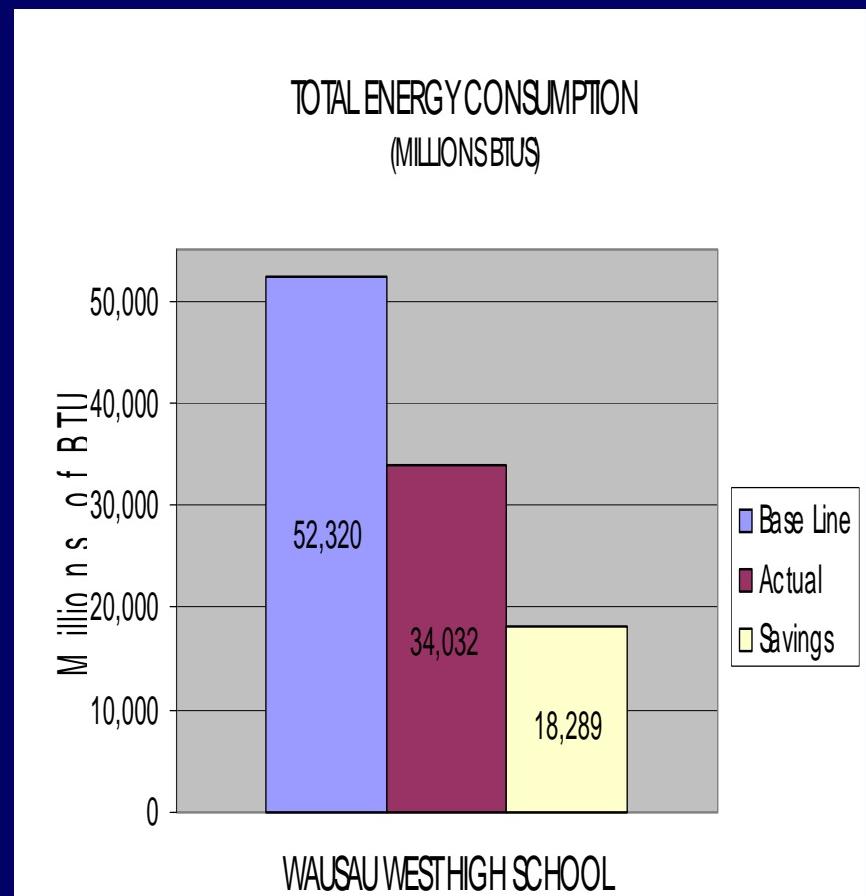
## Case Study 1

- Wausau West High School Wausau, WI
- Problems they were facing:
  - Expensive retrofit of existing chiller and boiler plants
  - Severe indoor air quality problems
  - Non-compliance with Standard 62
  - Rising energy costs



# Eliminate The “Energy Penalty” For 100% OSA

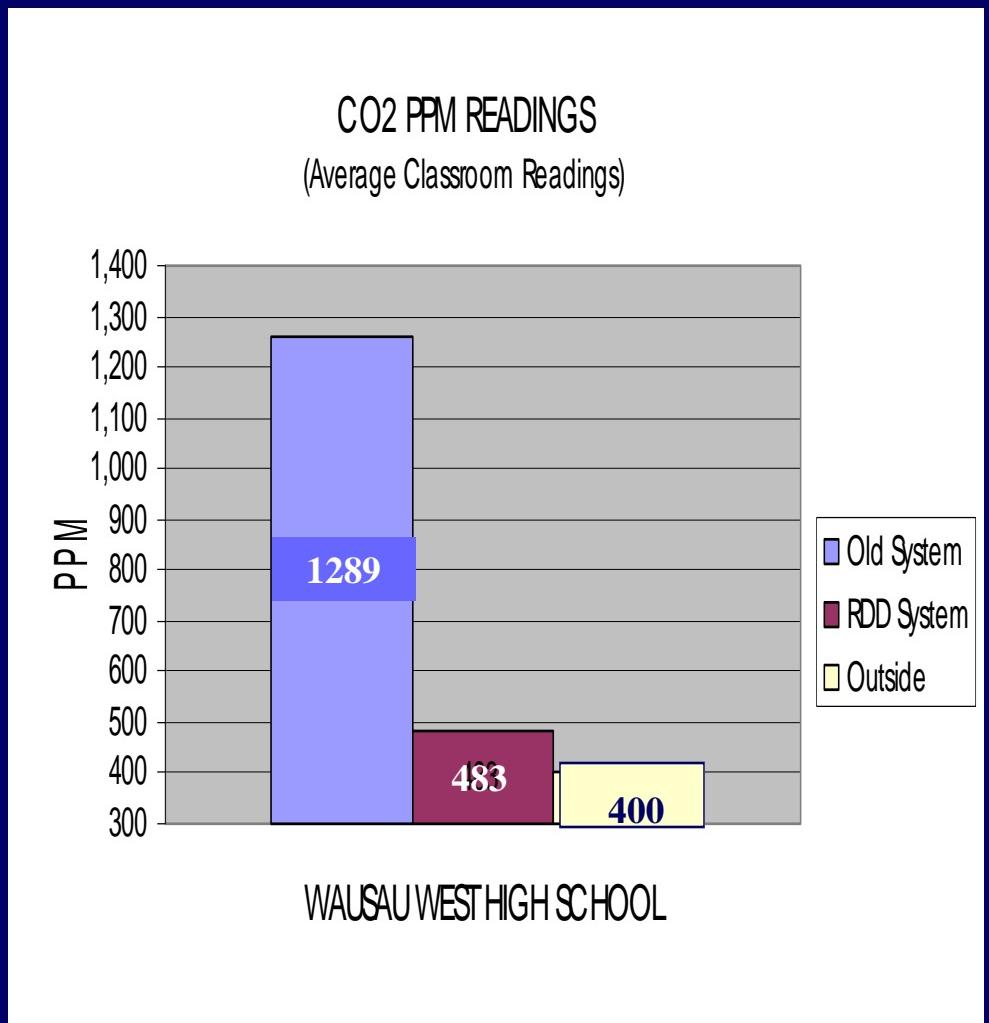
- “Base Line” energy consumption based on the former HVAC system that utilized **minimum outside air** and recirculated a majority of existing building air
- “Actual” energy consumption based on the new **100% outside air** HVAC system



29.3% Energy Cost Reduction

# Good Things Happen When Bad Things Are Not Recirculated

- ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004 uses an indoor to outdoor differential concentration not greater than 700 ppm of CO<sub>2</sub> as an indicator of acceptable indoor air quality
- Classroom CO<sub>2</sub> reduced by **262%**
- What are the implications for CBW defensive HVAC designs?



# Wausau West High School Retrofit Profile

- 275,000 S/F
- 100% OSA (No Recirculation When Occupied)
- 100% Air Conditioned
- 70 Tons (Nominal) Chilled Water Plant
  - **91% Reduction From Proposed Retrofit**
- 7 MMBH Boiler Plant (100% Redundancy)
  - **60% Reduction From Old Boiler Plant**
- Total Building Energy Cost:
  - **29.3% Reduction**

# Wausau West High School



IDEC Units

# Wausau West High School



70-Ton Chiller



7MMBH Boiler Plant

# Wausau West High School



DEC Unit



Ozone Water Treatment

# **Wausau East High School**

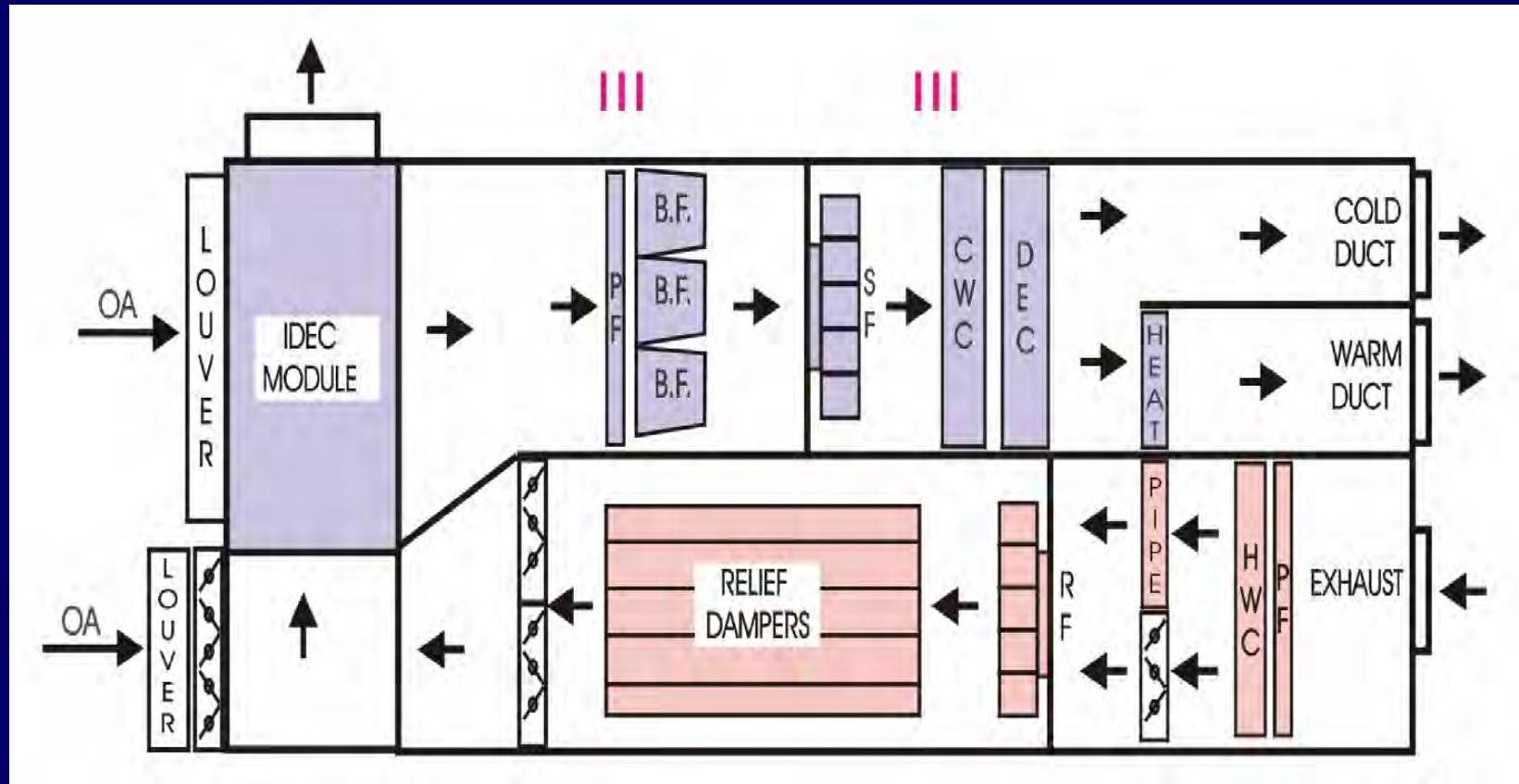
## **New Construction Profile**

- 334,000 S/F
- 100% OSA (No Recirculation When Occupied)
- 100% Air Conditioned
- 0.6 CFM Per S/F
- 220 Tons (Nominal) Chilled Water Plant
- 6 MMBH Boiler Plant (100% Redundancy)
- Total Building Energy Usage: \$0.68 Per S/F
  - State Average: \$1.34 Per S/F

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC Unitary Systems

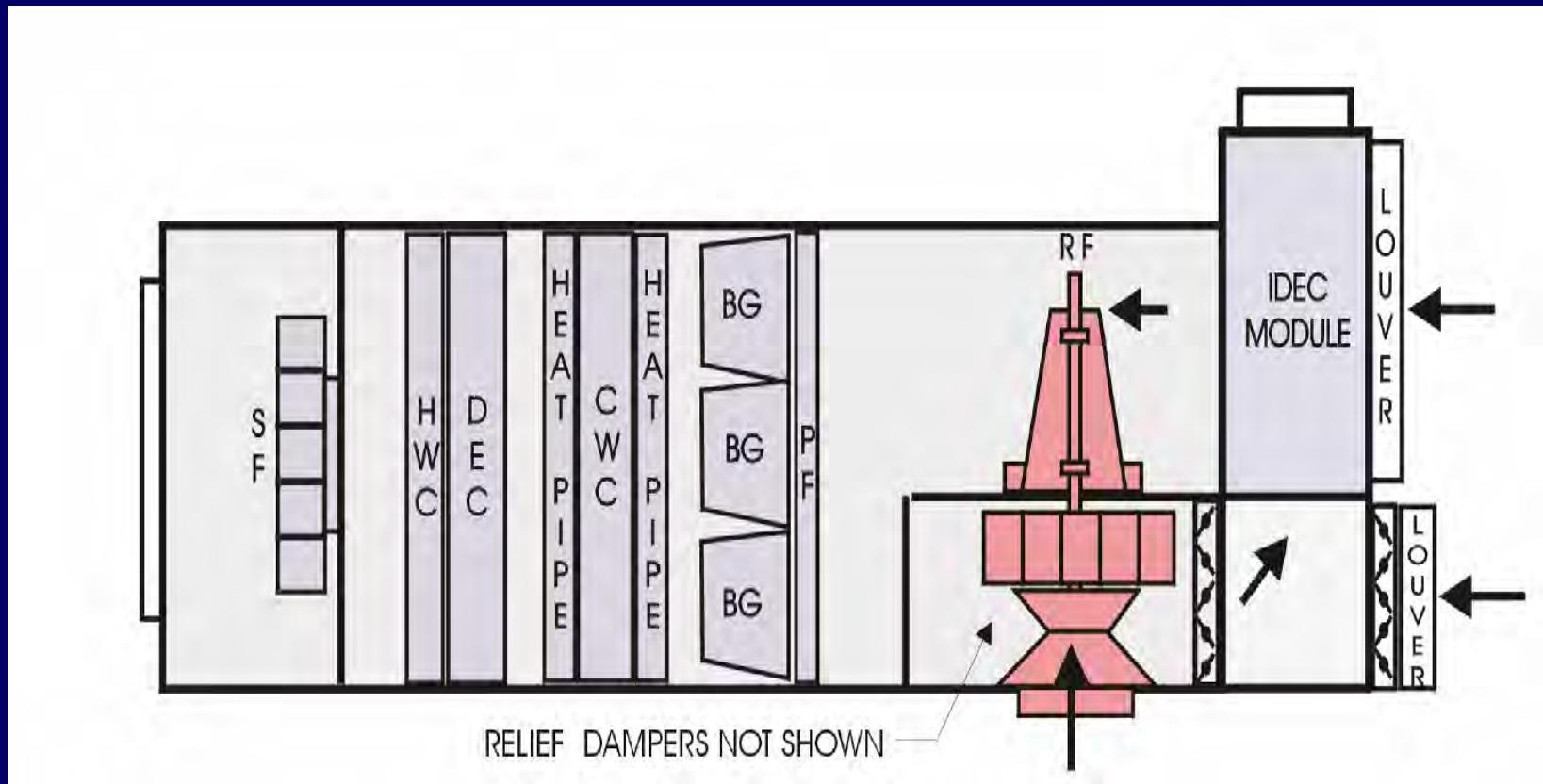
- Roof-top units can be designed with many of the same components and efficiencies of the built-up systems
  - Indirect evaporative precooling/preheating
  - Direct evaporative cooling/humidification
  - Evaporative condenser
  - Downsized centrifugal compressor and cooling coil
  - Downsized hot water coil or furnace
  - Dual duct and single duct configurations

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC Unitary Systems



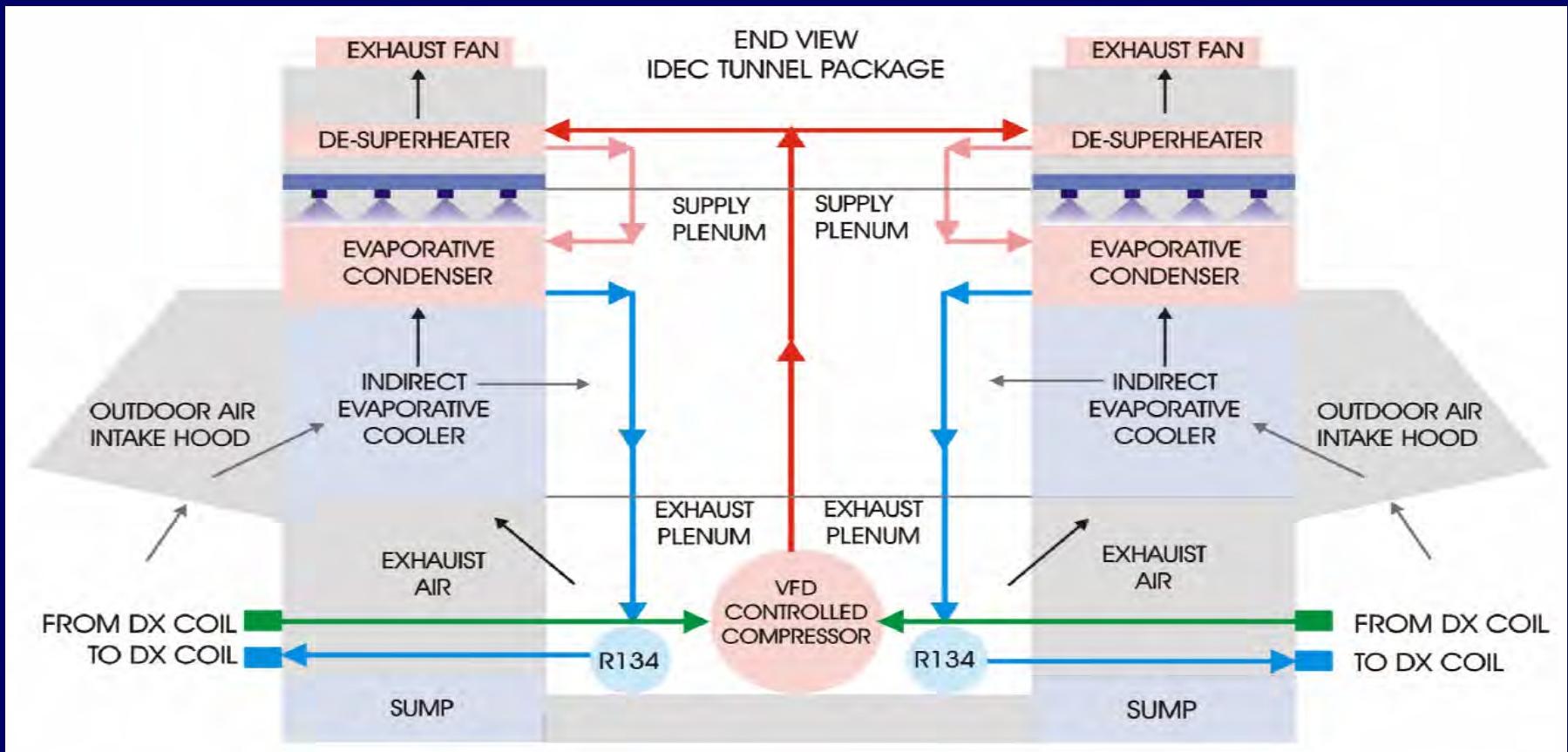
Dual Duct Unitary System

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC Unitary Systems



Single Duct Unitary System

# High Performance Hybrid HVAC Unitary Systems



Refrigeration System EER's in the 20's  
Total System EER's in the 50's

# Evaporative Cooling Does It Waste Water?

- So, everything sounds great, but...aren't we supposed to be conserving water for better sustainability?
- Absolutely...and evaporative cooling does!
- Evaporative based hybrid systems, when taking into account power plant point of production water usage:
  - Use about the same amount of water as an air cooled system
  - Use less water than a water cooled system
  - Use a lot less water than a ground source heat pump system

# Conclusions

- Classical HVAC system strategies and equipment are not meeting your needs:
  - They are constructed around energy intensive processes
  - Recirculation compromises IAQ and energy efficiency
- In seeking a solution, avoid “one solution fits all” thinking. This leads to the “cookie cutter” approach to design so prevalent in the HVAC industry.
- Truly **green** HVAC systems are attainable with simple technologies that are readily available.

# Conclusions

- Benefits of these green systems:
  - Competitive construction/first costs
  - Improved indoor air quality
  - *Significantly* reduced energy consumption/costs
  - Smaller heating/cooling plants
  - Easy to maintain
  - Economic solution for the CBW problem
- In short, a “win-win-win” solution for a tough problem!

# Questions And Comments

Leon E. Shapiro

*The Green Building Group*

448 Vinings Drive

Bloomingdale, IL 60188

(630) 233-8367

(630) 233-8358 (Fax)

LShapiro@interaccess.com



Minds Over Matter

# Lock Gate Replacement System

National Defense Industrial Association  
2005 Conference  
St Louis, MO  
August 2-5





Minds Over Matter

# Presenters

Shaun A. Sipe

Project Engineering and Operations Manager  
Barnhart  
Project Services Group

Will Smith

Project Sales Representative  
Barnhart  
Civil Market





## The Scope

Provide a suitable Lifting Device to Remove and Replace both Lower Pool Lock Gates. These Lock Gates shall be completely assembled for both removal and installation with the following dimensions:

- 85' Tall
- 65' Wide
- 7' Thick
- 360 Tons / Each



Minds Over Matter

## Additional Scope Requirements

The successful solution will provide a way to handle complete installation of the Gates within 30 Days. (Extending work beyond the scheduled outage would have severe economic effects on the region).



## Competitive Advantage

The ability to perform the work of replacing the gates “in the dry” would provide a higher degree of safety and allow the Corps of Engineers to perform functions that had not been done in decades.





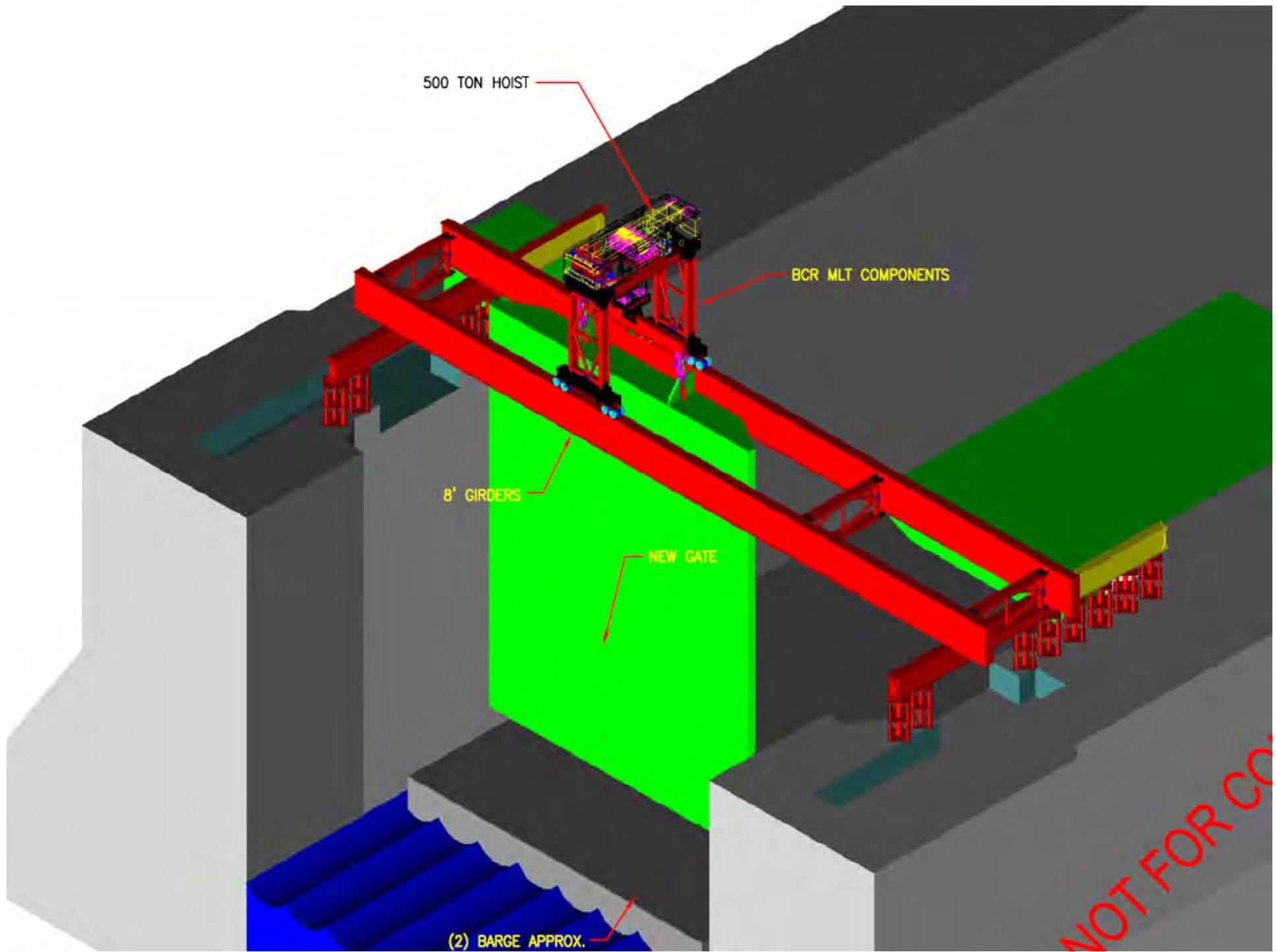
Minds Over Matter

## The Solution

A portable, high capacity bridge crane that would span the Lock and replace the gates, and do so “in the dry.”

Barnhart was awarded the Project with approximately 3 weeks to prepare.





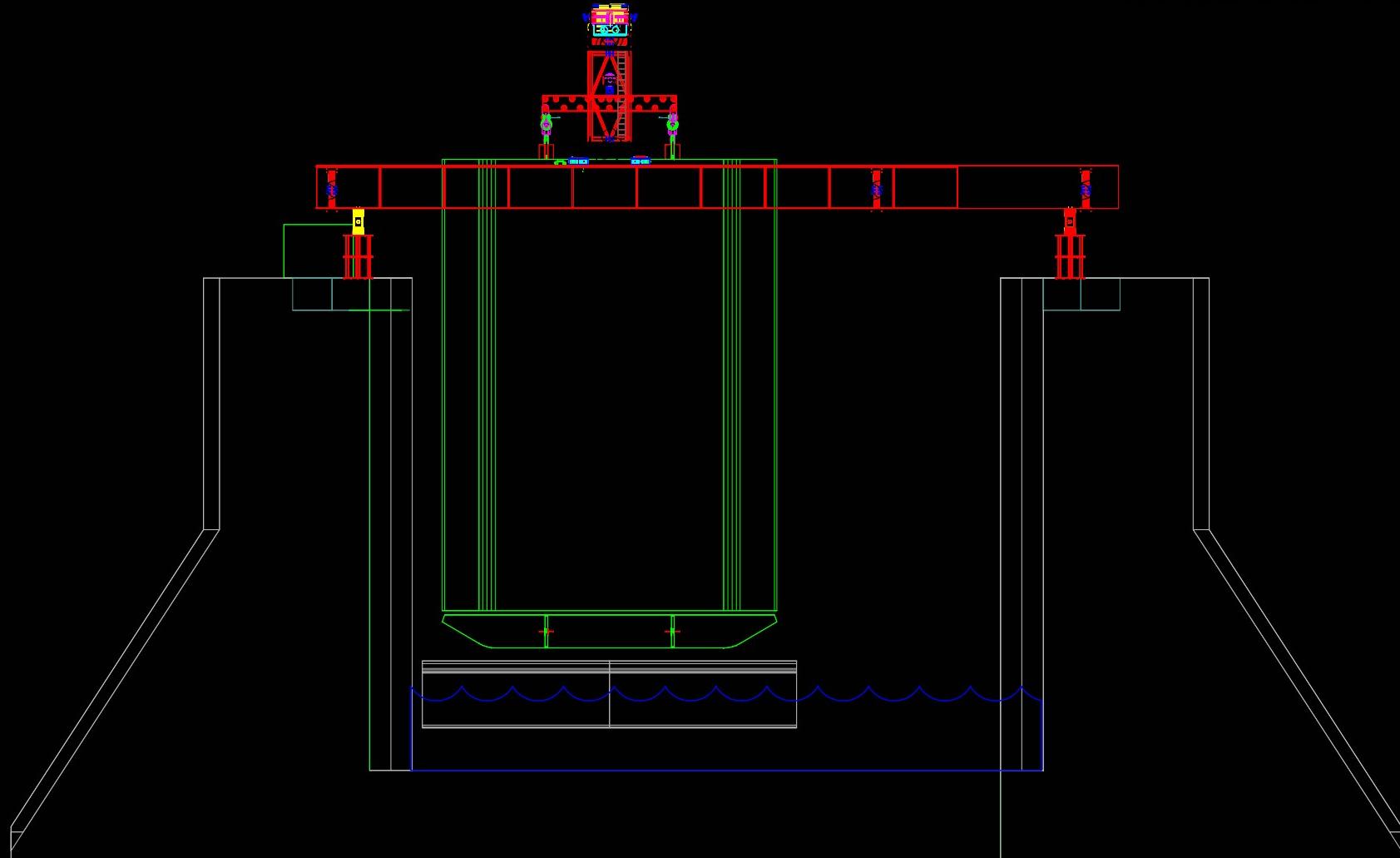
## ENGINEERING AND PLANNING

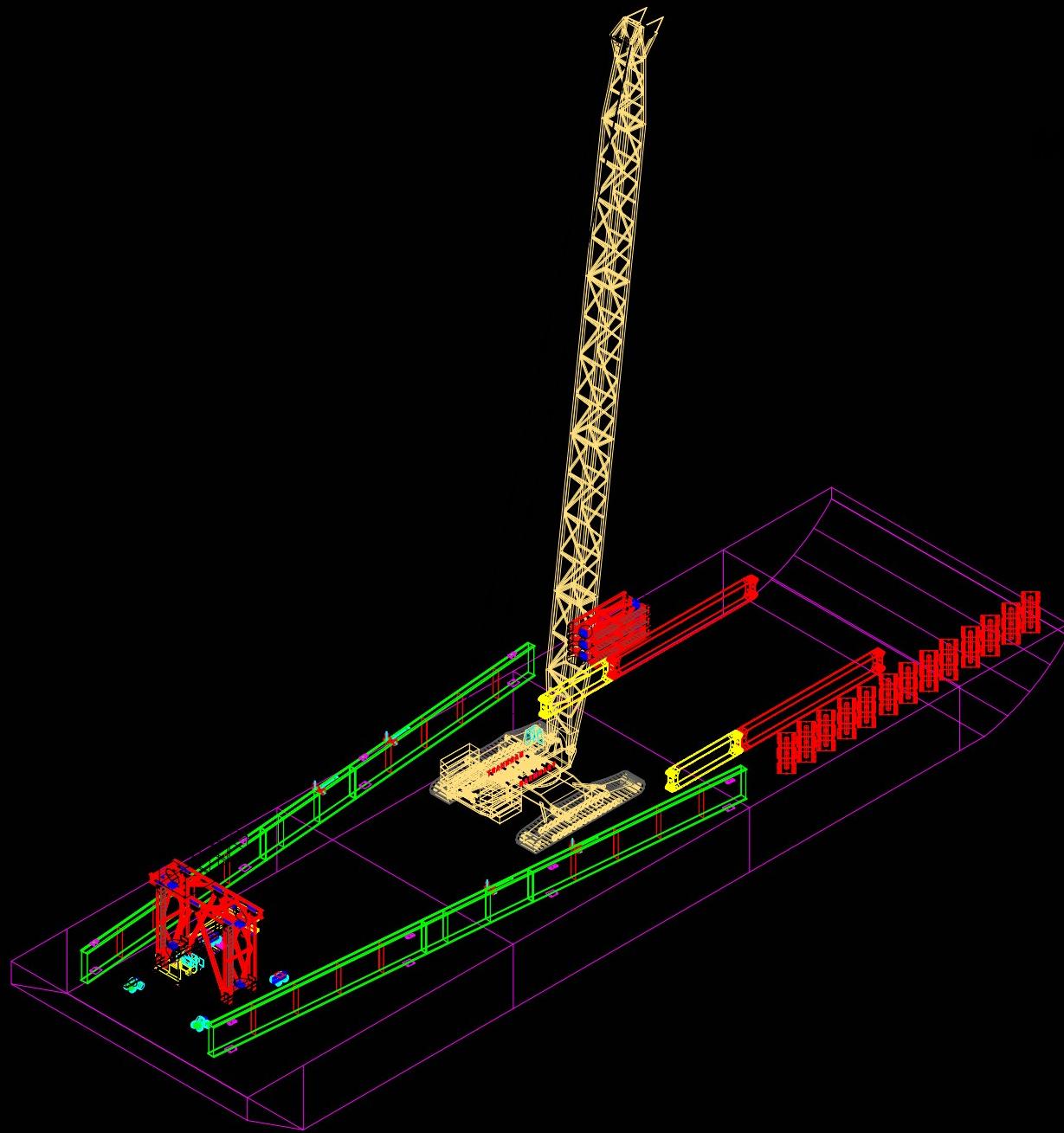
- Challenges
  - The Span
  - The Weight (360 Tons Each)
  - The Obstructions
    - The Operations Room and the Maintenance Room
    - The “Voids” in the Lock Wall surface for mechanical access
  - Tailing the Load
  - Securing the Gates for Dewatering
  - The Weather (Hurricane Ivan)
  - The Schedule (30 Days)

## The Planning Phase

- Design and Fabrication (3 Weeks!)
- Two Important Load Tests
  - One in Memphis for Full Functionality
  - One in Alabama using the 330 Ton Crawler as the Test Load
- Component Load Out for Rapid Assembly
- Safety At Every Step



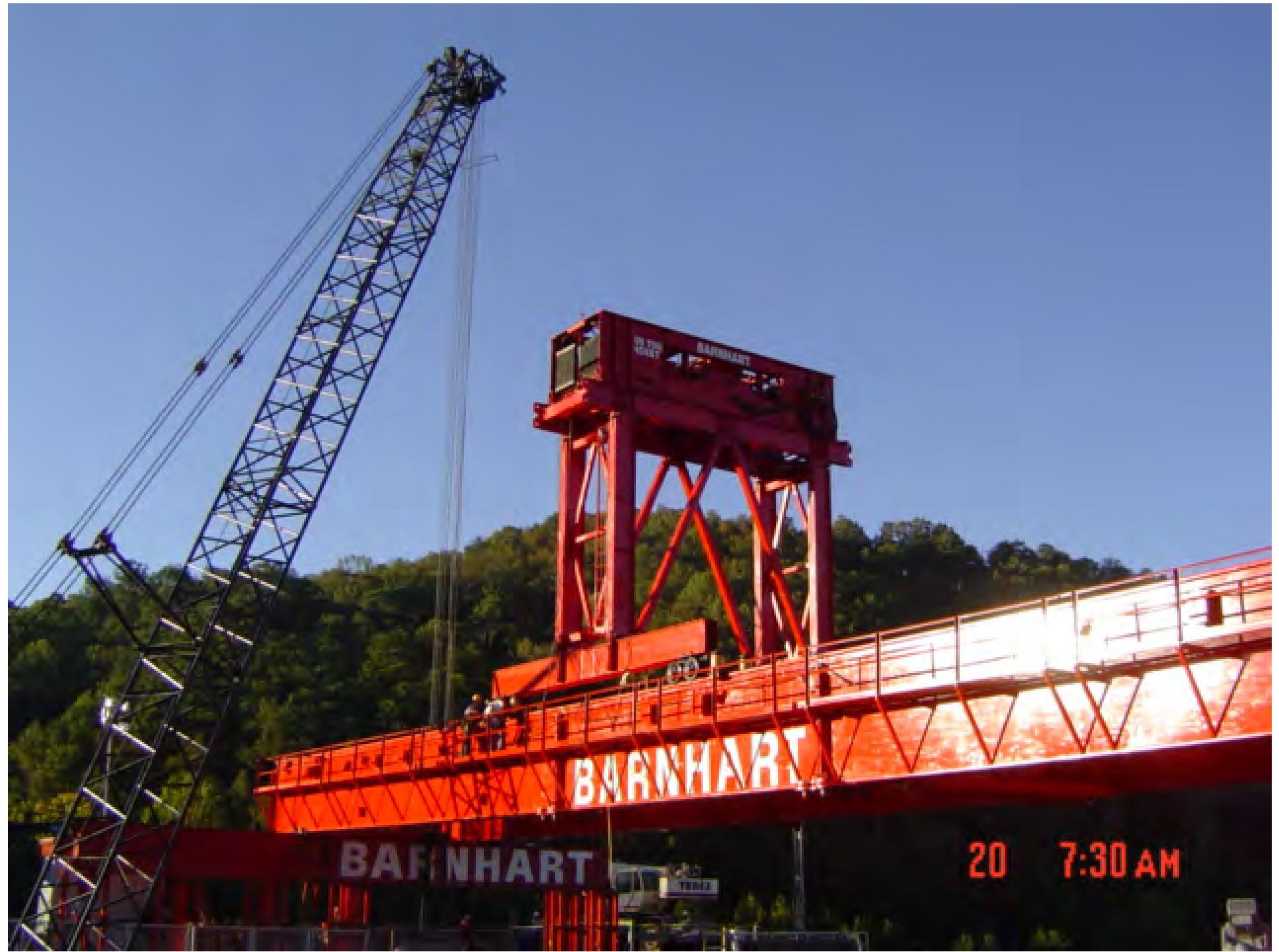








19 11:45 AM



20 7:30 AM



BARNHART



18 3:06 PM

BARNHART

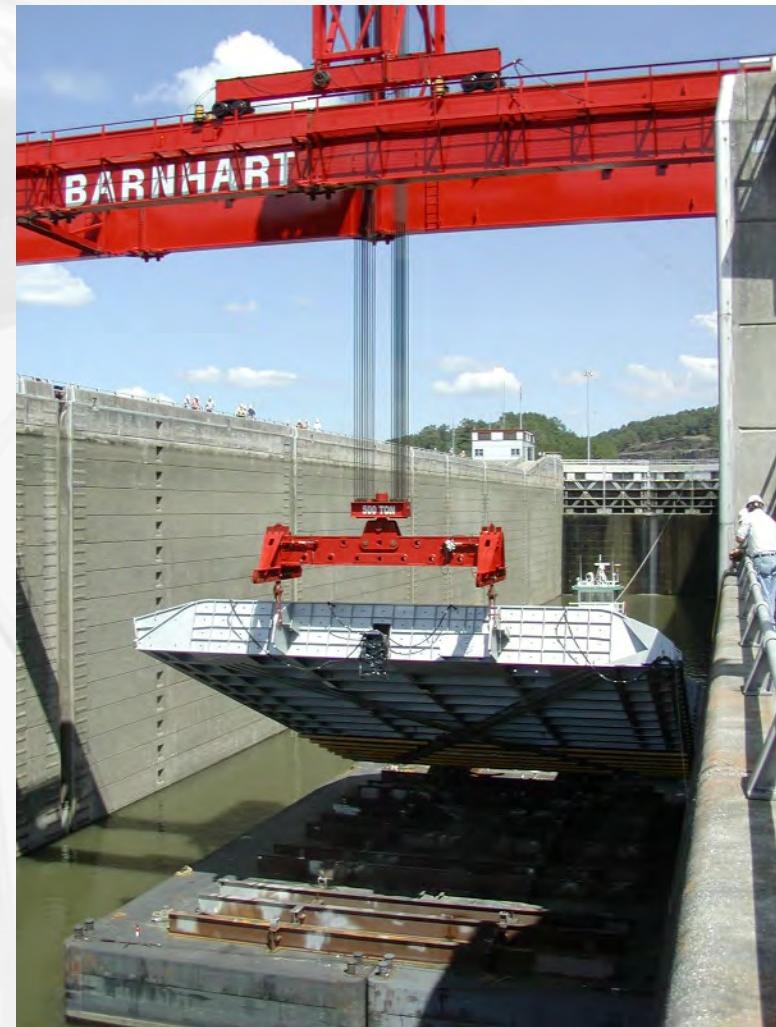


BARNHART

20 8:10 AM

## Project Execution

Removal and  
Replacement  
Procedure





# BARNHART

Minds Over Matter

Each leaf was removed by rotating it out of its “hinges”, lifting it between the 8' Deep Trolley Girders, and lowering it onto a barge using the barge as the tailing device.





22 1:42 PM





22 1:42PM



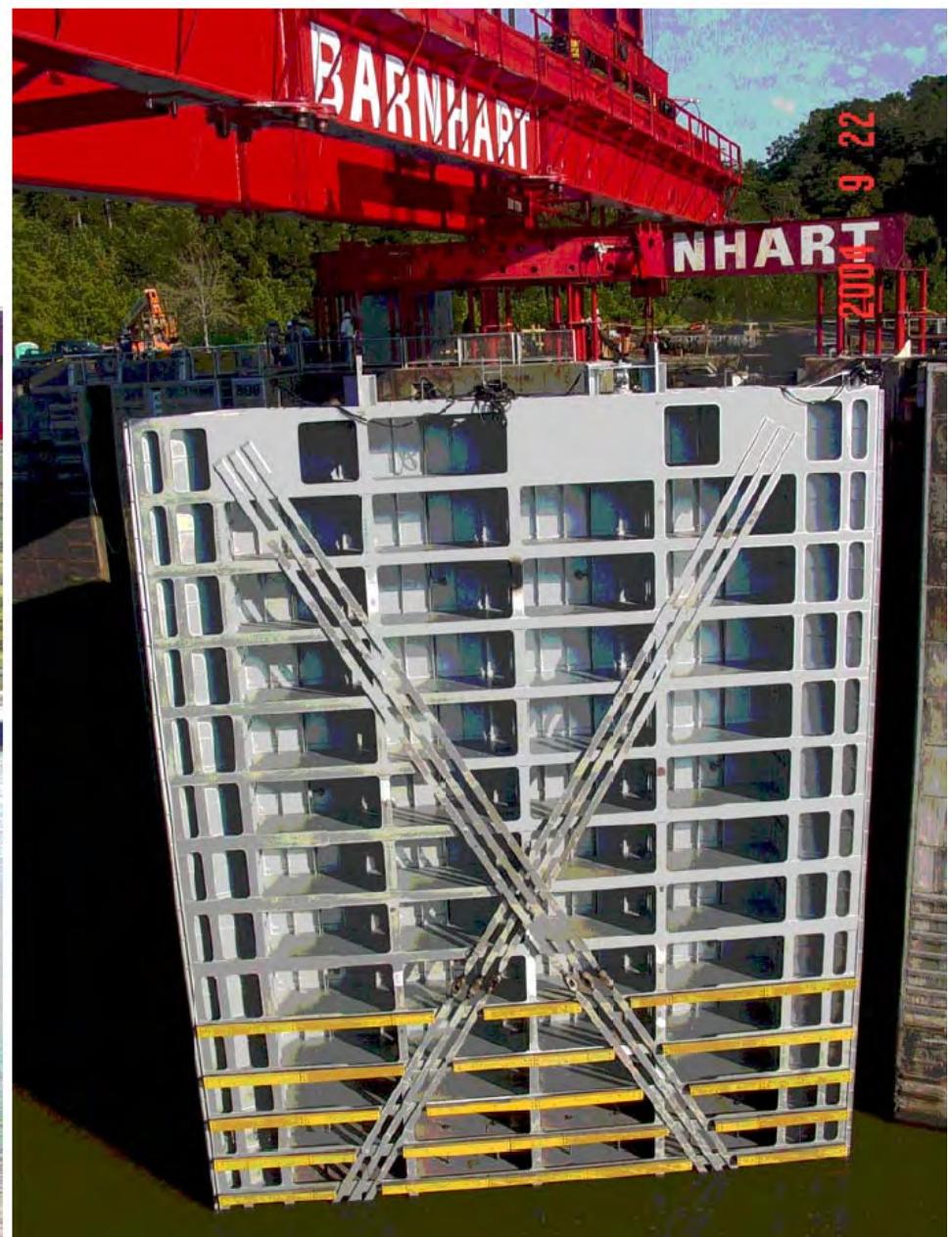
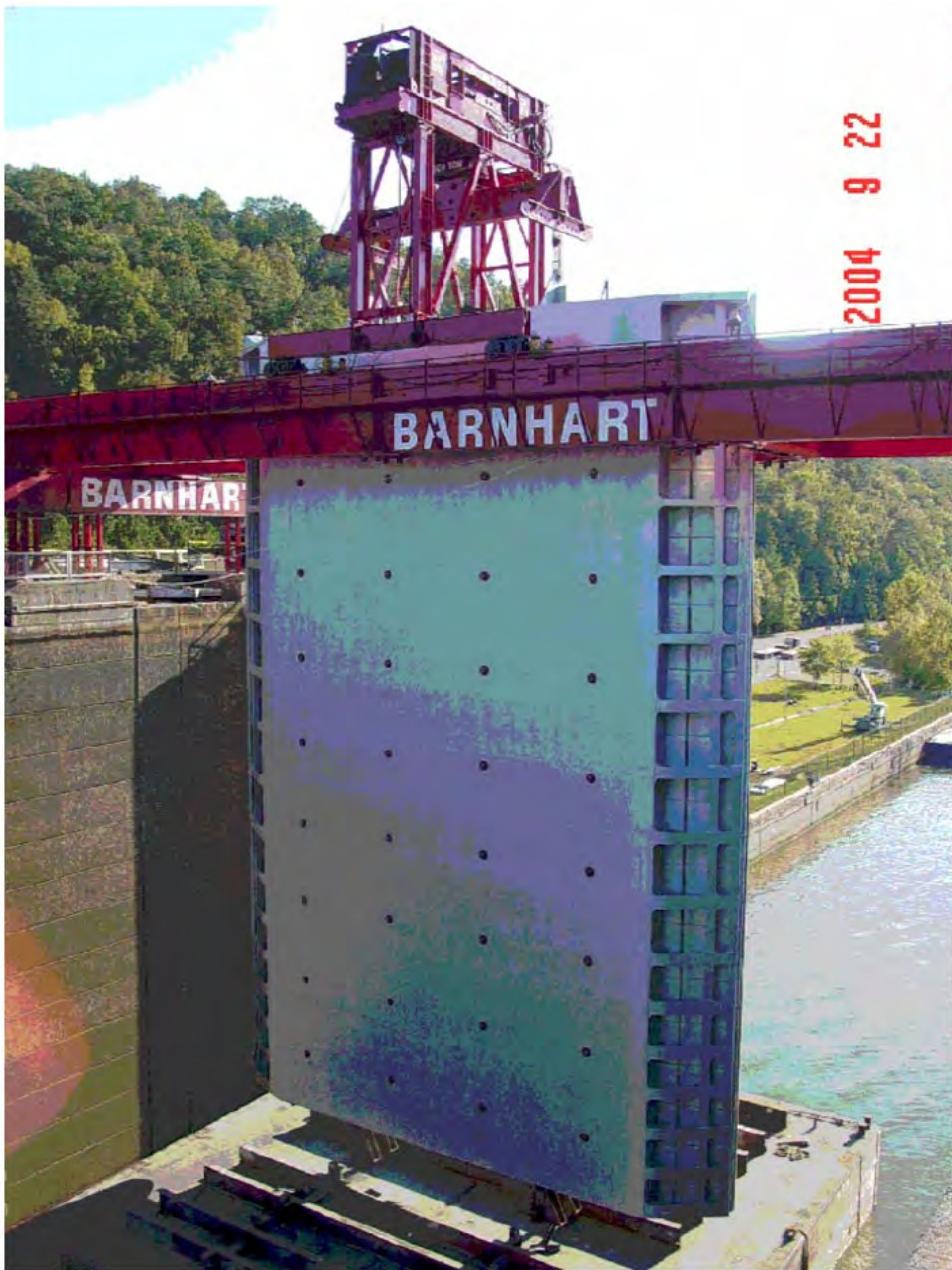
# BARNHART

Minds Over Matter

## Installation and Dewatering

After the New  
Gates were  
removed from the  
delivery barge and  
temporarily  
installed, the Lock  
would be  
dewatered for final  
installation and  
inspection  
procedures.



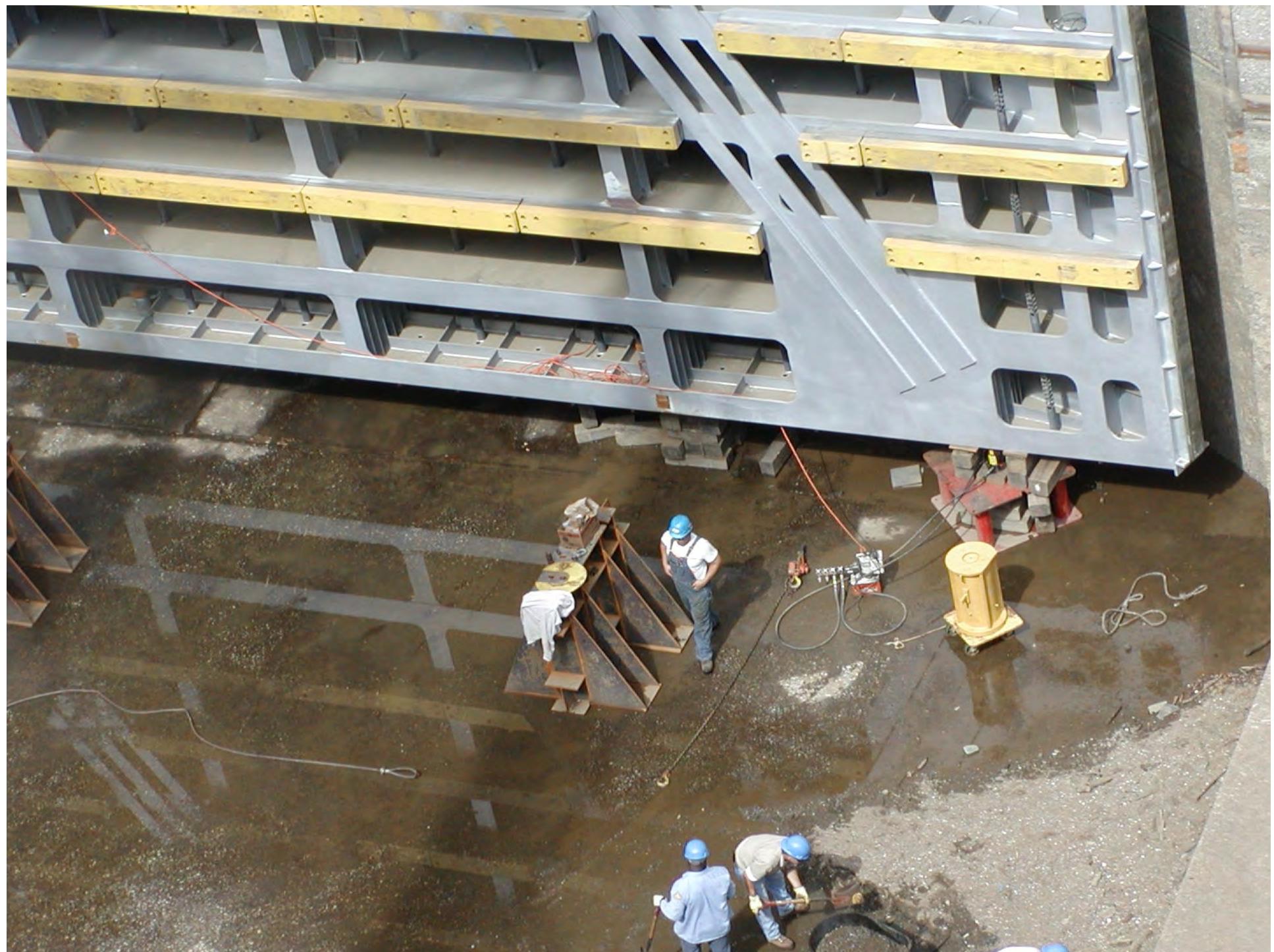




# BARNHART

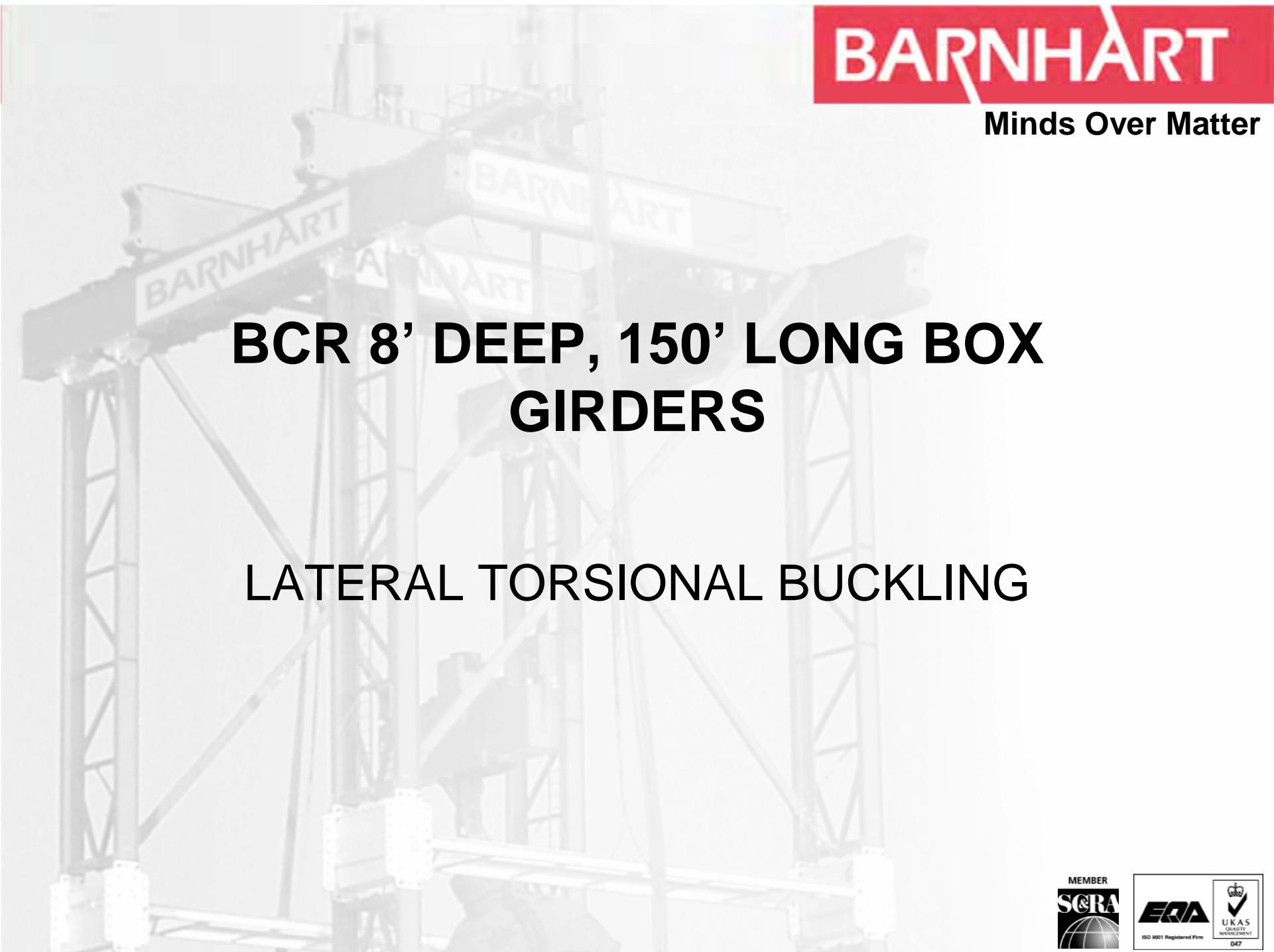
Minds Over Matter





## INNOVATION AND INGENUITY

- Newly Designed Equipment
  - Trolley Gantry utilizing the BCR Containerized 500 Ton Hoist
  - BCR Gripper System w/ Wheel Mounted End Trucks
- Modification of Existing Equipment
  - 150' Long, 8' Deep Box Girders were developed using existing 60' Long Girders. (60', 90', 120', 150' Lengths)

A large, semi-transparent grayscale photograph of a construction site featuring several large lattice-boom cranes. The word "BARNHART" is printed vertically along the side of one of the cranes.

**BARNHART**

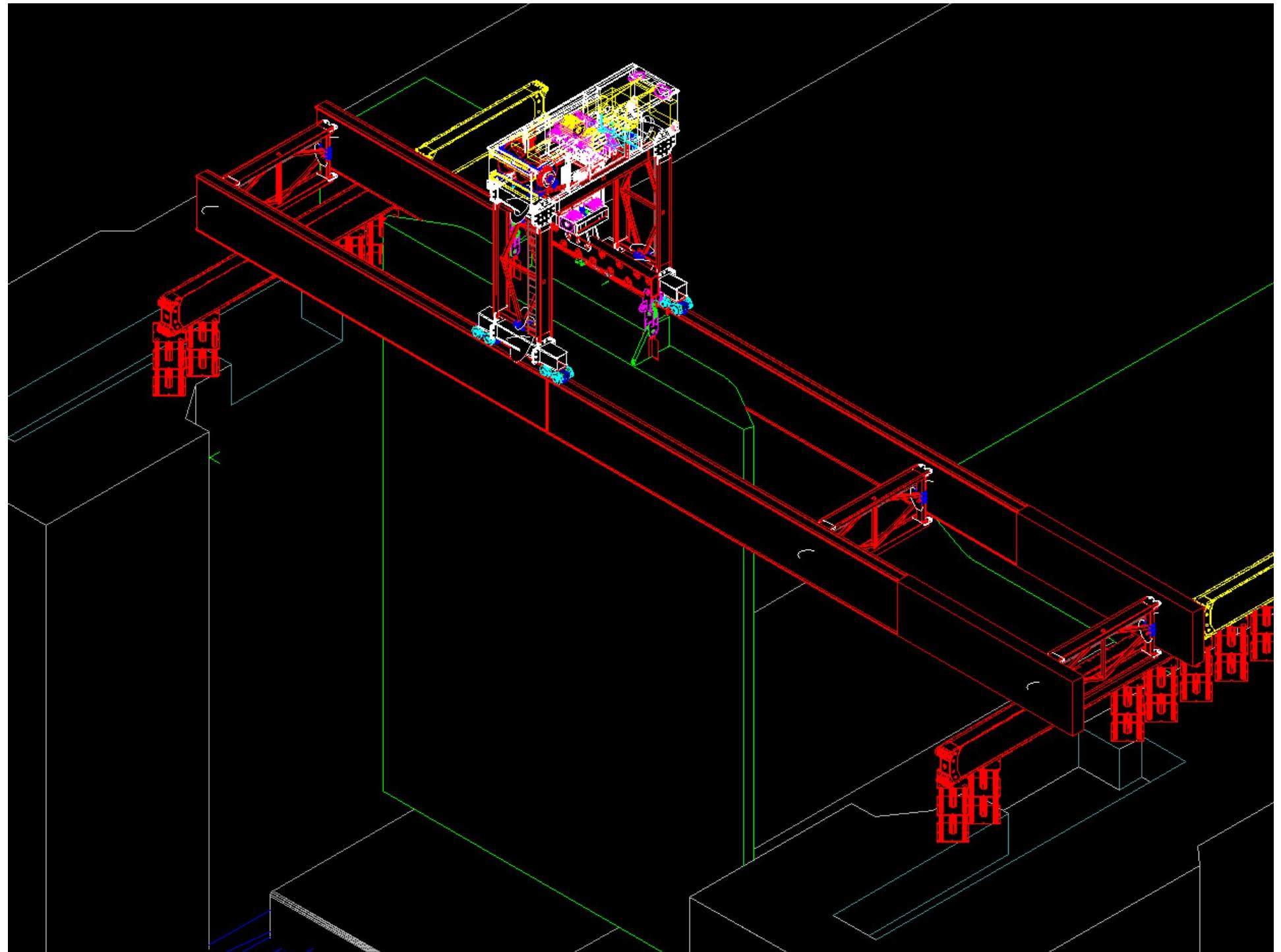
Minds Over Matter

# **BCR 8' DEEP, 150' LONG BOX GIRDERS**

## **LATERAL TORSIONAL BUCKLING**









**BARNHART**

Minds Over Matter

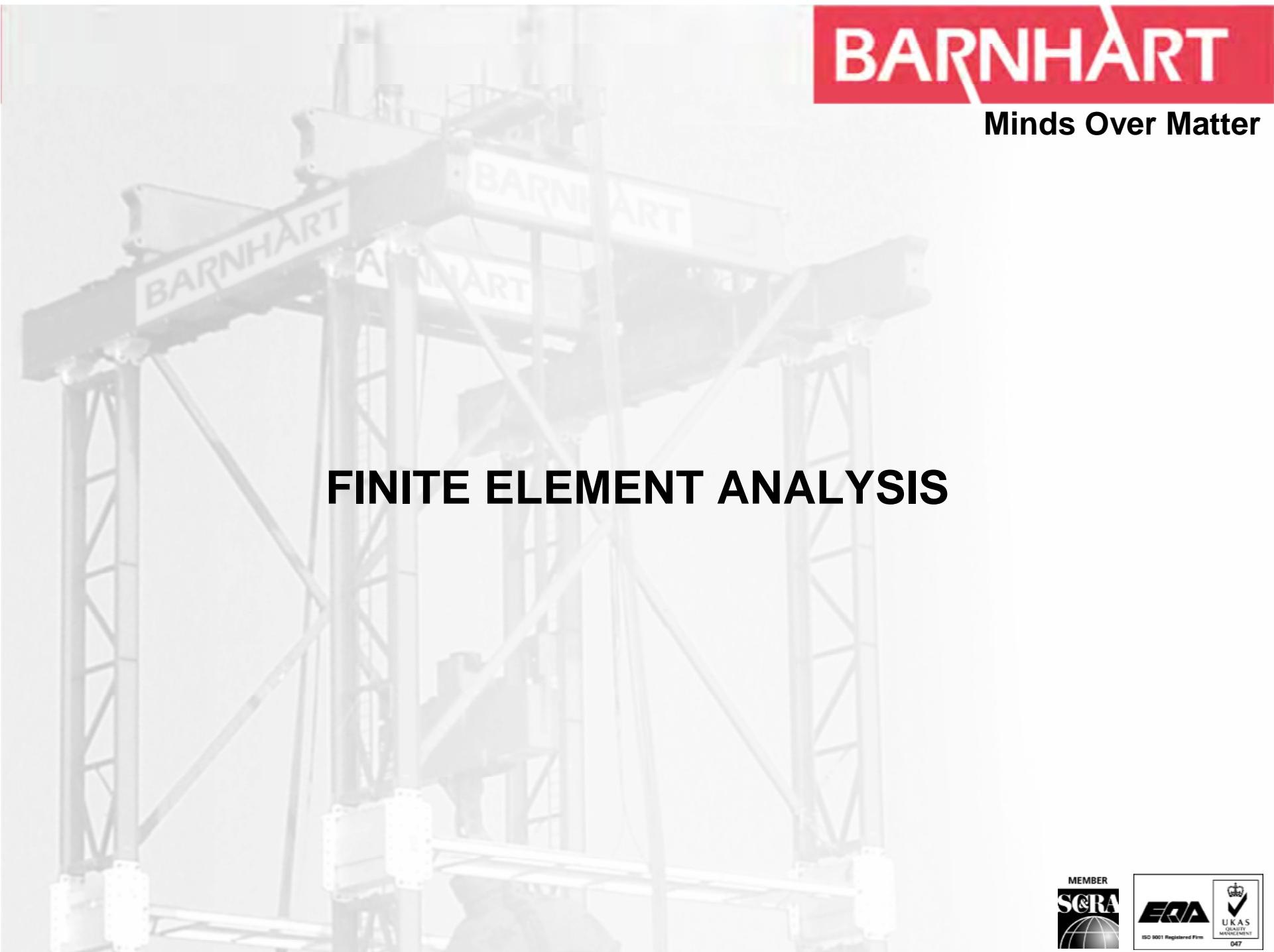
## MLT TROLLEY W/ 500 TON HOIST



ISO 9001 Registered Firm





A large, industrial lattice-boom crane is shown in grayscale, serving as the background for the entire page. The crane's boom is labeled "BARNHART" multiple times. The background is slightly blurred.

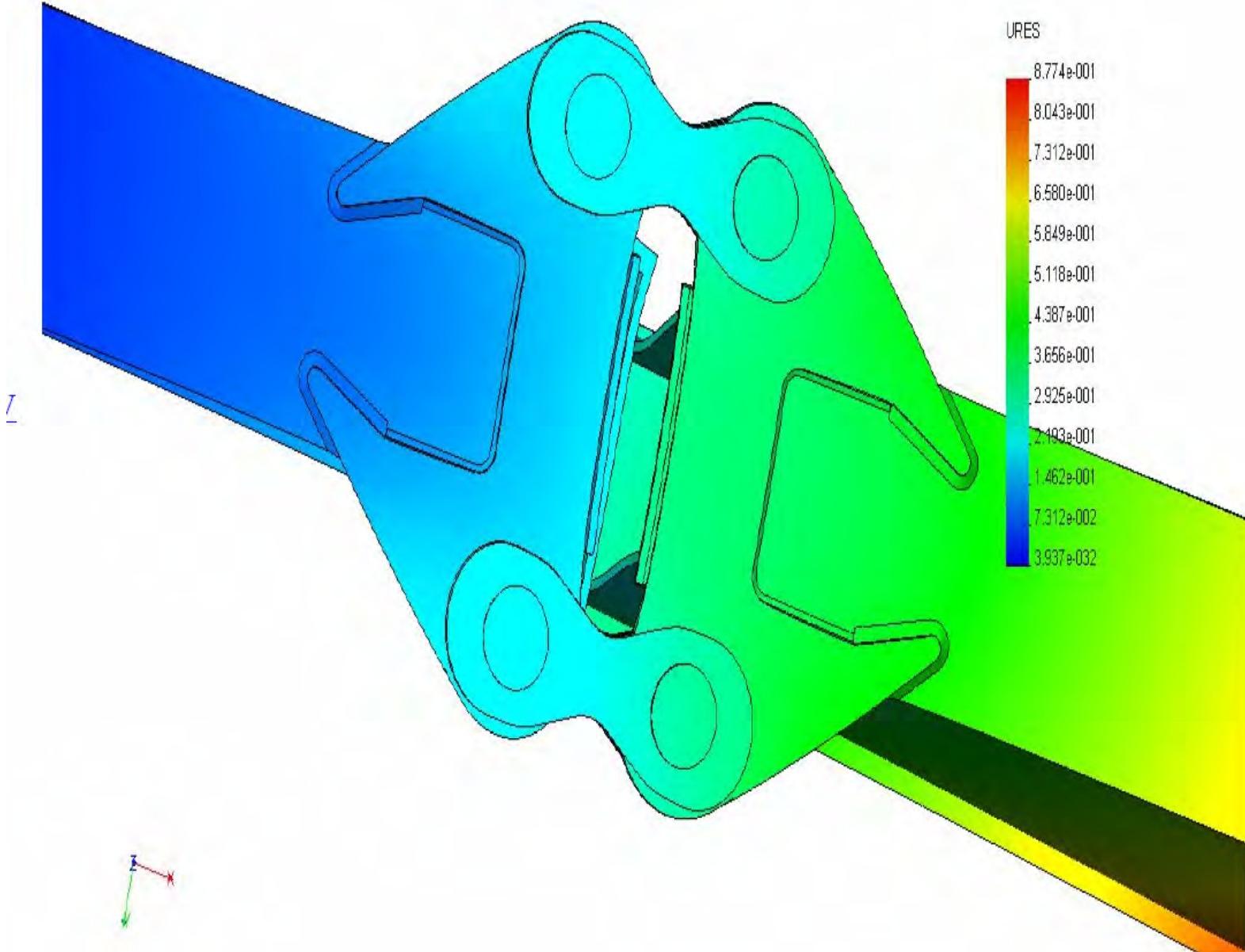
# BARNHART

Minds Over Matter

## FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS



8 foot Girder Splice COSMOS-S1 :: Static Displacement  
Units : in Deformation Scale 1 : 27.4315





19 9:45 AM





**BARNHART**

Minds Over Matter

## BCR WHEELED GRIPPER SYSTEM





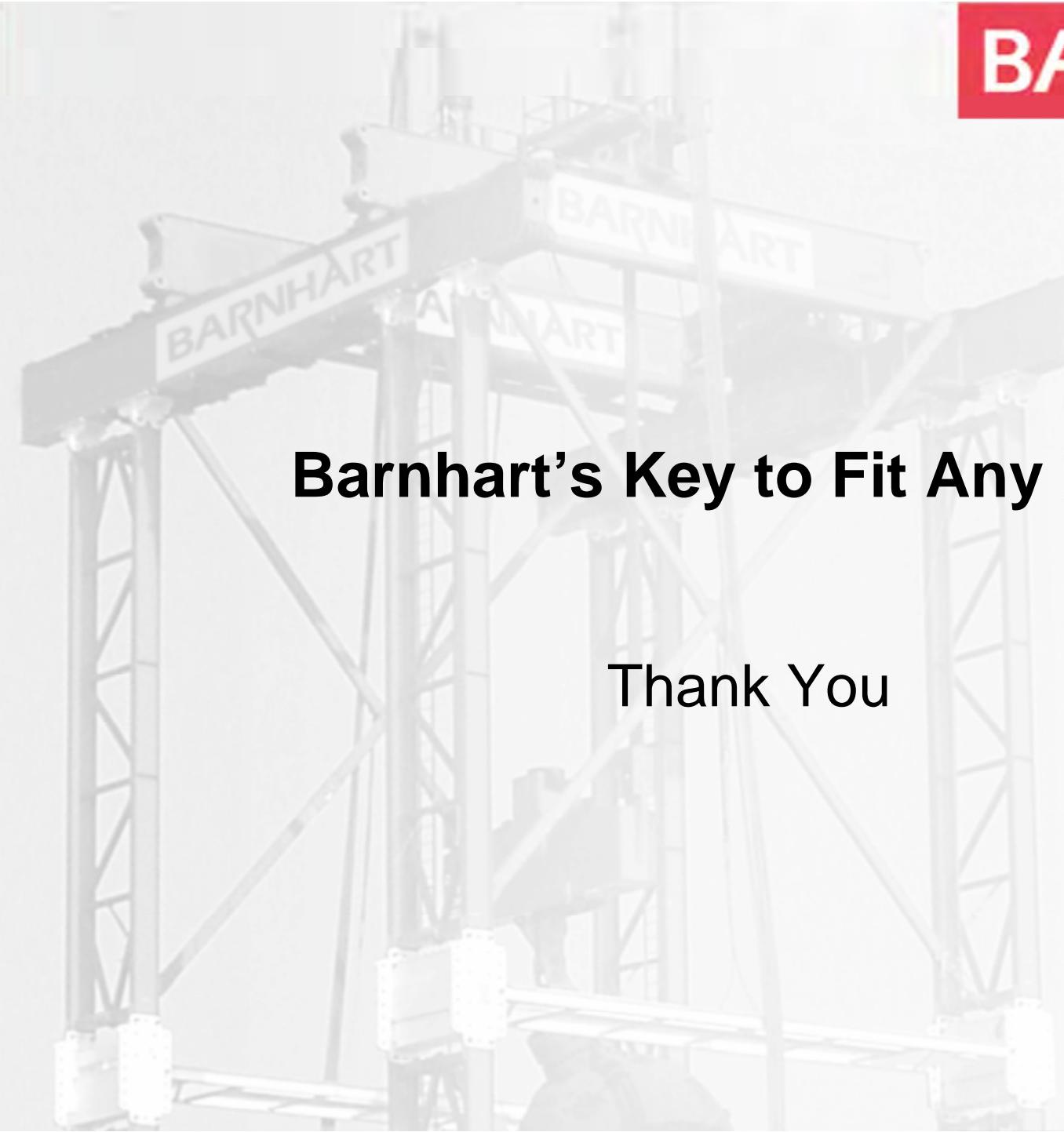
## COMMERCIAL LIMITATIONS

This Project was a **Fixed, Lump Sum** Proposal with an agreement to accept **liquidated damages** for exceeding scheduled outage days.

Barnhart completed assembly, removal, replacement, dewatering procedure and permanent installation lifting within **15 days**.

# SAFETY OVERVIEW

- No OSHA Recordables
- No First Aids (Includes Load Test, Load Out, Erection, and Execution)
- Daily Safety Meetings with Corps
- Pre-Lift Meetings with Job Assignments for the Crew
- 100% Remote Operations
- Met or exceeded Army Corps of Engineers Safety Manual Requirements
- Awarded Army Corps of Engineers Annual Safety Award

A large black and white photograph of a lattice boom crane. The crane's main beam is labeled "BARNHART" in large, bold letters. The background shows a clear sky.

**BARNHART**

Minds Over Matter

# Barnhart's Key to Fit Any Lock

## Thank You



## Presenters Contact Info

### Shaun A. Sipe

Project Engineering and Operations Manager  
Barnhart  
Project Services Group  
Office # 251-654-0541 or 800-587-3249  
Cell phone# 251-402-6216  
Fax# 251-654-0547  
Email [ssipe@barnhartcrane.com](mailto:ssipe@barnhartcrane.com)

### Will Smith

Project Sales Representative  
Barnhart  
Civil Market  
Office # 251-654-0541 or 800-587-3249  
Cell phone# 251-422-0701  
Fax# 251-654-0547  
Email [wsmith@barnhartcrane.com](mailto:wsmith@barnhartcrane.com)

Website: [www.barnhartcrane.com](http://www.barnhartcrane.com)





# Electrical Military Workshop

Infrastructure Systems  
Conference  
August 05

# Electrical- Military Workshop



**Professional Development Hours**

**Monday Through Thursday**

**19 PDHs**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



## Today (Wednesday)

**8:00-9:30**

**Tri-Service Criteria Overview**

**10:30-12:00**

**Lighting Criteria  
Information Technology Criteria**

**2:00-3:30**

**Mass Notification System  
Electronic Card Access Locks**

**4:00-5:30**

**Lightning Protection**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



**Thursday**

**8:00-9:30**

**Electronic Security**

**Airfield Lightning Protection,  
Grounding & Lighting**

**10:30-12:00**

**Electrical Safety and Arc Flash  
Electrical Infrastructure in Iraq**

# Electrical - Military Workshop



Thursday

Training Session

**1:00-5:00 2005 NEC Code Changes**



# Tri - Service Electrical Criteria

Infrastructure Systems  
Conference  
August 05

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



- Origin of Tri-Service Criteria Mandate
- Introduction of Electrical Working Group
- Review of UFC and UFGS Initiatives
- Whole Building Design Guide
- Non-Government Standards Contract
- Questions

# DOD Unified Facilities Criteria



- Implemented by 29 May 2002 letter from USD E.C. Aldridge
- MIL-STD-3007B, 1 April 2002, Standard Practice for Unified Facilities Criteria and Unified Facilities Guide Specifications

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



- **Corps of Engineers**  
Bob Billmyre  
Bob Fite
- **Navy**  
John Peltz  
Richard Cofer
- **Air Force**  
Larry Strother  
Daryl Hammond

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



- Design Criteria to replace TMs, AFMANs, MIL-HDBKs, etc.
- Updates - true Tri-Service documents
- Some existing Documents have been renumbered
- See UFCs on WBDG  
([http://65.204.17.188/report/doc\\_ufc.html](http://65.204.17.188/report/doc_ufc.html))

# UFC - Progress Overview



<b>Series 3-500 Elect *</b>	<b>5 / 03</b>	<b>7 / 05</b>	<b>200X</b>
<b>Total Scheduled</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>22</b>
- Unified	43	22	22
- Air Force Only	5	2	0
- Army Only	4	3	0
- Navy Only	3	10	0
 <b>Total Published</b>	 2	 13	 22
- Unified	2	6	22
- Air Force Only	0	0	0
- Army Only	0	2	0
- Navy Only	0	5	0

\* (incl 2 in 4-020 Sec )

# UFC - Progress Overview (Cont'd)



Series 3-500 Elect	5 / 03	7 / 05	200X
<b>Total In Progress</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>0</b>
- Unified	3	11	0
- Air Force Only	5	2	0
- Army Only	4	1	0
- Navy Only	3	5	0
<b>Total In Planning</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Published, Tri-Service:**

**3-510-01**

**Foreign Voltages**

**3-520-01**

**Interior Electrical Systems**

**3-570-06**

**Cathodic Protection O&M**

**3-580-10**

**NMCI Std Constr Practices**

**4-021-01**

**Mass Notification Systems**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Published, Not Tri-Service:

<b>3-501-03 N</b>	<b>Elect Eng Prelim Des Considerations</b>
<b>3-540-04 N</b>	<b>Diesel Elect Gen Plants</b>
<b>3-550-03</b>	<b>Exterior Elect Distrib - 2 vers.</b>
<b>3-560-10 N</b>	<b>Electrical Safety</b>
<b>3-570-02</b>	<b>Cathodic Prot Des- 2 vers.</b>
<b>4-020-04 FA</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>
<b>4-021-02N</b>	<b>Electronic Security Systems</b>

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



**Completed, in approval process:**

**3-530-01      Lighting**

**3-535-01      Airfield Lighting ( Vol I)**

**3-580-01      Telecom, Inside Plant**

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## Final Draft in Review:

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>3-500-10N</b> | <b>Elect Design (incl design-build)</b> |
| <b>3-500-05</b>  | <b>RF Shielded Enclosures</b>           |
| <b>3-560-01</b>  | <b>Electrical Safety</b>                |
| <b>3-575-01</b>  | <b>Lightning Protection</b>             |
| <b>4-021-02N</b> | <b>Electronic Security Systems</b>      |

# Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC)



## In Progress:

<b>3-500-04</b>	<b>Battery Rooms</b>
<b>3-500-10</b>	<b>Electrical Design</b>
<b>3-535-02</b>	<b>Airfield Lighting, (Vol II)</b>
<b>3-550-01</b>	<b>Exterior Electrical Distribution</b>
<b>3-570-07</b>	<b>Cathodic Protection Design</b>
<b>3-580-02</b>	<b>Telecom, Outside Plant</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security PV</b>
<b>4-021-XX</b>	<b>Electronic Security Testing</b>
<b>4-021-02 A</b>	<b>Electronic Security System</b>



## Simple Concept

- Existing: **UFGS 16xxxN**  
**UFGS 16xxxA**
- Updated to: **UFGS 16xxx**
- Master Format – upcoming
- Current Listings on WBDG

[http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg\\_specs.php](http://www.wbdg.org/design/ufg_specs.php)



## Master Format Overview

- Current #'s per 1995 Const Specs Institutes (CSI)
- CSI rev and exp #'s in 2004, see  
[\(http://www.csinet.org/s\\_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf\).](http://www.csinet.org/s_csi/docs/9400/9361.pdf)
- Previous 16 Divs exp to 49 Divs for rapid dev areas
- Div 13 Sec - to Div 28
- Div 16 Pwr – Most to Div 26, Some to 33
- Div 16 Telcom & Spec Syst – Most Div 27, Some 33
- Div 16 Fiber and VFDs - to Div 40



## Master Format Overview (Cont'd)

- Navy, Army, Air Force and NASA to MasterFormat 2004
- UFGS sect #'s use new syst to level 4 (XX XX XX.XX)
- Additional level 5 planned to replace the "A" and "N"
  - Instead of "A" use XX XX XX.XX 10
  - Instead of "N" use XX XX XX.XX 20
- Other agencies (NASA, VA, EPA, GSA) joining UFGS would carry extensions (30, 40, 50, etc)
- Goal - Revised # 's early as Oct 2005

# UFGS - Progress Overview



	2003	2005	200X
<b>Div 13 Spec Syst</b>			
- Total	20	21	14
- Unified	2	5	14
- Army Only	9	7	0
- Navy Only	9	9	0
<b>Div 16 Electrical</b>			
- Total	77	64	49
- Unified	2	19	39
- Army Only	36	29	0 (10cw)
- Navy Only	39	16	0



## Highlights

- **16050N, Basic Elect Materials & Methods – will be eliminated and content incorp in individual specs**
- **16081, Apparatus Inspection & Testing - adopted by all services**



## Interior Electrical

- 16402 incorp / replaced 16415A & 16402N
- Separate lighting specs & plates –
  - Interior 16510 & Exterior 16520
- Separate sw board & sw gear spec - 16442
- Separate VFD spec 16261 - in progress
- Unified UPS spec 16262 – in progress

# Unified Facilities Guide Specs (UFGS)



## Exterior Electrical

- UG - 16302 in progress incorp 16375A
- Aerial – 16301 in progress incorp 16370A

With separate supporting specs for:

- 3 ph transformers 16272
- 1 ph transformers 16273
- SF6 padmount switchgear 16341N
- Secondary unit substations 16360
- Primary unit substations 16361N



## Engine Generators

- Upcoming - Merge 16237N with 16263A & 16264A to create one or two UFGS
- 16230N, 16231N, 16232N, 16233N, 16234N have been eliminated
- 16236N MG sets used by waiver only



## Electronic Systems

- Electronic Security - Merge 13720A & 13721A with 13702N & 13703N ( in final new draft)
- CCTV – new 16751 in progress
- Telecom – Interior 16710 & Exterior 16711 replaced previous Army and Navy versions



## Miscellaneous Merges

- Airfields - 16522N, 16525A, 16526 A - Planned
- LP- 13100N & 13100A - Final draft in prog
- Cath Prot - 13110-12N, 13110-12A - Planned
- ATS - 16410N, 16410A - In progress
- Intercom - 16721A, 16822N - Final draft in rev
- Shielding - 13092N, 13090A - Planned

# Tri-Service Electrical Criteria



## Whole Building Design Guide “<http://www.wbdg.org/>”

- **Links to UFC, UFGS, and Non-Government Standards Contract (IHS)**
- **IHS has most standards referenced in UFGS and UFCs**
- **Link to IHS via Army:**  
“[http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army\\_ihs\\_brochure.pdf](http://www.wbdg.org/pdfs/army_ihs_brochure.pdf)”
- **Link to IHS via Navy:**  
“<https://login.ihserc.com/cgi-bin/ihsgo>”



# Whole Building Des Guide (wbdg.org)

**WBDG - Whole Building Design Guide - Microsoft Internet Explorer provided by Navy Marine Corps Intranet**

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help  
Back Search Favorites Media  
Address http://www.wbdg.org/ Go Links

**WBDG**  
WHOLE BUILDING DESIGN GUIDE

**Design Guidance**  
Building Types  
Space Types  
Design Objectives  
Products & Systems

**Project Management**  
Delivery Teams  
Planning & Development  
Delivery & Controls

**Mandates / References**  
Federal Mandates  
Publications  
Case Studies  
Participating Agencies  
Industry Organizations  
Related Links

**Tools**

**News, Events & Training**

Subscribe to  
**WBDG E-News**

Browse the Libraries of:  
**CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA ASE IHS**

Visit WBDG Partners:  
**GreenerBuildings**

National Institute of  
BUILDING SCIENCES

The Whole Building Design Guide

The Gateway to Up-To-Date Information on Integrated 'Whole Building' Design Techniques and Technologies

**WBDG Focus On**  
**BUILDING ENVELOPE DESIGN GUIDE**

(Washington, DC – June 22, 2005) The National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) under contract from the Army Corps of Engineers, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, US Air Force, General Services Administration, Department of Energy, and Federal Emergency Management Agency has developed a [comprehensive guideline](#) for exterior envelope design and construction for institutional/office buildings.  
[Read more](#)

**ProductGuide™ Launched May 19, 2005 at the AIA Show**

(Las Vegas, NV – May 19, 2005) National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS), in alliance with McGraw-Hill Construction and Tectonic Network, Inc., launched ProductGuide, the first online database of building products that complies with Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) requirements for products used in building construction projects funded by Department of Defense (DOD).

About / Contact / Site Map / Search: GO

Participating Agencies:

- DOE
- DOD
- DOJ
- DOA
- DOH
- DOJ
- GSA
- NASA

Internet





Sign Guidance

Building Types

Service Types

Sign Objectives

Products & Systems

Project Management

Delivery Teams

Planning & Development

Delivery & Controls

Standards / References

Federal Mandates

Applications

Case Studies

Participating Agencies

Industry Organizations

Associated Links

Tools

News, Events & Training



2005, National Institute of Building Sciences. All rights reserved. [Disclaimer](#).

## Department of Defense (DOD)

[Home](#) / [About](#) / [Contact](#) / [Site Map](#) / [Search:](#)

[Participating Agencies Index](#) > [Department of Defense](#)

### Unified Facilities Criteria Program

[Unified Facilities Guide Specifications \(UFGS\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Criteria \(UFC\) Technical Publications](#)  
[Criteria Change Request \(CCR\)](#)  
[Unified Facilities Space Program Spreadsheets](#)

The Department of Defense (DoD) and the military services have initiated a program to unify all technical criteria and standards pertaining to planning, design, construction, and operation and maintenance of real property facilities. The objective of the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) program is to streamline the military criteria system by eliminating duplication of information, increasing reliance on private-sector standards, and creating a more efficient criteria development and publishing process. Both technical publications and guide specifications are part of the UFC program. Previously, each service had its own publishing system resulting in criteria being disseminated in different formats. [UFC documents](#) have a uniform format and are identified by a number such as UFC 1-300-1.

Though unification of all DOD criteria is the ultimate goal, there are instances when a particular document may not apply to all services, or some documents may have not been fully revised to reflect all service requirements before being issued in the UFC system. In these instances, the UFC or UFGS document number will be followed by an alpha-designator, such as UFC 1-300-09N or UFGS 01320A. Alpha-designators are as follows:

A USACE



US Army Corps  
of Engineers®

IHS Technical Solutions



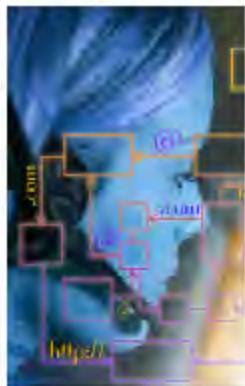
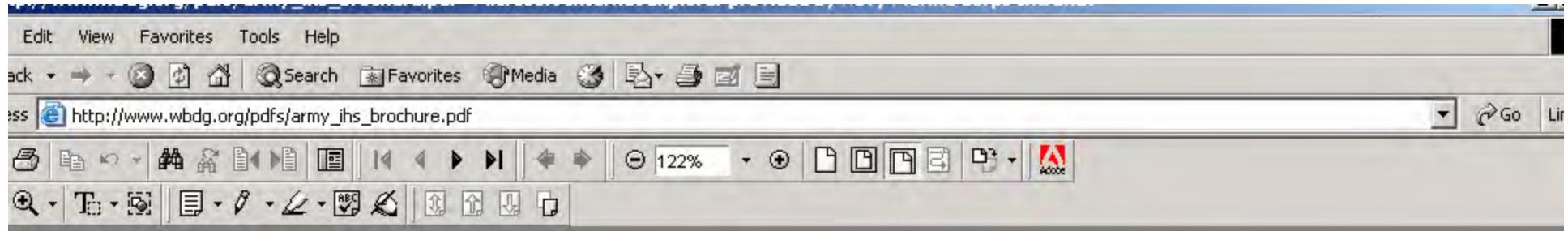
NAVFAC  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Non-Government Standards-IHS



IHS Technical Solutions

Internet



## Customer Support

Based on your Customer Service Plan, we can help you use our products more efficiently, provide documents and research assistance, resolve systems or access questions and answer your subscription questions. Please reference your account number, **7838506**, when you call.

Phone: 800-447-3352 (USA/Canada)  
+1-303-397-2295 (Worldwide)

Fax: 303-397-2599

E-mail: custsvc@ihs.com

Web: www.ihs.com/support

## Training

IHS is providing e-orientation product training via IHS University so as to help you utilize the available tools. This will give you 24 x 7 access to IHS product orientations online. Log on to IHS and access "Specs and Standards Orientation" and "CatalogXpress Orientation" from the main menu.



## Accessing IHS Products

Go to the Whole Building Design Guide Website:

<http://www.wbdg.org>

Choose the DoD Seal from the right. This will open the DoD Unified Criteria Program web page. A link to Information Handling Services is contained in the drop-down menu beneath the USACE seal - "Non-Government Standards - IHS". Click on this link. The web site will automatically log you in to the IHS subscription via your email address.

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

#### Point of Contact

Robert Billmyre

[robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil](mailto:robert.b.billmyre@hq02.usace.army.mil)

#### IHS Account Number

**7838506**

#### IHS Account Manager

Services Inc.

## Technical Information Solution



## Specs & Standards

## ASME Boiler Pressure and Vessel Code

## CatalogXpress®

## IHS TechConnect™

File Edit View Favorites Tools Help

Back    Home  Search  Favorites  Media

Address  https://login.ihs.com/cgi-bin/ihsglogin?  Go  Link



[Home](#) | [Subscriber Login](#) | [How To Subscribe](#) | [Standards Store](#)

[About IHS](#) | [Solutions](#) | [All Industries](#) | [Investor Relations](#) | [Contact Us](#)

## Account Login

Please use this login to access products from the Engineering Division including: Specs & Standards, IHS Intra/Spex™, AVSTACK®, CAPS Expert™, CatalogXpress®, Fasteners eCatalog, AV-DATA®, and more.

**Login name:**

**Password:**

[Privacy](#) | [Legal](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



## Points of Contact:

**“Robert.B.Billmyre@usace.army/mil”**

**“Robert.A.Fite@usace.army.mil”**

**“Larry.Strother at tyndall.af.mil”**

**“Daryl.Hammond at Tyndall.af.mil”**

**“John.Peltz@navy.mil”**

**“Richard.Cofer@navy.mil”**

# Tri-Service Electrical Working Group



**Any Questions ??**

**Thank - You !!**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Protection For Mechanical Equipment



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# What's Required?

- All architectural, mechanical, electrical, and other nonstructural components in structures shall be designed and constructed to resist the equivalent static forces and displacements determined in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 9.6. The design and evaluation of support structures and architectural components and equipment shall consider their flexibility as well as their strength.

ASCE 7



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Codes & Standards

- **IBC – International Building Code – International Code Council**
- **ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and other Structures - American Society of Civil Engineers**
- **NFPA 13 – Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems – National Fire Protection Association**
- **UFC 3-310-04 – Seismic Design for Buildings (expected late FY)**
- **UFGS 15070 – Seismic Protection for Mechanical Equipment (expected late FY)**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# How Do I Get There From Here?

- Determine Seismic Use Group (IV, III, II, I) for the facility.
- Determine soil class (A, B, C, D, E, F). Use these and IBC Table(s) 16151.2 to select Seismic Force Adjustment Factors,  $F_s$  &  $F_v$ .
- Obtain Maximum Considered Earthquake seismic accelerations, % g for *Short* (0.2 sec) and long (1 sec) accelerations,  $S_s$  &  $S_1$ , using “Shake Maps”.
- Using Site Coefficients,  $F_s$  &  $F_v$ , calculate the Adjusted (or Modified) Maximum Considered Earthquake, which equals:

$$S_{MS} = S_s \times F_s \quad \text{and} \quad S_{M1} = S_1 \times F_v$$

- Calculate the Design Earthquake -  $S_{DS}$  &  $S_{D1}$ :

$$S_{DS} = 2/3 S_{MS} \quad \text{and} \quad S_{D1} = 2/3 S_{M1}$$

- Using these values, for  $S_{DS}$  and  $S_{D1}$ , refer to IBC 2003 Tables 1616.3(1) and 1616.3(2), and select a Seismic Design Category (A, B, C, D, or E and F) for each value,  $S_{DS}$  and  $S_{D1}$ , and the previously determined Seismic Use Group. The WORST CASE Seismic Design Category is to be used for the remainder of the design.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Use Groups

- **Group III structures are those having essential facilities that are required for post-earthquake recovery and those containing substantial quantities of hazardous substances.**
- **Group II structures are those whose failure would result in substantial human loss due to structural failure because of occupancy density.**
- **Group I structures are those not assigned to either Seismic Use Groups II, III, or IV.**

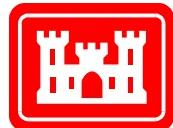


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Use Groups

- ***Group IV structures are those considered to be mission-essential military assets which must function to support the strategic defense of the United States, or to prevent widespread catastrophic consequences due to release of nuclear, chemical, biological, or radiological materials.***



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

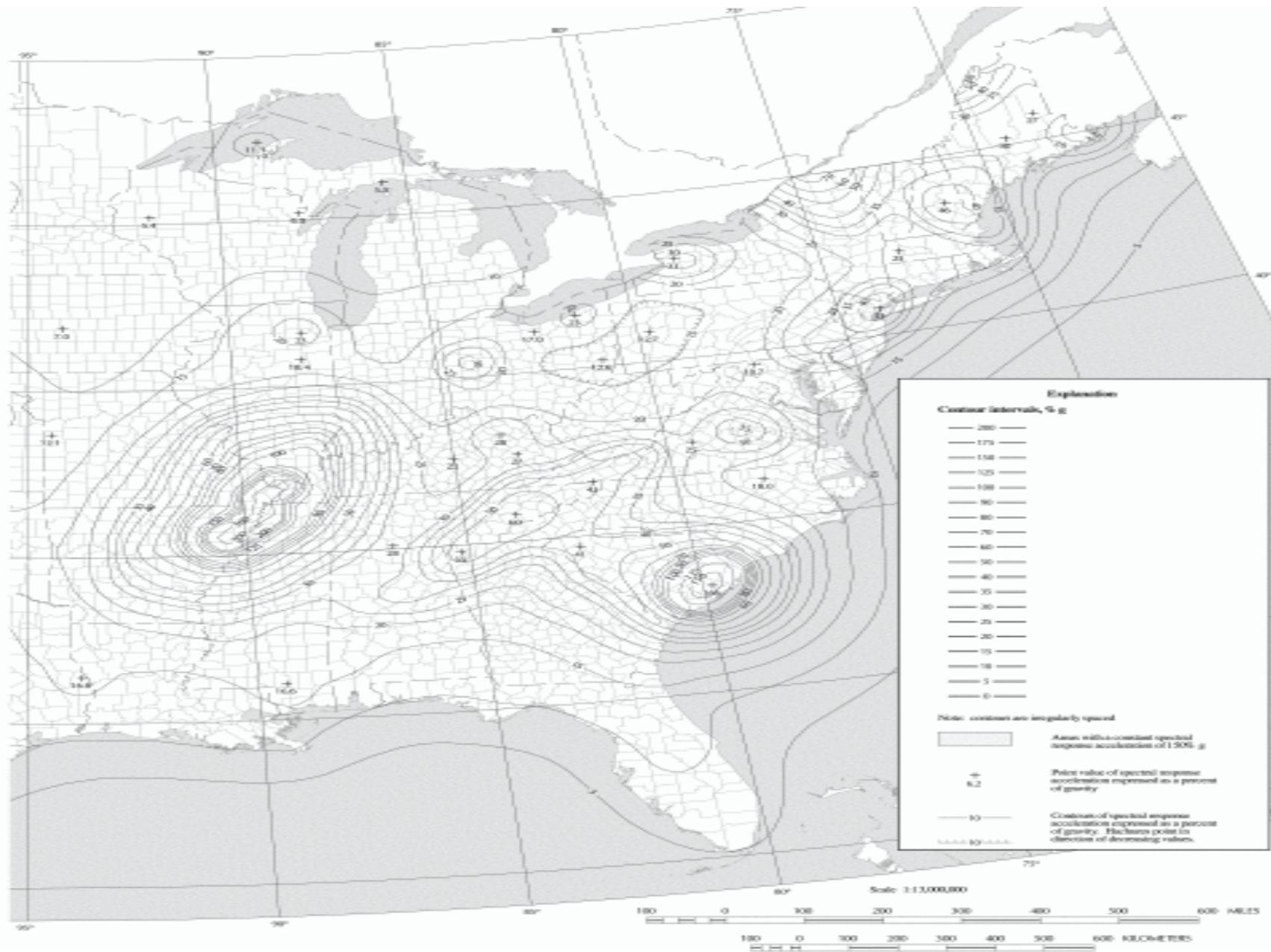
# Site Class

TABLE 1615.1.1  
SITE CLASS DEFINITIONS

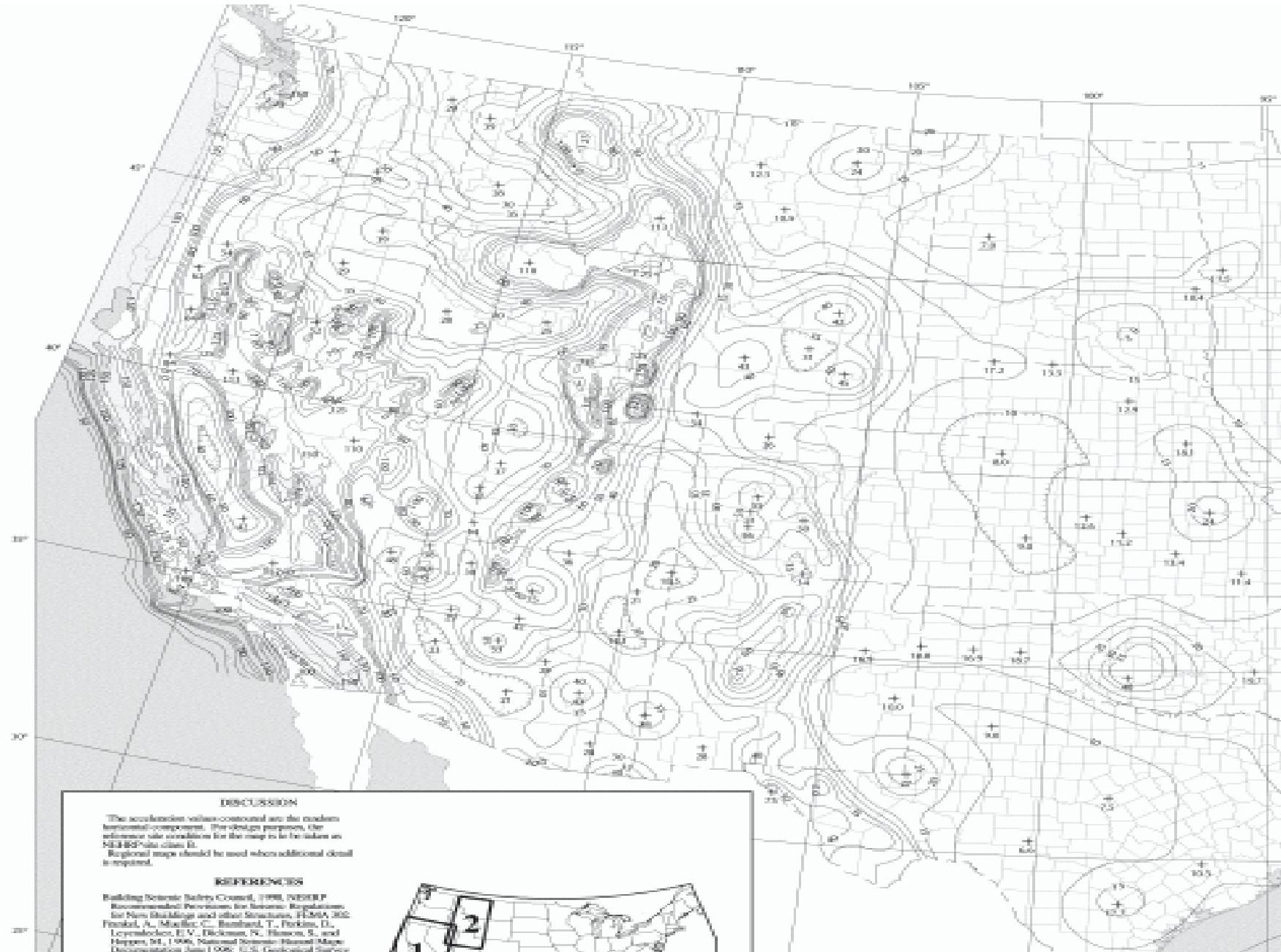
SITE CLASS	SOIL PROFILE NAME	AVERAGE PROPERTIES IN TOP 100 feet, AS PER SECTION 1615.1.5		
		Soil shear wave velocity, $\bar{v}_s$ , (ft/s)	Standard penetration resistance, $N$	Soil undrained shear strength, $\bar{s}_u$ , (psf)
A	Hard rock	$\bar{v}_s > 5,000$	N/A	N/A
B	Rock	$2,500 < \bar{v}_s \leq 5,000$	N/A	N/A
C	Very dense soil and soft rock	$1,200 < \bar{v}_s \leq 2,500$	$\bar{N} > 50$	$\bar{s}_u \geq 2,000$
D	Stiff soil profile	$600 \leq \bar{v}_s \leq 1,200$	$15 \leq \bar{N} \leq 50$	$1,000 \leq \bar{s}_u \leq 2,000$
E	Soft soil profile	$\bar{v}_s < 600$	$\bar{N} < 15$	$\bar{s}_u < 1,000$
E	—	Any profile with more than 10 feet of soil having the following characteristics: 1. Plasticity index $PI > 20$ , 2. Moisture content $w \geq 40\%$ , and 3. Undrained shear strength $\bar{s}_u < 500$ psf		
F	—	Any profile containing soils having one or more of the following characteristics: 1. Soils vulnerable to potential failure or collapse under seismic loading such as liquefiable soils, quick and highly sensitive clays, collapsible weakly cemented soils. 2. Peats and/or highly organic clays ( $H > 10$ feet of peat and/or highly organic clay where $H$ = thickness of soil) 3. Very high plasticity clays ( $H > 25$ feet with plasticity index $PI > 75$ ) 4. Very thick soft/medium stiff clays ( $H > 120$ feet)		

# Seismic Map - 0.2 Second Spectral Response

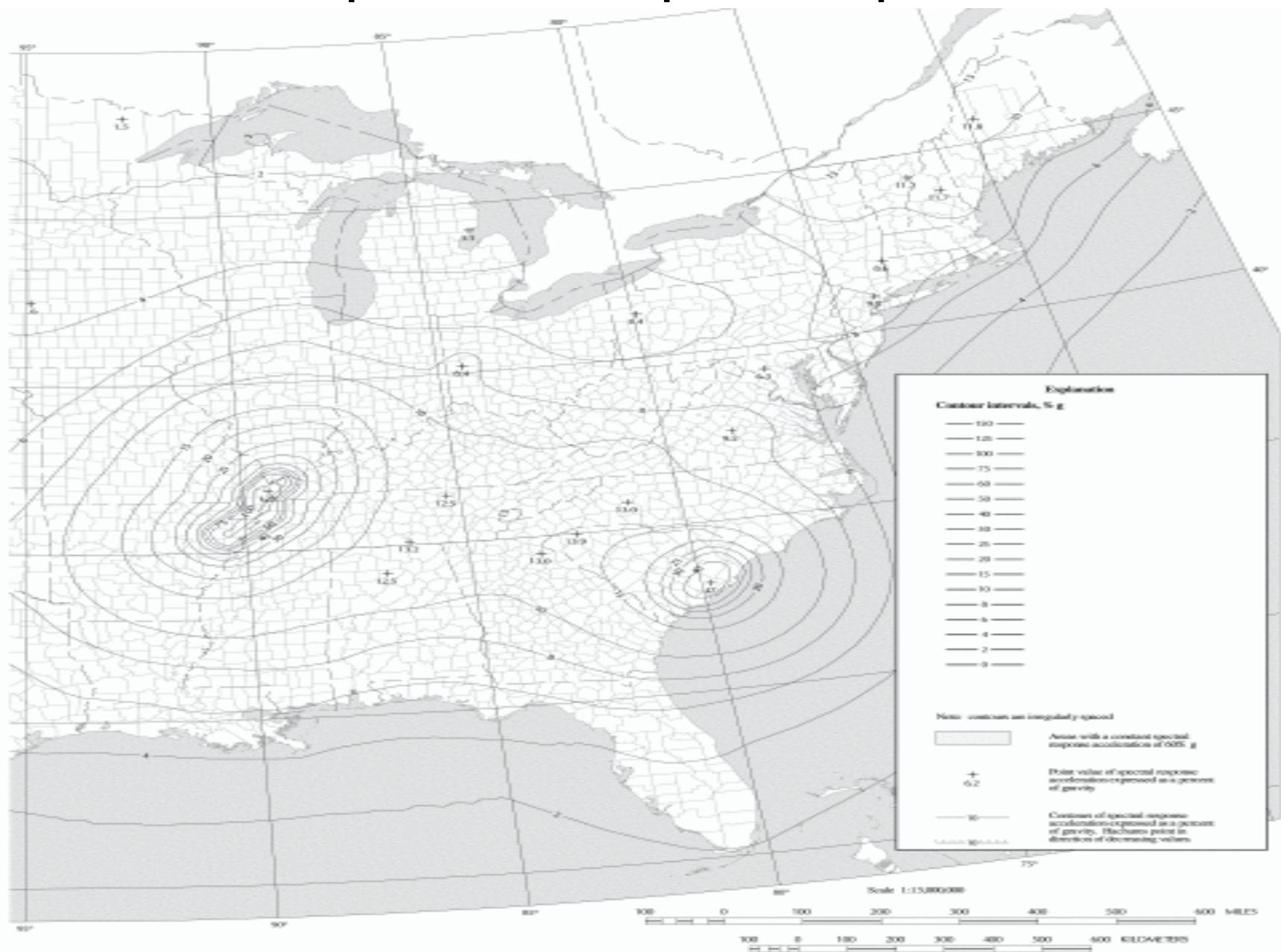
U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



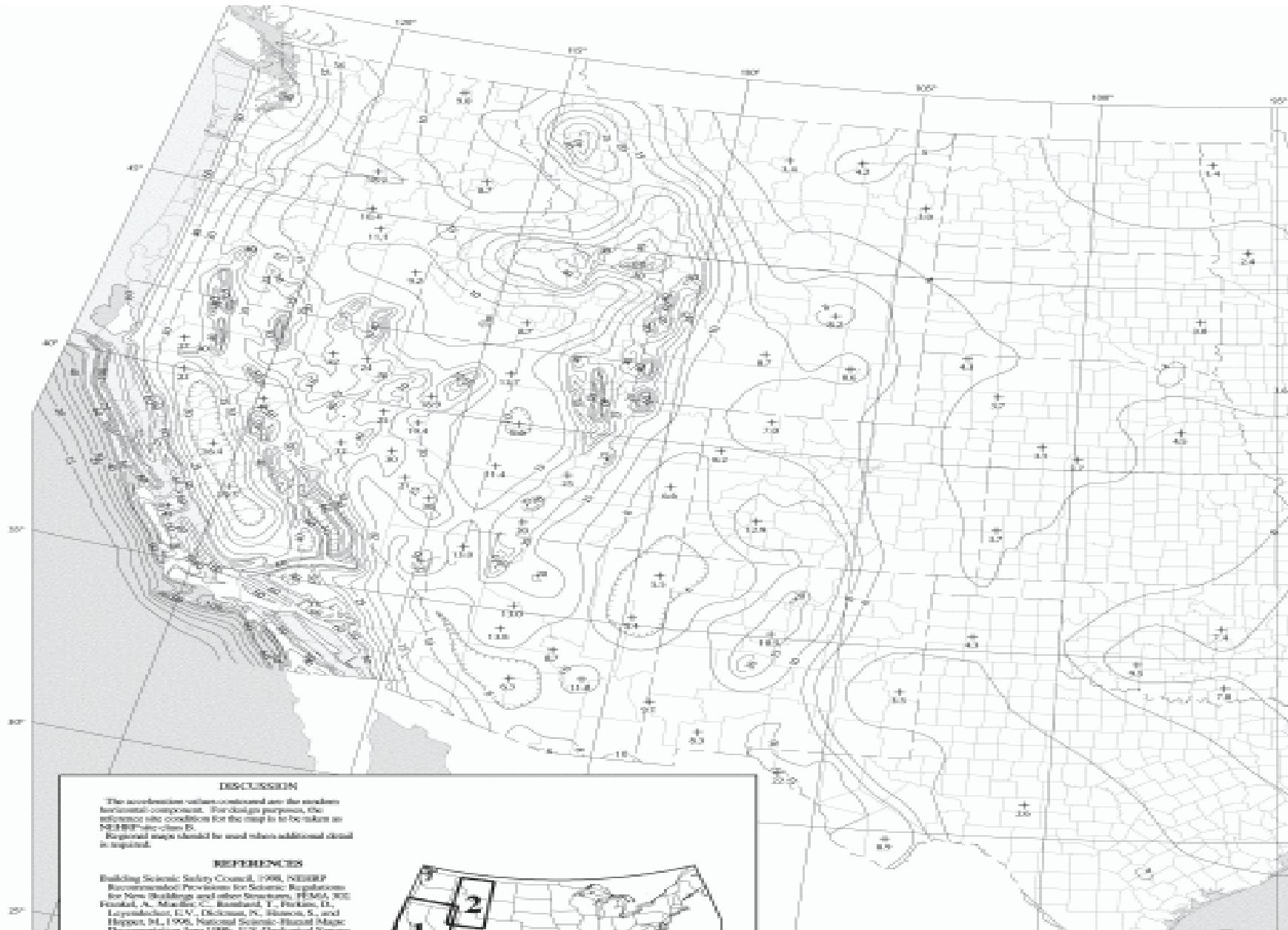
# Seismic Map - 0.2 Second Spectral Response



# Seismic Map – 1.0 Second Spectral Response

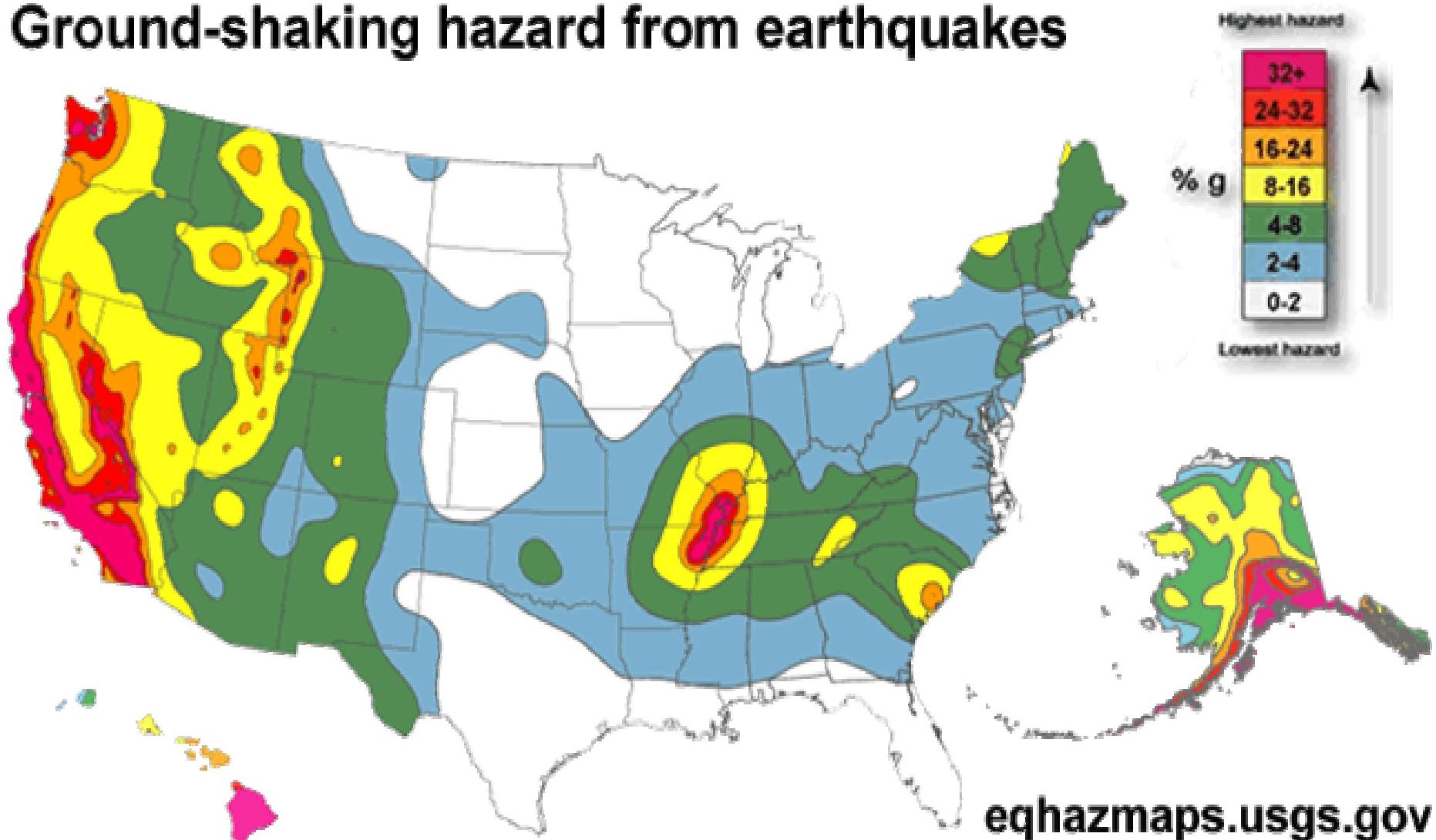


# **Seismic Map – 1.0 Second Spectral Response**





## Ground-shaking hazard from earthquakes



[eqhazmaps.usgs.gov](http://eqhazmaps.usgs.gov)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Site Coefficients

TABLE 1615.1.2(1)  
VALUES OF SITE COEFFICIENT  $F_a$  AS A FUNCTION OF SITE CLASS  
AND MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT SHORT PERIODS ( $S_s$ )<sup>a</sup>

SITE CLASS	MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT SHORT PERIODS				
	$S_s \leq 0.25$	$S_s = 0.50$	$S_s = 0.75$	$S_s = 1.00$	$S_s \geq 1.25$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
C	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.0
D	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0
E	2.5	1.7	1.2	0.9	0.9
F	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b

- a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at short period,  $S_s$ .  
b. Site-specific geotechnical investigation and dynamic site response analyses shall be performed to determine appropriate values, except that for structures with periods of vibration equal to or less than 0.5 second, values of  $F_a$  for liquefiable soils are permitted to be taken equal to the values for the site class determined without regard to liquefaction in Section 1615.1.5.1.

TABLE 1615.1.2(2)  
VALUES OF SITE COEFFICIENT  $F_v$  AS A FUNCTION OF SITE CLASS  
AND MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT 1-SECOND PERIOD ( $S_1$ )<sup>a</sup>

SITE CLASS	MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT SHORT PERIODS				
	$S_1 \leq 0.1$	$S_1 = 0.2$	$S_1 = 0.3$	$S_1 = 0.4$	$S_1 \geq 0.5$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
C	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.3
D	2.4	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.5
E	3.5	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.4
F	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b

- a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at 1-second period,  $S_1$ .  
b. Site-specific geotechnical investigation and dynamic site response analyses shall be performed to determine appropriate values, except that for structures with periods of vibration equal to or less than 0.5 second, values of  $F_v$  for liquefiable soils are permitted to be taken equal to the values for the site class determined without regard to liquefaction in Section 1615.1.5.1.

IBC 2003



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Adjusted Maximum Considered Earthquake

The site class *Adjusted Maximum Considered Earthquake* spectral response accelerations for short periods,  $S_{MS}$ , and at 1-second period,  $S_{M1}$  are:

$$\begin{aligned}S_{MS} &= F_a S_s \\S_{M1} &= F_v S_1\end{aligned}$$

where:

$F_a$  = Site coefficient defined in Table 1615.1.2(1).

$F_v$  = Site coefficient defined in Table 1615.1.2(2).

$S_s$  = The mapped spectral accelerations for short periods  
as determined in Section 1615.1.

$S_1$  = The mapped spectral accelerations for a one second period  
as determined in Section 1615.1.

IBC 2003



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Design Earthquake

Five-percent damped, Design spectral response accelerations  
are:

$$S_{DS} = \frac{2}{3} S_{MS} \quad (\text{Equation 16-40})$$

$$S_{D1} = \frac{2}{3} S_{M1} \quad (\text{Equation 16-41})$$

IBC 2003



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Design Category (1)

TABLE 1616.3(1)  
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY BASED ON  
SHORT-PERIOD RESPONSE ACCELERATIONS

VALUE OF $S_{DS}$	SEISMIC USE GROUP		
	I	II	III
$S_{DS} < 0.167g$	A	A	A
$0.167g \leq S_{DS} < 0.33g$	B	B	C
$0.33g \leq S_{DS} < 0.50g$	C	C	D
$0.50g \leq S_{DS}$	D <sup>a</sup>	D <sup>a</sup>	D <sup>a</sup>

- a. Seismic Use Group I and II structures located on sites with mapped maximum considered earthquake spectral response acceleration at 1-second period,  $S_1$ , equal to or greater than 0.75g, shall be assigned to Seismic Design Category E, and Seismic Use Group III structures located on such sites shall be assigned to Seismic Design Category F.

IBC 2003



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Design Category (2)

TABLE 1616.3(2)  
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY BASED ON  
1-SECOND PERIOD RESPONSE ACCELERATION

VALUE OF $S_{DI}$	SEISMIC USE GROUP		
	I	II	III
$S_{DI} < 0.067g$	A	A	A
$0.067g \leq S_{DI} < 0.133g$	B	B	C
$0.133g \leq S_{DI} < 0.20g$	C	C	D
$0.20g \leq S_{DI}$	D <sup>a</sup>	D <sup>a</sup>	D <sup>a</sup>

- a. Seismic Use Group I and II structures located on sites with mapped maximum considered earthquake spectral response acceleration at 1-second period,  $S_1$ , equal to or greater than 0.75g, shall be assigned to Seismic Design Category E, and Seismic Use Group III structures located on such sites shall be assigned to Seismic Design Category F.

IBC 2003



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Amplification & Response Modification Factors

MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS SEISMIC  
COEFFICIENTS

Mechanical and Electrical Component or Element <sup>b</sup>	$a_p$ <sup>a</sup>	$R_p$
General Mechanical Equipment		
Boilers and furnaces	1.0	2.5
Pressure vessels on skirts and free-standing stacks	2.5	2.5
Cantilevered chimneys	2.5	2.5
Other	1.0	2.5
Manufacturing and Process Machinery		
General	1.0	2.5
Conveyors (non-personnel)	2.5	2.5
Piping Systems		
High deformability elements and attachments	1.0	3.5
Limited deformability elements and attachments	1.0	2.5
Low deformability elements and attachments	1.0	1.5
HVAC Systems		
Vibration isolated	2.5	2.5
Nonvibration isolated	1.0	2.5
Mounted in-line with ductwork	1.0	2.5
Other	1.0	2.5
Elevator Components	1.0	2.5
Escalator Components	1.0	2.5

ASCE 7



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Force

**Seismic forces shall be determined by:**

$$F_p = \frac{0.4 a_p S_{DS} W_p (1+2z/h)}{R_p/I_p} \quad (\text{Equation 9.6.1.3-1})$$

**$F_p$  is not required to be taken as greater than:**

$$F_p = 1.6 S_{DS} I_p W_p \quad (\text{Equation 9.6.1.3-2})$$

**$F_p$  shall not be taken as less :**

$$F_p = 0.3 S_{DS} I_p W_p \quad (\text{Equation 9.6.1.3-3})$$

ASCE 7



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Seismic Force

Where:

$F_p$  = seismic design force

$a_p$  = component amplification factor (from ASCE Table 9.6.3.2)

$S_{DS}$  = seismic acceleration (determined previously)

$W_p$  = component operating weight

$R_p$  = component response modification factor (from ASCE Table 9.6.3.2)

$I_p$  = component importance factor (user selected, either 1.0 or 1.5)

$z$  = height in structure of point of attachment of component w.r.t.b.

$h$  = average roof height of structure w.r.t.b.

ASCE 7



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Effect of Amplification & Response Factors

**Seismic forces are:**

$$F_p = I_p \frac{0.4 a_p S_{DS} W_p (1+2z/h)}{R_p}$$

MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS SEISMIC COEFFICIENTS

Mechanical and Electrical Component or Element <sup>b</sup>	a <sub>p</sub> <sup>a</sup>	R <sub>p</sub>
General Mechanical Equipment		
Boilers and furnaces	1.0	2.5
Pressure vessels on skirts and free-standing stacks	2.5	2.5
Cantilevered chimneys	2.5	2.5
Other	1.0	2.5
Manufacturing and Process Machinery		
General	1.0	2.5
Conveyors (non-personnel)	2.5	2.5
Piping Systems		
High deformability elements and attachments	1.0	3.5
Limited deformability elements and attachments	1.0	2.5
Low deformability elements and attachments	1.0	1.5
HVAC Systems		
Vibration isolated	2.5	2.5
Nonvibration isolated	1.0	2.5
Mounted in-line with ductwork	1.0	2.5
Other	1.0	2.5
Elevator Components	1.0	2.5
Escalator Components	1.0	2.5



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Amplification & Response Modification Factors

- Lower values for  $a_p$  shall not be used unless justified by detailed dynamic analyses. The value for  $a_p$  shall not be less than 1.0. The value of  $a_p=1$  is for equipment generally regarded as rigid or rigidly attached. The value of  $a_p=2.5$  is for equipment generally regarded as flexible or flexibly attached.
- Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force shall be taken as  $2F_p$  if the maximum clearance (air gap) between the equipment support frame and restraint is greater than 1/4 in. If the maximum clearance is specified on the construction documents to be not greater than 1/4 in., the design force may be taken as  $F_p$ .



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# What's Required?

- All architectural, mechanical, electrical, and other nonstructural components in structures shall be designed and constructed to resist the equivalent static forces and displacements determined in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 9.6. The design and evaluation of support structures and architectural components and equipment shall consider their flexibility as well as their strength.

ASCE 7



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

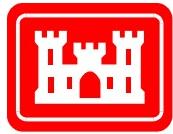
# Seismic Protection Exemptions

Exemptions are:

All components in Seismic Design Category A.

Mechanical components in Seismic Design Category B.

Mechanical components in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C provided that the importance factor ( $I_p$ ) is equal to 1.0.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Exemptions, cont'd

- Mechanical components in Seismic Design Categories D, E, and F where  $I_p = 1.0$  and flexible connections between the components and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit are provided and that are mounted at 4 ft or less above a floor level and weigh 400 lb or less.
- Mechanical components in Seismic Design Categories D, E, and F weighing 20 lb or less where  $I_p = 1.0$  and flexible connections between the components and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit are provided, or for distribution systems, weighing 5 lb/ft or less.

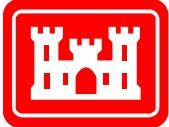


**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Supports & Restraints

- Support & restraint types include foundation and housekeeping pads, anchor bolts, structural members, braces, frames, skirts, legs, saddles, pedestals, cables, guys, stays, snubbers, and tethers, as well as elements forged or cast as a part of the mechanical equipment. If standard or proprietary supports are used, they shall be designed by either load testing or for the calculated seismic forces.
- Three analyses must be performed:
  - Attachment of the equipment to the restraint
  - Restraint design
  - Attachment of the restraint to the substructure

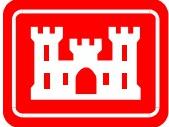


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Piping

- When forces and displacements from ASCE 7 are used:
- Piping and support systems designed & installed in accordance with ASME B31 or NFPA 13 are deemed to meet the requirements of the Code.
- Piping not designed as above but with an  $I_p$  of 1.5 has restrictions based upon material ductility and construction techniques, and must be investigated to ensure adequate flexibility, and to ensure that harmful interactions do not exist with it and any other piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, or structure.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Pipe Supports

- Piping not designed as above shall have supports constructed suitable for the application and in accordance with a nationally recognized structural code.
- Attachments embedded in concrete shall be suitable for cyclic loads.
- Rod hangers cannot be used as seismic supports unless 12" or less, and must not be subject to bending moments.
- Seismic supports shall be constructed so that support engagement is maintained.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Pipe Supports, cont'd

- **Seismic supports are not required for:**
  - Ductile piping in Seismic Design Categories D, E, or F with an  $I_p=1.5$  and 1" or smaller when protected from interactions with other piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, or structure.
  - Ductile piping in Seismic Design Category C with an  $I_p=1.5$  and 2" or smaller when protected from interactions with other piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, or structure.
  - Ductile piping in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F designated as having an  $I_p= 1.0$  and a nominal pipe size of 3" or smaller.
  - Ductile piping in Seismic Design Category A, B, or C designated as having an  $I_p= 1.0$  and a nominal pipe size of 6" or less.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Ductwork

- In addition to their attachments and supports, ductwork systems designated as having an  $I_p = 1.5$  themselves shall be designed to meet the force and displacement provisions of ASCE 7.
- Where HVAC ductwork runs between structures that could displace relative to one another and for seismically isolated structures where the HVAC ductwork crosses the seismic isolation interface, the HVAC ductwork shall be designed to accommodate the seismic relative displacements.
- Seismic restraints are not required for HVAC ducts with  $I_p$  of 1.0 if either of the following conditions are met:
  - HVAC ducts are suspended from hangers 12" or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure. The hangers shall be detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their attachments,
  - or
  - HVAC ducts have a cross-sectional area of less than 6 square feet.

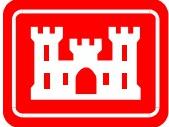


**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Ductwork

- HVAC duct systems fabricated and installed in accordance with standards approved by the authority having jurisdiction shall be deemed to meet the lateral bracing requirements.
- Equipment items installed in-line with the duct system (e.g., fans, heat exchangers, and humidifiers) weighing more than 75 lb (344 N) shall be supported and laterally braced independent of the duct system and shall meet the force requirements ASCE 7.
- Appurtenances such as dampers, louvers, and diffusers shall be positively attached with mechanical fasteners.
- Unbraced piping attached to in-line equipment shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.

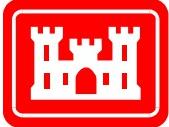


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Boilers

- In addition to their attachments and supports, boilers and pressure vessels designated as having an  $I_p = 1.5$  shall be designed to meet the force and displacement provisions of ASCE 7.
- The seismic design of a boiler or pressure vessel shall include analysis of the following: the dynamic effects of the boiler or pressure vessel, its contents, and its supports; sloshing of liquid contents; loads from attached components such as piping; and the interaction between the boiler or pressure vessel and its support.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Boilers

- **When forces and displacements from ASCE 7 are used:**
- **Boilers or pressure vessels designed in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code shall be deemed to meet the force, displacement, and other requirements of ASCE 7.**
- **Boilers or pressure vessels not designed as above but with an  $I_p$  of 1.5 have restrictions based upon material ductility and construction techniques, and must be investigated to ensure adequate flexibility, and to ensure that harmful interactions do not exist with it and any other piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, or structure.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Other Equipment

- **Forces and displacements from ASCE 7 must be used in the design and installation.**
- **Equipment Manufacturers must certify that their equipment is designed to withstand the design earthquake forces.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Other Code Requirements

## Depending on Seismic Design Category:

**Increasing severity of Seismic Design Categories requires all design documents to be stamped by a Registered Design Professional.**

- **Increasing severity of Seismic Design Categories requires ongoing inspections by a Registered Design Professional or otherwise qualified inspector during and after construction of the project.**
- **Increasing severity of Seismic Design Categories requires periodic inspections by a qualified inspector after construction.**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Design Resources Available

- **ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers - Handbook, 2003 General Applications, Chapter 54 - Seismic and Wind Restraint Design**
- **MSS – Manufacturers Standardization Society – Bracing for Piping Systems – Seismic – Wind – Dynamic Design, Selection, Application**
- **SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems - Second Edition**
- **VISCMMA – Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association – FEMA 412 – Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment & FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# ASHRAE Handbook

- **Summary and discussion of seismic design requirements**
- **Example calculations**
- **Discussion on proper application of different seismic restraint types**

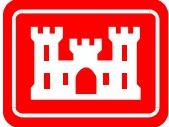


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# MSS Seismic Restraint Manual

- **Good piping support reference**
- **Standard hanger and bracing details and their load capacities**
- **Load ratings for bolting, expansion bolts, concrete embedded bolts, wire rope and other bracing members**



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual

- Good ductwork and piping support reference
- Standard hanger and bracing details and their load capacities
- Load ratings for bolting, expansion bolts, concrete embedded bolts, wire rope and other bracing members



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# VISCM – Equipment, Duct, & Piping Restraints

**FEMA 412 – Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment**  
**FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe**

- **Cookbook approach as a designer's guide, as well as, installation manual with graphical illustrations and installation instructions.**
- **Covers all types of Mechanical Equipment installations, as well as all types of piping and ductwork hangers.**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Useful References

- ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, Air-Conditioning Engineers – [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org)
- EERI – Earthquake Engineering Research Institute – [www.eeri.org](http://www.eeri.org)
- FEMA – Federal Emergency Management Agency – [www.fema.gov/hazards/earthquakes](http://www.fema.gov/hazards/earthquakes)
- NFPA – National Fire Protection Association – [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org)



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# QUESTIONS?



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

# Background

Gregory W. Stutts, P.E.  
(256)895-1628  
[greg.w.stutts@usace.army.mil](mailto:greg.w.stutts@usace.army.mil)



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Electrical Infrastructure in Iraq- Restore Iraqi Electricity

Joseph Swiniarski  
Electrical Engineer,

Omaha District  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Agenda

- Prewar Electrical Infrastructure
- War Damages
- Post War Electrical Infrastructure
- Summary
- Questions





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Prewar Electrical Infrastructure

- 33 Plants with 153 Generating Units
- 10,000 MW Imbedded Generating Capability
- 4,800 MW of Demand
- 4,200 MW of Generation at Peak Times





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Power Distribution

- 24 hours a day of power to Bagdad
- 6 to 8 hours a day of power to other parts of the country





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# War Damage

- Very little electrical infrastructure damage caused by American troops
- Strategic strikes to interrupt electricity
- Most damage caused by looting





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Downed Power Lines





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Post War Infrastructure

- Generating 5000 MW of power
- Providing 14 hours of electricity nation wide
- Demand has increased to 7,200 MW
- Goal to add 3,200 MW on grid by end of 2005





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# How Were MWs Added?

- Adding new generating units to the grid
- Repairing existing generating units
- Completing construction on new generating plants.





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

## Examples

- At Baiji added 180 MW using 8 portable units
- Completed commissioning of multiple fuel Units 1 and 2.
- Completed construction of multiple fuel units 3 and 4.





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Portable Generators at Baiji





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# New Generator at Baiji





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Skid Mounted Gas Purification Unit





US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Omaha District

# Questions?



# **NON-HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL TREATMENTS FOR HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS**



**Vincent F. Hock and Susan A. Drozdz**  
**U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center**  
**Construction Engineering Research Laboratory**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research and Development Center**

# What Are “Green” Chemical Treatments?

- Reduce corrosion, biological growth and scale in heating and cooling plants with treatments that are
  - Less toxic
  - Not environmentally persistent
  - Not bioaccumulative
  - Biodegradable to nontoxic byproducts
  - Efficient in their manufacturing process
  - Delivered into the system when needed, in correct amount



# **Heating and Cooling Impact on Mission**

- Reliable operation of heating and cooling plants is critical to
  - Maintenance of mission-critical electronic equipment and computers
  - Training
  - Plant safety
  - Welfare of soldiers and their families



# Background

## Why is the effort needed?

- Lack of current and consistent guidelines for new water treatments
- Reduced system reliability and efficiency
- Premature failure of system components.



Poor control of acid feed strips galvanizing

Boiler Tube –  
Oxygen Pitting  
Failure



Boiler Feedwater  
Piping – 6 Months  
Degaerator Not  
Working Properly



# **Background**

## **Why is the effort needed?**

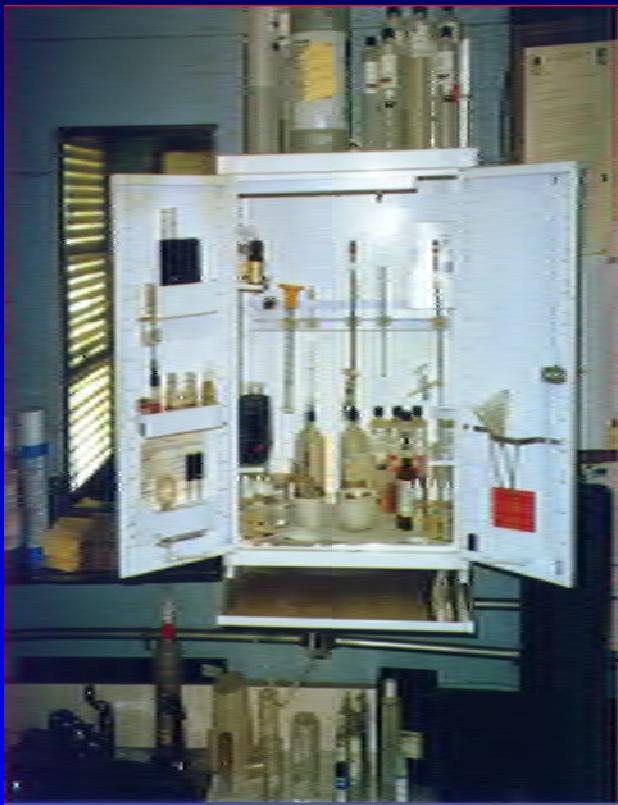
Current practice for chemical monitoring and control:

- is maintenance intensive
- requires a skilled technician
- requires direct contact with hazardous chemicals
- provides inconsistent dosing of chemicals and inconsistent levels of protection
- is costly



# Background

## Why is the effort needed?



Current Practices



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Objective



Continuous monitoring  
and controlled dosage of  
environmentally friendly  
“green” chemicals



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Technical Objectives

- Green Chemical formulations for corrosion and scale inhibitors and biocides.
- Smart monitoring and control systems for chemical dosing
- Improve reliability and security of heating and cooling systems
- Minimize the manpower and capital investment needed to operate heating and cooling systems
- Provide guidance to the field on use of green chemical treatments for heating and cooling systems



# Technical Approach

- Pilot tests at three Army installations of
  - Scale inhibitor
  - Cooling tower biocide
  - Filming amine corrosion inhibitor
  - Automated monitoring and dosing system



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Green Chemical Formulations

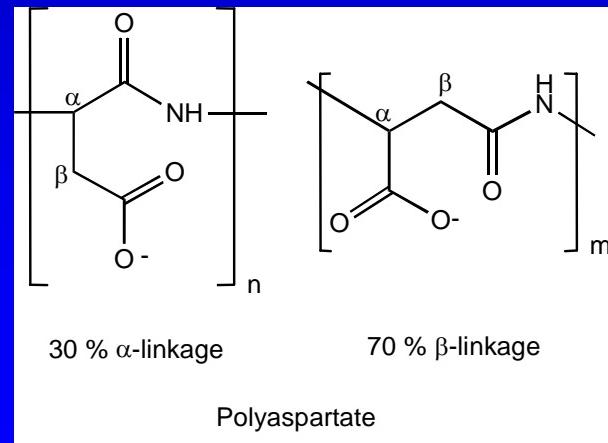
Three Army installations were selected for pilot testing of environmentally friendly chemical treatments:

- polyaspartate (PASP) scale inhibitor
- tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium sulfate (THPS) biocide
- biodegradable filming amine corrosion inhibitor



# Polyaspartate (PASP) Scale Inhibitor

- Polyaspartate (PASP) Scale Inhibitor
  - water-soluble dispersant
  - prevents formation of calcium carbonate, calcium sulfate and barium sulfate
  - can replace the environmentally persistent polyacrylates



# Polyaspartate (PASP) Scale Inhibitor

- Developed for moderate hardness and alkalinity
- Biodegrades with bacterial action
- Has an efficient manufacturing process that is virtually waste-free
- Is formulated for use in open recirculating cooling systems



# Polyaspartate (PASP) Scale Inhibitor

- PASP scale inhibitors were developed by Garratt-Callahan Company
  - Formula G-C 2600 for waters with moderate hardness and alkalinity
  - Formula G-C 2610 for waters of high hardness and high alkalinity
- Treatment dosage levels are 100 – 150 ppm
- Formulas also contained corrosion inhibitors and a molybdenum tracer to track dosage levels



# Polyaspartate (PASP) Scale Inhibitor

- Results
  - PASP did not change the operating performance of the equipment
  - Product appears to have good dispersion qualities
  - Scale prevention on heat exchanger tubes was effective at both sites



# **Tetrakis (Hydroxymethyl) Phosphonium Sulfate (THPS)**

- Broad spectrum, non-foaming, microbiocide
- Benign environmental toxicity profile
- Degrades rapidly upon discharge through hydrolysis, oxidation, photodegradation, and biodegradation.
- Stable and effective over a pH range of 3 - 10.
- Controls slime-forming bacteria and algae in recirculating water cooling systems, industrial process water systems and air scrubbers.
- May be used to control aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, especially sulfate reducing bacteria.



## Bacteria Counts at Ft. Hood Cooling Tower

Date	Aerobic Bacteria	Anaerobic Bacteria
July 10	$10^4$	0
July 31	$10^3$	0
August 8	$10^3$	0
August 20	$10^3$	0
August 27	$10^4$	0
September 5	$10^5$	0
September 11	$10^5$	0
September 18	$10^4$	0
September 26	$10^3$	0
October 2	$10^3$	0
October 9	$10^4$	0
October 16	$10^4$	0
October 23	$10^5$	0
October 31	$10^3$	0
November 5	$10^3$	0
November 12	$10^4$	0
November 20	$10^3$	0
November 27	$10^3$	0



# Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium sulfate (THPS)

- Results
  - Provided good aerobic and anaerobic bacteria control
  - Limited success with algae control
  - Will be most effective when alternated with an oxidizing biocide



# Filming Amine Corrosion Inhibitor

- A filming inhibitor for the condensate systems made from exthoxalated soya products per specifications.
- Controls corrosion in steam condensate return systems by forming a thin, non-wettable, protective thin film barrier on metal surfaces.
- Garratt-Callahan Formula 4055



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Filming Amine Corrosion Inhibitor



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research and Development Center

# Benefits of Efficient Chemical Treatment

- Reduced maintenance needs
- Reduced outages/loss of service---critical!
- Green chemicals increase health and safety-- critical!
- Reduced water and chemical usage
- Extended equipment life
- Research shows that it works!



# Summary

- “Smart” monitoring and dosing systems can aid in maintaining optimum conditions and eliminate overuse of chemicals
- PASP is a “greener” approach to reduce mineral scale
- THPS is effective in reducing bacteria, and can work with an oxidizing biocide to control algae
- Ethoxalated soya filming amines show promise as effective corrosion inhibitors



**Vincent F. Hock**

U.S. Army ERDC CERL

2902 Newmark Dr.

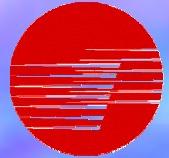
Champaign IL 61822-1072

217-373-6753 [vincent.f.hock@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:vincent.f.hock@erdc.usace.army.mil)



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research and Development Center**



**TRANE®**

# Trane Government Systems & Services



**Products, Solutions and  
Contracts for Federal Agencies**

# **Federal Government Facilities Issues**

- Deteriorating and Aging Infrastructure
- Insufficient Budget to Handle S/R/M
- Manpower Concerns- Outsourcing, Privatization
- Executive Orders and Laws Mandating Efficiency
- EPA mandates for CFC Elimination
- Energy Supply / Utility Concerns / Reliability
- Security Concerns - Mission and Facility Reliability

# Recapitalizing Military Facilities

**USA's military bases turning into slums**

Deteriorating housing and work facilities drain morale, waste millions

By Andrea Stone  
USA TODAY

HUNTER ARMY AIRFIELD, Ga. — Chief Warrant Officer Butch Zirpolo's soldiers are proud to maintain the world's most advanced combat helicopter, the Longbow Apache. They just wish they didn't have to work in such a decrepit hangar.

The cavernous structure was built nearly 50 years ago for massive B-52 bombers. It has no insulation, the roof leaks and windows are missing. The light fixtures are so high that maintenance crews have to use flashlights to work at night. And rotor blades have been damaged repeatedly as the helicopters maneuver around motorized bay doors that keep breaking down. The rotors cost \$100,000 to replace.

"They have better facilities in Bosnia," Zirpolo says. "A lot of soldiers feel anger."

Welcome to today's U.S. military, where rundown housing and ramshackle work facilities are common on bases across the country.

Troops are asked to put their lives on the line in service to the nation. Yet they often are forced to work in dilapidated surroundings: runways are crumbling, piers are rusting, roofs leak, sewer lines are corroded, headquarters are cramped.

And when soldiers who live on base go home to their families, they often have to put up with tenement-like barracks with peeling paint, cracked walls and poor plumbing. Many compare the housing to inner-city public housing projects.

"It's unconscionable," says Rep. Edward Schrock, R-Va., a member of the House Armed Services Committee. "We owe our service people better."

**Neglected**  
How the U.S. military rates the condition of its base facilities:  
Very poor 18% Fair 22%  
Poor 51%

Source: Defense Department  
USA TODAY

Cover story

**In disrepair:** Marine Cpl. Nathan Ferbert walks up a dilapidated set of stairs in the Fort Horne section of Camp Pendleton, Calif.

**MEN**

I.DON'T.  
WASH.  
YOUR.  
HANS.  
2.DON'T.  
DRINK.

By Stephenie Molineux for USA TODAY

"Don't drink": The water in the restrooms and water fountains in this World War II-era office building at Fort Stewart, Ga., is contaminated.

the dilapidated facilities by 2010. Defense Department doesn't have

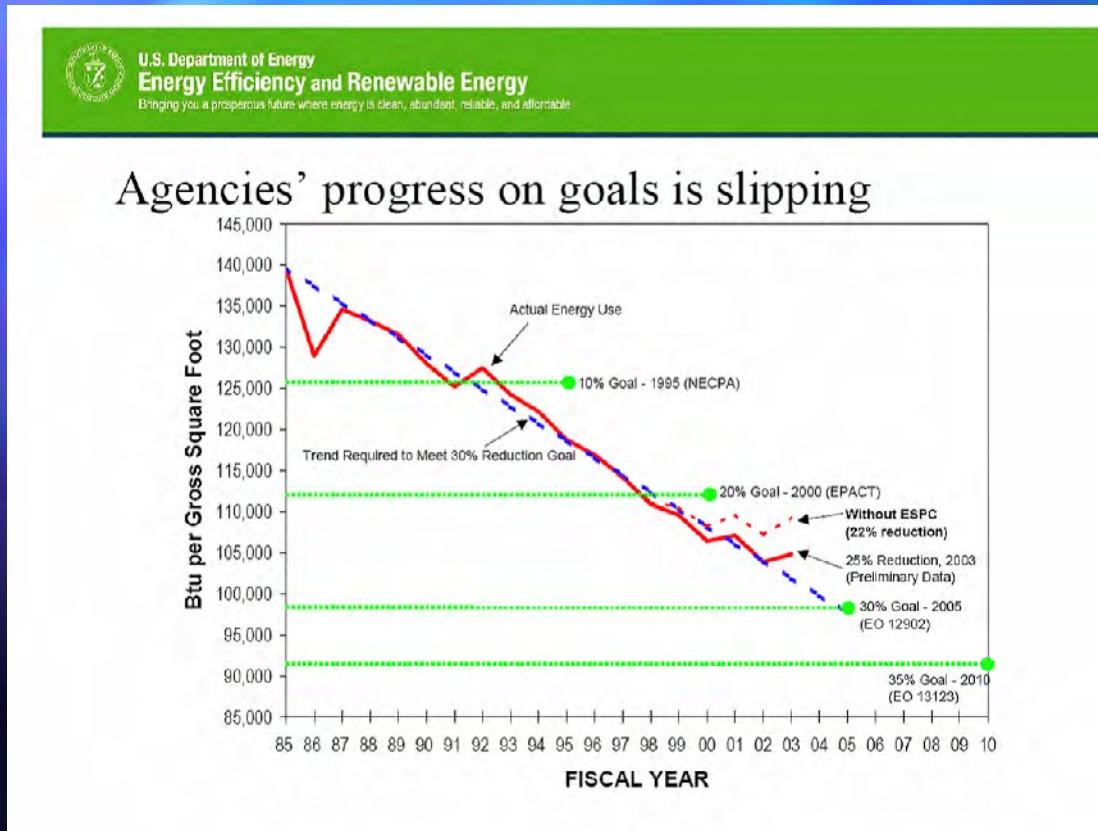
USA Today  
November 6, 2001

**"The reason is simple: The Defense Department doesn't have the money. Based on its annual new construction budget of \$3.9 billion, it would take 192 years to replace its outdated facilities - compared to 57 years in the private sector."**

# Progress Is Slipping

## Fresh and Innovative Approaches Are Needed

### Federal Agency Reduction in Facilities Energy Usage per SF



- \* Product Innovations
- \* New Technologies
- \* Systems !!!
- \* Innovative and Creative Applications
- \* Facilities Integration and Controls
- \* Comprehensive Contract Solutions
- \* Identify and Evaluate Viability of all possible savings options

# Trane Federal Systems & Services

- Federal Government Energy Conservation
  - Trane is an ESCO with an excellent record
  - ESPC - Energy Savings Performance Contracts
    - DOE Geothermal Super ESPC IDIQ Contract
    - GSA Schedule ESPC IDIQ Contract

# Trane Federal Systems & Services

## ■ Comprehensive Infrastructure Solutions

- Turnkey Solutions Contracting
  - GSA Schedule 84 - Contract #: GS-07F-0248K
    - Trane HVAC Products, Systems, and Controls
    - Turnkey Installation
    - Project Financial Solutions
    - Open Market Items for complete solution
- Coming Soon -- Facilities Management
  - GSA Schedule 03FAC
    - On-Site Facilities Management and Maintenance
    - HVAC Services, Maintenance, and Repair
    - Control Systems Service, Maintenance and Repair

# Thank You For Attending Today

- Our Program here in St. Louis
  - Refrigerant Regulations and Implications for Products and Specifications
    - Mike Thompson, Director-Environmental Affairs
  - Packaged Central Plants (New USACE ECB)
    - Trey Austin, TAS Inc (Trane Business Partner)
  - HVAC Dehumidification Strategies
    - John Murphy, Senior Applications Engineer
- Visit Trane Exhibit in the Conference Area
  - Robert Johnson, Director Institutional Markets
  - Mike Weise, Federal Segment Leader
  - Jeff Rud, Federal Programs Manager

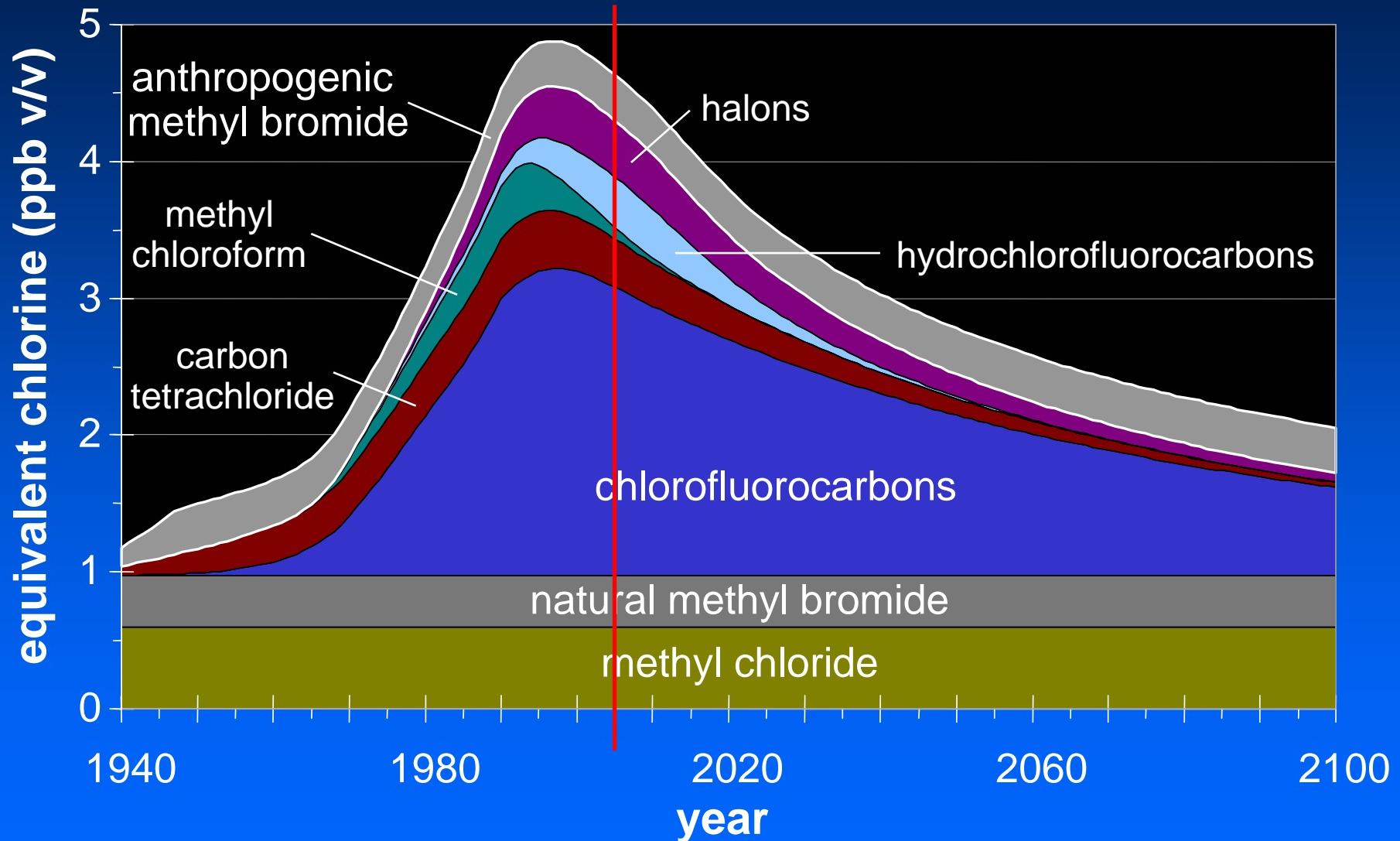
# **Update on Environmental Legislation**

Mike Thompson  
Director of Environmental Affairs  
Trane

# Agenda

- The environmental story
- Refrigerants, Phase-outs, Alternatives
- Choosing the best overall refrigerant solution today
- What do the people outside the HVAC community say about refrigerant choice

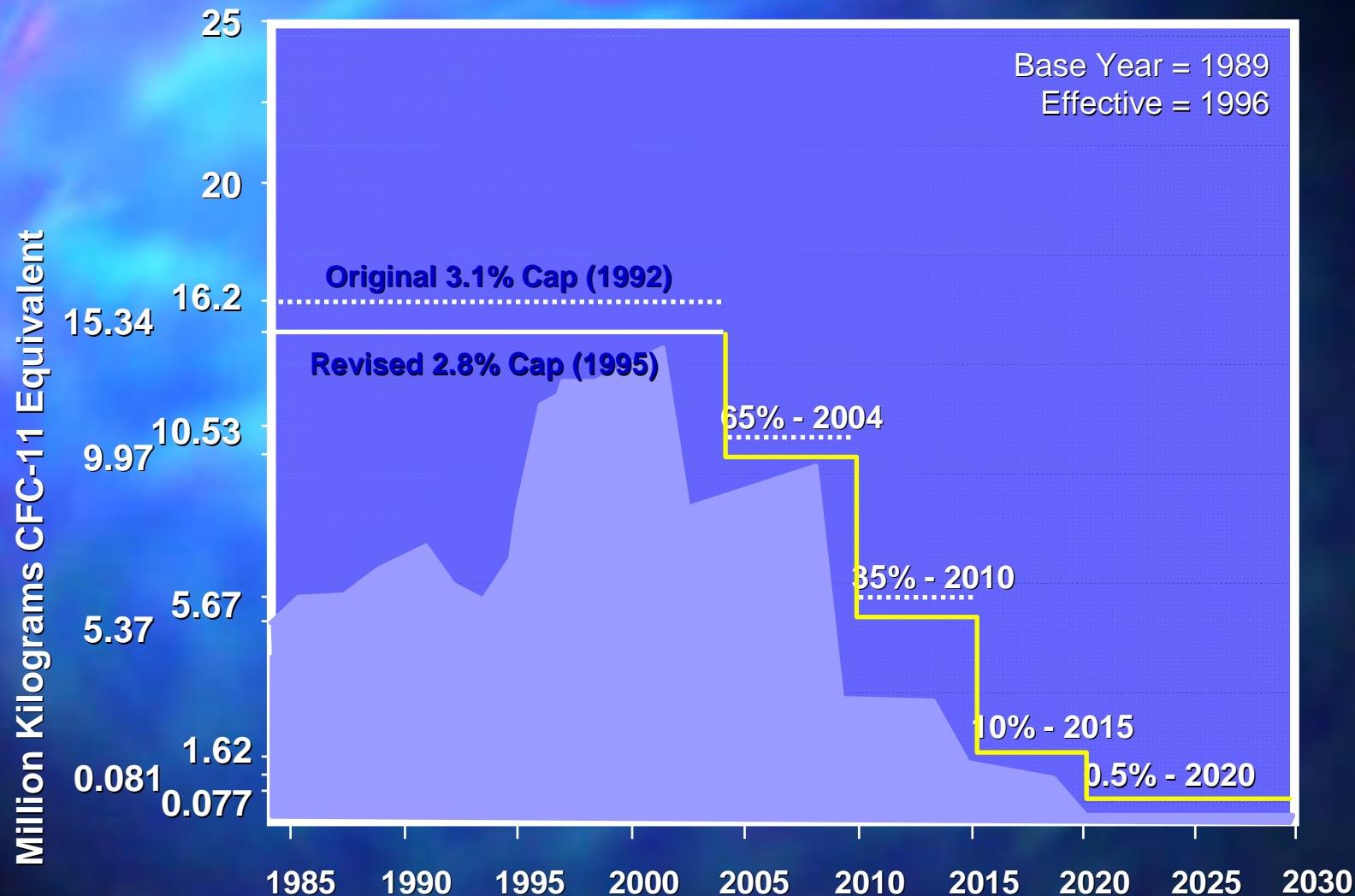
# Chlorine-Bromine Loading



D. J. Wuebbles and J. M. Calm, "An Environmental Rationale for Retention of Endangered Chemicals," *Science*, 278(5340):1090-1091, 7 November 1997

© JMC 1997

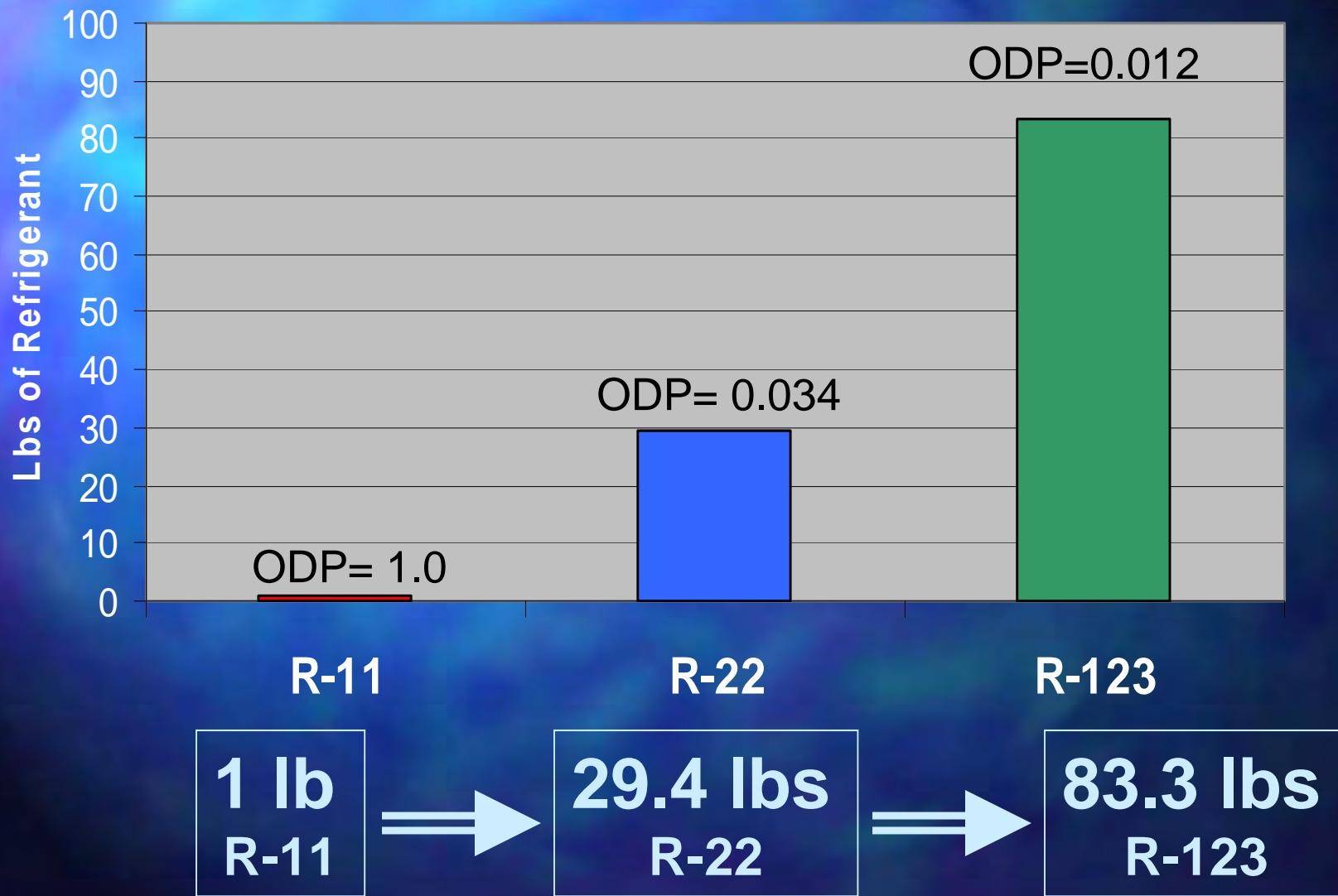
# Weighted U.S. HCFC Use and Montreal Protocol HCFC Consumption Cap



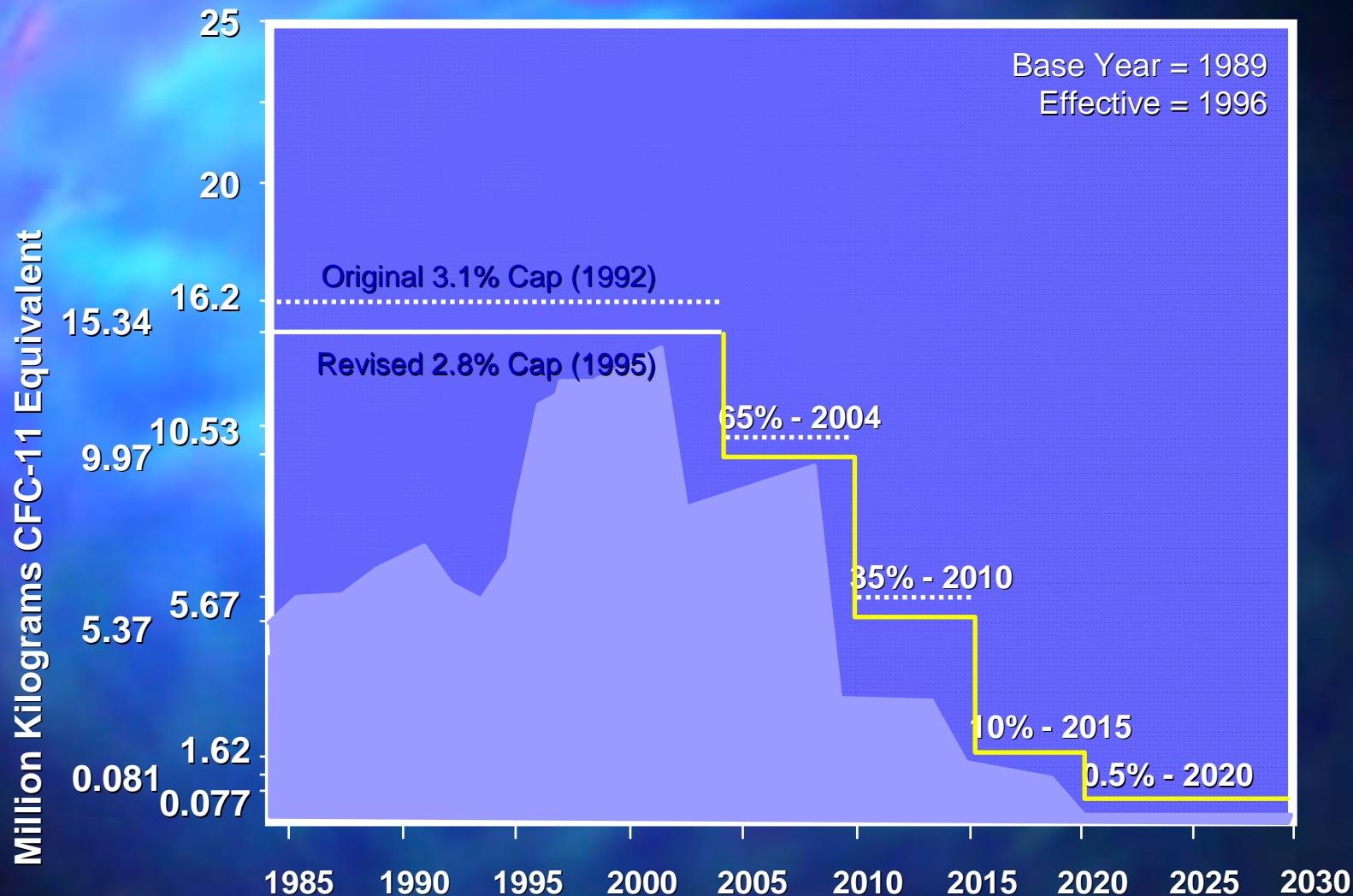
CAP = 1989 CFC consumption x 2.8% plus 100% of 1989 HCFC consumption (ODP weighted basis)

\*0.5% of CAP from 2020 - 2030 only for service of existing refrigeration and air conditioning equipment

# What Does Equivalent R-11 Mean?

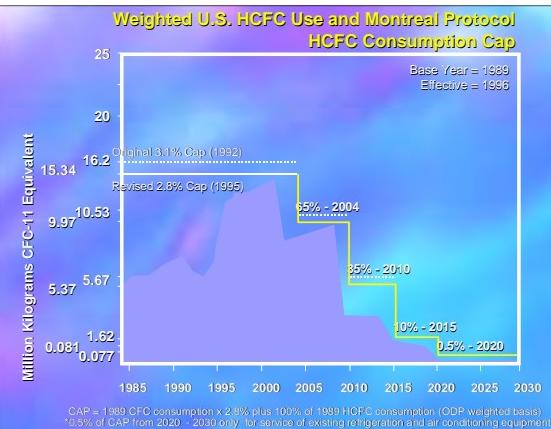


# Weighted U.S. HCFC Use and Montreal Protocol HCFC Consumption Cap



CAP = 1989 CFC consumption x 2.8% plus 100% of 1989 HCFC consumption (ODP weighted basis)

\*0.5% of CAP from 2020 - 2030 only for service of existing refrigeration and air conditioning equipment



## Will There Be Enough Volume in the Future Under These Caps?

2020-2030- 0.5% of 1989 level of “equivalent” R-11

Assumptions:

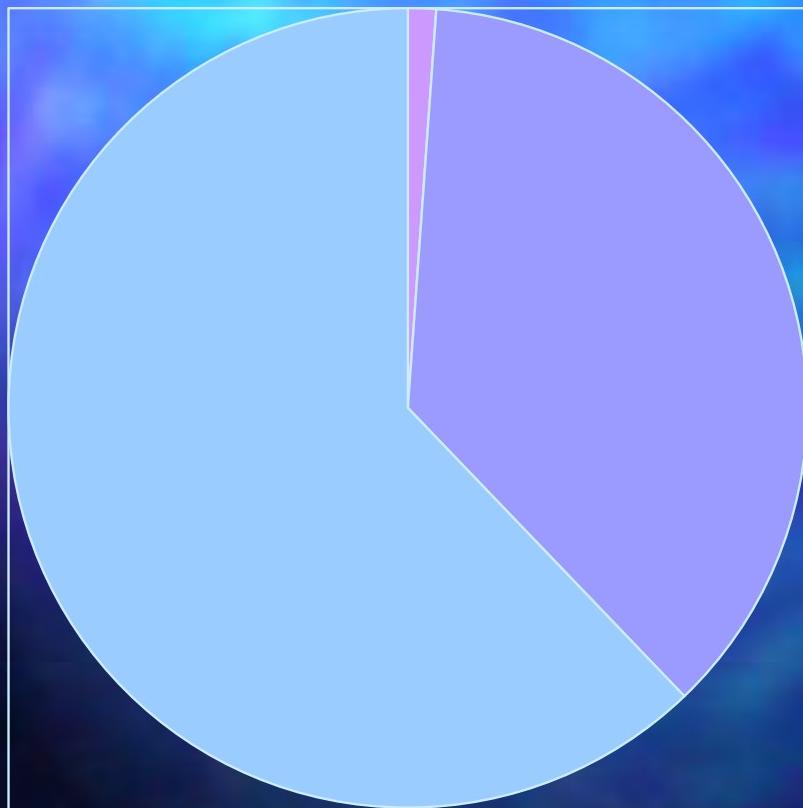
- All chillers in US are R-123 (80,000 chillers)
- Average chiller size: 500 tons
- Refrigerant charge: 2 lbs/ton
- Average charge/chiller: 1000 lbs

$$(80,000 \text{ chillers}) \times (1000 \text{ lbs/chiller}) \times (0.5\% \text{ leakage rate/year}) = 400,000 \text{ lbs/yr}$$

0.5% cap from 1989 levels equates to 12,100,000 lbs/year of R-123

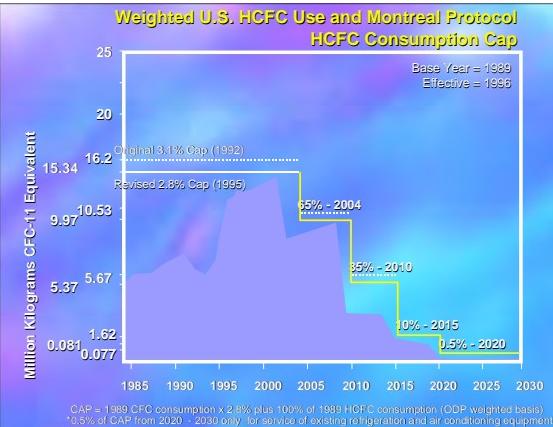
**More than 30 times the needed volume can be produced!**

# How Does the 12,100,000 lbs Compare to Today's Usage?



1998 Total HCFC Production

- R-123- 4,000,000 lbs
- R-141b- 130,000,000 lbs
- R-22- 220,000,000 lbs



# Will Refrigerant Manufacturers Continue To Make The Refrigerant Up Until 2030?

Yes- and Even Beyond 2030

HCFC's used as a feedstock chemical to make other chemicals (like HFC's) are not subject to the Montreal Protocol phaseout

R-123 is used as a feedstock to produce R-125

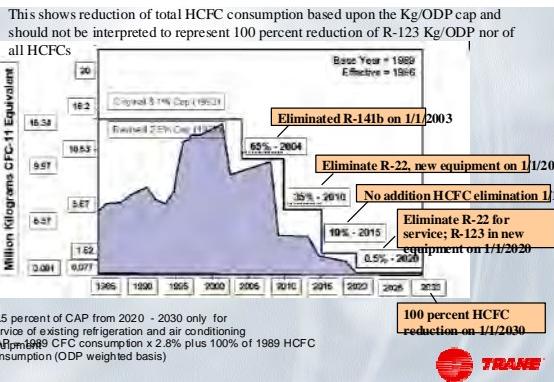
R-125 is 50% of the blend that makes R-410A

R-125 is 25% of the blend that makes R-407C

R-125 capacity will expand drastically in the coming years

Most facilities that produce R-125, will have the ability to co-produce R-123

## HCFC Consumption Caps



# Will There Be Enough R22 Volume in the Future Under These Caps?

2010-2020:

Diversity and complexity associated with estimation process

Assumptions:

EPA's estimates

No consensus update on projections

Logic:

Production may be tight, but will continue

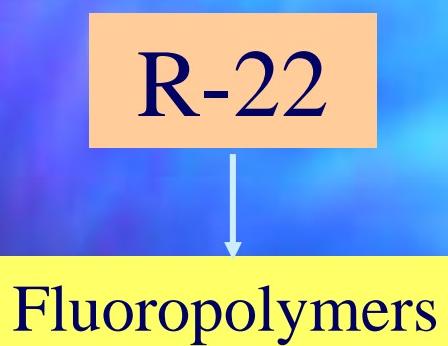
Re-use & reclamation makes up difference

Enormous feedstock potential for re-use & reclamation

CFC-11 Example: Readily available with no price escalation

Why will R22 production continue through 2019?

# Availability: R-22 Production Will Continue



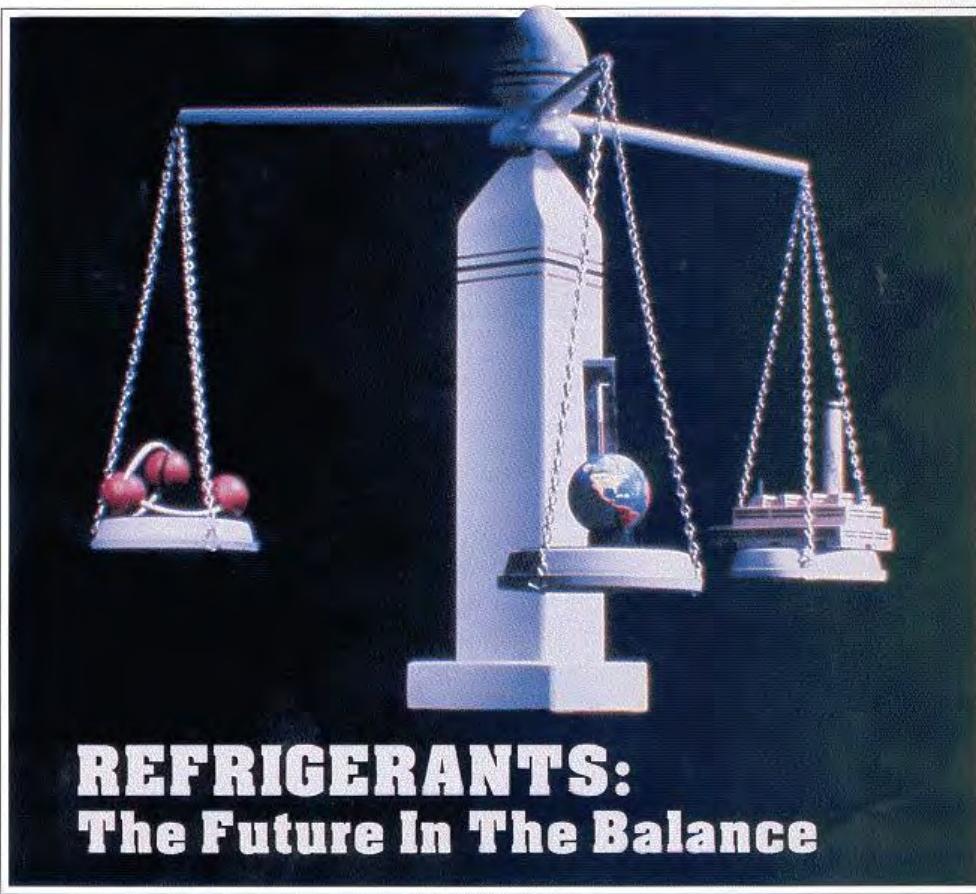
- ▲ Significant amount of world's R-22 production is used as a chemical intermediate (feedstock) to produce fluoropolymers (e.g. DuPont Teflon®)
- ▲ Fluoropolymer production will continue
- ▲ Feedstock use of R-22 is specifically excluded from control under the Montreal Protocol.
  - Reason: R-22 isn't released into atmosphere when used as a feedstock

APRIL 1991

SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID

THE MAGAZINE OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

# Heating Piping Air Conditioning



**REFRIGERANTS:**  
**The Future In The Balance**

The McGraw-Hill Companies

# BusinessWeek

AUGUST 16, 2004

www.businessweek.com



3 4225 00179 9116

# GLOBAL WARMING

Why Business Is Taking It So Seriously

BY JOHN CAREY (P. 60)



NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC CHANNEL'S MOST AMAZING DISCOVERIES, SEPT. 6-10 AT 9 P.M. ET/PT

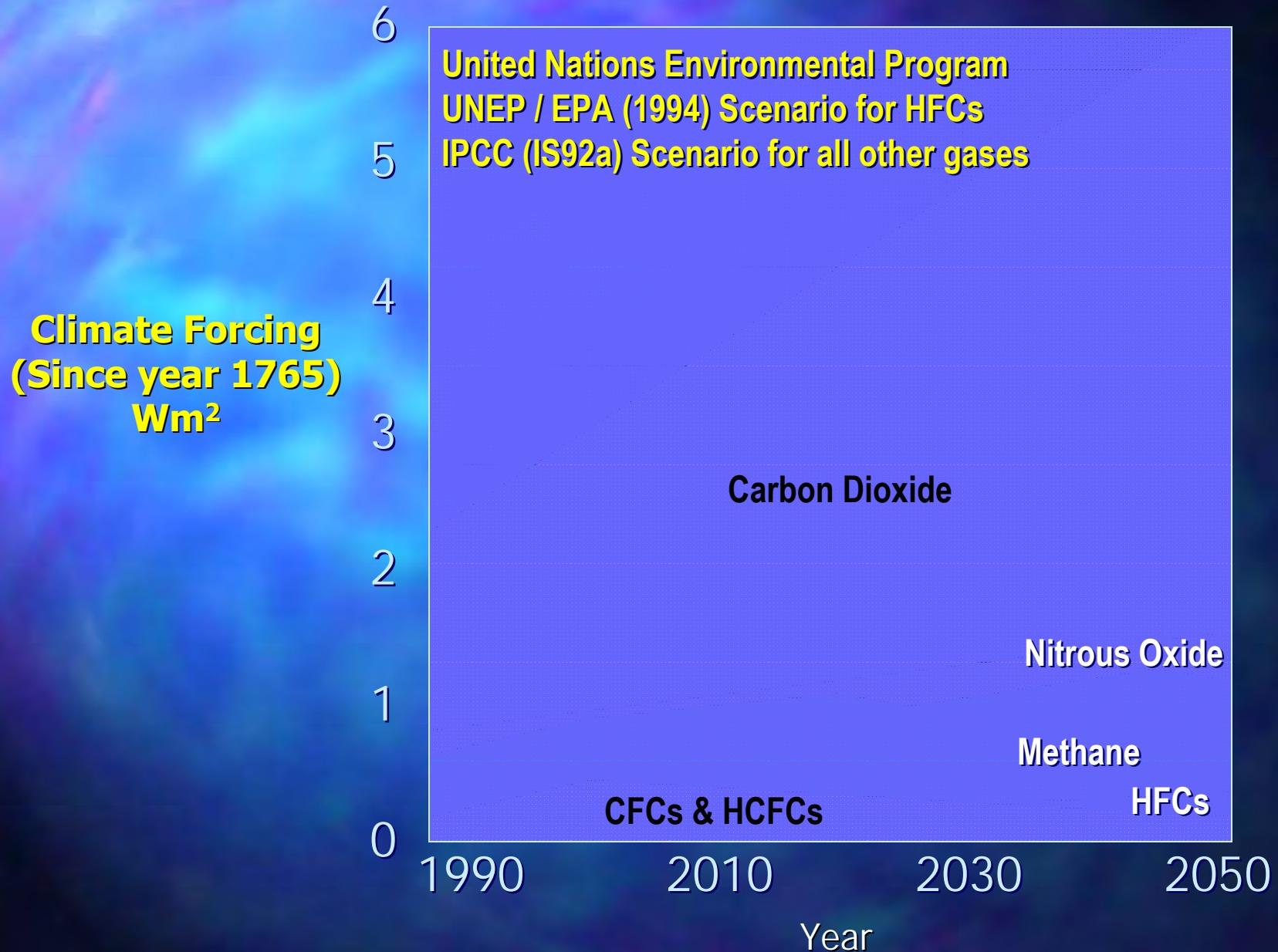
NATIONALGEOGRAPHIC.COM/MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER 2004

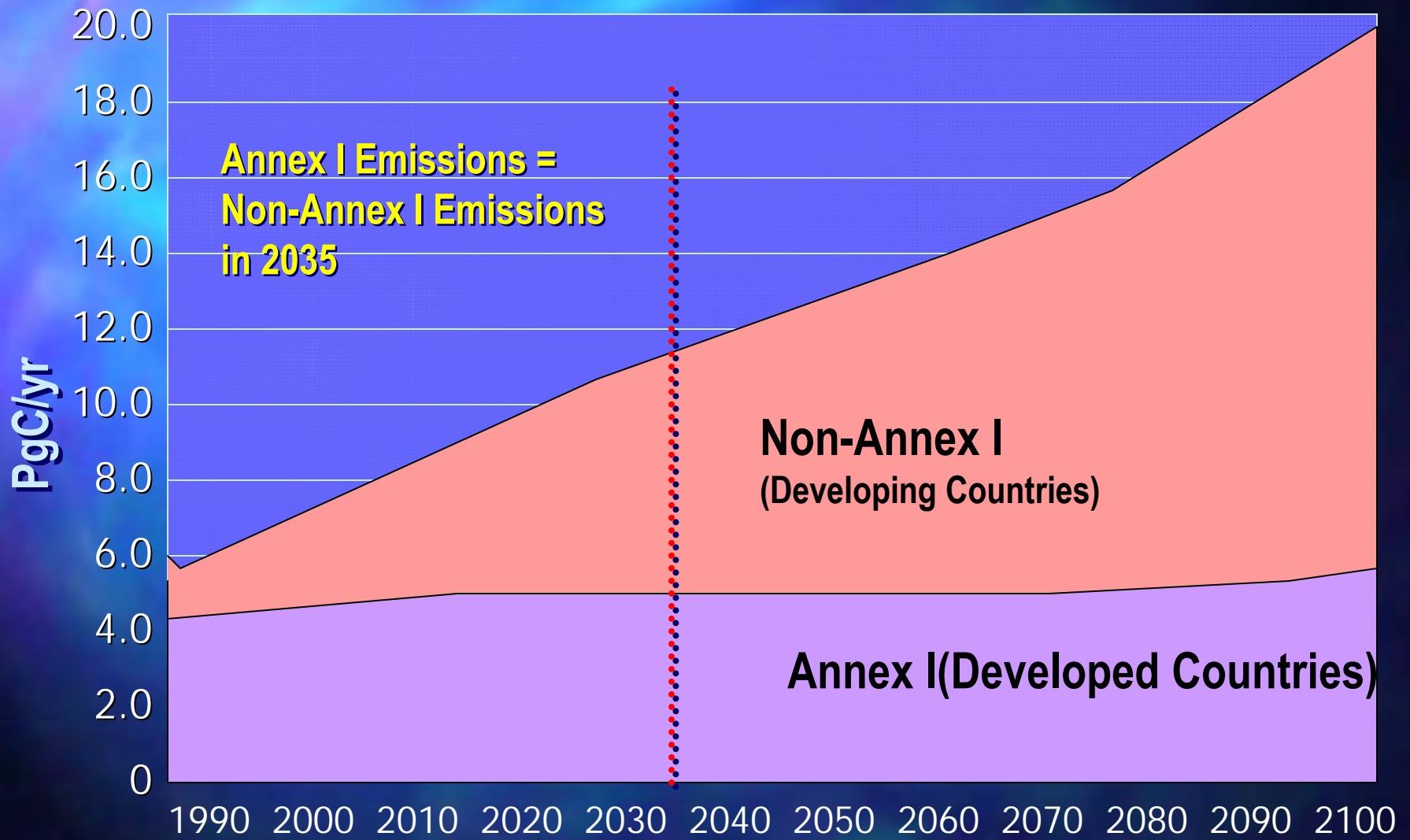
# NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC GLOBAL WARMING

BULLETINS FROM A WARMER WORLD

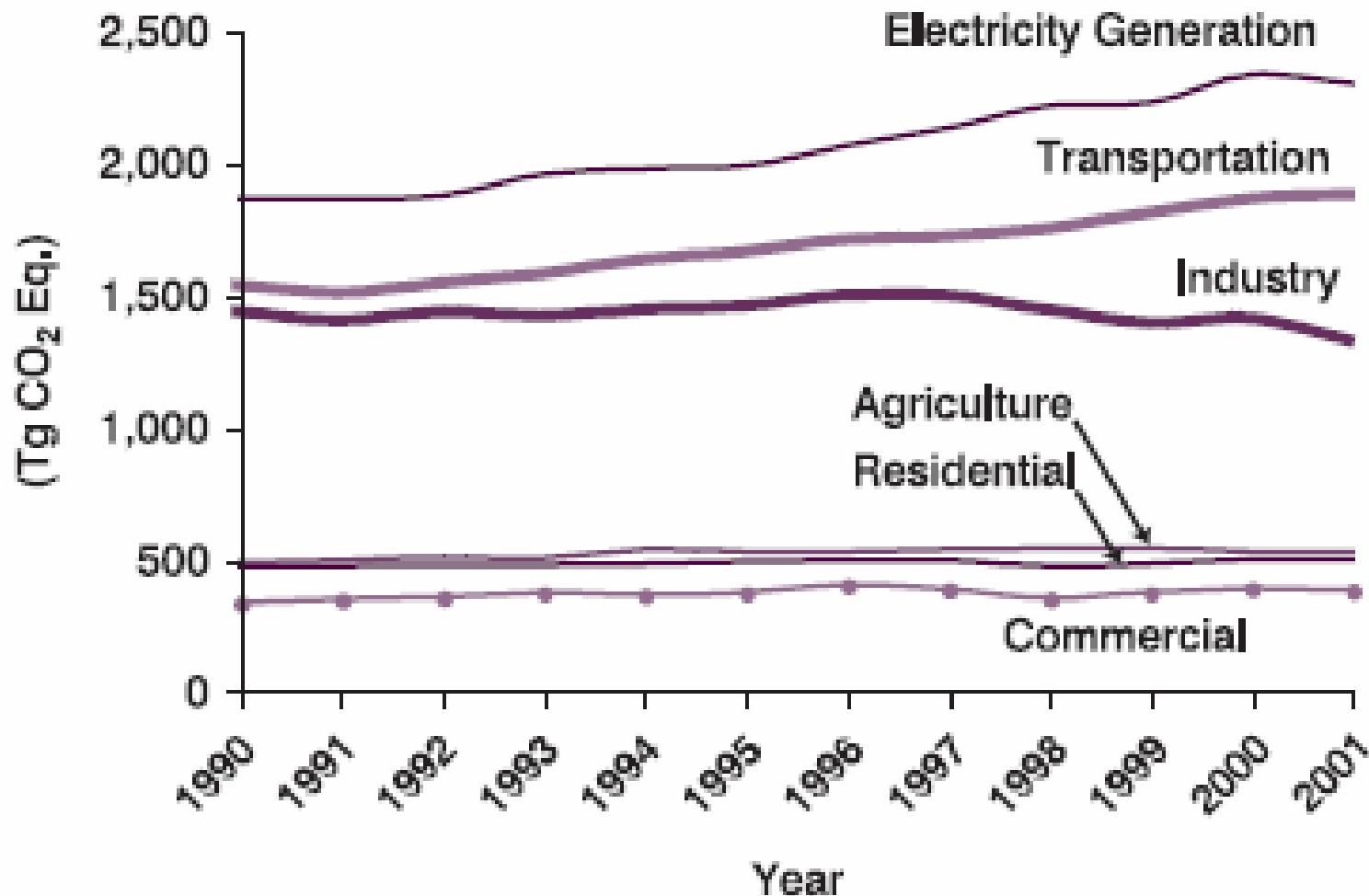
The New Face of the American Indian 76 Badgers With Attitude 96  
Treasure From a Civil War Wreck 108 ZipUSA: Schooled in Tradition 128  
PLUS Supplement Map: Indian Country



## **Annex I and Non-Annex I Fossil Fuel Carbon Emissions:**



## Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors



Note: Does not include U.S. territories

# Kyoto Protocol Greenhouse Gas Coverage

## ■ Six (6) Gases

- Carbon Dioxide -- CO<sub>2</sub>
- Methane -- CH<sub>4</sub>
- Nitrous Oxide -- N<sub>2</sub>O
- Hydrofluorocarbons -- HFCs
- Perfluorocarbons -- PFCs
- Sulfur hexafluoride -- SF<sub>6</sub>

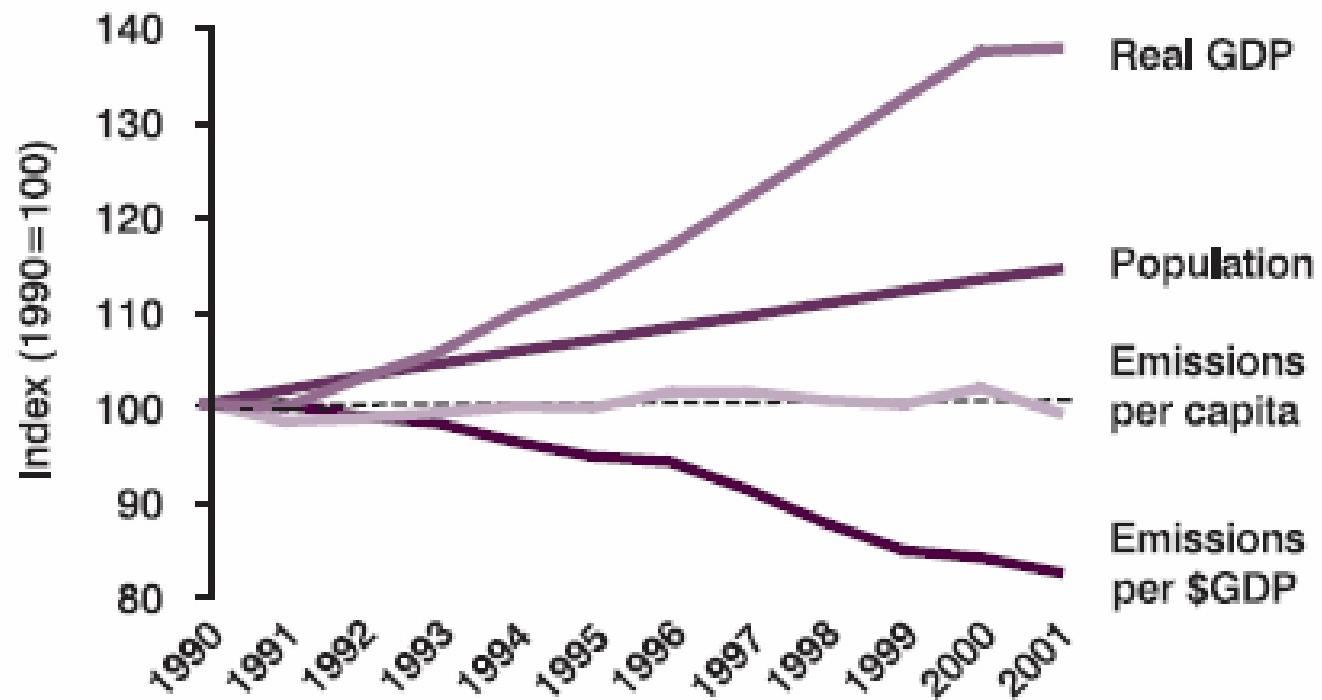
## ■ Base Period

- 1990 for CO<sub>2</sub> , CH<sub>4</sub> , and N<sub>2</sub>O
- 1990 or 1995 for HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>

# Kyoto Protocol -- Country Targets

<u>Country</u>	<u>% of base</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>% of base</u>
Australia	108	Italy	92
Austria	92	Japan	94
Belgium	92	Lithuania	92
Bulgaria	92	Netherlands	92
Canada	94	New Zealand	100
Croatia	92	Norway	101
Czech Republic	92	Poland	94
Denmark	92	Portugal	92
Estonia	92	Romania	92
European Community	92	Russian Federation	100
Finland	92	Spain	92
France	92	Sweden	92
Germany	92	Switzerland	92
Greece	92	Ukraine	100
Hungary	94	United Kingdom	92
Iceland	110	United States	( 93)

## U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product



Source: BEA (2002), U.S. Census Bureau (2002), and emission estimates in this report

# **Denmark HFC Phaseout Law**

- General HFC Ban - 2006
- Cooling Plants, Heat Pumps & Air Conditioning Plants HFC Ban For Systems With 10kg or Higher - 2007
- Exempt from Ban
  - Cooling Plants, Heat Pumps & Air Conditioning Plants With 0.15 - 10kg.
  - Cooling Systems For Process Heat Recovery With Charge Less Than 50kg.

# Austria HFC Phaseout Law

- Appliance HFC Ban - 2008
- Air Conditioning and Mobile Refrigeration HFC Ban - 2008

# **Switzerland HFC Phaseout Law**

- Domestic Refrigeration HFC Ban - 2003
- Air Conditioners HFC Ban - 2005
- Mobile Air Conditioning HFC Ban - 2008

# European Union Draft HFC Regulation

## ■ Containment of HFCs

- Prevent and minimize leakage
- Mandatory inspections
- Leakage detection systems
- Maintenance of records

## ■ Recovery of HFCs

## ■ Training and Certification

## ■ Automobile HFC-134a Ban

- No new vehicles with HFCs - GWP greater than 150 in 2012
- Prohibit sale of vehicles with HFCs greater than 150 in 2018

The latest assessment report from the Refrigeration, A/C and Heat Pumps Technical Options Committee (RTOC), contains a great quote. The assessment is part of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) review pursuant to Article 6 of the Montreal Protocol.

#### **“8.4.2.7 Environmental Evaluation for Retention of HCFC-123 as a Refrigerant for Centrifugal Chillers**

Refrigerant HCFC-123 has a favorable overall impact on the environment that is attributable to five factors:

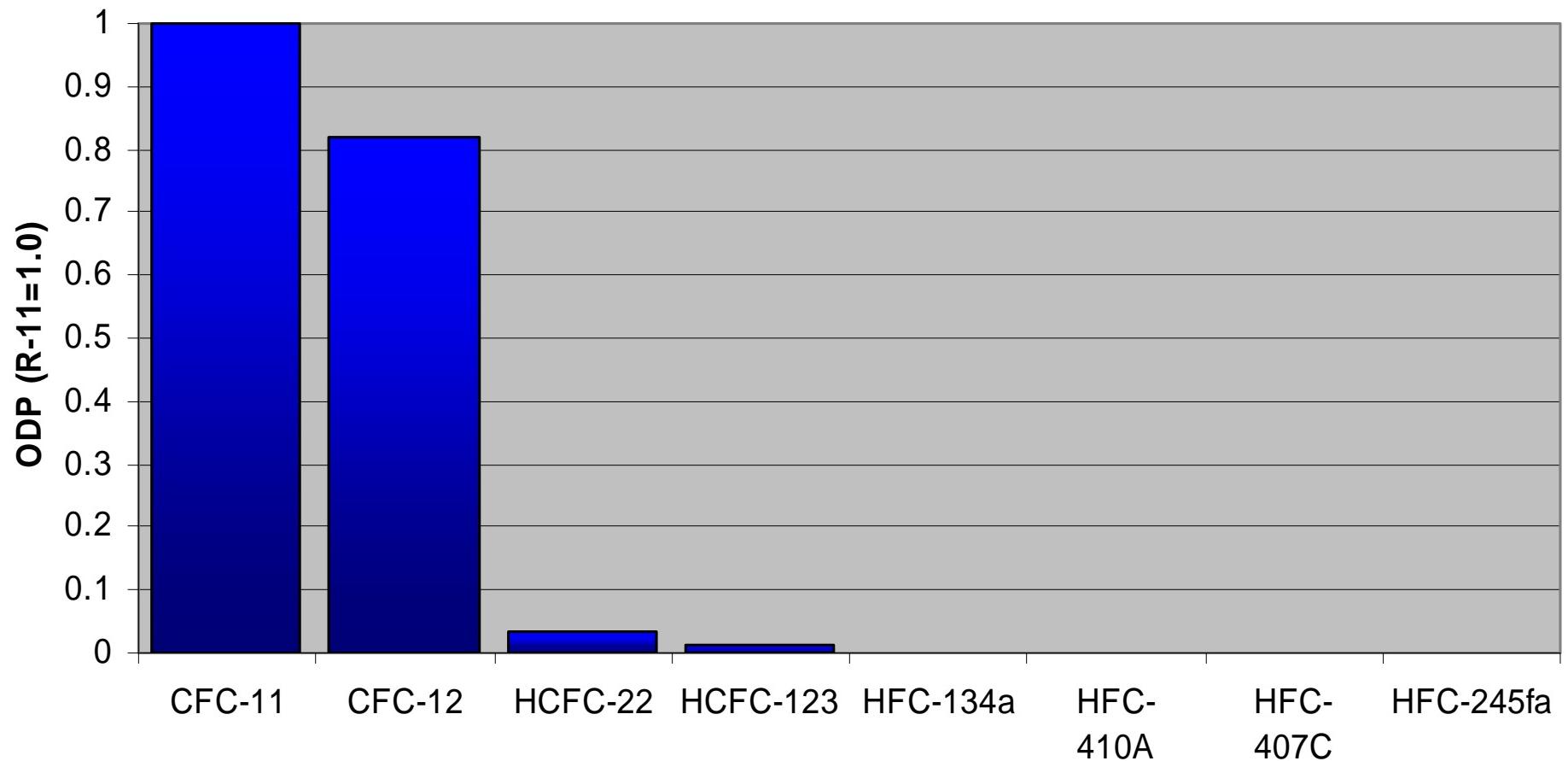
- (1) a low ODP
- (2) a very low GWP
- (3) a very short atmospheric lifetime
- (4) the extremely low emissions of current designs for HCFC-123 chillers
- (5) the highest efficiency of all current options

Based on integrated assessments, considering the tradeoffs between negligible impacts on stratospheric ozone and important benefits in addressing global warming, these studies recommend consideration of a phase-out exemption for HCFC-123.”

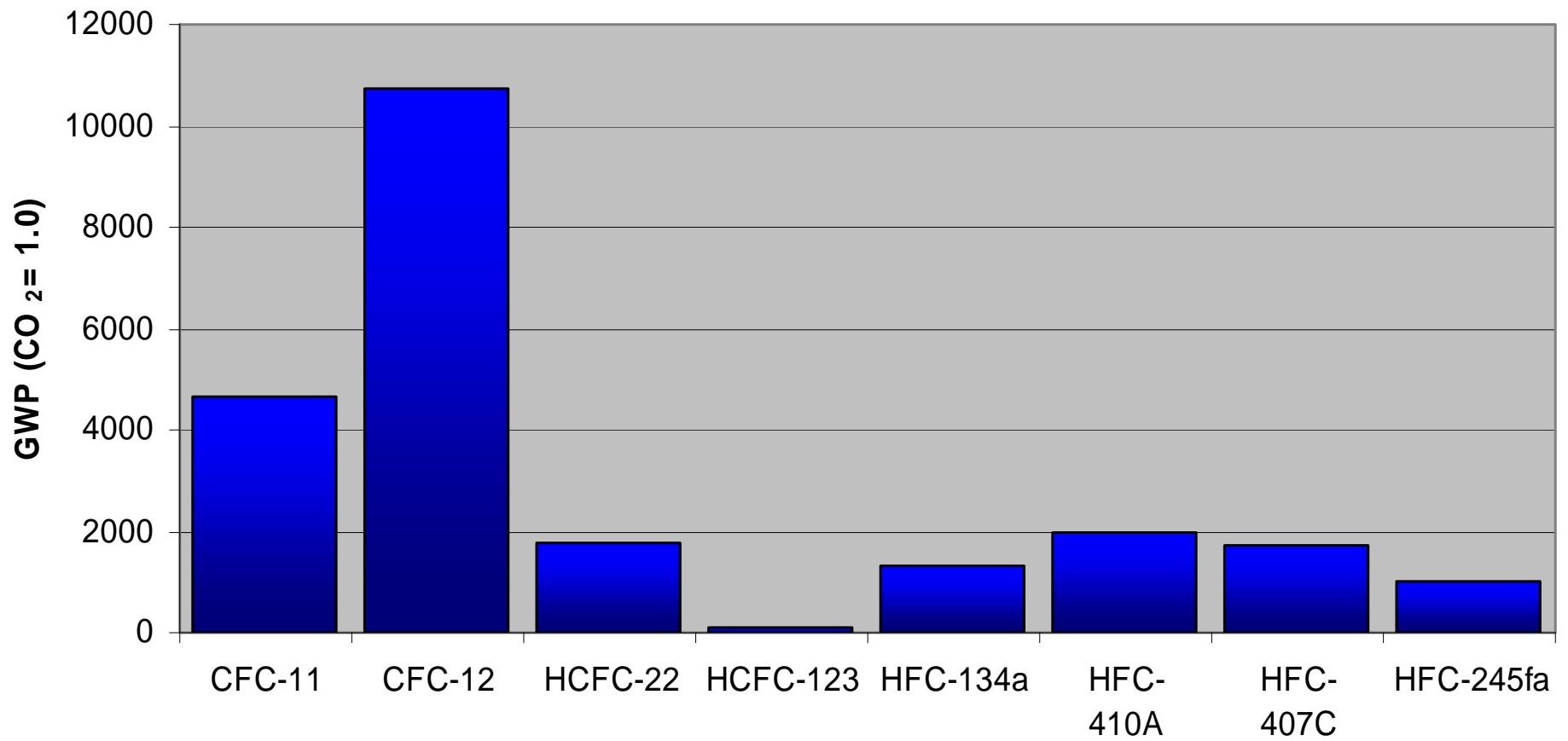
# The Best Environmental Solution

1. Low ODP (Ozone Depletion Potential)
2. Low GWP (Global Warming Potential)
3. High operating efficiency
4. Short atmospheric life
5. Low toxicity
6. Low operating pressure
7. Low flammability
8. Good cost Vs efficiency relationship

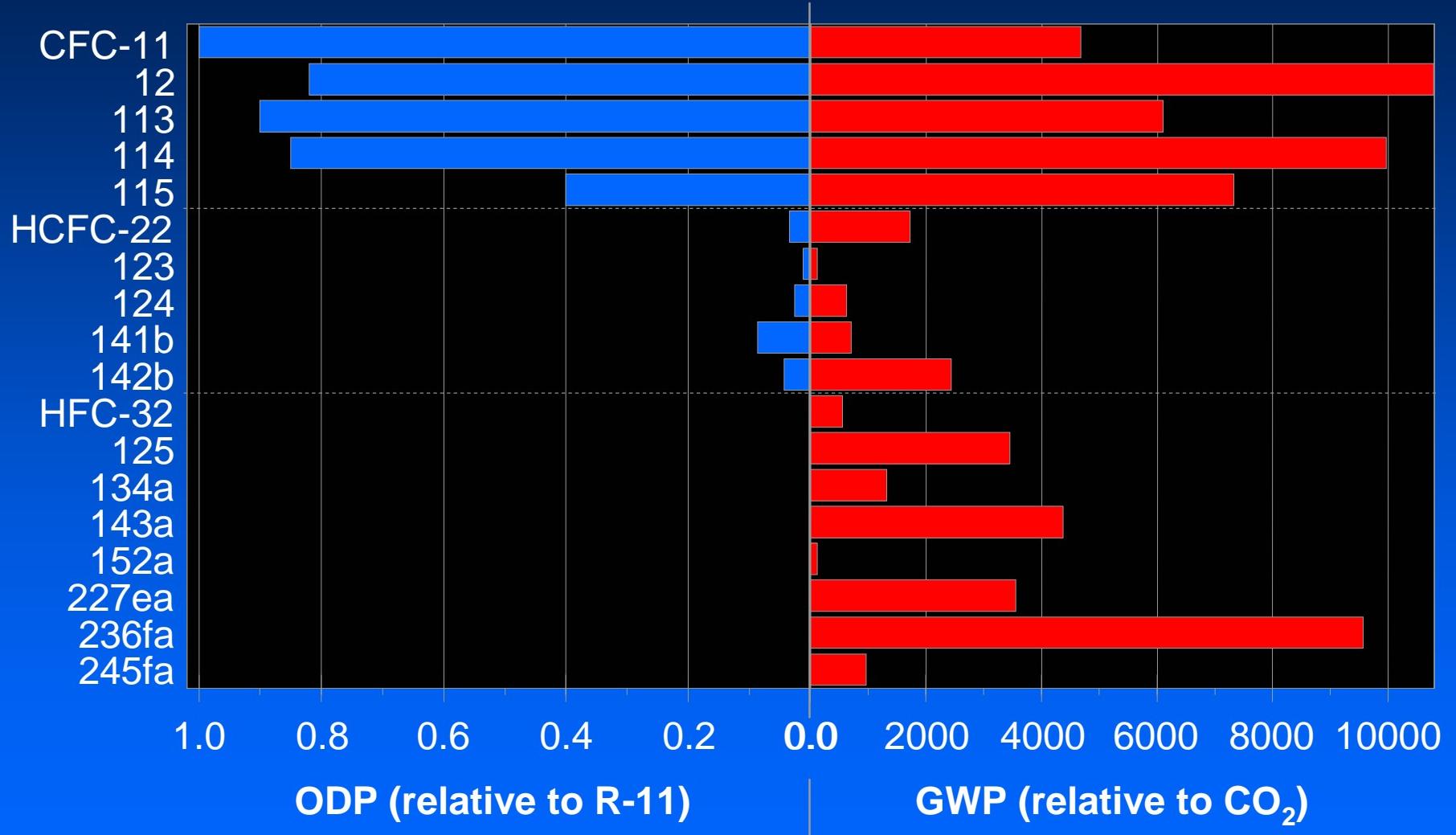
# Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)



# Global Warming Potential (GWP)



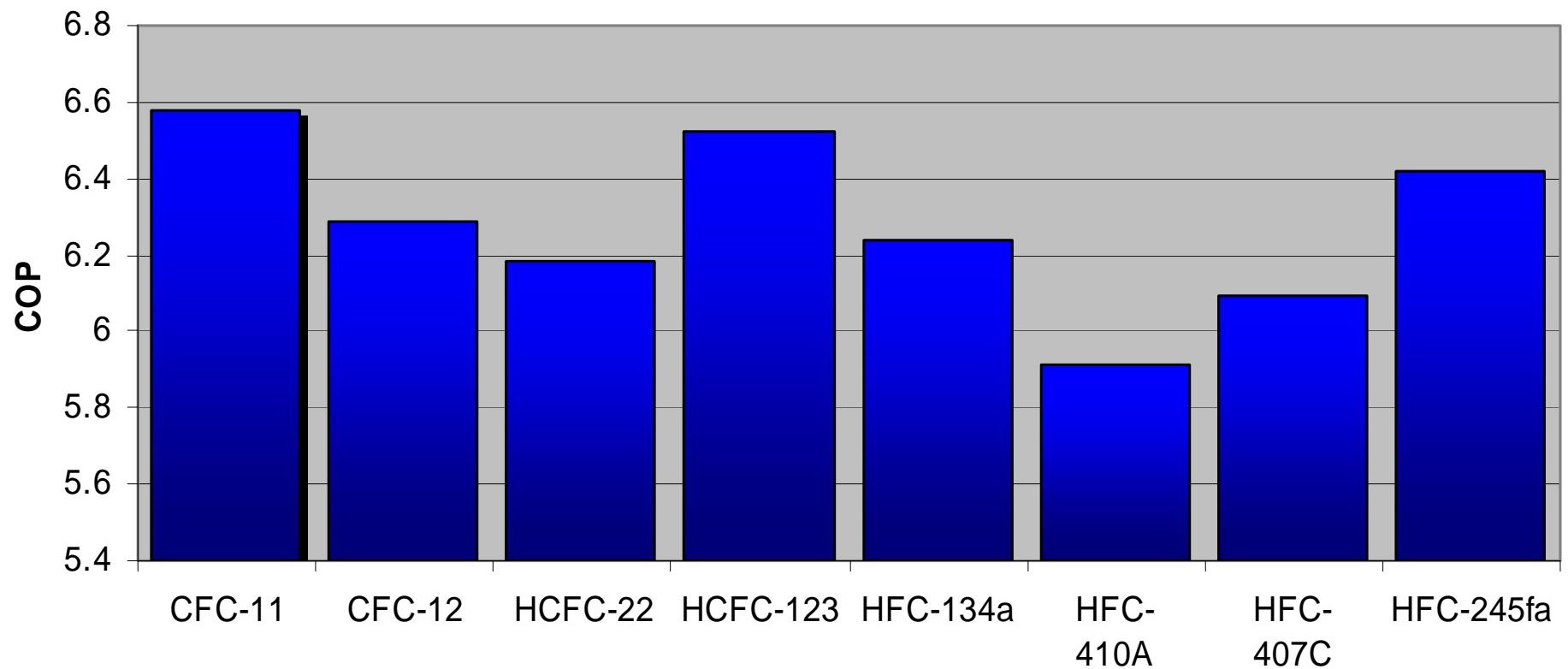
# ODP versus GWP



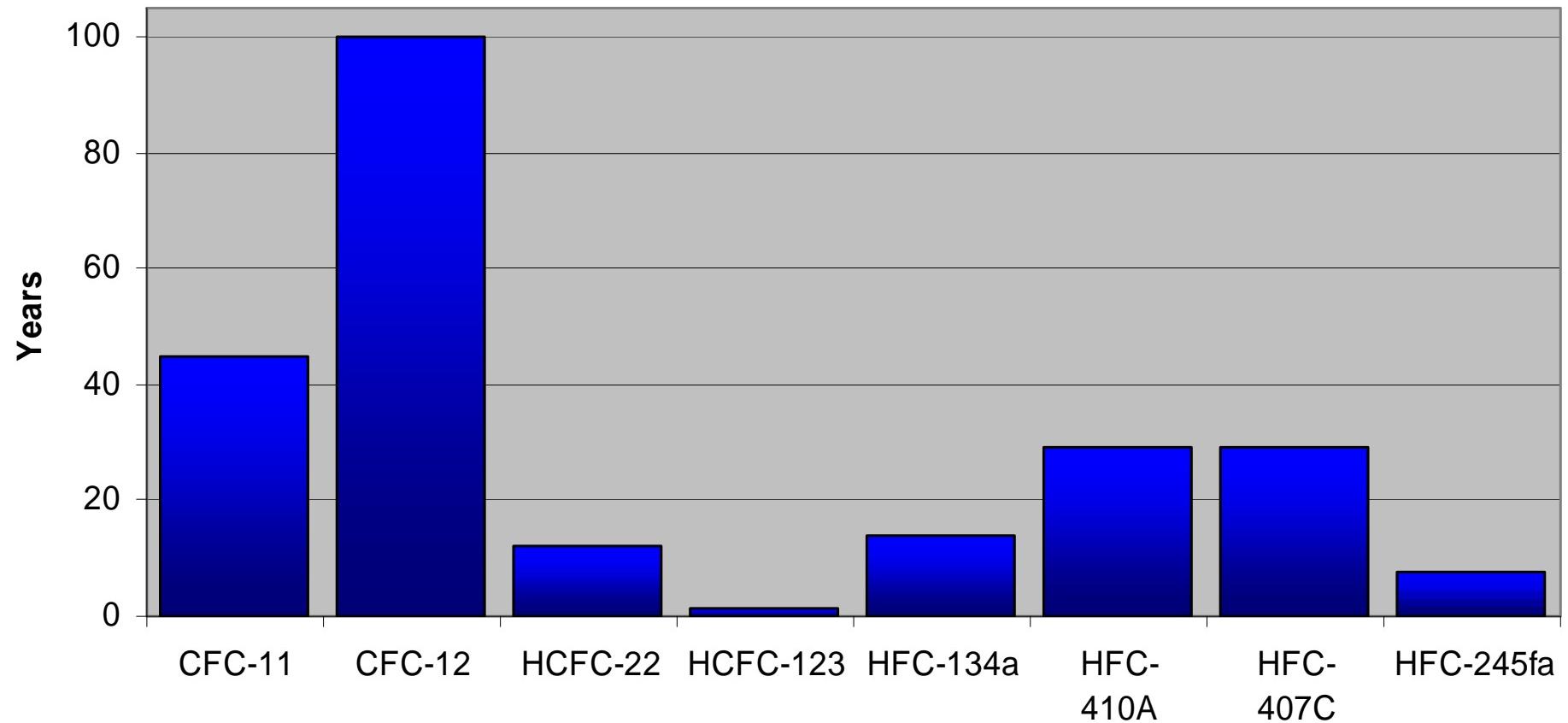
J. M. Calm and G. C. Hourahan, "Refrigerant Data Summary," *Engineered Systems*, 18(11):74-88, November 2001 (based on 1998 WMO and 2001 IPCC assessments)

© JMC 2001

# Efficiency for Chillers (COP)

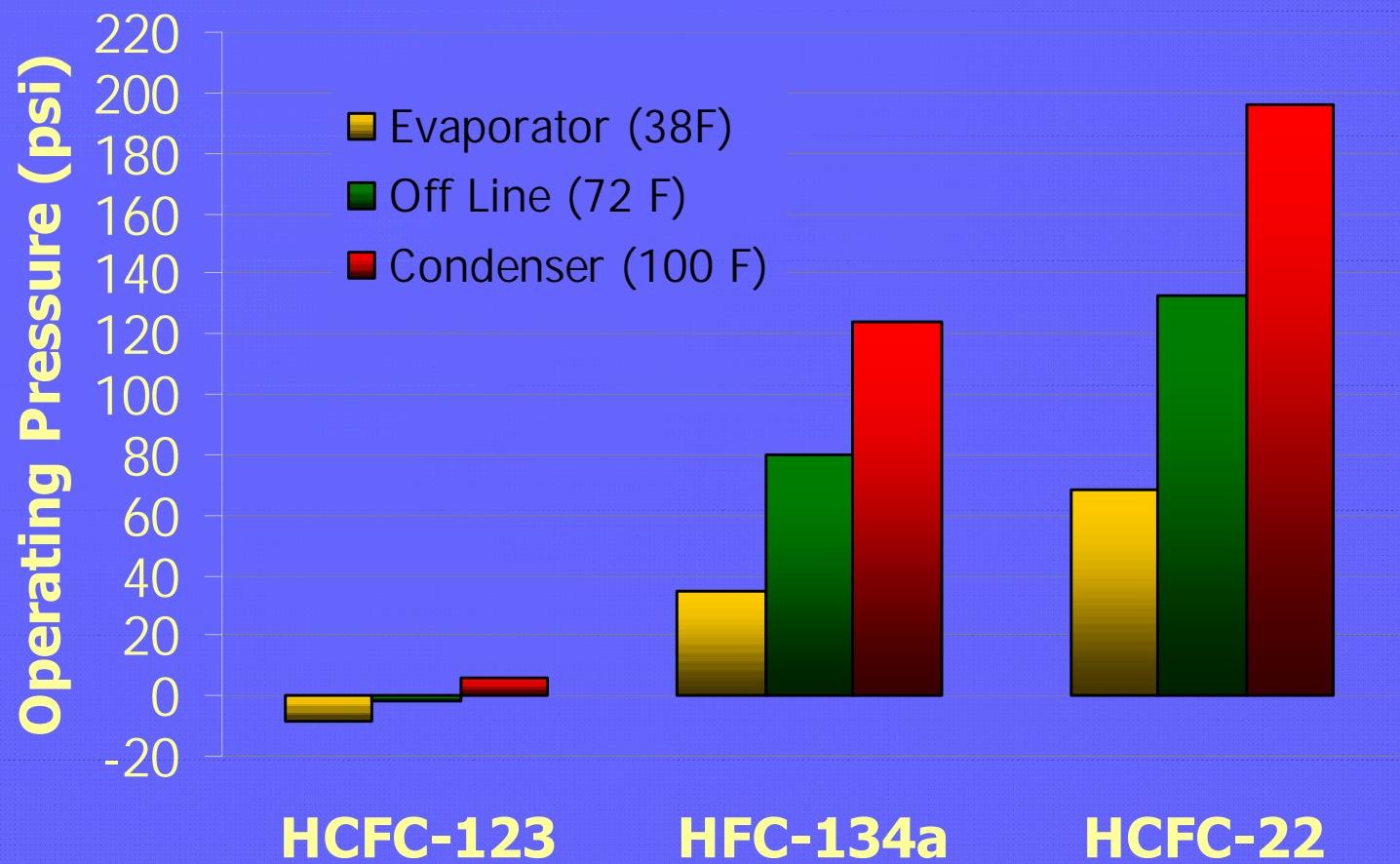


# Atmospheric Life (Years)

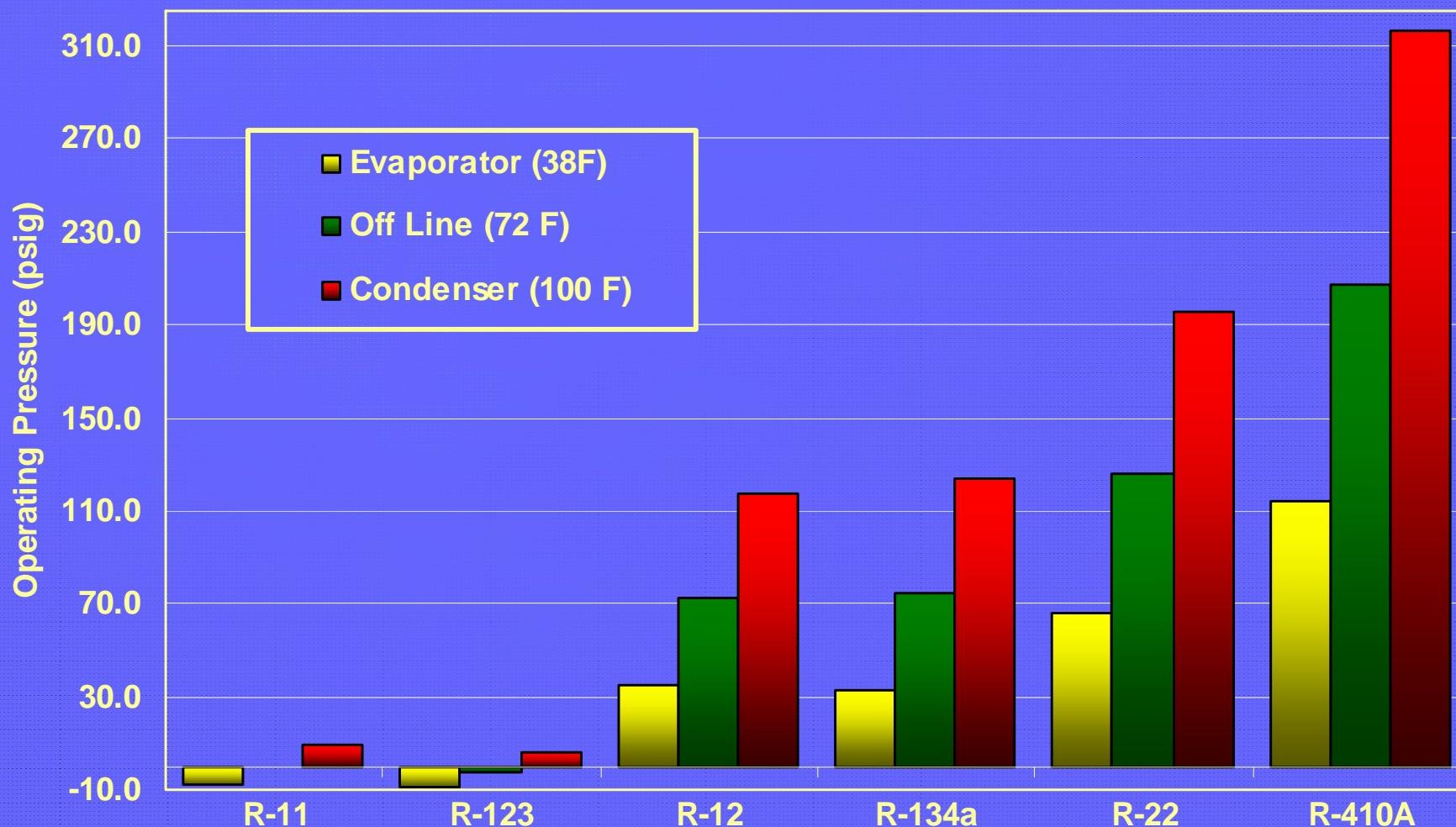


\*Atmospheric life of the R-125 component for R-410A, and R-407C blends

# Operating Pressure



## Chiller Operating Pressure



# Chiller Emissions Study

Number of Trane R-123 CenTraVacs	2768
Total Pounds of Charge	3,547,612 lbs
Total Pounds of Charge Added	16,229 lbs/yr
Annualized Total Loss Rate	0.4575 %



*The Trane Company  
1997 Survey Results*

Study corroborated in "Impact on Global Ozone and Climate From Use and Emission of (HCFC-123)" By Calm, Wuebbles an Jain

# The Future Emissions



## Energy Efficiency

**Focusing on Emissions and Efficiency  
is fundamental to doing what's right.**

A photograph showing several modern skyscrapers from a low-angle perspective, looking up. The buildings have reflective glass facades. One building on the left has a distinct orange and blue grid pattern. The sky is a clear, vibrant blue.

**Building Owners  
Save Money,  
Save the Earth**

Replace Your CFC  
Air Conditioning Chiller

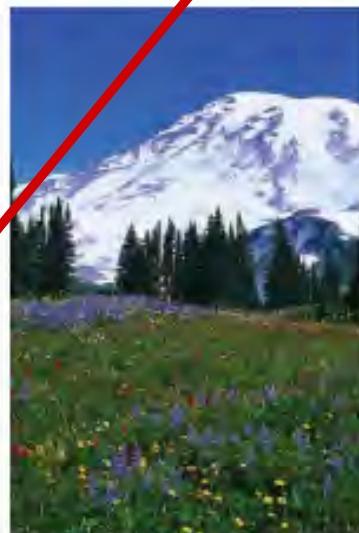
albeit low. Energy efficiency is the main environmental consideration in the selection of a chiller as long as the equipment is carefully maintained and refrigerant emissions are kept near zero.

achieve high energy efficiency and is ozone-safe, but refrigerant emissions are relatively potent greenhouse gases. HCFC-123 can achieve high energy efficiency and is not a potent greenhouse gas, but does have an ozone-depleting potential, albeit low. Energy efficiency is the main environmental consideration in the selection of a chiller as long as the equipment is carefully maintained and refrigerant emissions are kept near zero.

Building owners can make a significant contribution to environmental protection by replacing old chillers. Properly monitored and maintained, high-efficiency HCFC-123 and HFC-134a chillers minimize the

effect of air conditioning systems on climate change and do not significantly affect the ozone layer. By using less electricity, energy-efficient equipment helps protect the environment by reducing nitrous oxides, sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, carbon dioxide, and mercury emissions from power plants supplying electricity to the buildings.

Electric utilities sometimes use their least efficient power plants for the peak periods of electricity demand, which is when chiller loads are usually highest. Therefore, reduced electricity use has an even larger benefit for local air quality and climate protection.

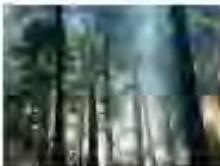


## Which Chiller Should I Purchase?



Several refrigerants are environmentally acceptable. However, if you want the highest environmental performance, follow the "Responsible Use" criteria, focusing on the Life-Cycle Climate Performance (LCCP), not the refrigerant. LCCP takes into account the emissions during the manufacturing of the refrigerant, the transportation to the site, during charging of the chiller, lifetime leakage, and finally during recovery and disposal. And, very importantly, this calculation must include emissions from the generation of electricity to power the chillers and account for any additional energy that may be necessary to assure safe operation. Insist that financial calculations consider both partial and full load operation, that the performance of equipment based on alternate refrigerants is compared, and that available energy efficiency options are considered, including variable speed motor drives, heat recovery, and free-cooling. Select the investment with the best CCP with emissions minimized.

**Small-Scale Screw Chillers**  
New screw chiller technologies with high full-and part-load energy efficiency are replacing existing CFC centrifugal chillers primarily in the smaller tonnage ranges. These chillers are ideal for buildings with highly variable daily cooling loads. These screw chillers use a wide range of refrigerants including HCFC-22, HFC-134a, and the HFC blends R-407C and R-410A.



### Small- and Large-Scale Ammonia Chillers

Building owners will want to consider ammonia chillers using screw compressors where they can safely achieve higher energy efficiency. Emissions of ammonia refrigerants are ozone- and climate-safe, but because ammonia is toxic and moderately flammable, safety precautions are necessary. Ammonia is particularly attractive if higher efficiencies can be achieved for new installations involving ice-making, commercial refrigeration, cold storage warehouses, and in district cooling applications.

### Large-Scale HCFC-123 and HFC-134a Centrifugal Chillers

For centrifugal chillers, choose either HCFC or HFC chillers with the highest cost-effective energy efficiency, and focus on maintaining the equipment's peak performance and minimal refrigerant emissions. Any refrigerant is environmentally safe as long as it is never emitted, and all refrigerants require careful handling to avoid worker exposure. By retrofitting or replacing chillers, emissions can be substantially reduced or eliminated. The goal of near-zero refrigerant emissions is possible with new equipment, modern refrigerant monitoring technology, and a proper maintenance program. Computerized controls and building automation systems can cost-effectively sustain and document the performance of the chiller plant.

Several refrigerants are environmentally acceptable. However, if you want the highest environmental performance, follow the "Responsible Use" criteria, focusing on the Life-Cycle Climate Performance (LCCP), not the refrigerant. LCCP takes into account the emissions during the manufacturing of the refrigerant, the transportation to the site, during charging of the chiller, lifetime leakage, and finally during recovery and disposal. And, very importantly, this calculation must include emissions from the generation of electricity to power the chillers and account for any additional energy that may be necessary to assure safe operation. Insist that financial cal-

## Large-Scale HCFC-123 and HFC-134a Centrifugal Chillers

For centrifugal chillers, choose either HCFC or HFC chillers with the highest cost-effective energy efficiency, and focus on maintaining the equipment's peak performance and minimal refrigerant emissions. Any refrigerant is environmentally safe as long as it is never emitted, and all refrigerants require careful handling to avoid worker exposure. By

### Which Chiller Should I Purchase?



Several refrigerants are environmentally acceptable. However, if you want the highest environmental performance, follow the "Responsible Use" criteria, focusing on the Life-Cycle Climate Performance (LCCP), not the refrigerant. LCCP takes into account the emissions during the manufacturing of the refrigerant, the transportation to the site, during charging of the chiller, lifetime leakage, and finally during recovery and disposal. And, very importantly, this calculation must include emissions from the generation of electricity to power the chillers and account for any additional energy that may be necessary to assure safe operation. Insist that financial calculations consider both partial and full-load operation, that the performance of equipment based on alternate refrigerants is compared, and that available energy efficiency options are considered, including variable speed motor drives, heat recovery, and free-cooling. Select the investment with the best LCCP with emissions minimized.

#### Small-Scale Screw Chillers

New screw chiller technologies with high full- and part-load energy efficiency are replacing existing CFC centrifugal chillers primarily in the smaller tonnage ranges. These chillers are ideal for buildings with highly variable daily cooling loads. These screw chillers use a wide range of refrigerants including HCFC-22, HFC-134a, and the HFC blends R-407C and R-410A.

#### Medium- and Large-Scale Ammonia Chillers

Building owners will want to consider ammonia chillers using screw compressors where they can safely achieve higher energy efficiency. Emissions of ammonia refrigerants are ozone- and climate-safe, but because ammonia is toxic and moderately flammable, safety precautions are necessary. Ammonia is particularly attractive if higher efficiencies can be achieved for new installations involving ice-making, commercial refrigeration, cold storage warehouses, and in district cooling applications.

#### Large-Scale HCFC-123 and HFC-134a Centrifugal Chillers

For centrifugal chillers, choose either HCFC or HFC chillers with the highest cost-effective energy efficiency, and focus on maintaining the equipment's peak performance and minimal refrigerant emissions. Any refrigerant is environmentally safe as long as it is never emitted, and all refrigerants require careful handling to avoid worker exposure. By

- ★ Air Conditioning Equipment Manufacturers**
- Carrier
  - Daikin
  - Lennox (Europe)
  - McQuay
  - Mitsubishi Heavy Industries
  - Toshiba-Carrier
  - Trane
  - Turbocor
  - York

## Supporting Organizations



- ★ United Nations and World Bank
  - United Nations Development Programme
  - United Nations Environment Programme
  - The World Bank
- ★ National Governments and Regional Authorities
  - Australian Greenhouse Office
  - Environment Canada
  - Industry Canada
  - Japan Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry
  - Japan Ministry of the Environment
  - Singapore Ministry of the Environment
  - Thailand, Department of Industrial Works, Ministry of Industry
  - U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
  - Vietnam National Office for Climate Change and Ozone Protection
- ★ Air Conditioning Equipment Manufacturers
  - Carrier
  - Daikin
  - Lennox (Europe)
  - McQuay
  - Mitsubishi Heavy Industries
  - Toshiba-Carrier
  - Trane
  - Turbocor
  - York
- ★ Energy and Supply Companies
  - Cryo-Line Supplies
  - Exelon Services
  - McKenney's Mechanical Contractors and Engineers
  - Pacific Gas and Electric Company
- ★ Industry and Environmental Non-Governmental Organizations
  - Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
  - Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy
  - Alliance to Save Energy
  - Americans for an Energy Efficient Economy
  - Australian Fluorocarbon Council
  - China Building Research Institute
  - Ecole des Mines de Paris Center for Energy Studies
  - Friends of the Earth
  - Heating/Piping/Air Conditioning Engineering Magazine
  - Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Institute of Canada
  - Industrial Technology Research Institute
  - International Climate Change Partnership
  - Japan Industrial Conference for Ozone Layer Protection
  - Japan Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Industry Association
  - Natural Resources Defense Council

EPA-430-F-02-026

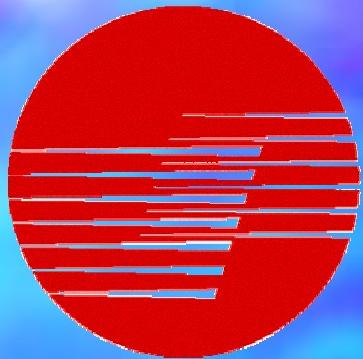
December 2002

Global Programs Division  
(6205J) and Climate  
Protection Partnerships  
Division (6202J)

[www.epa.gov/ozone/](http://www.epa.gov/ozone/)  
[www.energystar.gov/](http://www.energystar.gov/)

# Summary

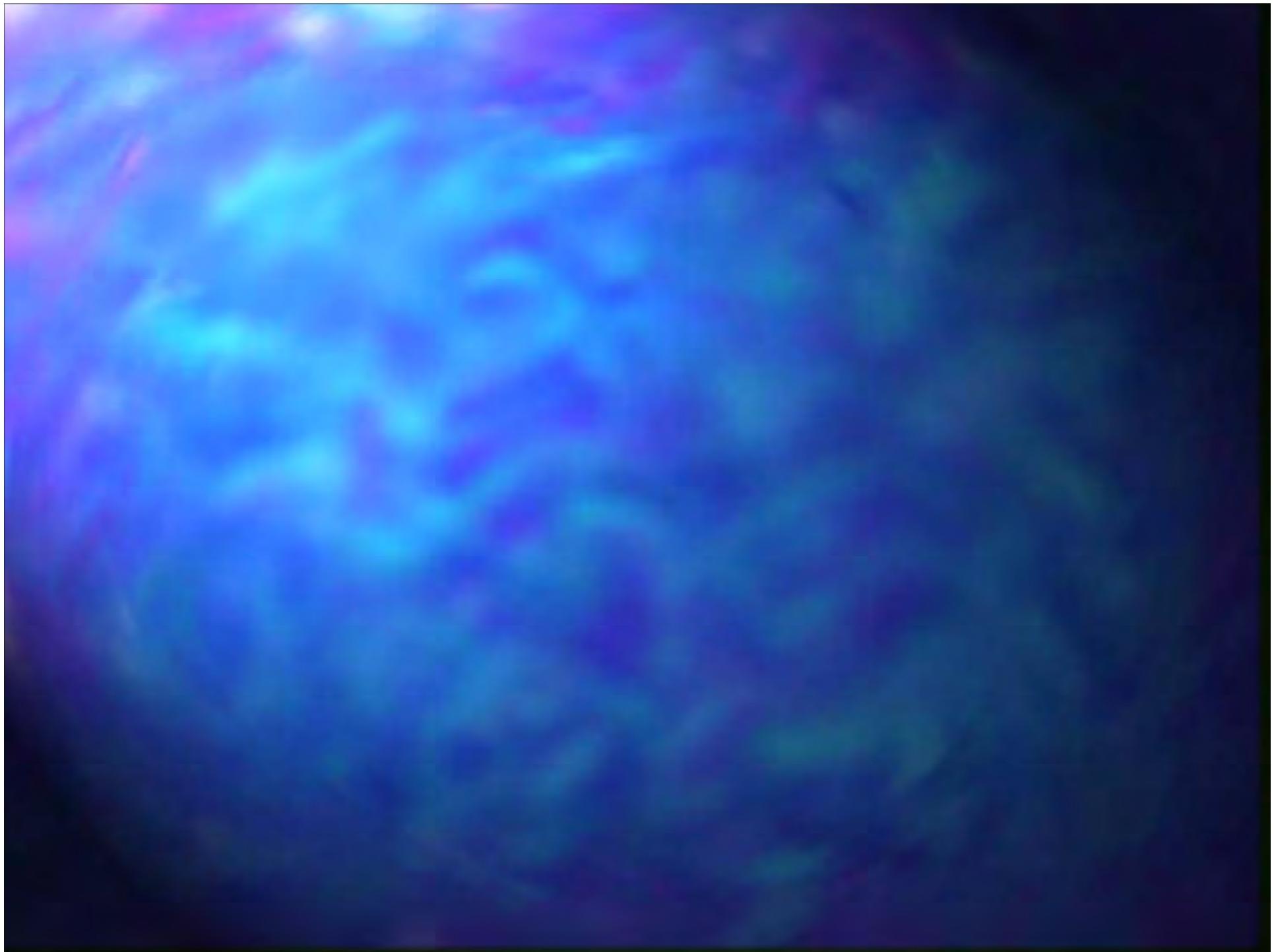
- There are global pressures on the use of all fluorocarbons
- The ODP of a refrigerant is not the only factor in determining impact on the environment
- The scientific community favors the use of high efficiency/low emissions products



**TRANE®**

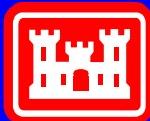


**Questions**



# **LONWORKS Technology Update**

Dave Schwenk  
Engineer Research Development Center  
Construction Engineering Research Laboratory  
(ERDC-CERL)  
Champaign, IL  
1-800-USA-CERL, x7241  
[David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil)



---

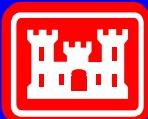
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

**Engineer Research & Development Center**  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# **LONWORKS**

## **Presentation Overview**

- LonWorks Terminology & Overview
- UFGS and UFC status
- LonWorks Benefits
- Lessons Learned
- UMCS/DDC Plan
- LonMark – What's new



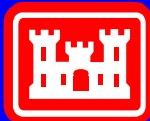
---

**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

**Engineer Research & Development Center**  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- LONWORKS®: General term for the technology related to the ANSI-709.1 protocol
- ANSI-709.1: Standard communications protocol; a set of rules for communication between devices
- LonTalk®: Name for the Echelon implementation of ANSI-709.1 on a Neuron® chip
- ANSI/EIA-852: Standard for using ANSI-709.1 communications over an IP Network



---

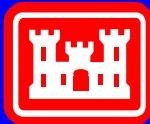
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Terminology

- LonMark® International: An industry organization that develops Interoperability Guidelines and certifies LONWORKS devices
- LonMark Certification:  

- LONWORKS® Network Services (LNS™): A network management and database standard developed by the Echelon Corporation



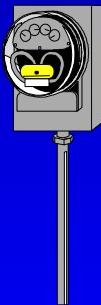
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

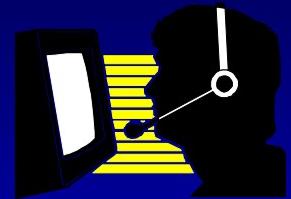
Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# LONWORKS Applications

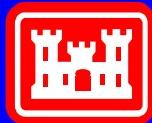
- HVAC controls
- Lighting
- Power management
- Remote monitoring
- Electric sub-metering



- Access control
- Security
- Elevators
- Fire/life safety

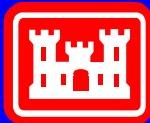


Only HVAC controls are included in the current design and specification criteria.  
Metering/Power Mgmt are 'supported'.

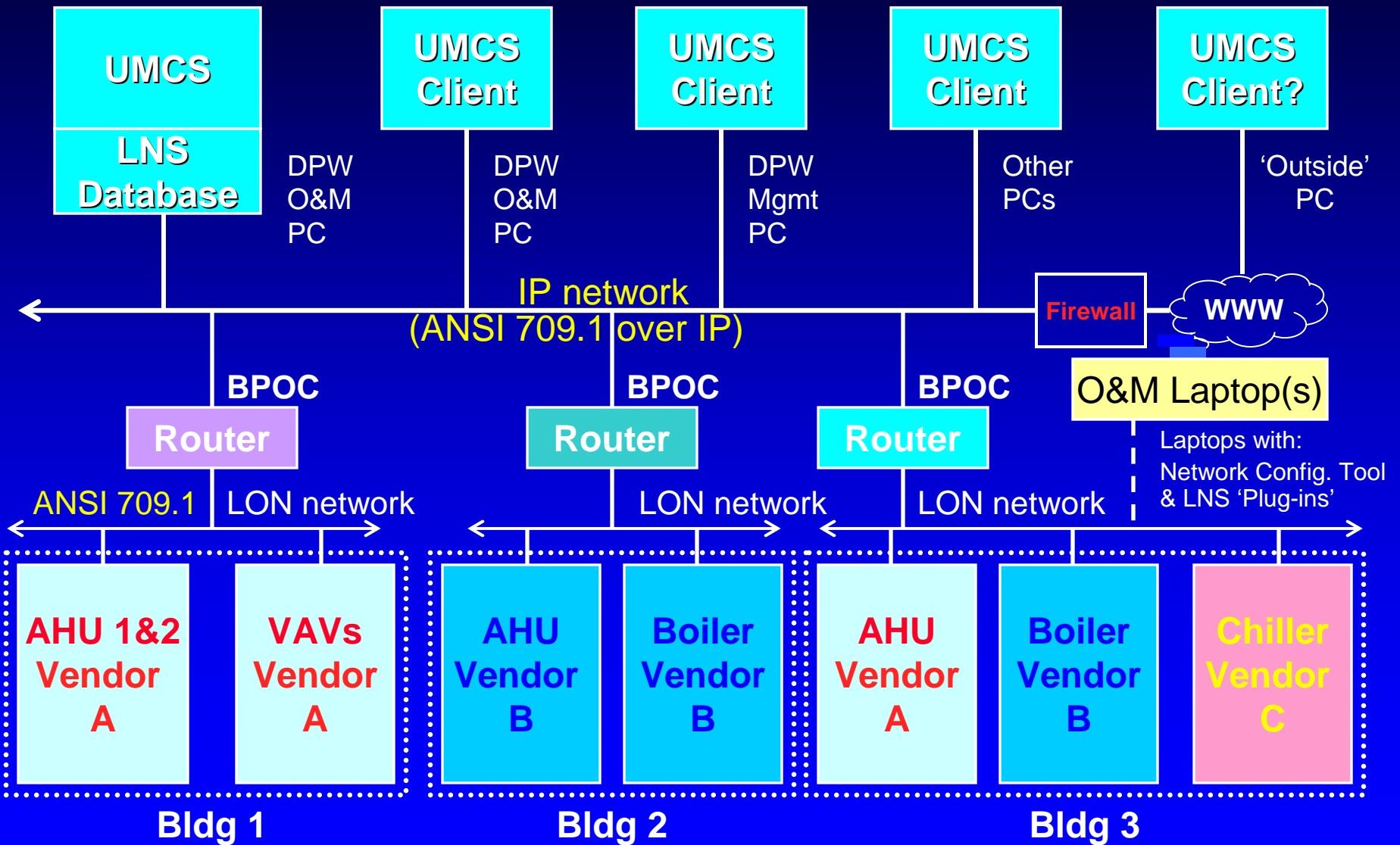


# UMCS & DDC

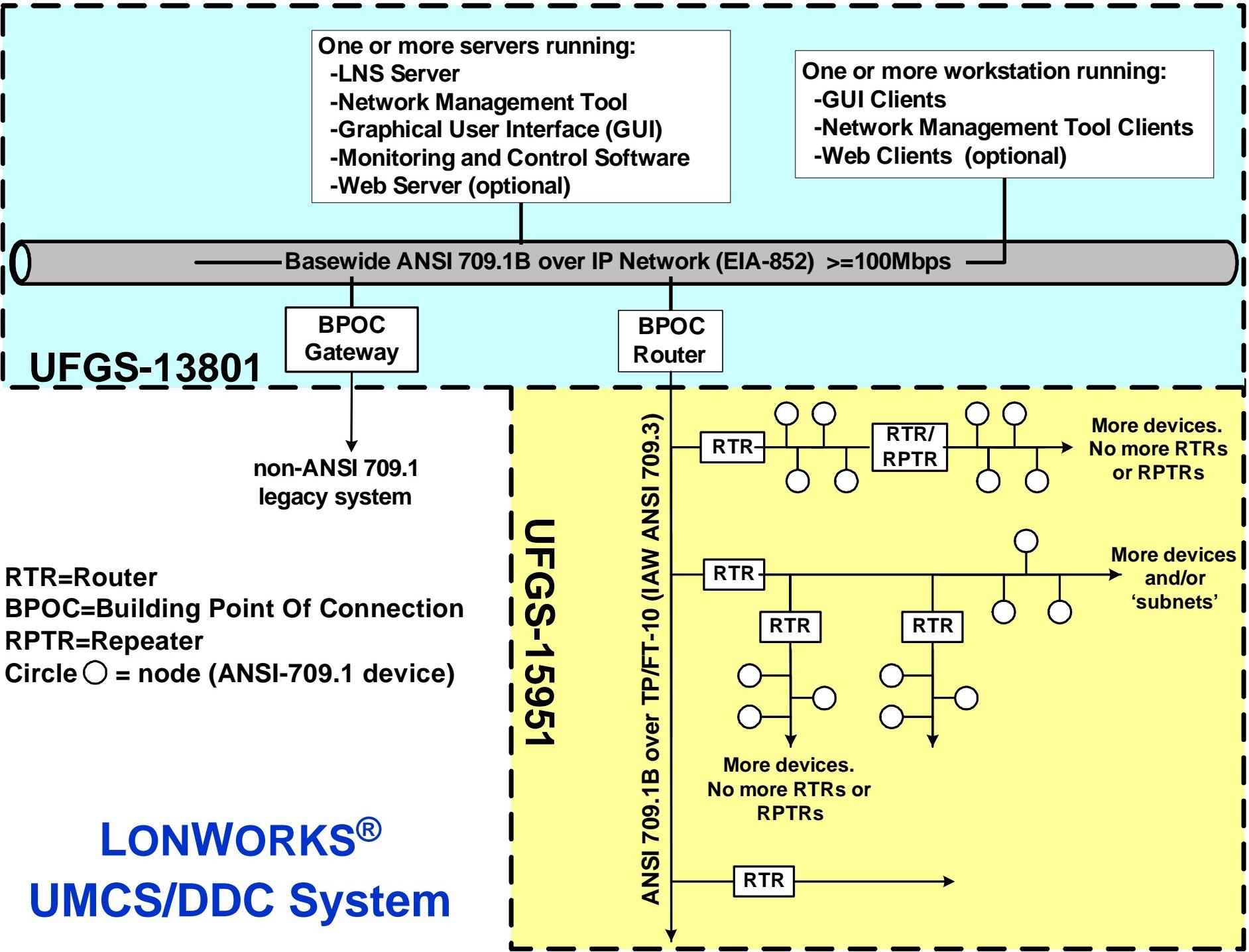
- Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS)
  - Specification: **UFGS-13801**
  - Central supervisory monitoring and control system
  - Interface to one or more multi-vendor building-level DDC systems
  - Unlike the old EMCS specs, does not specify/include the building-level controls
- Direct Digital Control For HVAC & Other Local Building Systems
  - Specification: **UFGS-15951**
  - Building-Level control systems and communications network (based on ANSI-709.1 communications protocol)
  - Focus is on HVAC controls (but supports other technologies)



# LONWORKS® UMCS/DDC - Overview

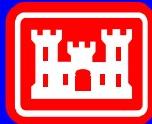


BPOC=Building Point of Connection (UMCS to Building Control Network)



# LONWORKS – UFGS & UFC Status

- Specs: UFGS-15951 & 13801 released FY04
- Draft UFCs <http://www.cecer.army.mil/KD/HVAC/>
  - UMCS DDC System Overview
  - Project Implementation Summary
  - Control System ACAD dwgs (A/E/C CAD Std 2.0 compliant)
  - Points Schedule (drawing) Instructions
  - AutoCAD Drawing User's Guide
- PROSPECT Training (Crs 094, 340, and 382)



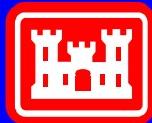
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

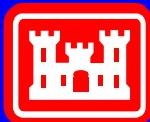
# LONWORKS Benefits

- UMCS front-end provides opportunity to better manage facilities/buildings
  - Monitoring capability, alarms, scheduling, etc.
  - Support for technologies other than HVAC
- Use of a single Network Configuration Tool
  - Helps O&M staff to be more effective
  - Will minimize training needs over the long term
- Simplifies the overall mix of softwares, dongles, and controllers (simpler for both construction and O&M staff)
- Supports open competition, but will likely limit the mix and variations of DDC
- Provides choice/options in replacing substandard controls (due to standard '*building control network*' )



# LONWORKS Installations

- Fort Sill
- Fort Hood
- Sheppard AFB
- Fort Bragg – Planning stage
- Fort Stewart – Planning stage
- Successful projects use a long-term-contracted **Systems Integrator** to execute UFGS-13801 requirements via Huntsville IDIQ, local IDIQ, or ESPC contract mechanism



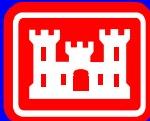
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

Most importantly...  
You really do need a plan



---

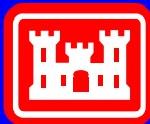
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# UMCS/DDC Plan

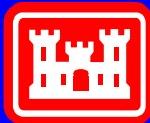
- Select, define, & document a strategy/plan, including how to...
- Find a **System Integrator (SI)** to manage front-end
- Obtain LONWORKS® **UMCS front-end** software package
- Obtain **LNS™ Network Tool** (software)
- Require LONWORKS controls for all building-level projects
- Identify Contractors/products that meet LONWORKS reqmts
- Define in-house (Govt.) support mechanisms/strategy
- Coordinate with DOIM (Important & must be done early!)

Fort Bragg's plan is described in Technical Report.  
Contact [David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil](mailto:David.M.Schwenk@erdc.usace.army.mil)



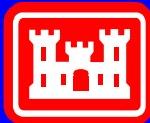
# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

- Application specific controllers (ASC)
  - Prevalent in the Lon ‘World’
  - Simple. O&M folks love them compared to programmable.
  - Dumb down your control schemes to get ASCs. Permit contractors to submit alternate control sequences.
- LonWorks Network Services (LNS) platform
  - Used to launch/configure multiple vendors ASCs using ‘plug-in’
- ASC’s with LNS plug-ins:
  - Circon, Distech, Honeywell, Johnson Controls, TAC
  - Lots of others (for lighting, power management, etc.)
- Insist on LNS and LNS plug-ins
  - Enforce specs. Minimizes software tools. Simplifies O&M.



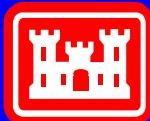
# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

- Open systems involves complexity
  - Welcome to the world of interoperability
  - All controls are complex. Pick your poison.
  - Government competitive procurement rules dictates need for open systems
  - LonWorks/open systems not a silver bullet. But with UFGS much of the work has been done for you.
- Trend toward networked systems will continue
  - Networked systems and controls are complex
  - We need to get used to it and get a grip
  - Networking requires DOIM involvement. Get to know them.
  - Evolving security issues & requirements (i.e. ‘Networthiness’)
  - On plus side: Guidance, training, expertise available



# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

- IP network security:
  - Army “Networthiness” requirements
  - New. Based out of Fort Huachuka.
  - 79 item checklist. ~80 manhour effort by Contractor.
  - Networthiness Certificate issued to ‘system’
  - Can avoid if IP network is dedicated to UMCS/DDC

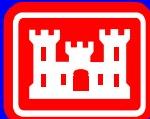


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

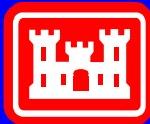
# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

- LonWorks weak on some supervisory functions
  - Scheduling (occ/unocc etc.). UFGS is very prescriptive to provided necessary functionality.
  - Alarms: LonWorks supports, but not efficient.
  - Trends: Bulk data transfer not standardized. Front-end PC used to capture trend data.
  - On plus side: Don't always have need for supervisory functions and LonWorks negates the need for beefy proprietary building controllers that would otherwise perform these functions



# LONWORKS Lessons Learned

- You will need a System Integrator (SI)
  - Original intent. Executes UFGS-13801 requirements.
  - Obtain through Huntsville IDIQ contract or local sources
  - A list of SI's: <http://osa.echelon.com/Solutions/FindNI.htm>
- Don't let 15951 Contractors give you front-end software with each new project. Use UFGS-13801 (existing front-end software) and SI services.
- Your alternative? Proprietary systems: Use UFGS-15910A (Navy spec) or dust off old UFGS-15951A.



US Army Corps  
of Engineers

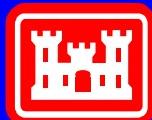
Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# UMCS Front-end & Network Configuration Tool (Acceptable\* Vendors)

- UMCS front-end software vendors\*
  - Circon (Visual Integrator 3)
  - Honeywell (EBl or SmmetrE)
  - Wonderware (Intouch)
  - Intellution (FIX)
  - TAC (VISTA)
- LNS Network Tool vendors\*
  - Circon (Network Integrator)
  - Honeywell (CARE 4.0) {Writes LNS, but not doesn't use/read LNS}
  - Richards Zeta (PerfectHOST for LNS)
  - Visual Control (VC Network Manager)
  - Echelon (LonMaker) {TAC uses this tool}
  - Distech (LonWatcher)
  - Johnson Controls (MCL Tool) {Not on Echelon\*\* Website}

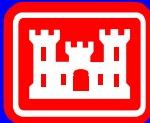
\*Incomplete list. Others may be acceptable. Underlined=More confidence

\*\*<http://www.echelon.com/products/development/lns/pwrtools.htm>



# LONMARK – What's New

- Over 670 products have been LonMark certified to date
- ‘Utility Meter’ Functional Profile (FP)
- Developing an Open Spec template
  - May provide perspective (comparison to UFGS) / options
- Systems integrator testing/certification program being developed to improve the quality & availability of integrators



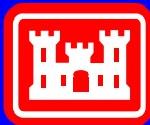
---

US Army Corps  
of Engineers

Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# LONWORKS Summary

- Open systems provide non-proprietary options
  - Big benefit & Must adhere to procurement rules.
- Our challenges...
  - Building Automation Systems (controls) aren't rocket science, but are far from simple. Always have been always will be.
  - Open systems are not turn-key. Proprietary systems can be but the Vendor/Contractor owns the key.
  - Most DDC vendors not willing to provide open systems
    - Technology and 'know how' exist, but openness is not their goal
    - There are Exceptions (1 or 2 vendors and System Integrators)
- Develop a plan
  - Need a vision/goal. Controls require attention.

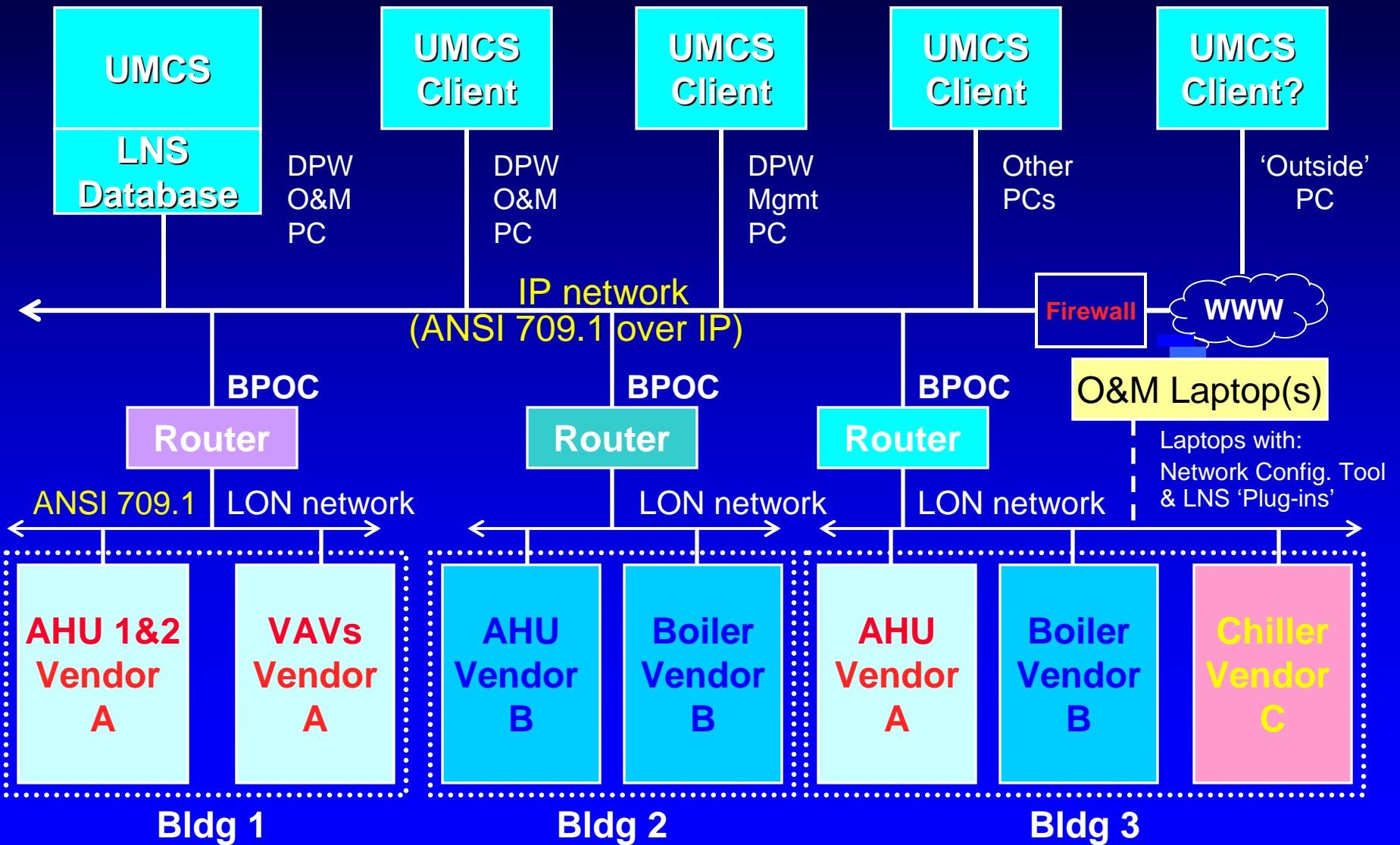


US Army Corps  
of Engineers

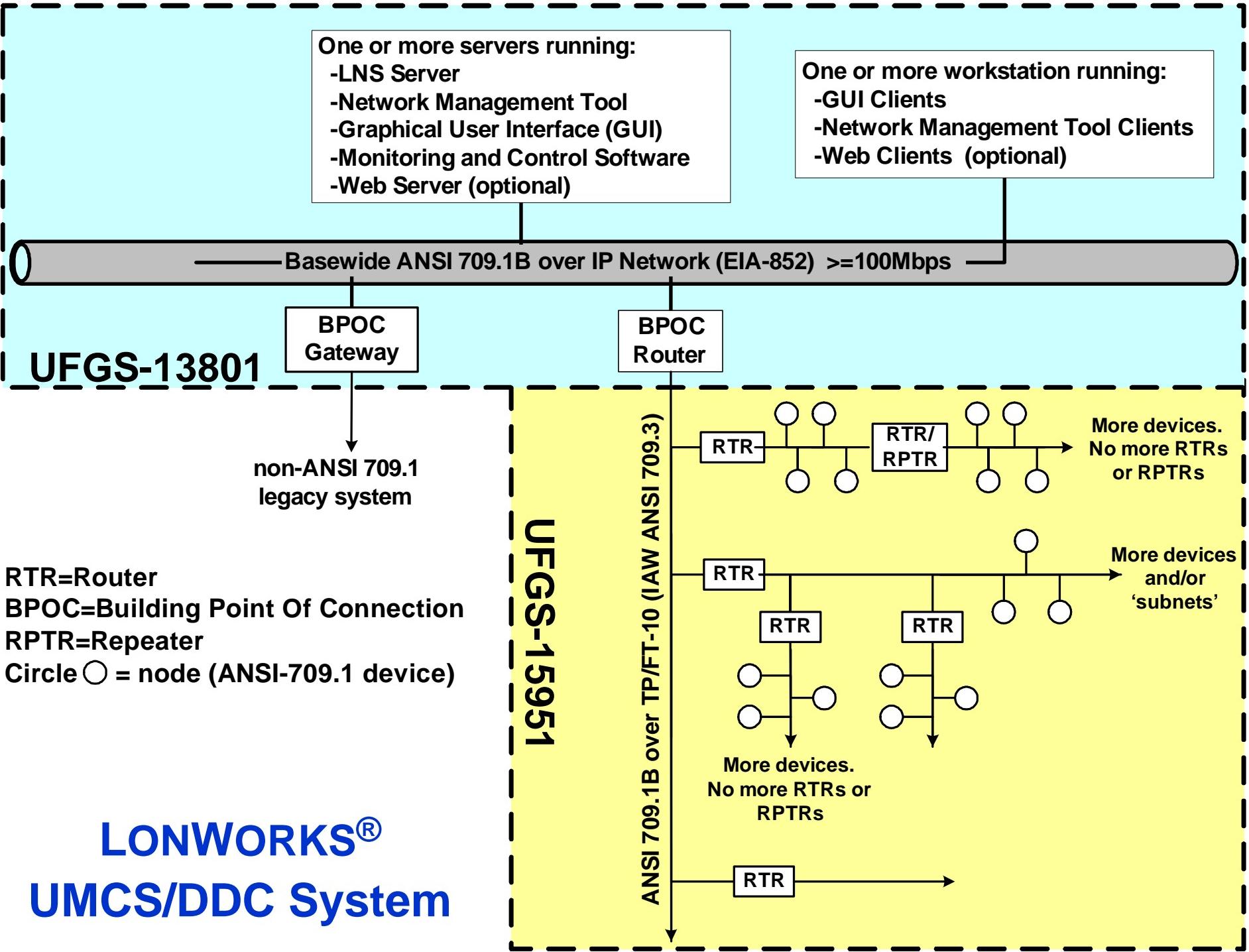
Engineer Research & Development Center  
Tri-Service Infrastructure Systems Conference August 2005 St. Louis, MO

# Duplicate slides...

# LONWORKS® UMCS/DDC - Overview



BPOC=Building Point of Connection (UMCS to Building Control Network)





**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Huntsville Center**

**Tri-Service  
Infrastructure 2005**

**Implementation of Lon-Based Specifications**

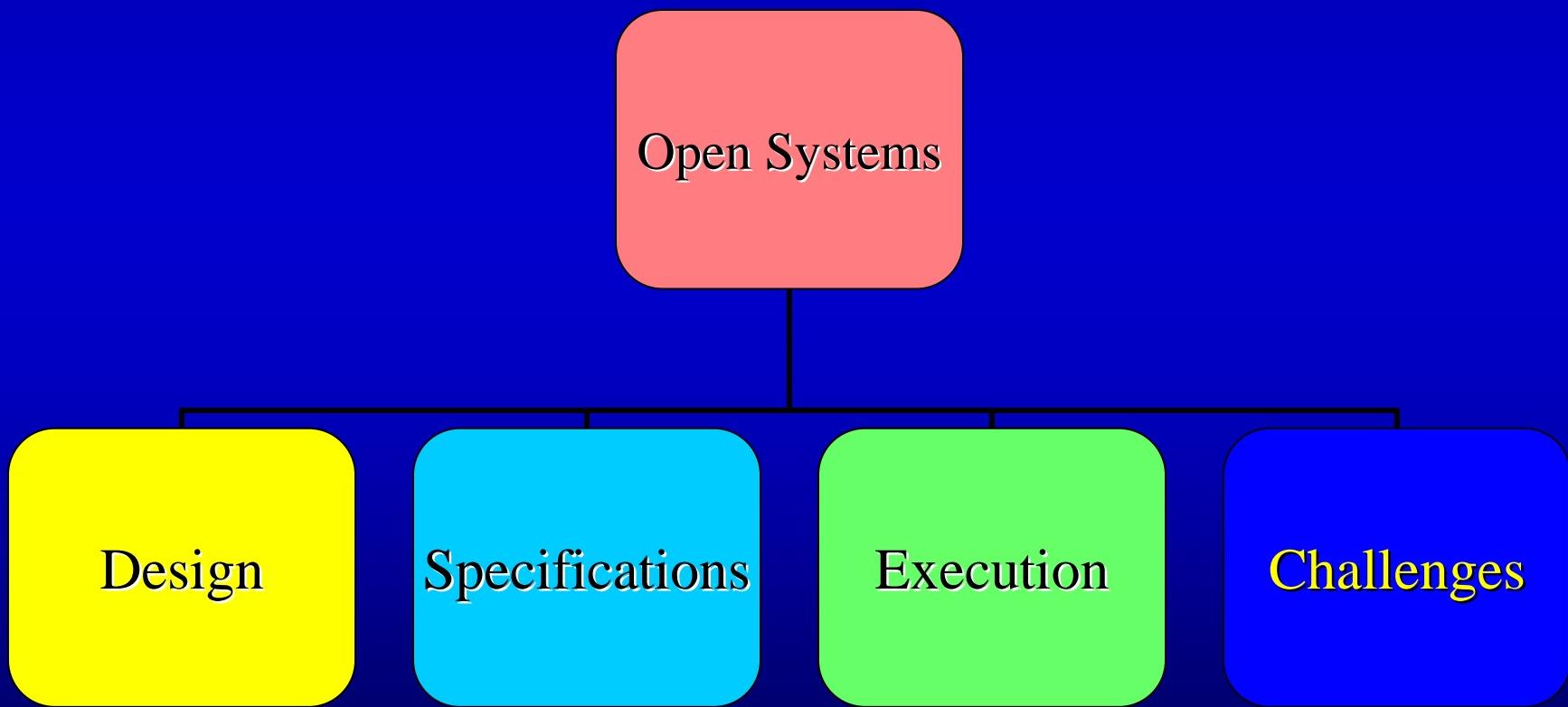
**Will White - Chris Newman**

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,  
Huntsville Engineering & Support Center**



# U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

## Discussion Outline





## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### LonWorks

- Let the buyer be aware
- LonWorks provides a method for a building owner to purchase building automation controls from multiple vendors that can integrate with your existing base wide network and base wide “head end”...

BUT

The devil is **IN** the details



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Open Systems

- No standard definition for an open system

Here's one: One that is easily modified: where components (hardware and software) may be acquired from multiple sources and are readily added to or removed by not only the original installer but also by others after the original installation.
- There is MUCH more to open systems than just using an open protocol
- Ensuring 'Openness' is HARD work, but most of the work has been done, what's left is to enforce the specifications (UFGS-13801 & 15951)



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

- Implementation at Fort Sill, OK.  
    16 buildings ~ \$1.3M
- Intent is to purchase a DDC system so that the 'Head-End' can be replaced without making hardware/software changes at the building level.
  - Maintaining an 'Open System' access to Time Schedules, Alarms, Manual Functions & Trending



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Design

Make a Plan

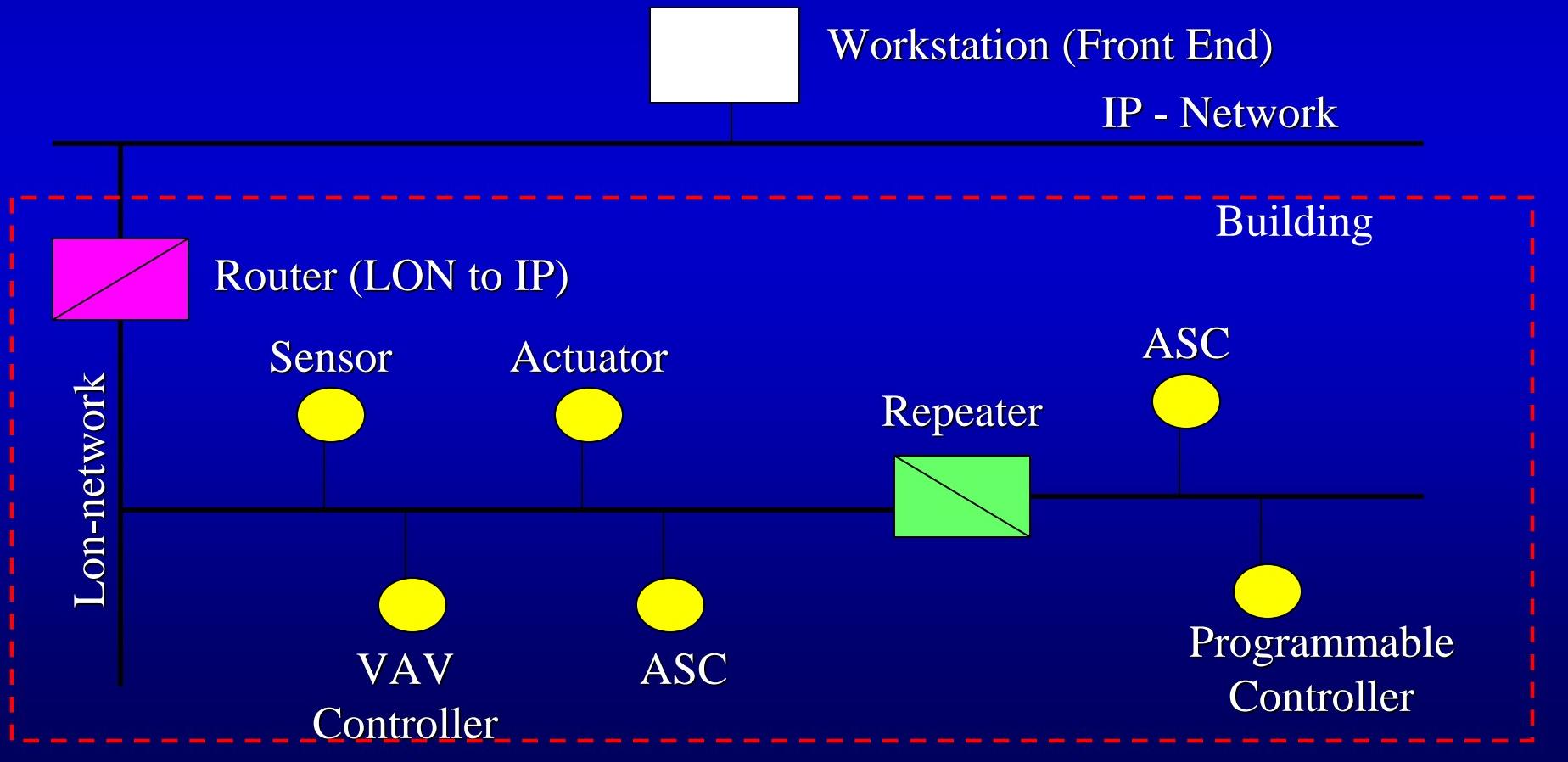
You need a good picture in mind of what you need

System Architecture



# U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

## System Architecture





## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Design

- Most control vendors perform, **Scheduling, Alarm Handling & Manual Functions** in a proprietary method, EVEN on an “Open” System
- The Guide Specs include requirements that these be done in a specific and Open manner, using **Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs)**, allowing another control vendor to access all these functions



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Design

- “Kinky SNVTs” – improper use of SNVTs
  - when a controls vendor violates the SNVT data format standards.

Example: using a snvt\_amp to transfer a temperature, instead of the proper SNVT snvt\_temp\_p.



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Specifications

- Two General Types of Controllers:
  - Application Specific Controllers (ASC)
  - General Purpose Programmable Controllers (GPPC)
- The preferred type is ASC's



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Specifications

- Unless the Government makes an exception, all Application Specific Controllers (ASC) shall have plug-ins which must be supplied by the controls vendor
- Plug-In – software tool that gives you a better look and feel to configure an ASC.



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Specifications

- Programmable Controllers
  - Permitted in the project
  - Need not be LonMark Certified
  - Needs to conform to the LonMark Interoperability Guidelines
  - Ensure there are sufficient numbers of SNVTs (input and output) available to fulfill its function.
  - Ensure all SNVTs are defined in the Points Schedule



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Specification

- The Programmable Controllers are most easily replaced with the same make/model of controller (this allows the reuse of the program)
  
- If another vendor's programmable controller is used, it will require new programming for it to perform the same functions as the old unit... but then it can be wired right into the existing network.



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Specifications

- Manual overrides of inputs/outputs (good for test mode use) are not always available. All of the output manual overrides are a requirement of the current specification, Inputs are not.
- Be aware of the advantages of exercising the manual overrides.



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Execution

- **Some Point Schedule Requirements – (DRAFT UFCs) <http://www.cecer.army.mil/KD/HVAC/>**
- Shows device addresses
- Shows device configuration settings
- Shows Graphical User Interface (GUI) Points
  - Alarms
  - Trending
  - Scheduling
- Shows variables that are available on the network
- Shows which points are available for manual functions (overrides)



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Execution

- Ensure that your controls contractor provides the network configuration software tool (UFGS-13801)
- Ensure that the devices and head-end conform to and utilize an LNS database (Beware! Some vendors convert an LNS database to a proprietary format)



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Execution

- Establish Master Plan
- Get Smart – find training opportunities
  - Prospect Courses (Design 340, QV 382, UMCS 094)
- Ensure qualified QA people are available to witness verification testing



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Challenges

- The control vendors, given their choice, would rather sell you a proprietary system.
- Ensuring that the final product is truly ‘Open’ demands attention to many details (just because it “talks” LonTalk does not make it an ‘Open System’).



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Challenges

- New Building Integration Issues:
  - Different vendors, tools and software
  - Backup the LNS Database **BEFORE** any new integration and after successful commissioning
- Insist on **complete interface documentation**. No finger pointing allowed.
  - Point Schedule (**Very Important!**)
  - LNS Database



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Challenges

- Clarify who is in charge of the network. One may step on the other and lose data.
- New buildings and addressing schemes
  - node and domain addressing
    - no **undo** button.



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Challenges

#### Directorate of Information Management (DOIM)

- Critical element in the success of your project – involve them EARLY in the project
- Increased network security requirements
- Networthiness – undefined policy / requirements
- Fee for IP drops – budget/cost issue?
- Alternative - dedicated DDC network – cost?



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### Summary

- To succeed with Open Systems:
  - Use and enforce the specifications
  - Make a plan
  - Seek qualified people, training and vendors
  - Test, Test, Test
  - Send flowers to DOIM



## U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center

### ***We Can Be Reached Via:***

**Phone:** (256) 895-1749

**Website:**

(256) 656-7583

[www.hnd.usace.army.mil/umcs/index.aspx](http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/umcs/index.aspx)

**DSN:** 760-1749

**Fax:** (256) 895-8234

**Mailing Address:**

U. S. Army Engineering and Support  
Center, Huntsville

Attn: CEHNC-ED-ME-T, (Holland)

P. O. Box 1600

Huntsville, AL 35807 - 4301

**E-Mail:**

[Will.White@hnd01.usace.army.mil](mailto:Will.White@hnd01.usace.army.mil) (Lead Program Engineer)

[Chris.M.Newman@hnd01.usace.army.mil](mailto:Chris.M.Newman@hnd01.usace.army.mil) (Project Engineer)

[Charles.W.Borders@hnd01.usace.army.mil](mailto:Charles.W.Borders@hnd01.usace.army.mil) (Program Manager)

[Kenneth.L.Arrington@hnd01.usace.army.mil](mailto:Kenneth.L.Arrington@hnd01.usace.army.mil) (Program Manager)



## **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Huntsville Center**

**Questions?**